







T H E  
NEW FAMILY HERBAL;  
O R,  
DOMESTIC PHYSICIAN:

ENUMERATING, WITH ACCURATE DESCRIPTIONS,  
ALL THE KNOWN VEGETABLES WHICH ARE ANY WAY  
REMARKABLE FOR MEDICAL EFFICACY;

WITH  
AN ACCOUNT OF THEIR VIRTUES  
IN THE SEVERAL  
DISEASES INCIDENT TO THE HUMAN FRAME.

ILLUSTRATED WITH  
FIGURES OF THE MOST REMARKABLE PLANTS,  
ACCURATELY DELINEATED AND ENGRAVED.

By WILLIAM MEYRICK, SURGEON.

*Herbarum subiecta potentia nobis.*

OVID.

B I R M I N G H A M,  
PRINTED BY PEARSON AND ROLLASON;  
AND SOLD BY R. BALDWIN, PATER-NOSTER ROW, LONDON.

MDCCCLXXXIX.



## P R E F A C E.

NOTWITHSTANDING the great number of Herbals which are now extant: the want of one, better calculated for general utility than any that have hitherto appeared, has long been felt, and regretted. Nor is this in the least degree surprising; as very little respecting the *medical* qualities of herbs, that can be termed useful information, is to be met with but in such publications, as are too expensive to be commonly read, and too scientific to be universally understood. This must be obvious to every person in the least degree conversant with the subject, who examines those wretched performances which are daily imposed on the credulous and ignorant. For the plants on which they treat are in general so injudiciously selected, the descriptions of them so defective and inaccurate, and the virtues ascribed to them so numerous and incredible, that it is utterly impossible for any one that has not previously acquired a considerable knowledge



of vegetables, and their various properties, to proceed a single step with certainty, or safety.

It was a desire of removing these difficulties, and rendering the knowledge of *medical plants* easily attainable; and the administration of them safe and effectual, that gave rise to the present undertaking; and the Author flatters himself, that his hopes of succeeding in the attempt are by no means vain or doubtful. From a natural propensity to the study of botany, he has long since made himself familiarly acquainted with most of the plants hereafter described; and experience has enabled him to decide with some small degree of certainty on their virtues.

In perusing the following pages, the reader will find no plants introduced to his acquaintance, which are not possessed of considerable *medical powers*, nor any virtues ascribed to them, but what are warranted by unquestionable authority, or confirmed by actual experiments. Most of the numerous wonderful effects attributed to herbs, in works of this kind, are entirely imaginary, and when-

ever

ever that is the case, how very few, comparatively speaking, can determine which is the true one, or whether they have any virtue at all?

As nothing can be of greater importance to such as apply plants to *medical* purposes, than an ability to distinguish them with ease and accuracy from each other, no pains have been spared to render the description of them, at once concise, and striking. And the better to prevent mistakes from arising through the inaccuracy which so notoriously prevails among the common English names: the latin generic and trivial ones of Linnæus are affixed to each, with the class and order to which they belong, in the system of that celebrated naturalist. And as it is intended to give a brief explanation of the circumstances on which the different classes and orders in that system are founded, in the course of the work, little difficulty can ever arise in determining whether any plant intended to be made use of, is the identical one there recommended.

The

The impossibility of carrying on a work of this kind without making use of some few scientific terms, has rendered it necessary to accompany each number, with an explanation of all such as occur therein; which being collected together at the close of the publication, and arranged in alphabetical order, will form a complete glossary (or dictionary) of every technical word and phrase. Let none therefore, who may meet with words that never before occurred to them, be discouraged from the perusal of this *Herbal*, which is intended for the common use of families of every description. Not a scientific term will be employed but what is absolutely necessary, and its meaning, upon reference to the glossary, may immediately be found.

It was at first proposed, in order to gratify such as are fond of exhibiting medicine astrologically, to prefix the character of the planet which is supposed to govern each herb, to the account of its virtues. But it appearing on more mature deliberation, that such a step would

4

greatly

greatly depreciate the work in the opinion of every intelligent reader, the design was abandoned.

A Table of Diseases, with references to such remedies as are best adapted to the removal of them, will be given in the conclusion; together with an Appendix, containing directions for gathering and preserving all kinds of roots, herbs, flowers, and seeds; also, the most approved methods of making distilled waters, conserves, syrups, electuaries, pills, tinctures, ointments, and every other necessary form of medicine.

Such are the principal outlines of the *Herbal* now offered to the public. It only remains for the Author to make his most grateful acknowledgments to those medical and botanical gentlemen, who have favoured him with their opinion and advice in respect to the execution of this work, and from whose useful and learned labours, he has derived so much assistance. To DR. WITHERING he is particularly indebted, not only

only for his ready and obliging attention, when applied to, to suggest improvements to the work, but also for his liberal permission to make any extracts relative to the virtues of plants from his late celebrated publication, the *Botanical Arrangements*, and of which permission it will be seen the Author has fully availed himself, as well as of the productions of other distinguished writers.

THE



# AN ARRANGEMENT,

According to the System of *Linnaeus*,  
Of the several Plants described in this Work,

WITH

A brief Explanation of the Circumstances on which the different  
Classes and Orders in that System depend.

## CLASS I.

Plants whose Flowers are each of them furnished  
with only a single Chive.

### ORDER I. *A single Pointal.*

| <i>Generic.</i> | <i>Trivial.</i>        | <i>English Names.</i> |
|-----------------|------------------------|-----------------------|
| AMOMUM          | <i>Zinziber</i>        | Ginger                |
|                 | <i>Granum Paradisi</i> | Grains of Paradise    |
|                 | <i>Cardamomum</i>      | Cardamoms             |
| KÆMPFERIA       | <i>Galanga</i>         | Galangale             |
| COSTUS          | <i>Arabicus</i>        | Costus                |
| MARANTA         | <i>Arundinacea</i>     | Arrow Root            |
| CURCUMA         | <i>Longa</i>           | Turmeric              |
| SALICORNIA      | <i>Herbacea</i>        | Glaswort              |

## CLASS II.

Plants whose Flowers are each of them furnished  
with two Chives.

### ORDER I. *A single Pointal.*

|            |                    |              |
|------------|--------------------|--------------|
| JASMINUM   | <i>Officinale</i>  | Jasmine      |
| LIGUSTRUM  | <i>Vulgare</i>     | Privet       |
| OLEA       | <i>Europæa</i>     | Olive Tree   |
| VERONICA   | <i>Officinalis</i> | Speedwell    |
|            | <i>Becabunga</i>   | Brooklime    |
| GRATIOLA   | <i>Officinalis</i> | Hedge Hyssop |
| VERBENA    | <i>Officinalis</i> | Vervain      |
| ROSMARINUS | <i>Officinalis</i> | Rosemary     |
| SALVIA     | <i>Officinalis</i> | Sage         |
|            | <i>Horminum</i>    | Clary        |
|            | * A                |              |

ORDER

# ARRANGEMENT OF PLANTS.

## ORDER III. *Three Pointals.*

| <i>Generic.</i> | <i>Trivial.</i>                | <i>English Names.</i>  |
|-----------------|--------------------------------|------------------------|
| PIPER           | <i>Nigrum</i><br><i>Cubeba</i> | Black Pepper<br>Cubebs |

## CLASS III.

Plants whose Flowers are each of them productive of three Chives.

### ORDER I. *A single Pointal.*

|            |                                            |                                      |
|------------|--------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| VALERIANA  | <i>Officinalis</i><br><i>Lacynia</i>       | Wild. Valerian<br>Lamb's Lettuce     |
| TAMARINDUS | <i>Indicus</i>                             | Tamarind Tree                        |
| CROCUS     | <i>Sativus</i>                             | Saffron                              |
| IRIS       | <i>Pseudo Acorus</i><br><i>Fetidissima</i> | Yellow Waterflag<br>Stinking Gladwin |
|            | <i>Germanica</i>                           | German Iris                          |
| CYPERUS    | <i>Longus</i>                              | Long Cyperus                         |

### ORDER II. *Two Pointals.*

|          |                   |             |
|----------|-------------------|-------------|
| ARUNDO   | <i>Phragmitis</i> | Reed        |
| TRITICUM | <i>Repens</i>     | Couch Grass |
| HORDEUM  | <i>Vulgare</i>    | Barley      |
| LOLIUM   | <i>Perenne</i>    | Darnel      |

## CLASS IV.

Plants whose Flowers are each of them furnished with four Chives.

### ORDER I. *A single Pointal.*

|             |                                   |                               |
|-------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| DIPSACUS    | <i>Fullonum</i>                   | Teasle                        |
| SCABIOSA    | <i>Succisa</i><br><i>Arvensis</i> | Devil's Bit<br>Scabious       |
| ASPERULA    | <i>Odorata</i>                    | Woodroof                      |
| GALIUM      | <i>Verum</i><br><i>Aparine</i>    | Ladies Bedstraw<br>Cleavers   |
| RUBIA       | <i>Tinctoria</i>                  | Madder                        |
| PLANTAGO    | <i>Major</i><br><i>Coronopus</i>  | Plantain<br>Buck's-horn Ditto |
| SANGUISORBA | <i>Officinalis</i>                | Burnet                        |
|             |                                   | EPIMEDIUM                     |

# ARRANGEMENT OF PLANTS.

21

| <i>Generic.</i> | <i>Trivial.</i>    | <i>English Names.</i> |
|-----------------|--------------------|-----------------------|
| EPIMEDIUM       | <i>Alpina</i>      | Barrenwort            |
| ILEX            | <i>Aquifolium</i>  | Holly Tree            |
| DORSTENIA       | <i>Contrayerva</i> | Contrayerva           |
| ALCHIMILLA      | <i>Vulgaris</i>    | Ladies Mantle         |
|                 | <i>Aphanes</i>     | Parley Piert          |
| CORNUS          | <i>Mascula</i>     | Cornelian Cherry      |

## ORDER II. *Two Pointals.*

|         |                |        |
|---------|----------------|--------|
| CUSCUTA | <i>Europæa</i> | Dodder |
|---------|----------------|--------|

## CLASS V.

Plants whose Flowers are each of them furnished with five Chives.

### ORDER I. *A single Pointal.*

|              |                     |                   |
|--------------|---------------------|-------------------|
| HELIOTROPIUM | <i>Europæum</i>     | Turnsole          |
| LITHOSPERMUM | <i>Officinale</i>   | Gromwell          |
| CYNOGLOSSUM  | <i>Officinale</i>   | Hound's Tongue    |
| PULMONARIA   | <i>Officinalis</i>  | Jerusalem Cowslip |
| ASPERUGO     | <i>Procumbens</i>   | Madwort           |
| SYMPHYTUM    | <i>Officinale</i>   | Comfrey           |
| BORAGO       | <i>Officinalis</i>  | Borage            |
| PRIMULA      | <i>Officinalis</i>  | Cowslip           |
|              | <i>Veris</i>        | Primrose          |
| MENYANTHES   | <i>Trifoliata</i>   | Buckbean          |
| LYSIMACHIA   | <i>Nummularia</i>   | Moneywort         |
|              | <i>Vulgaris</i>     | Loofestripe       |
| ANAGALLIS    | <i>Arvensis</i>     | Pimpernel         |
| CONVOLVULUS  | <i>Arvensis</i>     | Bindweed          |
|              | <i>Scammonia</i>    | Scammony Plant    |
|              | <i>Turpetum</i>     | Turpett. Plant    |
|              | <i>Jalapa</i>       | Jalap Plant       |
| COFFEA       | <i>Arabica</i>      | Coffee Tree       |
| LONICERA     | <i>Periclymenum</i> | Honeyfuckle       |
| VERBASCUM    | <i>Thapsus</i>      | Mullein           |
| DATURA       | <i>Stramonium</i>   | Thorn Apple       |
| HYOSCIAMUS   | <i>Niger</i>        | Black Henbane     |
|              | <i>Alba</i>         | White Henbane     |
| NICOTIANA    | <i>Tabacum</i>      | Tobacco           |
| ATROPA       | <i>Belladonna</i>   | Deadly Nightshade |
|              | <i>Mandragora</i>   | Mandrake          |
| PHYSALIS     | <i>Alkekengi</i>    | Winter Cherry     |
| SOLANUM      | <i>Dulcamara</i>    | Bittersweet       |
|              | <i>Nigrum</i>       | Nightshade        |
|              | * A 2               | CAPSICUM          |

## ARRANGEMENT OF PLANTS.

| <i>Generic.</i> | <i>Trivial.</i>    | <i>English Names.</i> |
|-----------------|--------------------|-----------------------|
| CAPSICUM        | <i>Annuum</i>      | Guinea Pepper         |
| STRYCHNOS       | <i>Nuxvomica</i>   | Crowfig Tree          |
| RHAMNUS         | <i>Catharticus</i> | Buckthorn             |
|                 | <i>Frangula</i>    | Black Alder           |
|                 | <i>Jujuba</i>      | Jujube Tree           |
| RIBES           | <i>Nigrum</i>      | Black Currant         |
|                 | <i>Grossularia</i> | Gooseberry            |
| CINCHONA        | <i>Officinalis</i> | Jesuits Bark Tree     |
| HERERA          | <i>Helix</i>       | Ivy                   |
| VITIS           | <i>Vinifera</i>    | Vine                  |
| VINCA           | <i>Major</i>       | Periwinkle            |
| CHIRONIA        | <i>Centaurium</i>  | Centuary              |
| PLUMBAGO        | <i>Europæa</i>     | Leadwort              |
| IGNATIA         | <i>Amara</i>       | St. Ignatius's Bean   |

ORDER II. *Two Pointals.*

|              |                       |                    |
|--------------|-----------------------|--------------------|
| ASCLEPIAS    | <i>Vincetoxicum</i>   | Swallow-wort       |
| HERNIARIA    | <i>Glabra</i>         | Rupture-wort       |
| CHENOPODIUM  | <i>Bonus Henricus</i> | English Mercury    |
|              | <i>Vulvaria</i>       | Stinking Orrach    |
| BETA         | <i>Vulgaris</i>       | Beet               |
| ULMUS        | <i>Campestris</i>     | Elm Tree           |
| GENTIANA     | <i>Lutea</i>          | Gentian            |
| ERYNGIUM     | <i>Maritimum</i>      | Sea Holly          |
| SANICULA     | <i>Europæa</i>        | Sanicle            |
| IMPERATORIA  | <i>Ostruthium</i>     | Master-wort        |
| ASTRANTIA    | <i>Major</i>          | Black Ditto        |
| DAUCUL       | <i>Carota</i>         | Wild Carrot        |
| AMMI         | <i>Majus</i>          | Bishop's-weed      |
| BUNIUM       | <i>Bulbocastanum</i>  | Pig-nut            |
| CONIUM       | <i>Maculatum</i>      | Hemlock            |
| PEUCEDANUM   | <i>Officinale</i>     | Hog's Fennel       |
|              | <i>Alpestre</i>       | Hartwort           |
| CRITHMUM     | <i>Maritimum</i>      | Samphire           |
| FERULA       | <i>Communis</i>       | Fennel Giant       |
|              | <i>Assafetida</i>     | Assafetida Plant   |
| LIGUSTICUM   | <i>Levisticum</i>     | Lovage             |
| ANGELICA     | <i>Archangelica</i>   | Angelica           |
| SISON        | <i>Amomum</i>         | Honewort           |
| AETHUSA      | <i>Meum</i>           | Spignel            |
| BUBON        | <i>Macedonicum</i>    | Macedonian Parsley |
| BEUPLEURUM   | <i>Longifolium</i>    | Hare's Ear         |
| CUMMINUM     | <i>Cymminum</i>       | Cummin             |
| CORIANDRUM   | <i>Sativum</i>        | Coriander          |
| CHÆROPHYLLUM | <i>Sylvestre</i>      | Chervil            |
| CICUTA       | <i>Virofa</i>         | Water Hemlock      |
| SMYRNIUM     | <i>Olusatrum</i>      | Alexanders         |
| CARUM        | <i>Carui</i>          | Carraway           |
| ANETHUM      | <i>Feniculum</i>      | Fennel             |
|              | <i>Graveolens</i>     | Dill               |
|              |                       | PASTINACA          |

# ARRANGEMENT OF PLANTS.

xiii

| <i>Generic.</i> | <i>Trivial.</i>     | <i>English Names.</i> |
|-----------------|---------------------|-----------------------|
| PASTINACA       | <i>Sativa</i>       | Parfneep              |
| PIMPINELLA      | <i>Magna</i>        | Burnet Saxifrage      |
|                 | <i>Anisum</i>       | Anise                 |
| APIUM           | <i>Petroselinum</i> | Parfley               |
|                 | <i>Graveolens</i>   | Celery                |
| AEGOPADIUM      | <i>Podagraria</i>   | Goutwort              |

## ORDER III. *Three Pointals.*

|          |                 |             |
|----------|-----------------|-------------|
| RHUS     | <i>Coriaria</i> | Sumach      |
| ALSINE   | <i>Media</i>    | Chickweed   |
| SAMBUCUS | <i>Ebulus</i>   | Dwarf Elder |
|          | <i>Nigra</i>    | Black Elder |

## ORDER V. *Five Pointals.*

|         |                     |               |
|---------|---------------------|---------------|
| DROSERA | <i>Rotundifolia</i> | Sundew        |
| LINUM   | <i>Ufitatifimum</i> | Flax          |
|         | <i>Catharticum</i>  | Purging Ditto |

## CLASS VI.

Plants whose Flowers are each of them furnished with fix Chives.

### ORDER I. *A fingle Pointal.*

|             |                         |                     |
|-------------|-------------------------|---------------------|
| NARCISSUS   | <i>Pseudo Narcissus</i> | Daffodil            |
| ALLUIM      | <i>Porrum</i>           | Leek                |
|             | <i>Cepa</i>             | Onion               |
|             | <i>Sativum</i>          | Garlick             |
| LILIUM      | <i>Candidum</i>         | White Lilly         |
| ERYTHRONIUM | <i>Dens Canis</i>       | Dog Tooth           |
| SCILLA      | <i>Maritima</i>         | Squill              |
| ASPHODELUS  | <i>Ramosus</i>          | Alphodel            |
| ASPARAGUS   | <i>Officinalis</i>      | Sparrow-grafs       |
| HYACINTHUS  | <i>Non Scriptus</i>     | Harebells           |
| ALOE        | <i>Perfoliata Vera</i>  | Succotrine Aloes    |
| CONVALLARIA | <i>Majalis</i>          | Lilly of the Valley |
|             | <i>Polygonatum</i>      | Solomon's Seal      |
| ACORUS      | <i>Calamus</i>          | Sweet Flag          |
| BERBERIS    | <i>Vulgaris</i>         | Berberry            |

### ORDER II. *Two Pointals.*

|       |               |      |
|-------|---------------|------|
| ORYZA | <i>Sativa</i> | Rice |
|-------|---------------|------|

ORDER



## ARRANGEMENT OF PLANTS.

ORDER III. *Three Pointals.*

| <i>Generic.</i> | <i>Trivial.</i>      | <i>English Names.</i> |
|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------------|
| RUMEX           | <i>Sanguinea</i>     | Bloody Dock           |
|                 | <i>Crispus</i>       | Curled leaved Dock    |
|                 | <i>Hydrolapathum</i> | Water Dock            |
|                 | <i>Acetosa</i>       | Sorrel                |
|                 | <i>Acutis</i>        | Pointed leaved Dock   |
| COLCHICUM       | <i>Autumnale</i>     | Meadow Saffron        |

ORDER V. *Five Chives.*

|        |                 |                |
|--------|-----------------|----------------|
| ALISMA | <i>Plantago</i> | Water Plantain |
|--------|-----------------|----------------|

## CLASS VIII.

Plants whose Flowers are each of them furnished  
with eight Chives.

ORDER I. *A single Pointal.*

|        |                 |               |
|--------|-----------------|---------------|
| DAPHNE | <i>Mezereum</i> | Mezereon      |
|        | <i>Laureola</i> | Spurge Laurel |
| ERICA  | <i>Vulgaris</i> | Heath         |

ORDER III. *Three Pointals.*

|           |                    |            |
|-----------|--------------------|------------|
| POLYGONUM | <i>Bistorta</i>    | Bistort    |
|           | <i>Hydropiper</i>  | Arimart    |
|           | <i>Aviculare</i>   | Knot Grass |
| PARIS     | <i>Quadrifolia</i> | True Love  |

## CLASS IX.

Plants whose Flowers are each of them furnished  
with nine Chives.

ORDER I. *A single Pointal.*

|            |                    |                  |
|------------|--------------------|------------------|
| LAURUS     | <i>Cinnamomum</i>  | Cinnamon Tree    |
|            | <i>Cassia</i>      | Cassia Bark Tree |
|            | <i>Camphora</i>    | Camphire Tree    |
|            | <i>Nobilis</i>     | Bay Tree         |
|            | <i>Benzoin</i>     | Benjamin Tree    |
|            | <i>Sassafras</i>   | Sassafras Tree   |
| ANACARDIUM | <i>Occidentale</i> | Cashew Nut       |

ORDER

# ARRANGEMENT OF PLANTS.

25

## ORDER II. *Three Pointals.*

| <i>Generic.</i> | <i>Trivial.</i>                       | <i>English Names.</i>        |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| RHEUM           | <i>Rhaponticum</i><br><i>Palmatum</i> | Monk's Rhubarb<br>True Ditto |

## CLASS X.

Plants whose Flowers contain ten Chives in each of them.

### ORDER I. *A single Pointal.*

|             |                     |                  |
|-------------|---------------------|------------------|
| CASSIA      | <i>Senna</i>        | Senna            |
| GUAJACUM    | <i>Officinale</i>   | Guaiacum Tree    |
| DICTAMNUS   | <i>Albus</i>        | Fraxinella       |
| RUTA        | <i>Graveolens</i>   | Rue              |
| TOLUIFERA   | <i>Balsamum</i>     | Tolu Balsam Tree |
| HÆMATOXYLON | <i>Campechianum</i> | Logwood          |
| ARBUTUS     | <i>Uva Urſi</i>     | Bear Berry       |
| PYROLA      | <i>Rotundifolia</i> | Winter-green     |
| STYRAX      | <i>Officinale</i>   | Storax Tree      |

### ORDER II. *Two Pointals.*

|           |                                          |                                        |
|-----------|------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| SAXIFRAGA | <i>Granulata</i><br><i>Tridactylites</i> | White Kidney-wort<br>Rue Whitlow Graſs |
| SAPONARIA | <i>Officinalis</i>                       | Soapwort                               |
| DIANTHUS  | <i>Caryophyllus</i>                      | Clove July Flower                      |

### ORDER IV. *Five Pointals.*

|            |                                 |                       |
|------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------|
| COTYLEDON  | <i>Umbilicus</i>                | Navel-wort            |
| SEDUM      | <i>Telephium</i><br><i>Acre</i> | Orpine<br>Wall Pepper |
| OXALIS     | <i>Acetofella</i>               | Wood Sorrel           |
| AGROSTEMMA | <i>Githago</i>                  | Cockle                |

## CLASS XI.

Plants whose Flowers are each of them furnished with about twelve Chives, which are fixed to the Receptacle of the Flower.

### ORDER I. *A single Pointal.*

|            |                 |                     |
|------------|-----------------|---------------------|
| ASARUM     | <i>Europæum</i> | Asarabacca          |
| WINTERANIA | <i>Canella</i>  | Winter's Bark Tree. |

ORDER

## ARRANGEMENT OF PLANTS.

ORDER II. *Two Pointals.*

| <i>Generic.</i> | <i>Trivial.</i>  | <i>English Names.</i> |
|-----------------|------------------|-----------------------|
| AGRIMONIA       | <i>Eupatoria</i> | Agrimony              |

ORDER III. *Three Pointals.*

|           |                     |                   |
|-----------|---------------------|-------------------|
| RESEDA    | <i>Luteola</i>      | Dyer's Weed       |
| EUPHORBIA | <i>Officinarium</i> | Euphorbium Plant  |
|           | <i>Ipecacuanah</i>  | Ipecacuanha Plant |

ORDER V. *Twelve Pointals.*

|             |                |           |
|-------------|----------------|-----------|
| SEMPERVIVUM | <i>Tetorum</i> | Houfeleck |
|-------------|----------------|-----------|

## CLASS XII.

Plants whose Flowers are each of them furnished with more than nineteen Chives, which are attached to the Sides of the Cup or Blossom.

ORDER I. *A single Pointal.*

|           |                      |             |
|-----------|----------------------|-------------|
| MYRTUS    | <i>Communis</i>      | Myrtle      |
|           | <i>Pimento</i>       | Allspice    |
| PORTULACA | <i>Oleracea</i>      | Purslain    |
| PUNICA    | <i>Granatum</i>      | Pomegranate |
| AMYGDALUS | <i>Communis</i>      | Almond Tree |
|           | <i>Perfica</i>       | Peach Tree  |
| PRUNUS    | <i>Cerasus</i>       | Cherry Tree |
|           | <i>Spinosa</i>       | Sloe Tree   |
|           | <i>Lauro Cerasus</i> | Laurel      |

ORDER IV. *Five Pointals.*

|          |                    |             |
|----------|--------------------|-------------|
| MESPILUS | <i>Germanica</i>   | Medlar Tree |
| PYRUS    | <i>Malus</i>       | Crab Tree   |
|          | <i>Cydonia</i>     | Quince      |
| SPIREA   | <i>Filipendula</i> | Dropwort    |
|          | <i>Ulmaria</i>     | Meadowfweet |

ORDER V. *Numerous Pointals.*

|          |                   |             |
|----------|-------------------|-------------|
| ROSA     | <i>Gallica</i>    | Damask Rose |
| RUBUS    | <i>Idaeus</i>     | Raspberry   |
|          | <i>Fruticosus</i> | Bramble     |
| FRAGARIA | <i>Vesca</i>      | Strawberry  |
|          |                   | POTENTILLA  |

| <i>Generic.</i> | <i>Trivial.</i>    | <i>English Names.</i> |
|-----------------|--------------------|-----------------------|
| POTENTILLA      | <i>Anserina</i>    | Wild Tanfy            |
|                 | <i>Tormentilla</i> | Tormentil             |
| GEUM            | <i>Urbanum</i>     | Avens                 |

## C L A S S XIII.

Plants whose Flowers are furnished with numerous Chives, which are attached to the Receptacle; whereas, in the preceding Class, they were placed upon the Sides of the Cup, or upon the Petals.

ORDER I. *A single Pointal.*

|              |                    |                    |
|--------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| PAPAVER      | <i>Rheas</i>       | Corn Poppy         |
|              | <i>Somniferum</i>  | White Garden Ditto |
| CHELIDONIUM  | <i>Majus</i>       | Celandine          |
| ACTEA        | <i>Spicata</i>     | Herb Christopher   |
| CISTUS       | <i>Ladaniferus</i> | Gum Cistus         |
| NYMPHÆA      | <i>Lutea</i>       | Water Lilly        |
| CAPPARIS     | <i>Spinosa</i>     | Caper Tree         |
| THEA         | <i>Viridis</i>     | Green Tea          |
| CARYOPHYLLUS | <i>Aromaticus</i>  | Clove Tree         |

ORDER II. *Two Pointals.*

|        |                    |       |
|--------|--------------------|-------|
| PÆONIA | <i>Officinalis</i> | Pæony |
|--------|--------------------|-------|

ORDER III. *Three Pointals.*

|           |                     |             |
|-----------|---------------------|-------------|
| DELPHINUM | <i>Staphysagria</i> | Staves-acre |
|           | <i>Consolida</i>    | Larkspur    |
| ACONITUM  | <i>Napellus</i>     | Monk's Hood |

ORDER V. *Five Pointals.*

|           |                  |               |
|-----------|------------------|---------------|
| AQUILEGIA | <i>Vulgaris</i>  | Columbine     |
| NIGELLA   | <i>Damascena</i> | Fennel Flower |

ORDER VII. *Numerous Pointals.*

|            |                 |                 |
|------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| ANEMONE    | <i>Hepatica</i> | Noble Liverwort |
|            | <i>Nemorosa</i> | Wood Anemone    |
| THALICTRUM | <i>Flavum</i>   | Meadow Rue      |
| RANUNCULUS | <i>Acris</i>    | Meadow Crowfoot |
| FICARIA    | <i>Verna</i>    | Figwort         |
| HELLEBORUS | <i>Niger</i>    | Black Hellebore |
|            | <i>Fetidus</i>  | Bear's Foot     |

\* B

C L A S S

## C L A S S XIV.

Plants whose Flowers are furnished with four Chives,  
two of which are longer than the others.

O R D E R I. *Seeds without a Seed-vessel.*

| <i>Generic.</i> | <i>Trivial.</i>    | <i>English Names.</i> |
|-----------------|--------------------|-----------------------|
| AJUGA           | <i>Reptans</i>     | Bugle                 |
| TEUCRIUM        | <i>Chamædrys</i>   | Germander             |
|                 | <i>Marum</i>       | Cat Thyme             |
|                 | <i>Chamæpithys</i> | Ground Pine           |
|                 | <i>Scordium</i>    | Water Germander       |
|                 | <i>Polium</i>      | Poley Mountain        |
| SATUREJA        | <i>Hortensis</i>   | Herb Maftic           |
| HYSSOPUS        | <i>Officinalis</i> | Hyssop                |
| NEPETA          | <i>Cataria</i>     | Cat Mint              |
| LAVENDULA       | <i>Spicata</i>     | Lavender              |
| MENTHA          | <i>Viridis</i>     | Spear Mint            |
|                 | <i>Piperita</i>    | Pepper Mint           |
|                 | <i>Pulegium</i>    | Penny Royal           |
| GLECOMA         | <i>Hederacea</i>   | Ground Ivy            |
| LAMIUM          | <i>Album</i>       | White Archangel       |
| BETONICA        | <i>Officinalis</i> | Betony                |
| BALLOTA         | <i>Nigra</i>       | Stinking Horehound    |
| MARRUBIUM       | <i>Vulgare</i>     | Common Horehound      |
| LEONORUS        | <i>Cardiaca</i>    | Motherwort            |
| ORIGANUM        | <i>Dictamnus</i>   | Dittany of Crete      |
|                 | <i>Majorana</i>    | Sweet Marjoram        |
|                 | <i>Vulgaris</i>    | Wild Marjoram         |
| THYMUS          | <i>Serpyllum</i>   | Wild Thyme            |
| MELISSA         | <i>Officinalis</i> | Baulm                 |
|                 | <i>Calamintha</i>  | Calamint              |
| PRUNELLA        | <i>Vulgaris</i>    | Self-heal             |
| OCYMUM          | <i>Basilicum</i>   | Sweet Basil           |

O R D E R II. *Seeds furnished with a Seed-vessel.*

|              |                    |               |
|--------------|--------------------|---------------|
| EUPHRASIA    | <i>Officinalis</i> | Eyebright     |
| DIGITALIS    | <i>Purpurea</i>    | Foxglove      |
| MELAMPYRUM   | <i>Sylvaticum</i>  | Cow Wheat     |
| SCROPHULARIA | <i>Nodosa</i>      | Figwort       |
| ANTIRRHINUM  | <i>Elatine</i>     | Flullein      |
|              | <i>Linaria</i>     | Calves Snout  |
| ACANTHUS     | <i>Mollis</i>      | Bear's Breech |
| OROBANCHE    | <i>Major</i>       | Broom Rape    |

## C L A S S XIV.

Plants with six Chives in each Flower, two of which  
are shorter than the rest.

O R D E R I. *Seed-vessel a Pouch.*

|         |                   |                |
|---------|-------------------|----------------|
| LEPIDUM | <i>Latifolium</i> | Pepper-wort    |
|         | <i>Iberis</i>     | Sciatica Cress |



# ARRANGEMENT OF PLANTS.

xix

| <i>Generic.</i> | <i>Trivial.</i>       | <i>English Names.</i> |
|-----------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| THLASPI         | <i>Arvensis</i>       | Treacle Mustard       |
|                 | <i>Campestris</i>     | Mithridate Mustard    |
|                 | <i>Bursa Pastoris</i> | Shepherd's Pouch      |
| COCHLEARIA      | <i>Officinalis</i>    | Scurvy Grass          |
|                 | <i>Coronopus</i>      | Swine's Cress         |
|                 | <i>Armoracia</i>      | Horse Radish          |
| MYAGRUM         | <i>Sativum</i>        | Gold of Pleasure      |

## ORDER II. *Seed-vessel a Pod.*

|            |                       |                  |
|------------|-----------------------|------------------|
| CARDAMINE  | <i>Pratenfis</i>      | Lady-smock       |
| SISYMBRIUM | <i>Nasturtium</i>     | Water Cress      |
|            | <i>Sophia</i>         | Flix-weed        |
| SINAPIS    | <i>Nigra</i>          | Mustard          |
| ISATIS     | <i>Tinctoria</i>      | Woad             |
| ERYSIMUM   | <i>Officinale</i>     | Hedge Mustard    |
|            | <i>Alliaria</i>       | Sauce-alone      |
|            | <i>Cheiranthoides</i> | Treacle Wormseed |
| TURRITIS   | <i>Glabra</i>         | Tower Mustard    |

## C L A S S X V I.

Plants whose Chives are united at the Base into a single Set.

### ORDER IV. *Ten Chives.*

|          |                    |             |
|----------|--------------------|-------------|
| GERANIUM | <i>Robertianum</i> | Herb Robert |
|----------|--------------------|-------------|

### ORDER VII. *Numerous Chives.*

|           |                    |              |
|-----------|--------------------|--------------|
| ALTHÆA    | <i>Officinalis</i> | Marsh Mallow |
| ALCEA     | <i>Rosea</i>       | Hollyhock    |
| MALVA     | <i>Sylvestris</i>  | Mallow       |
| GOSSYPIUM | <i>Arboreum</i>    | Cotton Tree  |

## C L A S S X V I I.

Plants whose Chives are united at the Base in two distinct Sets. Blossoms butterfly shaped.

### ORDER II. *Six Chives.*

|         |                    |          |
|---------|--------------------|----------|
| FUMARIA | <i>Officinalis</i> | Fumitory |
|---------|--------------------|----------|

### ORDER III. *Eight Chives.*

|          |                 |                   |
|----------|-----------------|-------------------|
| POLYGALA | <i>Vulgaris</i> | Milkwort          |
|          | <i>Senega</i>   | Rattle-snake Root |

### ORDER IV. *Ten Chives.*

|          |                  |             |
|----------|------------------|-------------|
| SPARTIUM | <i>Scoparium</i> | Broom       |
| GENISTA  | <i>Tinctoria</i> | Greenweed   |
| ONONIS   | <i>Arvensis</i>  | Rest-harrow |
|          | * B 2            | GLYCYRRHIZA |

| <i>Generic.</i> | <i>Trivial.</i>              | <i>English Names.</i> |
|-----------------|------------------------------|-----------------------|
| GLYCYRRHIZA     | <i>Glabra</i>                | Liquorice             |
| CALEGA          | <i>Officinalis</i>           | Goat's Rue            |
| TRIFOLIUM       | <i>Melilotus Officinalis</i> | Melilot               |
|                 | <i>Arvense</i>               | Hare's Foot           |
| VICIA           | <i>Faba</i>                  | Bean                  |
| ULEX            | <i>Spinosa</i>               | Furze Bush            |
| LUPINUS         | <i>Albus</i>                 | Lupine                |
| TRIGONELLA      | <i>Fœnum Græcum</i>          | Fenugree              |

## C L A S S XVIII.

Plants whose Chives are united at the Base into three or more Sets.

O R D E R I. *Five Chives.*

|           |              |               |
|-----------|--------------|---------------|
| THEOBROMA | <i>Cacao</i> | Chocolate Nut |
|-----------|--------------|---------------|

O R D E R III. *Twenty Chives.*

|        |                  |        |
|--------|------------------|--------|
| CITRUS | <i>Medica</i>    | Lemon  |
|        | <i>Aurantium</i> | Orange |

O R D E R IV. *Numerous Chives.*

|           |                   |             |
|-----------|-------------------|-------------|
| HYPERICUM | <i>Androsæmum</i> | Tutsan      |
|           | <i>Perforatum</i> | John's-wort |

## C L A S S XIX.

Plants whose Flowers are each of them furnished with five Chives, which are united by the Tips.

O R D E R I. *Compound Flowers, having all the Florets furnished with Chives and Pointals.*

|            |                           |                 |
|------------|---------------------------|-----------------|
| TRAGOPOGON | <i>Pratensis</i>          | Goat's Beard    |
| SONCHUS    | <i>Oleraceus</i>          | Sow Thistle     |
| LACTUCA    | <i>Virosa</i>             | Lettuce         |
| LEONTODON  | <i>Taraxacon</i>          | Dandelion       |
| HIERACIUM  | <i>Pilosella</i>          | Moose Ear       |
|            | <i>Murorum</i>            | Golden Lungwort |
| CYNARA     | <i>Scolymus</i>           | Artichok        |
| CARLINA    | <i>Vulgaris</i>           | Carlina Thistle |
| ARCTIUM    | <i>Lappa</i>              | Burdock         |
| CARTHAMUS  | <i>Tinctoria</i>          | Bastard Saffron |
| EUPATORIUM | <i>Cannabinum</i>         | Hemp Agrimony   |
| SANTOLINA  | <i>Chamaea Cyparissus</i> | Lavender Cotton |
| ONOPORDIUM | <i>Acanthium</i>          | Cotton Thistle  |
| CICHORIUM  | <i>Intybus</i>            | Endive          |

O R D E R

ORDER II. *Compound Flowers, the central Florets of which produce both Chives and Pointals, but the Florets in the Circumference Pointals only.*

| Generic.      | Trivial.            | English Names.     |
|---------------|---------------------|--------------------|
| TANACETUM     | <i>Vulgare</i>      | Tansy              |
|               | <i>Balsamita</i>    | Costmary           |
| ARTEMISA      | <i>Santonica</i>    | Wormseed           |
|               | <i>Abrotanum</i>    | Southern-weed      |
|               | <i>Abfinthium</i>   | Wormwood           |
|               | <i>Vulgaris</i>     | Mugwort            |
|               | <i>Dracunculas</i>  | Tarragon           |
| TUSSILAGO     | <i>Farfara</i>      | Colt's Foot        |
|               | <i>Petafites</i>    | Butterbur          |
| SENICIO       | <i>Vulgaris</i>     | Groundfel          |
|               | <i>Jacoba</i>       | Ragwort            |
| SOLIDAGO      | <i>Virga Aurea</i>  | Golden Rod         |
| INULA         | <i>Helenium</i>     | Elecampane         |
|               | <i>Dysenterica</i>  | Middle Fleabane    |
| BELLIS        | <i>Perennis</i>     | Daisy              |
| MATRICARIA    | <i>Parthenium</i>   | Feverfew           |
| CINERARIA     | <i>Palustris</i>    | Fleawort           |
| ANTHEMIS      | <i>Nobilis</i>      | Chamomile          |
|               | <i>Pyrethrum</i>    | Pellitory of Spain |
|               | <i>Cotula</i>       | May-weed           |
| ACHILLEA      | <i>Ptarmica</i>     | Sneezewort         |
|               | <i>Millifolium</i>  | Yarrow             |
|               | <i>Ageratum</i>     | Maudlin            |
| CHRYSANTHEMUM | <i>Segetum</i>      | Corn Marygold      |
|               | <i>Leucanthemum</i> | Ox-eye Daisy       |

ORDER III. *Compound Flowers, which have the central Florets furnished with both Chives and Pointals, but those in the Circumference destitute of either.*

|           |                   |                 |
|-----------|-------------------|-----------------|
| CENTAUREA | <i>Cyanus</i>     | Blue-bottle     |
|           | <i>Calcitrapa</i> | Star Thistle    |
|           | <i>Benedicta</i>  | Blessed Thistle |
|           | <i>Nigra</i>      | Knapweed        |

ORDER IV. *Compound Flowers, in which the central Florets, though evidently furnished with both Chives and Pointals, prove barren, while those in the Circumference which have only Pointals, produce perfect Seeds.*

|            |                    |                 |
|------------|--------------------|-----------------|
| CARTHAMUS  | <i>Tinctoria</i>   | Bastard Saffron |
| CELENDULA  | <i>Officinalis</i> | Marygold        |
| GNAPHALIUM | <i>Germanica</i>   | Cudweed         |

ORDER IV. *Flowers simple.*

|       |                 |              |
|-------|-----------------|--------------|
| VIOLA | <i>Odorata</i>  | Violet       |
|       | <i>Tricolor</i> | Heart's Ease |

CLASS

## C L A S S XX.

Plants producing Flowers in which the Chives grow upon the Pointal.

O R D E R I. *Two Chives.*

| <i>Generic.</i> | <i>Trivial.</i> | <i>English Names.</i> |
|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------------|
| ORCHIS          | <i>Mascula</i>  | Fool's Stones,        |
| OPHRYS          | <i>Ovata</i>    | Twiblade              |

O R D E R V. *Five Chives.*

|              |                    |                |
|--------------|--------------------|----------------|
| ARISTOLOCHIA | <i>Longa</i>       | Long Birthwort |
|              | <i>Serpentaria</i> | Snake Root     |

O R D E R VIII. *Numerous Chives.*

|         |                   |                  |
|---------|-------------------|------------------|
| CYTINUS | <i>Hypocistis</i> | Hypocistus Plant |
|---------|-------------------|------------------|

O R D E R IX. *Numerous Chives.*

|      |                   |             |
|------|-------------------|-------------|
| ARUM | <i>Maculatum</i>  | Cuckow-pint |
|      | <i>Draconitum</i> | Dragons     |

## C L A S S XXI.

Plants in which some of the Flowers on the same Individual are furnished with only Chives, and others with only Pointals.

O R D E R I. *A single Pointal.*

|           |                    |             |
|-----------|--------------------|-------------|
| MYRISTICA | <i>Officinalis</i> | Nutmeg Tree |
|-----------|--------------------|-------------|

O R D E R III. *Three Chives.*

|           |                |           |
|-----------|----------------|-----------|
| SPARGANUM | <i>Erectum</i> | Burr Reed |
|-----------|----------------|-----------|

O R D E R IV. *Four Chives.*

|        |                     |               |
|--------|---------------------|---------------|
| URTICA | <i>Urens</i>        | Nettle        |
| BETULA | <i>Alba</i>         | Birch Tree    |
|        | <i>Alnus</i>        | Alder Tree    |
| BUXUS  | <i>Sempervirens</i> | Box Tree      |
| MORUS  | <i>Nigra</i>        | Mulberry Tree |

O R D E R VIII. *Many Chives.*

|             |                     |                  |
|-------------|---------------------|------------------|
| SAGITTARIA  | <i>Sagittifolia</i> | Arrow-head       |
| QUERCUS     | <i>Robur</i>        | Oak Tree         |
| JUGLANS     | <i>Regia</i>        | Walnut           |
| LIQUIDAMBER | <i>Styraciflua</i>  | Liquidamber Tree |
| FAGUS       | <i>Castanea</i>     | Spanish Chestnut |

O R D E R IX. *Chives united at the Base.*

|       |                     |            |
|-------|---------------------|------------|
| PINUS | <i>Picea</i>        | Fir Tree   |
|       | <i>Larix</i>        | Larch Tree |
| THUJA | <i>Occidentalis</i> | Arbor Vitæ |
|       |                     | CUPRESSUS  |



## ARRANGEMENT OF PLANTS.

xxiii

| <i>Generic.</i> | <i>Trivial.</i>     | <i>English Names.</i> |
|-----------------|---------------------|-----------------------|
| CUPRESSUS       | <i>Sempervirens</i> | Cypress Tree          |
| RICINUS         | <i>Communis</i>     | Palma Christi         |

ORDER X. *Chives united by the Tips.*

|           |                    |               |
|-----------|--------------------|---------------|
| CUCUMIS   | <i>Sativus</i>     | Cucumber      |
|           | <i>Colocynthis</i> | Bitter Apple  |
|           | <i>Melo</i>        | Melon         |
| MOMORDICA | <i>Elaterium</i>   | Wild Cucumber |
| CUCURBITA | <i>Citrullus</i>   | Gourd         |
| BRYONIA   | <i>Alba</i>        | White Bryony  |

## CLASS XXII.

Plants with the Chives on one Individual of the same Species, and the Pointals on another.

ORDER II. *Two Chives.*

|       |             |              |
|-------|-------------|--------------|
| SALIX | <i>Alba</i> | White Willow |
|-------|-------------|--------------|

ORDER IV. *Four Chives.*

|        |              |              |
|--------|--------------|--------------|
| VISCUM | <i>Album</i> | Mistletoe    |
| MYRICA | <i>Gale</i>  | Dutch Myrtle |

ORDER V. *Five Chives.*

|          |                  |             |
|----------|------------------|-------------|
| PISTACIA | <i>Lentiscus</i> | Mastic Tree |
|----------|------------------|-------------|

ORDER VI. *Six Chives.*

|        |                     |                    |
|--------|---------------------|--------------------|
| TAMUS  | <i>Communis</i>     | Black Bryony       |
| SMILAX | <i>Sarsaparilla</i> | Sarsaparilla Plant |
|        | <i>Chinae</i>       | China Plant        |

ORDER VIII. *Nine Chives.*

|             |                     |               |
|-------------|---------------------|---------------|
| MERCURIALIS | <i>Perennis</i>     | Dog's Mercury |
|             | <i>Annua</i>        | French Ditto  |
| HYDROCHARIS | <i>Morsus Ranae</i> | Frogbit       |

ORDER X. *Twelve Chives.*

|             |                 |            |
|-------------|-----------------|------------|
| MENISPERMUM | <i>Cocculus</i> | Indi-berry |
|-------------|-----------------|------------|

ORDER XII. *Chives united at the Base.*

|           |                 |               |
|-----------|-----------------|---------------|
| JUNIPERUS | <i>Communis</i> | Juniper Shrub |
|           | <i>Sabina</i>   | Savine        |

ORDER XIV. *Pointals growing in the Place of the Chives.*

|                 |                   |           |
|-----------------|-------------------|-----------|
| CLUTIA ELATERIA | <i>Illatheria</i> | Bark Tree |
|-----------------|-------------------|-----------|

CLASS



## C L A S S XXIII.

Plants in which some of the Flowers in the same Species are furnished with both Chives and Pointals, while others contain only one of those Parts.

ORDER I. *Chives and Pointals in various Dispositions on the same Plant.*

| Generic.   | Trivial.    | English Names.        |
|------------|-------------|-----------------------|
| VERATRUM   | Album       | White Hellebore       |
| MIMOSA     | Nilotica    | Acacia Tree           |
| PARIETARIA | Officinalis | Pellitory of the Wall |
| VALANTIA   | Cruciata    | Crofswort             |

ORDER II. *Chives and Pointals variously disposed on two Plants.*

|          |           |          |
|----------|-----------|----------|
| FRAXINUS | Excelsior | Ash Tree |
|----------|-----------|----------|

ORDER III. *Chives variously disposed on three distinct Plants.*

|       |        |          |
|-------|--------|----------|
| FICUS | Carria | Fig Tree |
|-------|--------|----------|

## C L A S S XXIV.

Plants whose Flowers are inconspicuous.

ORDER I. *Ferns.*

|              |                  |                  |
|--------------|------------------|------------------|
| EQUISETUM    | Arvense          | Horse-tail       |
| OPHIOGLOSSUM | Vulgatum         | Adder's Tongue   |
| OSMUNDA      | Regalis          | Osmund Royal     |
|              | Lunaria          | Moonwort         |
| POLYPODIUM   | Vulgare          | Polypody         |
|              | Filix Mas        | Male Fern        |
| ASPLENIUM    | Scolopendrium    | Hart's Tongue    |
|              | Ruta Muraria     | White Maidenhair |
|              | Nigra            | Black Ditto      |
|              | Cetrach          | Spleenwort       |
| PTERIS       | Aquilina         | Female Fern      |
| ADIANTHUM    | Capillum Veneris | True Maidenhair  |

ORDER III. *Thongs.*

|        |             |                  |
|--------|-------------|------------------|
| LICHEN | Pulmonarius | Lungwort         |
|        | Caninus     | Ground Liverwort |
|        | Pyxidatus   | Cupmoss          |
|        | Plicatilis  | Tree Moss        |

APPENDIX. *Palms.*

|        |          |                |
|--------|----------|----------------|
| COCCOS | Nucifera | Cocoa Nut Tree |
|--------|----------|----------------|

T H E  
N E W F A M I L Y  
H E R B A L.

---

A C A C I A.

*Mimosa Nilotica*, 23. 1.

**STEM**: tree-like; the bark is rough, the branches are very numerous, spreading, and armed with sharp thorns, which are situated at the base of the leaf-stalks.

**LEAVES**: doubly winged; the little ones are oval, pointed, and of a bluish-green colour.

**FLOWERS**: collected into roundish heads; they are small, of an irregular figure, and a pale yellow colour.

**FLOWER-CUP**: very small; it consists of a single leaf, marked with five slight notches at the mouth.

**BLOSSOM**: composed of a single petal, which is deeply divided into five unequal segments.

**CHIVES**: numerous, hair-like, and very long: the tips are small, and fixed sideways to the threads.

**POINTAL**: an oblong seed-bud, with a slender shaft, which is shorter than the chives, and terminated by a very minute summit.

**SEED-VESSEL**: a long flat pod, divided into several cells by transverse partitions.

**SEEDS**: large and roundish; there are from four to seven contained in each pod, which is pinched in betwixt them, so as to appear jointed.

This tree is a native of Egypt and the deserts of Arabia, where it produces the Gum Arabic, and Acacia Juice, or  
N<sup>o</sup> I. B Succus

Succus Acacia of the Shops; the former of which flows spontaneously from the bark of the tree, and the latter is the expressed juice of the unripe pods, evaporated to the consistence in which we receive it.

Gum Arabic possesses a glutinous quality, and is admirably adapted to incrassate those thin acrid humours which are frequently the occasion of tickling coughs, fluxes of the belly attended with griping pains, and other similar disorders. *Lewis.*

It is serviceable in excoriations of the bowels, and relieves the strangury by lubricating and defending the passage from the heat and acrimony of the urine.

A scruple or half a drachm of the powder may be taken for a dose in a draught of any agreeable liquor, and repeated three or four times in a day.

The Acacia Juice is employed by the Egyptians in collyriums for weak and sore eyes, in gargles for quinies, and in glysters for obstinate purgings. *Alpinus.*

It is a mild astringent substance, and though but little regarded in the present practice, may be given with advantage in habitual fluxes, spitting of blood, the whites, &c.

## A D D E R S T O N G U E.

### S E R P E N T ' s   T O N G U E.

*Ophioglossum Vulgatum*, 24. 1.

ROOT: perennial; consisting of several small white fibres, which are connected by their upper extremities into a little head.

STEM: simple, round, smooth, and about four inches high, supporting a single leaf, and the seed-vessel.

LEAF: large, oval, smooth, and entire on the edges; it is of a thick fleshy substance, and a shining green colour.

SEED-VESSEL: a small spike, supported on a slender fruit-stalk, which rises from the bosom of the leaf: it consists of numerous transverse joints, and is divided internally into a multitude of separate cells.

SEEDS: numerous, of an oblong figure, and very minute.

It is common in meadows and damp pastures, and is in perfection from the beginning of April until the middle of June; soon after which all the parts above ground wither, and disappear.

The

The expressed juice of the plant is frequently made use of by country people, for internal wounds, bruises, and spitting of blood, with good success. The leaves bruised and boiled in a sufficient quantity of hogs lard, until they become crisp, and then strained, afford an excellent cooling ointment.

## A G R I M O N Y.

*Agrimonia Eupatoria*, 11. 2.

**ROOT:** perennial and fibrous. The fibres are numerous and large, of a brownish colour on the outside, and white within.

**STEMS:** simple, upright, hairy, and two feet high.

**LEAVES:** interruptedly winged; the smallest of the little leaves are entire, but the larger ones are deeply sawed or notched on the edges, and there is an appendage at the base of each leaf-stalk, which surrounds the stem, and is divided into several pointed segments.

**FLOWERS:** terminating the stem in long spikes; they are small, of a yellow colour, and stand on short separate fruit-stalks, which are surrounded near the top by a circle of numerous green awns, hooked at the ends.

**FLOWER-CUP:** small, it is formed of a single leaf, and the margin is cut into five short teeth.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of five flat petals, which are notched at the end, and attached by their claws to the sides of the flower-cup.

**CHIVES:** from seven to twelve in each blossom; they are hair-like, shorter than the petals, and inserted into the sides of the flower-cup. The tips are double.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is situated below the blossom, and supports two very slender shafts, with blunt summits.

**SEEDS:** two after each flower; they are roundish, and included in the cup, which accompanies them to maturity, and serves the office of a seed-vessel.

It is frequent in dry pastures, and by the sides of hedges, flowering in June and July.

The Canadians are said to make use of an infusion of the root with great success in burning fevers. *Withering.*

Half a pint of a strong decoction of the roots taken three or four times a day is an effectual cure for the jaundice; but a vomit should be previously taken, and the bowels must be



kept gently open during the time of taking the medicine, which should be continued so long as any symptoms of the complaint remain. *Hill.*

It is a mild corroborant, and of great efficacy in all such disorders as arise from a lax habit of body: the roots appear to possess the properties of the Peruvian Bark in a very considerable degree, without manifesting any of its inconvenient qualities, and if taken in pretty large doses (either in decoction or powder) seldom fail to cure the ague. The leaves digested in whey afford an useful diet drink for the spring season, particularly for such as are troubled with scorbutic complaints.

## A L D E R.

## O W L E R.

*Betula Alnus*, 21. 4.

**STEM:** tree-like and full of branches; the bark is rough, of a dark brown colour, and irregularly blotched with white.

**LEAVES:** large and roundish, they are irregularly notched on the edges, and clammy to the touch, especially while young.

**FLOWERS:** barren and fertile on the same individual.

**FLOWERCUP:** of the barren flowers, a longish catkin, composed of numerous scales, each of which includes three little flowers.

**BLOSSOM:** a single petal, divided into four small expanding segments.

**CHIVES:** four; they are very minute, and furnished with double tips.

**FLOWER-CUP:** of the fertile flowers, a scaly catkin as above: the scales are placed opposite by threes, and include two little flowers, which are heart-shaped, notched at the end, and furnished with a sharp point in the middle.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is small and egg-shaped, with two bristly shafts, which are as long as the scales of the catkin, and terminated by very minute, obtuse summits.

**SEEDS:** solitary, egg-shaped, and surrounded with a border.

It delights in low marshy situations. The catkins appear in March, and the seeds ripen in September.

A decoction of the bark has been often known to cure agues, and is frequently made use of by country people, to repel inflammatory tumours in the throat, and parts adjacent. *Motberby.*

The



The peasants on the Alps are frequently cured of rheumatic complaints, and the sciatica, by being covered with bags full of the heated leaves. *Tournefort.*

The bark possesses a considerable degree of astringency, and a decoction of it may be advantageously employed to bathe swellings and inflammations. It dyes woollen of a reddish colour, and with the addition of copperas black.

A late popular writer very gravely assures us, that if the leaves are strewed in a chamber infested by fleas, they will all immediately come together upon them, and be so entangled by the clamminess on their surface that they may be easily destroyed. But I think a more effectual method to get rid of those troublesome bedfellows would be to apply a decoction of the leaves, as a celebrated quack advised the purchasers of his nostrum for the like purpose: namely, to catch them by the skin of the neck (which he said would occasion them to gape) and pour a little of the liquid down their throats.

## A L D E R. BLACK.

### BERRY-BEARING ALDER.

*Rhamnus Frangula*, L. 1.

**ROOTS:** woody, spreading beneath the surface of the ground, and producing suckers.

**STEMS:** shrubby, and but thinly branched; the external bark is smooth, shining, and of a blackish colour, spotted with white.

**LEAVES:** situated at the extremity of the branches on short leaf-stalks: they are large, oval, entire on the edges, of a dark green colour, with several veins on the surface; and terminate in a short dagger-like point.

**FLOWERS:** proceeding from the bosoms of the leaves in little clusters: they are small and white.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of a single petal, with a longish tube, and a flat border, which is divided into four or five pointed segments. There is a small scale at the base of each division, within the blossom.

**CHIVES:** equal in number to the divisions of the border. They are awl-shaped with very small yellow tips, and grow under the above-mentioned scales.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is roundish, with a slender shaft, and a blunt summit divided into two or three parts.

SEED-

## 6 FAMILY HERBAL.

**SEED-VESSEL:** a round, smooth, black berry, commonly divided into two cells.

**SEEDS:** solitary, and roundish, with a prominence on one side.

It is common in moist woods and hedges, flowering in May.

Half an ounce of the inner yellow bark boiled in beer, is an effectual purge, and often proves serviceable in the dropsy, constipations in the bowels of cattle, &c. but in the latter case a larger quantity will be necessary. *Withering.*

Country people frequently make use of the bark boiled in ale as a purgative in the jaundice, dropsy, and other similar complaints: but it commonly operates with violence, and unless corrected by the addition of some warm aromatic substance, frequently occasions severe gripings, sickness, and sometimes vomiting.

The unripe berries dye wool green, and the bark affords a yellow dye.

## A L E H O O F.

GILL, GROUND-IVY, CAT'S-FOOT, TUN-HOOF,  
ROBIN RUN IN THE HEDGE.

*Glcoma Hederacea*, 14. 1.

**ROOTS:** perennial, small, fibrous, and crooked:

**STEM:** herbaceous, square, trailing, and striking root at the joints.

**LEAVES:** kidney-shaped; they grow in pairs on very long hairy leaf-stalks, and are obtusely notched on the edges.

**FLOWERS:** situated in the bosoms of the leaves; they are numerous, moderately large, and of a fine blue colour.

**FLOWER-CUP:** small, hairy, and divided into five unequal teeth.

**BLOSSOM:** a single petal of the gaping kind, with a very long tube. The upper lip stands erect, and is round at the end, with a shallow cleft in the middle.—The lower one is divided into three lobes, of which the middlemost is largest, and notched at the extremity.

**CHIVES:** four, two of which are long, and two short; the tips are of an oblong figure, and each pair is so disposed as to exhibit the figure of a cross.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is divided into four parts: the shaft is long and very slender, with a divided summit.

**SEEDS:**

SEEDS: four; they are small egg-shaped, and contained in the bottom of the cup.

It delights in shady situations, and among rubbish; and flowers about the beginning of April.

A conserve made of the young tops in the spring, or the juice made into a syrup, is excellent for colds, coughs, and shortness of breath: and a strong infusion drank in the manner of tea, is serviceable in all complaints of the breast and lungs. The juice snuffed up the nose is an excellent (and many times instantaneous) remedy for the head-ach; and may likewise be used with advantage in inflammations of the eyes, arising from external violence.

The leaves bruised and thrown into the vat with ale wonderfully clarify it; and give it an agreeable flavour, together with an antiscorbutic quality.

## A L E X A N D E R S.

## A L I S S A N D E R S.

*Smyrniun Olusatrum*, 5. 2.

ROOT: biennial, long, and very thick: it has a strong smell, and a sharp acrid taste.

LEAVES: doubly compound; they proceed immediately from the root, and are very numerous. The main leaf-stalk is divided into three principal parts, and each of these is subdivided into three others, which support a number of short, oval segments, with saw-like edges.

STEM: firm, upright, scored on the surface, and six or seven feet high: it is decorated with a few leaves of the same general structure with those described above, but smaller.

FLOWERS: terminating the stem in large naked rundles; they are small, and their colour is white.

FLOWER-CUP: scarcely perceptible.

BLOSSOM: composed of five very minute, sharp-pointed petals.

CHIVES: five, as long as the petals, with simple tips.

POINTAL: situated beneath the blossom, it supports two simple shafts, with very minute summits.

SEEDS: two; they are shaped like a crescent or new moon, and are a little convex on the one side, and furrowed, but flat on the other.

## 8 FAMILY HERBAL.

It is found wild among the cliffs of the rocks on the sea coast, and is cultivated in many gardens, where it produces flowers in June and July.

The seeds warm, strengthen, and comfort the stomach, create an appetite, disperse wind, promote urine and the menses, and give relief in the strangury. A decoction of the root may be used for any of the above purposes when the seeds are not to be procured. The stalks blanched and eaten plentifully as a salad, are serviceable in scorbutic complaints.

### A L L S P I C E.

#### PIEMENTO. JAMAICA PEPPER-TREE.

*Myrtus Pimento*, 12. 1.

**STEM:** tree-like; it rises to the height of sixty or eighty feet, and is very full of branches; the bark is thick, smooth, and of a brown colour.

**LEAVES:** placed alternately on the young shoots; they are long, broad, pointed, of a shining green colour, and a very fragrant smell.

**FLOWERS:** produced in clusters from the sides, and at the end of the young shoots: they are but small, and their colour is a pale green.

**FLOWER-CUP:** formed of a single leaf, and marked with five slight notches.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of five large egg-shaped petals, which are attached by their claws to the cup.

**CHIVES:** numerous (about thirty) they are attached to the sides of the flower-cup, and terminated by very minute tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is placed beneath the blossom, and supports a slender shaft, crowned with a blunt summit.

**SEED-VESSEL:** an oval berry, divided into two or three cells.

**SEEDS:** solitary, and kidney-shaped, of a warm aromatic taste, and a most pleasing spicy smell.

This beautiful tree is a native of the mountainous parts of Jamaica, where the berries are gathered before they arrive at maturity, and dried; and in this state they are brought to us, under the denomination of Jamaica-Pepper.

Allspice is a most excellent aromatic. It warms, strengthens, and comforts the head and stomach, disperses wind, prevents sickness,



sickness, and vomiting, promotes urine and the menses, fortifies the nervous system, removes obstructions, and is one of the best remedies known for habitual cholics.

## A L M O N D.

*Amygdalus, Communis, 12. 1.*

**STEM:** tree-like, supporting numerous spreading branches, and covered with a greyish bark.

**LEAVES:** scattered; they stand on very short leaf-stalks, and are long, broad in the middle, pointed at both ends, finely cut like the teeth of a saw on the edges, and of a shining green colour.

**FLOWERS:** sitting on the branches in twin pairs; they are large and of a beautiful pale crimson colour.

**FLOWER-CUP:** formed of a single tubular leaf, and divided at the mouth into five oblong, expanding segments.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of five oval, concave petals, the claws of which are inserted into the sides of the flower-cup.

**CHIVES:** about thirty; they are nearly half the length of the blossom, and have simple tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is roundish and covered with a downy substance; the shaft single, and terminated by a roundish summit.

**SEED-VESSEL:** large; it consists of a tough leather-like substance, and is marked with a longitudinal furrow.

**SEED:** a stone, or nut of an oval, compressed form, containing a large kernel, which is the almond.

This tree is a native of Africa, but grows and flourishes very well with us. The flowers appear in March before the leaves, and exhibit a most beautiful appearance, but the fruit rarely arrives at maturity.

Almonds are distinguished in the shops, into sweet and bitter; there is however no difference perceptible in the trees which produce them.

Six or eight sweet almonds peeled and eaten frequently prove a cure for the heart-burn. *Motherby.*

The bitter kind are recommended by several authors, as being diuretic, and destructive of worms; while others imagine that they possess noxious qualities, and think the use of them dangerous.

Oil of almonds is procured indiscriminately from either sort, and is frequently used in tickling coughs, and habitual costiveness,



ness, with success, but when given as a laxative to infants, it is commonly attended with a contrary effect, in consequence of its diminishing the strength of their bowels.

Sweet almonds blanched and beaten into an emulsion with barley water, are of great use in the stone, gravel, strangury, and other disorders of the kidneys, bladder, and biliary ducts.

## A L O E.

*Aloe Perfoliata, vera, 6. 1.*

**ROOT:** perennial; it consists of a great number of fibres, many of which are as thick as a goose quill, and proportionably long.

**STEM:** rising to the height of three or four feet, and supporting a vast circular cluster of leaves.

**LEAVES:** thick, fleshy, full of juice, about a foot and half long, and two inches wide at the base, from whence they grow gradually narrower, till they terminate in a sharp thorny point: there is likewise a row of feeble white spines on each of their edges, and a few spots of the same colour scattered over their surface.

**FLOWER-STEM:** emerging from the center of the cluster; it is firm, thick, round, upright, and two or three feet high.

**FLOWERS:** numerous, they terminate the stem in a vast long spike, and are of a lively purple colour.

**FLOWER-CUP:** wanting.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of a single tubular petal, which is swelled at the base, and crooked, with an expanded mouth, cut into six reflected segments.

**CHIVES:** six; they are awl-shaped, a little longer than the blossom, and furnished with oblong tips, which are fixed sideways.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is of an oval form, with a single shaft, the summit of which is cleft into three obtuse parts.

**SEED-VESSEL:** an oblong capsule, marked with three longitudinal furrows, and divided internally into three cells.

**SEEDS:** numerous; they are angular, and obtusely pointed.

We have three sorts of Aloes common in the shops, but that which is procured from this plant, and known by the name of Succotrine Aloes, is by far the best for internal use. Its purgative properties are almost universally known, and the different preparations of it purify the blood, help digestion, dissipate gross humours, and are friendly to the nervous system.

system in general. They likewise powerfully resist putrefaction, remove obstructions of the viscera, kill worms in the stomach and intestines, cure the jaundice, and green sickness, provoke the menses, and piles, and prove serviceable in the ague, and all cold, watry disorders; but should be forborn by such as have hot bilious constitutions, or gravelly complaints.

## A N E M O N E.

## W I N D - F L O W E R.

*Anemone Nemorosa*, 13. 7.

**ROOT:** perennial, thick, and full of knobs; it creeps beneath the surface of the ground, and is very acrid to the taste.

**LEAVES:** supported on long leaf-stalks, which are divided into three parts, each of which supports a number of jagged, and pointed segments.

**STEM:** round, slender, purple, and six or eight inches high, with three leaves surrounding it near the top.

**FLOWERS:** solitary, large, and white, with more or less of a purple tinge. They stand on long slender fruit-stalks, which rise from the center of the leaves that surround the stem.

**FLOWER-CUP:** wanting.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of six (sometimes nine) large oblong petals, which are notched at the end.

**CHIVES:** very numerous; they are hair-like, about half the length of the petals, and furnished with double tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-buds are very numerous, and connected into a globular head. The shafts are pointed, and terminated by obtuse summits.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting.

**SEEDS:** very numerous; they are pointed, and the shaft remains upon them till they come to maturity.

It is very common in shady woods, and by the sides of hedges, flowering in March and April.

The juice snuffed up the nose, or the root held in the mouth, excites a considerable discharge of cold watry humours from the head, and parts adjacent. The leaves bruised and applied to ulcers and running sores, cleanse and dispose them to heal. Some authors recommend it in suppressions of the

menfes, but it is too acrid in its nature for internal use, and might be productive of fatal consequences, in unskilful hands.

## A N G E L I C A.

*Angelica, Archangelica, 5. 2.*

**Root :** biennial, long, thick, and hung with innumerable fibres; it is warm, and aromatic to the taste, and has a very agreeable smell.

**Leaves :** large and numerous; they consist of several broad, pointed, and serrated segments, or little leaves, disposed in a winged manner, on the ribs of a divided leaf-stalk.

**Stem :** robust, but hollow, six or eight feet high, and divided into several branches, which terminate in large run-  
dles, or tufts of

**Flowers :** which are small and white.

**Flower-cup :** very small, and cut into five teeth.

**Blossom :** composed of five small flattish, incurved petals.

**Chives :** five; they are longer than the petals, and have simple tips.

**Pointal :** the seed-bud is situated beneath the blossom, and supports two reflected shafts with obtuse summits.

**Seed-vessel :** wanting.

**Seeds :** two; they are connected, encompassed with a border, flat on the one side, on the other convex, and marked with three furrows.

It is cultivated in gardens, and flowers in the latter end of summer.

Every part of the plant is full of virtue, but the roots and seeds possess the highest degree. They are cordial, sudorific, and stomachic, of great efficacy in pestilential and contagious disorders. They are likewise serviceable in all cold flatulent complaints, and seldom fail of removing the ague, if taken three or four times repeatedly on the approach of the fit.

A scruple of the dried root in powder, or ten grains of the seed is a moderate dose. The roots and stalks are sometimes candied, and in that state they are equally efficacious, and more agreeable to be taken.

A N I S E.

## ANISE.

## ANISEED.

*Pimpinella Anisum*, 5. 2.

ROOT: annual, small, and fibrous.

STEM: weak, branched, hairy, and two feet high.

LEAVES: various in shape; those on the lower part of the stem are divided into three principal parts, which are deeply gashed and serrated; but those which grow towards the top, consist of several narrow segments.

FLOWERS: disposed in loose rundles, or tufts; they are small, and of a yellowish white colour.

FLOWER-CUP: scarcely perceptible.

BLOSSOM: composed of five small heart-shaped petals.

CHIVES: five; they are something longer than the petals, and support roundish tips.

POINTAL: the seed-bud is placed beneath the blossom, and supports two very short shafts, with globular summits.

SEED-VESSEL: wanting.

SEEDS: two; they are oblong and flat on the one side, but convex and channelled on the other.

It is a native of Egypt, Crete, and Syria, and is cultivated in many of the southern parts of Europe; it will also grow in our gardens, but does not arrive at any great degree of perfection with us.

Aniseeds have an agreeable aromatic smell, and are gratefully warm to the taste, with a slight degree of sweetness. Their use is often attended with salutary effects in weakness of the stomach, attended with griping pains, and purging. *Hoffman*.

They are excellent in cholics, and all flatulent disorders, and wherever tough phlegm abounds; creating an appetite and easing pain; they likewise stay the hiccup, and operate gently by sweat and urine. An infusion of them in water quenches thirst, and checks purging.

There is a spirituous water distilled from them and kept in the shops, which may be used for all the above purposes by those who dislike the flavour of the seeds; and if a glass of it be taken after meals, it assists digestion, and prevents the bad effects which sometimes follow a free use of vegetables.

ARBORVITÆ.



## A R B O R V I T Æ.

## T R E E O F L I F E.

*Thuja, Occidentalis*, 21. 9.

**ROOTS:** woody and hung with innumerable fibres of a brownish colour.

**STEM:** tree-like; it is covered with a reddish brown bark, and supports a vast number of branches, which are disposed in such a manner as to give the tree an exact pyramidal form. The young shoots are of a lively shining green colour, and so disposed on the branches, as to resemble winged leaves; and as such we find them described by several authors, through inattention.

**LEAVES:** small, and scaly; they lie over one another like the tiles on a house, have little white protuberances on their surface, and are so numerous as entirely to cover the young shoots.

**FLOWERS:** barren and fertile on the same plant:

**FLOWER-CUP:** of the barren flower, an egg-shaped catkin, composed of obtuse, concave scales.

**BLOSSOM:** wanting.

**CHIVES:** four in each scale of the flower-cup, to the base of which the tips are connected.

**FLOWER-CUP:** of the fertile flower, an egg-shaped cone, consisting of convex converging scales, which contain two flowers in each.

**BLOSSOM:** wanting.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is very small, and ends in an awl-shaped shaft, with a simple summit.

**SEED-VESSEL:** an oblong, obtuse cone, composed of oval, obtuse, and convex scales.

**SEEDS:** oblong, and surrounded with a border, which is notched at the end.

The tree is a native of Canada, Siberia, and other northern countries, but is now very common in the gardens of the curious in our island. The whole plant has a strong, but not disagreeable smell, and the young shoots are warm and aromatic, but withal bitterish to the taste. Country people wear them in their shoes to cure agues, and I have been informed by those who have made the experiment that it caused them to sweat profusely. A decoction of them, or of the

bark

bark of the tree would, without doubt, prove serviceable in that, and other cold disorders; and is well worth admitting to the test of a fair trial.

## A R C H A N G E L.

## DEAD-NETTLE. DEE-NETTLE.

*Lamium. Album.* 14. 1.

**ROOT:** perennial, fibrous, and creeping.

**STEM:** herbaceous, square, hollow, erect, and about eighteen inches high.

**LEAVES:** on short leaf-stalks; they grow in cross pairs, and are heart-shaped, broad, pointed, serrated, rough, and of a lively green colour.

**FLOWERS:** disposed in whorls, in the bosoms of the leaves, there is about twenty in each whorl; their colour is white, spotted with purple.

**FLOWER-CUP:** a single tubular leaf, which is hairy on the outside, and divided at the margin into five short bristly teeth.

**BLOSSOM:** of the gaping kind. The tubular part is very short, the upper lip vaulted, and entire, the lower lip short, notched at the end and reflected, and betwixt them is a wide inflated, compressed mouth, with a small reflected tooth on each side.

**CHIVES:** four; two short, and two long, they are awl-shaped, and have oblong shaggy tips of a yellow colour.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is divided into four parts, from the center of which rises a single and very slender shaft, with a forked summit.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting.

**SEEDS:** four, contained in the bosom of the cup. They are short, three-sided, and loped at both ends.

It is a very common but elegant weed, growing plentifully by the sides of hedges, and in cultivated places, and flowers in the months of May and June.

The flowers made into a conserve are an excellent remedy for that troublesome, weakening, and oftentimes obstinate and dangerous female complaint, the whites. *Hill.*

The whole plant is of an astringent nature, and the dried roots are sometimes given with success in fluxes. A strong infusion

infusion of the leaves bids fair to answer the same purposes, and may be serviceable in all other kinds of weakness and debility.

## A R R O W H E A D.

*Sagittaria Sagittifolia*, 21. 8.

**ROOT**: perennial, long, and thick, with many long white fibres, proceeding from the upper part of it; and a roundish bulb at the lower extremity.

**LEAVES**: of two kinds; those which appear first in the spring are long and narrow, resembling the leaves of the larger kinds of grass, but are soon succeeded by others, which stand on long, angular leaf-stalks, and resemble in shape the head of an arrow.

**STEM**: supporting flowers only. It emerges from the center of the leaves, and is round, smooth, of a tender substance, and two feet high.

**FLOWERS**: barren and fertile on the same plant. They stand on long fruit-stalks, several of which rise from the same part of the stem, and surround it in several ranks or whorls at a small distance from each other. They are white.

**FLOWER-CUP**: of the barren flower, composed of three oval, concave leaves.

**BLOSSOM**: consisting of three petals, which are roundish, blunt at the ends, flat, and three times as large as the leaves of the cup.

**CHIVES**: numerous, awl-shaped, collected into a head, and furnished with upright tips.

Fertile flower placed on the lower part of the stem beneath the barren ones, which they resemble in every respect except their wanting the chives.

**POINTAL**: the seed-buds are numerous, flattish, collected into a head, and terminated by very short shafts, with pointed summits.

**SEED-VESSEL**: wanting.

**SEEDS**: numerous, oblong, flattened, and surrounded by a membranous border.

It is chiefly found in the shallow parts of rivers, and other watry places. The flowers appear in June.

The whole plant is of a cooling and binding nature. The leaves bruised and applied to burns and scalds, ease the pain and

and take away the inflammation. It is said that they are of singular efficacy in restraining horrhages, and immoderate menses, but I have never seen the report confirmed by experiment.

## A R R O W R O O T.

*Maranta, Arundinacea, 1. 1.*

**ROOT:** perennial, long, white, fleshy, and hung with numerous fibres.

**LEAVES:** large, and of a membranous substance: They are four times as long as broad, and end in a very sharp point. The leaf-stalks are long, and surround the stem at their base like a sheath.

**STEM:** bearing only flowers; it is round, a foot or more high, and divided near the top into several branches.

**FLOWERS:** terminating the stem in a loose spike; they are moderately large, of an irregular figure, and white.

**FLOWER-CUP:** formed of three small, pointed leaves.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of a single gaping petal, with a longish tube, a little compressed or flattened, and a border divided into six unequal segments.

**CHIVE:** single, broad, resembling the divisions of the blossom. The tip is longish, of an equal breadth throughout, and attached to one margin of the chive.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is roundish, and situated beneath the blossom; the shaft simple, and the summit obscurely three-cornered.

**SEED-VESSEL:** a roundish, or rather obscurely three-cornered capsule.

**SEED:** single, egg-shaped, wrinkled on the surface, and very hard.

This plant is a native of the Caribbee islands, and affords the only known remedy for those wounds that are inflicted by arrows poisoned with the milky juice of the manchineel tree. To answer this purpose, after being bruised and infused in water, the liquor is given the wounded person to drink; and possesses the property of dissipating the venom, and rendering it ineffectual. But if the use of it is delayed, in a short space of time, the poison gains ground, and by communicating itself to the larger vessels, soon reaches the heart and proves mortal. The plant is but little known amongst us at present,

N<sup>o</sup> I. D but



but would, without doubt, prove a valuable acquisition to the science of medicine, if it was introduced into practice, and its virtues ascertained.

## A R S M A R T.

## WATER PEPPER, LAKE WEED.

*Polygonum Hydropiper*, 8. 3.

ROOT: annual, and fibrous.

STEM: smooth, weak, jointed, branchy, and of a reddish colour at the joints.

LEAVES: long, sharp-pointed, smooth on each side, with a few bristly hairs on the edges: their colour is a lively green; and it may be necessary to observe, that they have no dark coloured spots on the surface, in order to distinguish the plant from another of the same kind which very much resembles it in external appearance, but without possessing any of its virtues.

FLOWERS: produced in spikes at the extremity of the branches; they are small, and of a greenish white, or faint purple colour.

FLOWER-CUP: formed of a single leaf, which is divided into five blunt, egg-shaped segments.

BLOSSOM: wanting.

CHIVES: six; they are awl-shaped, very short, and terminated by roundish tips, which are fixed sideways.

POINTAL: the seed-bud is three-cornered, and supports a cloven, or divided shaft, which is short, and furnished with minute summits.

SEED-VESSEL: wanting.

SEED: single, three-cornered, with a sharp point, and included in the flower-cup.

It grows in watery situations, and flowers in July and August.

The whole plant has an exceeding hot, biting taste. It cures those little ulcers in the mouth commonly called the thrush, and the distilled water drank to the quantity of a pint or more in a day, has been found serviceable in the gravel, stone, &c. *Withering.*

It is a diuretic of considerable efficacy, and has frequently been administered with success in the jaundice, and the beginning

ning of dropfies. The expreffed juice of the fresh gathered plant appears to be the beft preparation of it, and may be taken with fafety to the amount of two or three ounces for a dofe.

## A R T I C H O A K.

*Cynara Scolymus*, 19. 1.

**ROOT:** perennial; it is very large, and full of a thick flimy juice.

**STEM:** robuft, furrowed, upright, and five or fix feet high.

**LEAVES:** very large; they are more than two feet long, a foot broad, and divided almoft down to the middle rib into a number of oblong fegments, which are variously cut and jagged on the edges, with a kind of downy or woolly fubftance on their under furface.

**FLOWERS:** of the compound kind; they are very large, and confift of a vaft number of purpleifh florets, placed on a common receptacle, and furrounded by a common

**FLOWER-CUP:** compofed of feveral large, roundifh, flefhy fcales, notched at the end, and difpofed in fuch a manner as to refemble the tiling of a houfe.

**FLOWERS:** formed of a fingle leaf, which is tubular, and divided at the mouth into five fhort teeth.

**CHIVES:** five in each floret. They are united by their tips into a kind of hollow cylinder, which is marked with five flight notches.

**POINTAL:** the feed-bud is of an oblong figure, the fhaft fingle, longer than the chives, and ends in an oblong fummmit, which is notched at the end.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting.

**SEEDS:** folitary, large, oblong, with four corners, and crowned with a long feather.

It is cultivated in gardens for the fake of the unripe heads, or flowers of the plant, which are by many efteemed a great delicacy.

The juice of the leaves, or a ftrong decoction of the roots is powerfully diuretic, and of great efficacy in the jaundice and dropfy, which will frequently yield to this medicine without any other affiftance but the divine bleffing.

## A S A R A B A C C A:

*Asarum Europæum*, 11. 1.

**ROOT**: perennial; it creeps along the surface of the ground, and is hung with several longish fibres.

**LEAVES**: proceeding immediately from the root. They grow in pairs on long leaf-stalks, and are of a roundish figure (kidney shaped) but rather broader than long, and deeply indented at the base.

**FLOWERS**: disposed in the bosoms of the leaves; they stand on very short fruit-stalks, and are of a greenish colour, tinged with a dirty purple at the mouth.

**FLOWER-CUP**: bell-shaped, formed of a single leaf, and divided into three short segments, which bend inwards at the top.

**BLOSSOM**: wanting.

**CHIVES**: twelve; they are awl-shaped, about half the length of the flower-cup, with oblong tips, which are attached to their middles.

**POINTAL**: the seed-bud is concealed within the substance of the flower-cup; the shaft is single, and the summit is divided into six reflected parts.

**SEED-VESSEL**: a capsule of a leathery substance, divided internally into several cells.

**SEEDS**: numerous, and of an oblong figure.

It is found wild in woods, and shady places in some parts of this kingdom, and is cultivated in the gardens of the curious on account of its singularity.

The powdered root taken to the amount of thirty or forty grains, is a rough emetic, and the leaves powdered and snuffed up the nose, occasion a considerable discharge of mucus from the head, without exciting much sneezing. *Witbering.*

The salutary discharge occasioned by snuffing a grain or two of this powder up the nose, will sometimes continue for two or three days together: and a single dose has been known to remove a palsy of the mouth and tongue. It is an excellent medicine in soporific distempers, and those disorders of the head which proceed from a redundancy of viscid matter; but the patient should carefully avoid cold during the operation.

as it might subject him to inflammations of the face, and other alarming consequences. *Geoffry.*

The dried roots or leaves taken in large doses, vomit and purge violently, but in smaller doses they operate safely, and effectually by urine, and are of great efficacy in obstructions of the menses, the jaundice, and dropsy. The dried leaves are the principal basis of most of the cephalic snuffs, which sometimes proves useful in disorders of the head; but should be administered with caution, as alarming symptoms have been sometimes known to succeed an imprudent use of them.

## A S H.

*Fraxinus excelsior*, 23. 2.

**STEM:** tree-like; it is lofty, full of branches, and covered with a greyish bark.

**LEAVES:** winged; they grow opposite on the young shoots; and consist of six or eight pair of little leaves and an odd one, which are attached to the middle rib without any leaf-stalks, and notched on the edges.

**FLOWERS:** producing both chives and pointals are found on some individuals; while those of others are furnished with pointals only. They grow in longish bunches, and are of a dirty green colour.

**FLOWER-CUP:** of the blossoms which contain both chives and pointals, formed of a single leaf, divided into four small, sharp pointed segments.

**BLOSSOM:** wanting.

**CHIVES:** two; shorter than the divisions of the cup, the tips are placed in an erect position, and marked with four longitudinal furrows.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is egg-shaped, and a little compressed, with a cylindrical shaft; the summit of which is rather thick, and cloven. The flowers producing pointals alone, are exactly similar to the above, only destitute of chives.

**SEED-VESSEL:** long, flat, and of a membranaceous substance.

**SEED:** single, flat, and pointed.

No tree or plant is perhaps more universally known than the common ash, but we have not been less accurate, or minute in the description of it on that account. One principal end proposed in the present work is to bring the reader so far acquainted



acquainted with the structure, and œconomy of vegetables, as the nature of the design will admit; and the most common exhibit proofs of infinite wisdom and power, too striking to be passed over in silence.

An infusion of the leaves made pretty strong, and taken to the quantity of an ounce and half, is a good purge, and a decoction of the leaves, or bark, will sometimes cure the ague. *Withering.*

The distilled water of the bark has been given in pestilential diseases with success. *Vander Mye.*

A decoction of the bark is good in the jaundice, dropsy, and other complaints of the liver, &c. It has likewise the credit of being singularly useful in the gravel and stone, and not without some degree of probability. A strong lye made from the ashes of the wood, is an excellent lotion for scabby heads.

The farmers in some parts of the kingdom feed their cattle with the young shoots and leaves, when there is a scarcity of grass.

Manna is the product of a species of ash which grows in the warmer parts of Europe, and very nearly resembles that of our own country. It flows from the bark and leaves of the tree in the heat of summer, and is carefully collected for use, being one of the mildest, and safest purgatives known, and excellently adapted for young children, and such as have weakly constitutions. It sheaths sharp acrimonious humours, and is good in disorders of the breast, attended with fever, and inflammation; likewise in the pleurisy, hooping-cough, gravel, and bilious complaints. It is apt to gripe the patient during the operation, but that inconvenience is easily removed, by adding a small quantity of some warm carminative substance to the dose.

## A S P H O D E L.

### K I N G's - S P E A R.

*Asphodelus Ramosus*, 6. 1.

ROOT: perennial, and composed of several thick tuberous parts, from which proceed several large, white fibres.

LEAVES: narrow, two or three feet long, channelled on the upper surface, and sharp pointed.

STEM: round, smooth, naked, three or four feet high, and branched towards the top.

FLOWERS;

**FLOWERS:** terminating the stem and branches in vast spikes; they are large, and of a snowy white colour, with a purple stripe down each segment of the blossom.

**FLOWER-CUP:** wanting.

**BLOSSOM:** formed of a single petal, which is divided into six parts; and withinside at the base, is a honey-cup, consisting of six small scales, which converge into a globular form.

**CHIVES:** six; they are placed upon the scales of the honey-cup, and are alternately long and short. The tips are of an oblong figure, and fixed sideways.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is roundish, and concealed by the honey-cup. The shaft awl-shaped, with a loped summit.

**SEED-VESSEL:** a globular capsule of a fleshy substance; it is divided externally into three parts, and internally into as many cells.

**SEEDS:** numerous, and of a triangular figure.

The plant is a native of the southern parts of Europe, but has long since found its way into our gardens, where it is deservedly admired for its beautiful flowers, which make their appearance about the latter end of May, or the beginning of June.

The root bruised and applied to scrophulous swellings, speedily dissolves, and disperses them. *Motherby.*

It is of an acrid, heating, diuretic quality, and taken internally is said to be particularly useful in removing obstructions of the menstrual discharge. It has likewise gained the credit of being an excellent antispasmodic.

## A S S A F E T I D A.

### DEVIL'S - D U N G.

*Ferula Assafetida*, 5. 2.

**ROOT:** perennial, long, and very thick; it is of a blackish colour on the outside, but white within, and full of a thick slimy juice, which yields a very strong smell; and when concentered into a solid substance, is the *Gum Assafetida*, or Devil's-Dung of the shops.

**LEAVES:** numerous and large; they consist of several obtuse segments, with deep alternate gashes on their edges; and are of a dark green colour.

**STEM:** very thick, hollow, furrowed, and eight or ten feet high: it is branched towards the top, and terminated by  
vast

vast rundles of flowers, each of which is composed of several rundlets, with a leafy fence surrounding the base.

**FLOWERS:** small, and of a yellowish white colour.

**FLOWER-CUP:** minute; it consists of a single leaf, with five slight notches at the margin.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of five small, oblong petals.

**CHIVES:** five; as long as the petals, with simple tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is placed beneath the blossom, and supports two slender, reflected shafts, furnished with obtuse summits.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting.

**SEEDS:** two; very large, of an oval figure, and flat on both sides, but marked with three slight furrows.

This plant seldom flowers till it arrives at twenty or thirty years of age, and when it does and has ripened its seeds the plant perishes. It is a native of Persia, and grows there most plentifully on the mountains of Heraat, and in the province of Laas. The leaves appear in autumn, and continue green all winter, but wither in the spring. In the latter end of April, when the leaves begin to decay, the Persians go in search of the plants, and after having cleared away the earth from the roots to the depth of six or seven inches, they twist off the leaves, and then earth up the root again nearly to the top, which they cover with weeds in order to keep off the heat of the sun, that would otherwise greatly prejudice, if not totally destroy it. In this state they leave the plant for the space of a month or six weeks; at the end of which time they take away the covering, and with a sharp knife cut about an inch in length from off the top of the root. They then cover the wounded root again with weeds, and leave it for two or three days; at which time they return and find the wound covered with the exudated juice of the root: this they carefully gather and preserve in vessels. They then clear away the earth a little lower from the root, cut a second slice from its top, and cover it up again with weeds for another gathering, which having made, they cover them up for eight or ten days more, and during this time they spread the gum which they have already collected in the sun to harden, and then carry it home. Four or five men generally go in a company for the purpose of collecting this gum, and it is no uncommon thing for them to carry home forty or fifty pound weight at each excursion they make. When the roots have remained covered up eight or ten days they pay them another visit, take off the weeds, and collect the gum. They then cut another slice from

from the roots, and after that a third; this is done at the distance of two or three days betwixt the times of cutting, and the whole process is managed as in the first gathering. When they have thus made their third collection in this second expedition, they cover up the roots again for three or four days, and return home with their stores. They then return, and cut them three several times as before, after which they leave them to perish.

Asafoetida is an excellent medicine in all nervous and hysteric disorders. It removes flatulencies, helps the cholic, promotes the menses, expels the after-birth, and is a powerful sudorific. It is likewise serviceable in asthmatic and hypochondrical complaints, convulsions, and other fits. Joined with opium it considerably diminishes the efficacy of that narcotic drug; and applied externally in form of a plaister, it softens, and disperses hard swellings.

## A V E N S.

## HERB BENNET.

*Geum Urbanum*, 12. 5.

**ROOT:** perennial, thick, and irregular; it is of a reddish brown colour, and somewhat astringent to the taste.

**LEAVES:** winged; they consist of two or three pair of little leaves, and an odd one; the lowest of these are small, and of a circular figure; but the pair next the extremity of the middle rib are large and somewhat egg-shaped; and the odd one that terminates it is frequently divided into three parts. They are all hairy on the surface, and deeply cut and jagged on the edges.

**STEM:** round, firm, upright, hairy, branched toward the top, and two or three feet high. It is furnished with a few leaves, which are placed alternately. They are large, divided into three parts, and stand on long leaf-stalks, which are furnished with a pair of large leafy appendages at the base.

**FLOWERS:** terminating the subdivisions of the stem singly; they are small, and of a pale yellow colour.

**FLOWER-CUP:** formed of a single leaf, and divided into ten segments, which are alternately smaller, and acutely pointed.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of five roundish petals, with short claws, by which they are attached to the sides of the flower-cup.

Nº I.

E

CHIVES:



**CHIVES:** numerous, awl-shaped, and about half the length of the larger segments of the flower-cup. The tips are short, smooth, broadish, and blunt at the extremity.

**POINTALS:** the seed-buds are numerous, and collected into a globular figure; the shafts long, smooth, and of a purple colour; they are bended towards the top, and terminated by oblong summits.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting.

**SEEDS:** numerous, and flattish; they are covered with hairs, and furnished with a long jointed awn, which is the remains of the shaft.

It is frequent in hedges, and dry pastures, producing its blossoms in May, and the succeeding summer months.

The roots gathered early in the spring and put into ale, give it an agreeable flavour, and prevent it from going sour. Steeped in wine, they strengthen the stomach, and create an appetite. *Withering.*

It is of a mild, austere, aromatic nature, and seems perfectly adapted to strengthen the head, heart, and stomach. A drachm of the powder taken in a glass of wine, dissolves and disperses inward congealed blood occasioned by falls and bruises: it is also efficacious in the bloody flux, and other profuse purgings and spitting of blood. Boiled in water, in the proportion of an ounce to a pint and half, till one third is wasted, or infused in half a pint of red port for the space of twelve hours, and the whole quantity taken at the coming on of the fit, has frequently been known to cure the ague when all other means have proved ineffectual.

## B A R B E R R Y.

### PEPPERIDGE-BUSH.

*Berberis Vulgaris*, 6. 1.

**ROOTS:** woody, and spreading to a considerable distance beneath the surface of the ground.

**STEM:** shrubby, full of branches, and armed with a great number of sharp triple-thorns.

**LEAVES:** produced in clusters on the old wood, but on the young shoots they grow for the most part in pairs. Their form is oval, and some of them are sharply notched on the edges, while others are quite entire.

FLOWERS

**FLOWERS:** growing in bunches on the last year's wood; they are small, and of a yellow colour.

**FLOWER-CUP:** composed of six egg-shaped, concave, coloured leaves, which are alternately smaller, and fall off soon after the opening of the flowers.

**BLOSSOM:** formed of six roundish, concave petals, each of which is furnished with two roundish, coloured substances at the base, which are the honey-cups of the flowers.

**CHIVES:** six; they are upright, compressed, and blunt, with two tips, one of which adheres to each of their sides near the top.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is of a cylindrical figure, nearly the length of the chives, and crowned with a flat summit, which is broader than the seed-bud, and encompassed with a sharp border. The shaft is wanting.

**SEED-VESSEL:** a blunt, cylindrical, dimpled berry.

**SEEDS:** two, of an oblong cylindrical form, and blunt at the extremities.

It grows wild in hedges, and on chalky hills in many places: the flowers appear in May or June, and the fruit is ripe in November.

The fruit of this shrub is of a mild restraining, acid nature, and of great efficacy in hot bilious disorders, or where the humours appear disposed to putridity. *Lewis.*

In ardent, and pestilential fevers, and fluxes, the Egyptians make use of a diluted juice of the berries, with the most happy success. It is prepared by infusing them for the space of twenty-four hours in ten or twelve times their weight of water, and then straining of the liquor and sweetening it with sugar, or syrup of citrons. *Alpinus.*

A decoction in ale, or an infusion in white wine, of the inner yellow bark of the roots, and branches, is gently purgative, and of great use in the jaundice. *Ray.*

The bark is austere, and bitterish to the taste; the leaves mildly acid; which last quality the berries possess in so remarkable a degree, that the birds refuse to feed upon them. Boiled up with fine sugar they make a very agreeable jelly, which is of great use in hot bilious fevers, and putrid disorders. A decoction of the bark is a good lotion for the itch, and other cutaneous eruptions.

## B A R L E Y.

*Hordeum Vulgare*, 3. 2.

ROOT: annual, and fibrous.

STEM: round, hollow, jointed, and two or three feet high.

LEAVES: long and narrow, resembling those of the other kinds of grass.

FLOWERS: terminating the stem in a long spike, or ear; they are small, and of a greenish white colour.

FLOWER-CUP: composed of six husky strap-shaped leaves, they are placed in pairs at a distance from each other, and contain three florets.

BLOSSOM: formed of two small leaves or petals, the lowermost of which is longer than the leaves of the flower-cup, and terminates in a long, sharp-pointed awn. The inner one is smaller, flat, and pointed, but is destitute of the awn.

CHIVES: three; they are hair-like, shorter than the blossom, and furnished with tips of an oblong figure.

POINTAL: the seed-bud is nearly egg-shaped, and supports two slender reflected shafts, which together with their summits are covered with a woolly substance.

SEED-VESSEL: wanting.

SEED: single, inclosed in the blossom; it is of an oblong form, with a belly in the middle, from whence it tapers to each end, and is marked with a furrow on one side.

There are two preparations of barley to be met with in the shops, the one called French or Scotch, the other Pearl Barley. Two ounces of either of these, after being washed from the mealy matter which adheres to them, in cold water; then boiled a few minutes in about half a pint of water, which is to be thrown away; and lastly, put into two quarts of boiling water, and the coction continued till one half is wasted; makes a most elegant, and grateful beverage, which is extremely useful in the gravel, stone, strangury, and heat of urine: likewise in fevers of the ardent kind, and other acute disorders where cooling, and diluting are necessary. A strong infusion of malt in boiling water is a pleasant, and frequently efficacious remedy for worms in children.

BARRENWORT.

## B A R R E N W O R T.

*Epimedium Alpina*, 4. 1.

**ROOT:** perennial; it creeps beneath the surface of the earth, and propagates itself abundantly.

**LEAVES:** of the doubly compound kind. The main leaf-stalk is round, slender, four or five inches long, and divided at the extremity into three parts, each of which is subdivided into three smaller parts, which support as many large leaves, of an heart-shaped figure, a pale green colour, and sharply notched on the edges.

**STEM:** round, smooth, upright, and about a foot high, with a single leaf near its middle, of the same structure as those which proceed from the root of the plant.

**FLOWERS:** terminating the stem in a kind of loose spike; they are moderately large, and of a purpleish colour, with yellow edges.

**FLOWER-CUP:** composed of four small, egg-shaped, concave, expanding leaves, placed directly under the petals which compose the blossom; and not in an alternate order with them, as is the case in the generality of flowers. They fall off on the expansion of the blossom.

**BLOSSOM:** consisting of four egg-shaped, obtuse, concave, expanding petals, on each of which is placed a honey-cup as large as the petal itself. They are fashioned somewhat like a cup, and attached by the margin of their mouths, to the receptacle of the flower.

**CHIVES:** four; they are awl-shaped, and crowned with oblong tips, which stand erect, and gape longitudinally.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is of an oblong form, the shaft is shorter than the seed-bud, and terminated by a simple summit.

**SEED-VESSEL:** an oblong pointed pod, with a single cell.

**SEEDS:** numerous, and of an oblong figure.

It is a native of the Alps, and other mountainous parts of Europe, and has been supposed to grow wild in some parts of England, but without any real foundation. It is however common enough in gardens, where it flowers in April and May.

The inhabitants of the northern parts of Europe give a decoction of the herb in milk, to the females of domestic animals



animals when going after the male: and they say that it effectually quenches those desires which nature excites at that season. A strong decoction of the roots given to women of robust habits who were subject to hysteric fits, has often been known to succeed, and in cases which have baffled all the efforts of regular practice. *Hill.*

## BASIL SWEET.

*Ocimum Basilicum*, 14. 1.

**ROOT:** annual.

**STEMS:** square, firm, erect, branched, and about eighteen inches high.

**LEAVES:** disposed in cross pairs on short leaf-stalks. They are moderately large, of an oval figure, slightly notched on the edges, and of a very pleasant and fragrant smell.

**FLOWERS:** disposed in spikes which terminate the branches; they are small, and of a greenish white colour.

**FLOWER-CUP:** formed of a single leaf, divided into two short lips; the uppermost of which is flat, of a roundish figure, and entire; the lower one cleft into four sharp-pointed segments.

**BLOSSOM:** a single petal of the gaping kind, with a very short tube. The lip which looks upwards is broadish, and divided into four obtuse, equal segments. That which looks downwards is narrower, longer, undivided, and notched on the edges.

**CHIVES:** four; two of which are longer than the others, and two of them are furnished with a reflected process which proceeds from their lower parts. The tips are shaped like a half moon.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is cleft into four parts, the shaft slender, and terminated by a divided summit.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting.

**SEEDS:** four; they are egg-shaped, and inclosed by the flower-cup, which accompanies them to maturity, and answers the purpose of a seed-vessel.

It a native of the oriental parts, but is common enough in our gardens. An infusion of the green herb in boiling water, is good in all kinds of obstructions, particularly of the menses, which it gently, though effectually removes, and of consequence all the numerous train of disorders which originate

nate from a suppression of that evacuation. The dried leaves are much used as an ingredient in cephalic, and herb-snuffs, and other sternutatory powders.

## B A Y - T R E E.

*Laurus. Nobilis*, 9. 1.

**ROOTS:** woody, strong, and forked.

**STEM:** shrubby, and full of branches; the bark on the old wood is of a brownish colour, but that on the young shoots is green.

**LEAVES:** placed alternately; they stand on short leaf-stalks, and are large, pointed at both ends, a little waved on the edges, of a dark, shining, green colour, and a pleasing, fragrant smell.

**FLOWERS:** barren and fertile on the same plant; they proceed from the bosoms of the leaves in little clusters, and are small, and of a yellowish white colour.

This plant having its chives and pointals disposed in separate flowers on the same individual, should, in strict conformity to the principals of the Linnæan system, have been placed in the twenty-first class: but as it must in that case have been separated from all others of the genus to which it belongs; the author chose rather to acknowledge his system imperfect, than do violence to nature, by disjoining what she had so intimately connected.

**FLOWER-CUP:** wanting.

**BLOSSOM:** of the barren flower, divided into four parts, which are oval, pointed, concave, and stand erect.

**CHIVES:** from eight to fourteen in the different flowers. They are shorter than the blossom, and a little flattened. The tips adhere to the edge of the upper part of the chives on each side.

**BLOSSOM:** of the fertile flower, resembling the barren one, only the chives are wanting.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is of an oval form. The shaft single, of the same length with the chives, and crowned with an obtuse, oblique summit.

**SEED-VESSEL:** a large, oval, pointed berry.

**SEED:** an egg-shaped, pointed nut, containing a twin kernel of the same form.

It is common in the southern parts of Europe, and likewise in our gardens; but the cold of our severe winters frequently proves fatal to it.

An infusion of the leaves in boiling water strengthens the stomach, disperses wind, cures the cholic, and is good in all nervous disorders. The berries are of a more heating nature than the leaves, and are excellent to attenuate cold thick viscid humours, create an appetite, remove obstructions, promote the menses, and the necessary evacuations after delivery. Four or five moderate doses will frequently cure the ague, and people who are troubled with paralytic disorders, would often find relief from small doses of them continued for a considerable length of time. There is an oil, or ointment, made from them, and kept in the shops, which is good for pains in the joints, the cramp, numbness of the limbs, &c. It also alleviates pains in the ears, by being dropped into them; and speedily takes away the black and blue marks occasioned by blows, and falls.

## B A U L M.

*Melissa Officinalis*, 14. 1.

**ROOT:** perennial, and composed of numerous, small, white fibres.

**STEMS:** obtusely four cornered, smooth, upright, branched, and about two feet high.

**LEAVES:** produced in pairs; they stand on longish leaf-stalks, and are large, of an oblong figure, notched on the edges, rugged on the surface, of a pleasant green colour, and a fragrant smell.

**FLOWERS:** situated in the bosoms of the leaves, several on each fruit-stalk; they are small, and of a pale red colour.

**FLOWER-CUP:** formed of a single leaf, which is angular, scored, and divided at the mouth into two lips; the uppermost of which is flat, and marked with three notches, the lower one shorter, and divided into two parts.

**BLOSSOM:** a single petal of the labiated kind, with a cylindric tube, and a gaping throat. The upper lip is shortest, roundish, arched, cleft into two parts, and stands erect, the under one divided into three parts, the middlemost of which is largest, and heart-shaped.

**CHIVES:**

**CHIVES:** four; two of them are as long as the blossom, the other two but half as long. The tips are small, and of an oblong figure.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is divided into four parts, the shaft is very slender, as long as the blossom, and terminates in a slender summit, which is divided into two reflected parts.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting.

**SEEDS:** four; they are egg-shaped, and lie naked in the bosom of the flower-cup.

We have it plentifully in our gardens, where it blossoms in June.

The whole plant has a pleasing aromatic smell, resembling that of lemons; and is cordial and strengthening. It comforts the head and stomach, removes palpitations of the heart, helps the vertigo, or giddiness and swimings in the head, and is greatly extolled by many, as a specific in nervous and hypochondrical disorders.

## B E A N.

*Vicia Faba*, 17. 4.

**ROOT:** annual.

**STEM:** square, hollow, robust, upright, and five or six feet high.

**LEAVES:** winged; they stand in an alternate order on the stem, and consist of three or four pair of little leaves, which are oval, pointed, and without an odd one at the end of the middle rib. The main leaf-stalk is hollowed on the upper side, and furnished at the base with an appendage or prop on each side, resembling the half of an arrow-head.

**FLOWERS:** produced in the bosoms of the leaves in bunches or clusters; they are large, and most commonly of a white colour, spotted with black, having a very fragrant smell.

**FLOWER-CUP:** formed of a single tubular leaf, which is divided at the mouth into five unequal teeth, the two superior ones being broader and shorter than the others.

**BLOSSOM:** butterfly-shaped; the uppermost segment or standard, is large, of an oval shape, with a broad, oblong claw. The wings or lateral segments are shorter than the standard, and the keel, or lower segment, still shorter than those, with a divided claw, and a hollow, semicircular, compressed belly.

Nº II.

F

CHIVES:



**CHIVES:** ten; nine of which are united at the base, the tenth single and placed over the opening in the body at the united chives. The tips are roundish and marked with four furrows.

**POINTAL:** the seed bud is long and flat, with a very slender shaft, the summit of which is furnished with a downy beard.

**SEED-VESSEL:** a long pod, which is of a leathery consistence, and terminated by a sharp point.

**SEEDS:** large, oval, flat, and notched on one side.

The plant is well known, being every where cultivated for the sake of its large esculent seeds. It is in flower throughout the summer.

The distilled water of bean flowers is in great request as a cosmetic, and is said to soften and beautify the skin, and free it from sun-burning, spots, pimples, freckles, &c. Many people distil a water from the pods, which is of a carminative nature, and being destitute of heat, and acrimony, is an excellent medicine for young children who are troubled with griping pains in the stomach and bowels. The leaves beaten into a poultice with cream, cool and repel inflammatory tumours, and heal burns, and scalds. A poultice made with bean-meal, is good to remove inflammations arising from wounds and bruises, and helps the swelling of women's breasts. Country people sometimes make use of the juice of the leaves to take away warts.

## B E A R - B E R R Y.

BEAR'S WHORTLE-BERRIES, BEAR'S BIL-BERRIES.

*Arbutus. Uva-Ursi, 10. 1.*

**ROOTS:** woody, spreading, and furnished with numerous fibres.

**STEMS:** trailing on the ground, and about three feet in length.

**LEAVES:** growing alternately on the branches; they are bluntly oval, entire on the edges, with a curious kind of network formed by the veins on the under-side, of a firm substance, and evergreen.

**FLOWERS:** produced at the extremities of the branches in small clusters; they stand on short red fruit-stalks, and are of a light flesh colour.

**FLOWER-CUP:**

**FLOWER-CUP:** a single leaf, with five very small, blunt teeth.

**BLOSSOM:** a single petal of an oval form, with a contracted mouth, divided into five blunt segments, which are very small and reflected.

**CHIVES:** ten; they are very slender at the base, and about half the length of the blossom. The tips are slightly divided at the extremity.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is nearly of a globular form, with a cylindrical shaft, which is as long as the blossom, and terminated by a thick obtuse summit.

**SEED-VESSEL:** a round, smooth berry, which is of a glossy red colour when ripe, and full of a mealy pulp of an austere taste.

**SEEDS:** five; they are angular, very hard, and contained in separate cells.

It is found wild in several parts of both England and Scotland, and produces its flowers in May and June.

The leaves have a bitterish astringent taste, and given in powder, to the quantity of half a drachm two or three times in a day, have been found of infinite service in the stone, gravel, and ulcers in the urinary passage: *De Haen*.

Since the above-mentioned author first recommended it to the notice of the public, many trials have been made of its efficacy in calculous complaints, and most of them with but indifferent success; so that it is now grown almost out of repute. But though it frequently fails of performing a cure in those dreadful maladies, it many times alleviates the symptoms, and procures intervals of ease when other means prove ineffectual, which is a matter of no small moment, and certainly entitles it to some share of notice.

## B E A R S - B R E E C H.

### B R A N K - U R S I N E.

*Acanthus Mollis*, 14. 2.

**ROOT:** perennial, crooked, and fibrous; of a blackish colour on the outside, but white within, and full of a thick ropy juice.

**LEAVES:** numerous and very beautiful; they are about a foot in length, and four or five inches broad, deeply gashed and divided on the edges, and of a dark green colour.

F 2

STEM:

**STEM:** robust, and three or four feet high.

**FLOWERS:** terminating the stem in a vast long spike; they are large, and white, with a long, undivided floral-leaf placed beneath each of them.

**FLOWER-CUP:** composed of several small leaves, which are unequal in size.

**BLOSSOM:** resembling those of the gaping or grinning kind; the tube is very short, and closed with a beard; the upper lip is wanting, the under one very large, and divided into three obtuse lobes or segments.

**CHIVES:** four (two of which are longer) they are awl-shaped, and the tips are of an oblong, compressed form, with a woolly substance on the forepart.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is of an oblong form, the shaft very slender, and furnished with two sharp-pointed summits.

**SEED-VESSEL:** an egg-shaped capsule, divided into two cells.

**SEEDS:** fleshy, with a hunch or gibbosity about the middle.

It is a native of the warm southern parts of Europe, but flourishes very well in our gardens, and flowers in July and August.

The roots and leaves abound with a soft slippery mucilage, which is readily extracted either by boiling, or infusing them in water, and is of singular efficacy in tickling coughs, catarrhs, defluxions on the lungs, hoarseness, erosions of the bowels, and the strangury, and for lubricating the urinary passages in nephritic and calculous disorders.

## B E A R S - F O O T.

### S E T T E R - W O R T.

*Helleborus Fætidus*, 13. 7.

**ROOTS:** perennial, and fibrous.

**STEM:** round, firm, upright, branched, leafy, and two or three feet high.

**LEAVES:** placed on long channelled leaf-stalks, which are divided at the end into two parts, each of which supports four or five long, narrow, serrated, and pointed segments, and a single one of the same kind rises from the bosom of the divisions of the leaf-stalk.

**FLOWERS:** terminating the stem and branches in vast bunches; they are large, and of a green colour, tinged with purple.

purple. There is a floral-leaf, of an oval figure, at the base of each fruit-stalk, and a leaf-scale at each division of the branches, which is of an oval shape, with three deep gashes at the end, and surrounds the stem at the base.

FLOWER-CUP: wanting.

BLOSSOM: composed of five large and nearly circular petals, and within these are numerous honey-cups, which are formed of a tubular leaf, narrowest at the base, and divided at the mouth into two lips, the innermost of which is shortest, and both of them are notched at the end.

CHIVES: numerous, and awl-shaped; they are furnished with tips, which are narrowest at the base, and stand in an erect position.

POINTAL: the seed-buds are six or seven in number, and flat; the shafts awl-shaped, and the summits thick.

SEED-VESSEL: an oval, pointed, compressed capsule.

SEEDS: numerous, and of a roundish figure.

It grows wild in many parts of England and Wales, and chiefly affects a shady situation. It is likewise an inhabitant of most gardens. The blossoms appear in March and April.

The leaves dried and reduced to powder are often given to destroy worms in children, but it is necessary to use caution in the administration of them, as they are very rough in the operation, and have more than once been productive of fatal consequences.

A decoction of the roots is a violent purge, and should be very sparingly used. Country people cut them into pieces, which they insert into holes made in the ears and dew-laps of cattle, and they produce a discharge, which is often very serviceable in many disorders. The powder of the roots or leaves strewed on issues, greatly increases the discharge, and consequently renders them more efficacious.

## BED-STRAW. LADIES.

YELLOW LADIES BED-STRAW, CHEESE  
RENNING, PETTY MUGUET.

*Galium. verum*, 4, 1.

ROOTS: perennial, long, hard, divided into several lateral parts, and hung with a few small straggling fibres.

STEMS: numerous, hard, jointed, upright, but thinly branched, and about two feet high; they are of a yellowish green



green colour, slightly scored on the surface, and a little woolly.

**LEAVES:** surrounding the stem in whorls, each of which consists of from five to nine leaves. They are of narrow oblong figure, smooth on the surface, rolled back at the edges, and of a dark green colour.

**FLOWERS:** terminating the stem and branches in large clusters; they are small, but their number and colour, which is a fine gold yellow, render them sufficiently conspicuous.

**FLOWER-CUP:** very minute, and marked with four slight notches at the mouth.

**BLOSSOM:** a single petal, without any tubular part; it is flat, and divided into four sharp segments.

**CHIVES:** four; they are awl-shaped, and shorter than the segments of the blossom, with simple tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is double, the shaft thread-shaped, as long as the chives, cloven more than half way down, and terminated by roundish summits.

**SEED-VESSEL:** two dry, roundish berries, which are joined together.

**SEED:** solitary, large, and shaped like a kidney.

It grows plentifully in hedges and by road sides, for the most part in dry situations. The flowers appear in July and August.

An infusion of the plant in boiling water is esteemed useful in the gout, rheumatism, and sciatica. The leaves and branches dried and reduced to powder, are sometimes taken internally with success for spitting of blood and other hæmorrhages, and has the credit of curing cancerous ulcers. The flowers contain a latent acid, and will turn boiling milk; insomuch that many farmers make use of them to prepare their cheese with, instead of the materials commonly used for that purpose. They are serviceable in hysteric fits, and the falling sickness, and digested for the space of six weeks in oil of olives, they render it more efficacious to anoint burns and scalds with. Made into a syrup they are said to promote the menses; and a bath or fomentation of them cures the scabs in children's heads.

B E E T.

## B E E T.

*Beta Alba*, 5. 2.

**ROOT**: biennial, long, thick, and hung with many fibres, which, together with the main root, are of a white colour throughout.

**STEM**: robust, upright, branched, and three or four feet high.

**LEAVES**: numerous, very large, waved on the edges, and of a pale green colour.

**FLOWERS**: growing in spikes which terminate the branches; they are small and whitish.

**FLOWER-CUP**: composed of five egg-shaped, concave leaves, which are very blunt at the extremity, and remain on the plant till the seeds arrive at maturity.

**BLOSSOM**: wanting.

**CHIVES**: five; they are awl-shaped, as long as the leaves of the cup, to which they stand opposite, and are terminated with roundish tips.

**POINTAL**: the seed-bud is single, and supports two very short upright shafts, with pointed summits.

**SEED-VESSEL**: a capsule, situated in the bottom of the flower-cup; it contains a single

**SEED**: which is kidney-shaped, but flattish, and lies in the substance of the base of the cup.

It is a common garden plant, and one of those that affords both food and medicine. The juice of the fresh root is an excellent remedy for the head-ach, and that species of the tooth-ach in which the whole jaw and side of the face is affected. The method of using it is to snuff it up the nose in order to provoke sneezing, and a discharge of humours from the head and parts adjacent.

## B E N J A M I N T R E E.

*Laurus Benzoin*, 9. 1.

**STEM**: tree-like, moderately large, and very branchy; the bark is smooth and brown.

**LEAVES**: large, oblong, or oval, and pointed at both ends;  
they

they are destitute of ribs on the surface, entire on the edges, of a pale green colour, and a very fragrant smell.

FLOWERS: small and whitish.

FLOWER-CUP: wanting.

BLOSSOM: composed of six egg-shaped, concave, pointed petals; which stand erect, and are disposed in two series. Within the blossom is a honey-cup, consisting of three small pointed, and coloured tubercles, or knobs, which surround the seed-bud, and end in two short bristles.

CHIVES: nine; disposed in three orders: they are shorter than the blossom, flattish, and blunt at the end. The tips adjoin on both sides to the edges of the chives.

POINTAL: the seed-bud is of an oblong figure, with a simple shaft, as long as the chives, and a blunt summit, placed in an oblique position.

SEED-VESSEL: of the pulpy kind; it is of an oval figure, but sharply pointed.

SEED: a nut or stone, of an oblong form, inclosing a kernel of the same shape.

This tree is a native both of the East Indies and North America, particularly Virginia and Carolina. But the gum known by the name of Benjamin, is only procured in the first of those parts, and that by incisions being made in the trunk and large branches.

The principal use of Gum Benjamin is in perfumes, and to beautify the skin, and render it agreeably smooth. It is however an excellent medicine in the asthma, and other disorders of the breast and lungs, which it relieves by removing obstructions in those parts, and promoting expectoration: for these purposes the preparation known in the shops by the name of Flowers of Benjamin, is most effectual, and may be taken with safety to the amount of fifteen grains, or a scruple, for a dose. The same preparation snuffed up the nose, provokes sneezing, and a large discharge of mucus from the head.

The manner of preparing it for a cosmetic, is to make a tincture of the gum with rectified spirits of wine in the proportion of four ounces of the former to a pint of the latter. The ingredients must be set in a warm situation for the space of three or four days, and then strained or filtered through paper. One ounce of this tincture put into twenty times the quantity of water, gives it a milky colour and consistence; from which circumstance the mixture has acquired the appellation of Virgin's Milk. A little of which being rubbed on the

the face and arms every day, with a soft linen rag, makes them agreeably smooth, and removes blotches, spots, and other eruptions, which discolour the skin, and render it unsightly.

## B E T O N Y.

## W O O D B E T O N Y.

*Betonica Officinalis*, 14. 1.

**ROOT:** perennial and fibrous.

**STEMS:** square, hairy, simple, about a foot high, and of a dark colour.

**LEAVES:** which proceed immediately from the root, are numerous, stand on long leaf-stalks, and are of an oblong figure, but heart-shaped at the base, notched and hairy on the edge, and of a dark green colour. The stem-leaves grow in pairs at a great distance from each other, and those toward the top have very short, if any leaf-stalks.

**FLOWERS:** terminating the stem in a kind of interrupted spike; they are small, and purple.

**FLOWER-CUP:** composed of a single tubular leaf, which is cut into five teeth, and these are each of them terminated by a short awn.

**BLOSSOM:** a single petal of the gaping kind, with a longish crooked tube. The upper lip is round, entire, flat, and stands erect. The lower lip is divided into three parts, of which the middlemost is largest, and notched at the end.

**CHIVES:** four; two long and two short. The tips are roundish.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is divided into four parts; the shaft is single, the summit cloven.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting.

**SEEDS:** four; they are of an oval shape, and lie naked in the bottom of the cup.

It is frequent in woods, hedges, and shady places, flowering in July and August.

Betony was formerly in great repute as a medicine, but is now discarded from the modern practice. It however, notwithstanding this, possesses very great virtues. Many people have been cured of inveterate head-achs, which resisted every other remedy, by daily breakfasting on a tea made of the



leaves and tops of this herb. The dried leaves excite sneezing, and are often smoked as tobacco, in disorders of the head and stomach. The young leaves beaten into a conserve are beneficial in the jaundice, falling sickness, palsy, gout, and dropsy; also in colds, coughs, wheezing, shortness of breath, and sharp defluxions on the lungs. A strong decoction of the plant kills worms, removes obstructions, takes away stitches, and other pains in the back and sides, and eases the cholic. Bruised and applied to green wounds it quickly heals them, and draws thorns, splinters, and other bodies out of the flesh. The root taken inwardly excites vomiting.

## B I N D W E E D.

### BEAR-BIND.

*Convolvulus Arvensis*, 5. 1.

**ROOTS:** perennial, fibrous, and creeping to a great distance, so that it is a most difficult task to eradicate the plant, where it has once got a footing.

**STEMS:** numerous, round, green, weak, trailing, and a foot or more in length.

**LEAVES:** placed irregularly; they are numerous, broad, short, entire on the edges, pointed at the extremity, and run out into two sharp points behind, so as to resemble the head of an arrow. Their colour is a pale green.

**FLOWERS:** situated in the bosoms of the leaves; they are large, supported on long leaf-stalks, and mostly of an elegant pale crimson colour, sometimes however they are found white.

**FLOWER-CUP:** a single leaf, divided into five small, blunt, egg-shaped parts.

**BLOSSOM:** formed of one large bell-shaped petal, which has the appearance of being plaited, and is slightly marked at the border with five, or ten notches.

**CHIVES:** five; they are awl-shaped, and half as long as the blossom. The tips are egg-shaped, and a little flat.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is roundish, the shaft thread-shaped, as long as the chives, and crowned with two broadish, oblong summits.

**SEED-VESSEL:** a roundish capsule, inclosed by the cup.

**SEEDS:** two in each seed-vessel; they are of a roundish figure.

It

It is common in barren fields, and by road sides. The flowers appear first in May on the plant, and a constant succession of them is found during the remaining part of the summer.

The root of this plant is a rough purgative, and to such constitutions as can bear the operation will prove serviceable in the jaundice, dropsies, and other disorders arising from obstructions of the viscera. The best method of administering it is to bruise the roots, and give their expressed juice with strong beer. There is another plant of the same kind, which may be used for the same purposes; it climbs about on hedges, trees, and whatever it can lay hold on. The stems of this species frequently run to the length of ten or fifteen feet. The leaves are of the same shape with the preceding, but much larger, and the flowers are as broad as a crown piece, and uniformly white. It is something remarkable that hogs devour the roots of these plants in large quantities, without any manifest effect.

## B I R C H.

## B I R K.

*Betula Alba*, 21. 4.

**ROOTS:** woody.

**STEM:** tree-like; it rises to a considerable height, and is regular in its growth. The branches are pretty numerous, and the bark is smooth, and of a pale, or whitish colour on the body, but purpleish on the young twigs.

**LEAVES:** oval pointed, notched on the edges, and of a dark shining green colour.

**FLOWERS:** barren and fertile on the same plant.

**FLOWER-CUP:** of the barren flower, a scaly catkin. The scales lie over each other on all sides, like the tiles on a house, and contain three flowers in each.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of three florets, which are egg-shaped, concave, and cut into four very small blunt segments.

**CHIVES:** four; they are very minute, and furnished with double tips.

**FLOWER-CUP:** of the fertile flower, a scaly catkin as above. The scales are placed opposite by threes, and contain two flowers in each, which are heart-shaped, concave, and notched at the end.

## 44 FAMILY HERBAL.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is egg-shaped, and very small. The shafts two, as long as the scales of the cup, and furnished with simple summits.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting.

**SEEDS:** solitary, egg-shaped, and surrounded with a border.

It is common in woods, and moist hedges, and produces its catkins in April, or the beginning of May.

If the trunk of this tree is wounded in the spring, there flows from the wound a large quantity of a clear and sweetish juice, to the amount of a gallon or two in a day, if the tree be of a considerable size. This juice is an excellent medicine against the scurvy, and other similar disorders. It removes obstructions, promotes urine, and if taken pretty freely loosens the belly. Fermented with yeast it yields a vinous liquor, which is far from being unpleasant, and is said to be good for the stone and gravel. The leaves and bark of the tree, resolve, cleanse, and resist putrefaction. A decoction of them may be advantageously employed to bathe cutaneous eruptions with, and is also serviceable in the dropsy.

The best method of procuring the sap of this tree for the making of wine, &c. is to bore a hole slanting upwards near the top of the trunk, with a moderate sized augur, to a considerable depth in the wood; and then to insert the mouth of a bottle, or some other convenient vessel, into the orifice, by which method a large quantity of juice may soon be collected; or if the small boughs of the tree are loped off, and their ends inserted into the necks of several bottles, the liquor will distil into them in great plenty, to the amount of several gallons in a day. The best time for performing this operation is in February and March, while the sap is in motion, and before the leaves make their appearance; for when these once begin to unfold, the juice which before was thin and limpid, becomes thick and coloured; nor will it flow during the night, or in cold weather while the north and east winds blow, but very fast when the wind is in the south or west, and the sun shines warm. The liquor which distils from the branches is better than that which flows from the trunk, it being better filtered and digested than the other. In order to obtain a sufficient quantity of this liquor, to make wine with, several trees should be tapped at once, so that enough may be gathered in the course of two or three days; for it will keep but a very short time without manifesting a tendency to putrefaction.

In

In order to prevent this, some advise the setting that which was first drawn in bottles, or other convenient vessels, exposed to the sun till the remaining part is ready, and to throw a hard crust of toasted rye bread into it, in order to produce a fermentation. But as it is absolutely necessary to add either sugar or raisins to this liquor, that it may have a proper body to undergo a regular fermentation, without which it is impossible for it to keep any length of time; such a method of proceeding appears likely to do more harm than good. The best way to keep the juice from spoiling when there is not a sufficient number of trees to yield sap enough in the space of two or three days, is to put it into very sweet vessels, and place it in a cool cellar, where it will keep perfectly good for a much longer time than in any other situation, particularly if it is covered with oil, or closely stopped up.

The proportion of sugar to be added to the liquor, must depend on the taste, and intention of the person who makes the wine: but the general allowance is a pound to a gallon. The sap and sugar should be just allowed to boil, in order that they may be the more intimately united with each other: but to continue the coction much longer, as many advise, so far from answering any good purposes, must render the liquor less disposed to ferment kindly, and likewise carry off the greatest part of that peculiar fragrance and flavour which constitutes its chief excellence. Some people, instead of sugar, sweeten it with honey, which answers equally well, if a sufficient quantity is allowed. In respect to the addition of the different spices which are recommended by various persons, they must be left to the choice of the maker. In order to bring this liquor to a due degree of fermentation, it is almost always found necessary to put in a little yeast, or a thin toast of unleavened bread; in every other respect it is to be treated the same as other made wines in general.

## B I R T H W O R T.

*Aristolochia Longa*, 20. 5.

**Root:** perennial, very large, and of an irregular figure, with several thick fibres growing from it in various parts of its surface; it is rough on the outside, and brown, but yellow within, and of a most nauseous and disagreeable bitter taste.

**Stems:** numerous; they are square, two or three feet in length, and trail along the ground.

**Leaves:**



**LEAVES:** disposed in an alternate order on the stems at a considerable distance from each other. They are destitute of leaf-stalks, but are large, heart-shaped, and surround the stem at their bases, from whence they grow gradually narrower till they end in a blunt point; their colour is a dark green.

**FLOWERS:** placed singly in the bosoms of the leaves; they are of a greenish colour on the outside, and a very dark purple within.

**FLOWER-CUP:** wanting.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of a single tubular petal, of an irregular shape. The base is roundish, bellied, and wreathed or twisted. The tube long and obtusely six cornered, ending in an opening border, which is extended below into a longish tongue.

**CHIVES:** wanting. Tips six, connected together, and placed round the shaft, immediately under the summit.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is of an oblong figure, and somewhat angular; the shaft very short, with a roundish summit, which is concave, or hollow on the top, and divided into six parts.

**SEED-VESSEL:** a large capsule, with six angles, or corners, and divided internally into as many cells.

**SEEDS:** numerous, flattish, and attached by their sides to the seed-vessel.

It is a native of Spain, Italy, and the southern parts of France, but will sometimes resist the severity of our winters in the open air, and flowers with us in the latter end of summer.

The roots are kept in the shops, and many authors represent them as being of an extremely hot and pungent nature; but such as are commonly met with among the druggists exhibit no very striking qualities of that kind. On first chewing them when dry scarcely any taste is perceptible, but in a little space they fill the mouth with a nauseous bitterness, which remains for a long time. As a medicine they heat, stimulate, cut and attenuate tough phlegm, and promote the fluid secretions in general. But their principal efficacy consists in removing feminine obstructions, and promoting the necessary evacuations after delivery, from which it is probable the plant received its name. The dose is from a scruple in weight to upwards of a drachm. A decoction of them is recommended to be used externally as a fomentation, for cleansing and healing wounds, and ulcers, and in cutaneous disorders. They have likewise been recommended as powerful alterants in gouty complaints,

complaints, but whoever has been attentive to their effects must have observed, that in most cases, particularly where the patient is of a tender constitution, they occasion a loss of appetite, together with a weakness of the stomach, and a languor more insupportable than the gout itself.

### BISHOP'S - W E E D.

*Ammi Majus*, 5. 2.

**ROOT**: annual, long, slender, and fibrous.

**STEM**: round, of a firm consistence, with small longitudinal furrows on the surface. It is of a pale green colour, and rises to the height of two or three feet.

**LEAVES**: of the compound kind; those which grow towards the bottom of the stem are composed of numerous little leaves, which are sharp pointed, notched on the edges, and of a deep green colour. Those on the upper part are divided into a multitude of narrow segments, which are entire, and of a much paler hue.

**FLOWERS**: terminating the stem and branches in large rundles, with a leafy fence at the base of each, singly they are small and white.

**FLOWER-CUP**: scarcely perceptible.

**BLOSSOM**: composed of five very minute, heart-shaped petals. Those blossoms, or florets which compose the center of the rundle, are nearly equal in size to each other, but those which are placed in the circumference vary greatly in that particular.

**CHIVES**: five; they are hair-like, and have roundish tips.

**POINTAL**: the seed-bud is situated beneath the blossom, and supports two slender reflected shafts, the summits of which are blunt.

**SEED-VESSEL**: wanting.

**SEEDS**: two, connected together, but easily parting; singly they are small, convex on the one side, and channelled; but flat, and smooth on the other.

It is a native of the East, but is frequent enough in our gardens, and flowers in July.

The seeds are the only part of the plant used in medicine; they are good against the cholic, and other flatulent complaints; they likewise operate by urine, and clear the kidneys from gravelly concretion, and are serviceable in suppressions of the menses.

BISTORT.

## B I S T O R T.

SNAKE-WEED, RED-LEGS.

*Polygonum Bisorta*, 8. 3.

**ROOT:** perennial, thick, a little bent or twisted, and jointed at each bending. It is surrounded with bushy fibres, and is of a dark brown colour externally, but reddish within.

**LEAVES:** proceeding from the root, very numerous. They are large, oval, pointed, wrinkled, and stand on long leaf-stalks; on each side of which they run along downwards, forming a narrow margin or wing on each side. Their upper surface is of a dark green colour, the lower one bluish.

**STEM:** round, slender, jointed, without branches, and two feet high. The leaves which grow upon it are smaller and narrower than those from the root, and have no leaf-stalks.

**FLOWERS:** produced at the top of the stem in large spikes; they are of a beautiful pale red colour.

**FLOWER-CUP:** divided into five blunt, egg-shaped segments; it is coloured within, and remains on the plant.

**BLOSSOM:** wanting.

**CHIVES:** eight; they are awl-shaped, and very short, with roundish tips, which are fixed sideways.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is three cornered, and of a purple colour. The shafts three, very short, with simple summits.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting.

**SEEDS:** single, three-cornered, sharp, and inclosed by the cup.

It grows plentifully in damp meadows, and flowers in May and June.

All the parts of the plant have a rough austere taste, but more especially the root, which is of a very binding nature, and may be used to advantage both externally and inwardly wherever astringency is required, as for incontinence of urine, immoderate menses, bleeding wounds, spitting of blood, the bloody flux, and other fluxes of the belly. It is also of singular efficacy in a soft spongy state of the gums, attended with looseness of the teeth, and soreness in the mouth. Dried and reduced to powder, or boiled in wine and taken pretty freely it prevents miscarriage, helps ruptures, dissolves coagulated blood, from falls, blows, &c. and kills worms in children.

BITTER.

## BITTER-APPLE.

*Cucumis Colocynthis*, 21. 10.

**ROOT:** annual, and fibrous.

**STEM:** climbing, rough, furnished with tendrils or wires, with which it lays hold on other plants in order to support itself, and runs to a great length.

**LEAVES:** placed singly on the stem; they stand on very long leaf-stalks, and are large, rough, covered with hairs, and deeply cut and jagged on the edges.

**FLOWERS:** barren and fertile on the same plant; they are large, and of a pale yellow colour.

**FLOWER-CUP:** of the barren flower, formed of a single leaf, which is bell-shaped, and marked with five pretty large notches at the mouth.

**BLOSSOM:** divided into five parts, which are oval, and full of vein-like wrinkles.

**CHIVES:** three; they are very short, and furnished with tips resembling small creeping lines, and are connected together on the outside.

**FLOWER-CUP:** and

**BLOSSOM:** of the fertile flower, as above.

**CHIVES:** three, but they are imperfect, not being furnished with tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is placed beneath the blossom, and is very large. The shafts are three in number, and very short. The summits thick, and divided into two parts.

**SEED-VESSEL:** a large, round, smooth fruit, resembling an apple; it is of a yellowish colour when ripe, and exceedingly bitter.

**SEEDS:** numerous; they are large, flat, oval, and sharply pointed.

It is a native of several parts of the Levant. The fruit freed from the seeds and grosser parts is a strong irritating purgative, and should be given with great caution, as it frequently very much disorders the constitution, causing violent gripings, and sometimes bloody discharges. When properly corrected, it may however be given to advantage in several chronical disorders, as the sciatica, rheumatism, &c. also to such as are troubled with the lethargy, or in danger of an apoplectic stroke.



The dose whether given alone, or in conjunction with other purgatives, should never exceed the quantity of eight or ten grains.

## BITTER-SWEET.

### WOODY NIGHT-SHADE.

*Solanum Dulcamara*, 5. 1.

**ROOT:** perennial, long, white, and fibrous.

**STEM:** woody, but weak and trailing along the ground, or climbing on hedges and trees by twisting itself round them.

**LEAVES:** placed alternately on long leaf-stalks; they are broad, oval, and pointed. Those which grow toward the bottom of the stem are always undivided, but those higher up are frequently divided into three lobes, in such a manner as to resemble the head of an halberd. Their colour is a dark green.

**FLOWERS:** disposed in small clusters; they stand on slender fruit-stalks, and are of a dark purple colour.

**FLOWER-CUP:** formed of a single leaf, with five small, but sharp teeth at the mouth.

**BLOSSOM:** a single wheel-shaped petal, with a very short tube, and a large plaited border, divided by five shallow clefts, and rolled back.

**CHIVES:** five; they are awl-shaped, and very small, with oblong tips, which approach each other so as to touch; these last and the chives are yellow.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is roundish, the shaft simple, and longer than the chives, with a blunt summit.

**SEED-VESSEL:** a round, glossy berry, divided internally into two cells, and of a fine scarlet colour when ripe.

**SEEDS:** pretty numerous; they are roundish, and dispersed or scattered through the pulp of which the berry is composed.

It grows in moist situations, and flowers in June and July.

The roots and stems of this plant, on being chewed in the mouth are at first bitterish, but this sensation is soon after followed by a sweetness almost equal to that of honey.

An infusion of the twigs in boiling water may be taken to the quantity of a very large tea-cupful three or four times a day, as a sweetener of the blood and juices, for which purpose it is a most excellent medicine. *Boerhaave.*

Few

Few medicines are better adapted to afford relief in the acute rheumatism, inflammations, fevers, suppressions of the menses, &c. *Linnaeus.*

An infusion of the plant made by pouring a pint of boiling water on a quarter of an ounce of the dried stems, may be given to the quantity of two or three tea-cupsfuls twice a day in the rheumatism, jaundice, dropsy, scurvy, and venereal disease, with great advantage. *Hallenberg.*

It is frequently found beneficial in the asthma, and other complaints of the breast and lungs. *Hill.*

A tincture, made by infusing four ounces of the twigs in a quart of white wine, is, in my opinion, the best preparation of it, and may be taken in doses of four or five ounces, in which quantities it operates by sweat, urine, and stool. It is one of those many neglected plants, which deserve to be better known, and have their virtues more exactly ascertained.

## B L O O D W O R T.

## B L O O D Y - D O C K.

*Rumex Sanguineus*, 6. 2.

**ROOT:** biennial, long, and tapering.

**STEM:** firm, upright, branched, and a little furrowed on the surface. It rises to the height of four or five feet.

**LEAVES:** long, and narrower all the way from the base to the extremity. They are placed on long leaf-stalks, a little waved or scolloped at the edges, and stained more or less with a beautiful blood red colour. Sometimes the veins of the leaves only are red, at other times they are irregularly striped and blotched, and sometimes the whole leaves, stem, and all are stained.

**FLOWERS:** terminating the stem and branches in long spikes; they are small, and of a greenish colour, but some part of them is frequently found red.

**FLOWER-CUP:** composed of three small, blunt, reflected leaves.

**BLOSSOM:** three petals, which very nearly resemble the cup, but are larger, and approach each other.

**CHIVES:** six; they are hair-like, very short, and furnished with double tips, placed in an upright position.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is nearly three-cornered. The shafts are three in number, hair-like, and reflected, with large jagged summits.

SEED-VESSEL: wanting.

SEEDS: single, three-sided, and contained in the blossoms; which close together, and accompany them to maturity.

This plant is sometimes found wild, but is not originally a native of England, and is mostly kept in gardens.

The roots are the part to be made use of; they are of an astringent nature, and may be given either in decoction or powder, against the bloody flux, and other fluxes; spitting of blood, immoderate menses, and the whites. *Hill.*

## B L U E B O T T L E.

BLUE-BOTTLE, CORN-FLOWER, HURT-SICKLE, BACHELOR'S-BUTTON.

*Centaurea Cyanus*, 19. 3.

ROOT: annual, fibrous, and of a whitish colour.

STEM: upright, firm but slender, ribbed, and covered with a whitish downy substance, branched, and two feet high.

LEAVES: numerous; those on the lower part of the stem are deeply toothed or gashed, the others are long, narrow, of a rigid substance, downy underneath, entire on the edges, and marked with three ribs on the surface.

FLOWERS: one on each of the branches; they are large, of the compound kind, and their colour is a lively blue.

FLOWER-CUP: of a roundish figure; consisting of a great many scales, which lie over each other like the tiles on a house, and are curiously edged with little brown teeth.

BLOSSOM: compound; the florets are all tubular, but of different shapes; those which contain both chives and pointals are numerous, and occupy the centre; those which have pointals only are placed in the circumference, and are but few; they are however much larger.

CHIVES: five; hair-like, very short, the tips being united so as to form a hollow cylinder as long as the blossom.

POINTAL: the seed-bud is small; the shaft thread-shaped, and as long as the chives, with a remarkable blunt summit, which in many of the florets is cloven.

SEED-VESSEL: wanting. The cup remains unchanged, and closes on the

SEEDS: which are solitary, downy, and found only under the florets in the centre of the flower.

It is common in corn-fields and other cultivated places, and is in flower from June till August.

A water distilled from the flowers is good in inflammations and weakness of the eyes; and the leaves which grow on the stems, fresh gathered and bruised, will stop the bleeding of a wound even if a large vessel be cut: their use in such cases is but little known, but they surpass all other things of the kind, and may often be the instrument of saving life, where a surgeon's assistance is not to be procured in time. *Hill.*

It is good for wounds or bruises of the breast, spitting of blood, &c. The juice dropped into old ulcers, cleanses, and disposes them to heal. I have known it made use of by country people for the jaundice, and infused or boiled in white wine, it is an exceeding good diuretic.

## B O R A G E.

*Borago Officinalis*, 5. 1.

ROOT; perennial, long, thick, divided, and furnished with numerous fibres.

LEAVES: oblong, hairy, and very rough.

STEM: thick, round, full of juice, hairy, divided into numerous branches, and well furnished with leaves; it grows to the height of two feet, and together with the stem is of a pale green colour.

FLOWERS; numerous; they terminate the stem and branches in small clusters, of a beautiful blue colour.

FLOWER-CUP: a single leaf, slightly cut into five segments.

BLOSSOM: a single petal, with a very short tube, and a flat border, cleft into five parts. The mouth of the tube is crowned with five small protuberances, which are blunt, and notched at the end.

CHIVES: five; they are awl-shaped, and support oblong tips, which converge together, and are fixed to the inner side, and about the middle of the chives.

POINTAL: seed-buds four in number, shaft thread-shaped, and longer than the chives, summit simple.

SEED-VESSEL: wanting.

SEEDS: four; they are roundish, wrinkled, and contained in the cup, which grows large, and is shaped like a bladder.

It grows chiefly upon old walls, and among rubbish, flowering in July and August.

A water



A water distilled from the flowers of this plant was formerly in great esteem as a cordial, and strengthener, but is very little regarded at present. It is however of a remarkable cooling nature, and consequently may be used with success in inflammations of the eyes externally, and inwardly in burning fevers. The juice is good in obstinate coughs, catarrhs, hoarseness and defluxions on the lungs. The flowers made into a conserve are said to be good in putrid malignant fevers, and hypocondriacal complaints, likewise to remove obstructions, and cure the jaundice.

## B O X   T R E E.

*Buxus Sempervirens*, 21. 4.

**ROOTS:** woody.

**STEM:** shrubby, crooked, and branchy; the bark is pale, the wood yellow, smooth, and both hard and heavy.

**LEAVES:** oval, thick, of a shining dark green colour; they remain on the plant all winter.

**FLOWERS:** proceeding from the buds of the tree; they are small, and of a greenish white colour; some of them are barren, and others fertile on the same plant.

**FLOWER-CUP:** of the barren flower, consists of three circular, concave, expanding leaves.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of two petals, which resemble the leaves of the cup, only they are larger.

**CHIVES:** four; they are awl-shaped, longer than the cup, and furnished with double tips, which stand in an erect position.

**FLOWER-CUP:** of the fertile flower, composed of four leaves, resembling those above-described.

**BLOSSOM:** formed of three petals as above.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is roundish, with three blunt edges, and ends in three very short shafts, with hairy summits.

**SEED-VESSEL:** a roundish capsule, with three short beaks.

**SEEDS:** two; they are of an oblong figure, but roundish on one side, and flat on the other.

It grows wild in many places, and may be met with in most gardens.

The leaves dried and reduced to powder destroy worms.  
*Withering. Motherby.*

The root is said to possess the same virtues with guaicum wood, but in a much greater degree, consequently is a good  
medicine

medicine in a foul state of the blood and juices. A decoction of it is the best preparation, but the use of it must be continued for a long time, as it is one of those medicines which operate but slowly, though effectually.

An oil distilled from the wood is frequently made use of to anoint the piles with, and seldom fails of giving ease; it likewise frequently relieves the tooth-ach, cleanses foul ulcers, and disposes them to heal, and is good to rub on such parts as are affected with old aches and pains.

## B R A M B L E.

### BLACK-BERRY, BUMBLEKITES.

*Rubus Fruticosus.*

**Roots:** woody, and creeping.

**Stems:** shrubby, weak, frequently trailing along the ground, or climbing on hedges to a great length, and many times striking root. They are angular, and set thick with strong crooked prickles.

**Leaves:** growing by threes or fives on a single leaf-stalk; they are large, of an oval form, notched on the edges, of a dark green colour on the upper side, and woolly underneath.

**Flowers:** produced in bunches; they are moderately large and white, or slightly tinged with purple.

**Flower-cup:** a single leaf, divided into five oblong, expanding, downy segments.

**Blossom:** five petals; they are of a circular form, as long as the cup, and attached to it.

**Chives:** numerous; they are shorter than the petals, attached to the sides of the cup, and are furnished with roundish, but compressed tips.

**Pointal:** the seed buds are very numerous; the shafts small, hair-like, proceeding from the sides of the seed-buds, and ending in simple summits which remain upon them.

**Seed-vessel:** a berry composed of numerous little grains, collected into a roundish knob, which is convex above, and hollow underneath.

**Seeds:** solitary (one in each grain) and of an oblong figure.

It is to be met with in every hedge, and flowers in June, the fruit being ripe in September. It is first green, then red, and when ripe black.

The

The whole plant is of an astringent nature, but the unripe berries more so than any other part, and may be made use of to good purpose in all manner of fluxes, and hæmorrhages. A decoction of the leaves, with the addition of a little honey, is an excellent gargle for the thrush, and all other soreness of the mouth and throat. The juice of the fruit, with sugar, makes a pleasant and wholesome wine. A decoction of the flowers provokes urine, and is good in the stone and gravel.

## B R Y O N Y.      B L A C K.

### L A D I E S - S E A L.

*Tamus Communis*, 22. 6.

**Root**: perennial, large, very long, thick, and frequently forked. It is black on the outside, but white within, and full of a slimy juice.

**Stems**: numerous, trailing, or climbing on bushes or whatever they meet with, and growing to the length of ten or twelve feet.

**Leaves**: growing alternately on long leaf-stalks; they are large, heart-shaped, sharp-pointed, and of a dark shining green colour.

**Flowers**: barren and fertile on distinct plants; they are produced in bunches from the bosoms of the leaves, and each has its short separate fruit-stalk. They are small and greenish.

**Flower-cup**: of the barren flower, composed of six oval-pointed leaves, or a single leaf deeply divided into six parts.

**Blossom**: wanting.

**Chives**: six; of a very simple structure, and shorter than the cup. The tips are notched at the end.

**Flower-cup**: of the fertile flower, a single leaf, which is bell-shaped, and divided into six spear-shaped segments.

**Blossom**: wanting, but there is a honey-cup at the base of each division of the cup on the inner side, resembling an oval dot.

**Pointal**: the seed-bud is placed below the blossom, and is large, smooth, and of an oblong figure, ending in a shaft as long as the cup, crowned with three reflected summits, which are notched at the end, and sharp.

**Seed-vessel**: an egg-shaped berry, which is green at first, but of a fine glossy scarlet when ripe, and divided internally into three cells.

It is common in hedges and thickets. The flowers appear in June, and the berries are ripe in September.

The root of this plant is one of the best remedies known against the gravel, and all other obstructions and disorders of the urinary passages. *Hill.*

It is a powerful diuretic, and very efficacious in removing female obstructions. The best method of giving it for the above purposes is to bruise the root, and give the expressed juice with the addition of a little white wine.

The juice made into a syrup with honey is an admirable remedy for asthmatic complaints, and other disorders of the breast and lungs. The bruised root applied to the parts affected in paralytic cases, has been found serviceable in many instances.

## B R Y O N Y. W H I T E.

### WILD VINE.

*Bryonia Alba*, 2. 14. *Lin. Disica*, 22, 14. *With.*

**ROOT:** perennial, and very large, being many times found as thick as a man's leg. It is of a yellowish white colour.

**STEMS:** numerous, weak, and trailing, and furnished with spiral wires or tendrils, by which they attach themselves to whatever they come near to.

**LEAVES:** large and very beautiful; they stand on longish leaf-stalks, and are deeply divided into a number of finger-like lobes, rough on both sides, and of a greyish green colour.

**FLOWERS:** barren and fertile on separate plants. They proceed from the bosoms of the leaves in loose spikes or bunches, and are numerous, small, and of a dirty white colour, marked with green stripes.

**FLOWER-CUP:** of the barren flower, a single bell-shaped leaf, with five short teeth.

**BLOSSOM:** bell-shaped, attached to the cup, and divided into five egg-shaped segments.

**CHIVES:** three; they are very short, and what is very singular, support five tips, two of them being furnished with a pair each, the third with only a single one.

**FLOWER-CUP:** of the fertile flower, as above.

**BLOSSOM:** as above

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is situated below the blossom; the Shaft single, cleft into three parts, and as long as the blossom when open. Summits notched at the end.

Nº II.

I

SEED-



SEED-VESSEL: an oval, smooth, red berry.

SEEDS: several; they are of a roundish figure, and fixed to the outer coat of the berry.

It grows in hedges and thickets for the most part, in dry sandy soils, and flowers in the beginning of May.

The root is purgative, and a drachm of it in substance, or half an ounce of it infused in a quarter of a pint of wine, is a full dose. A poultice of the roots resolves and disperses hard tumours in any part of the body. A pound of the root boiled in a sufficient quantity of water, is an excellent purge for horned cattle. In short, the active virtues of this plant are such as entitle it to a much greater share of attention than is commonly bestowed upon it. *Withering.*

Small doses of the juice given with white wine promote the menses, and hasten delivery, and in larger doses it is an excellent medicine in the jaundice, dropsy, and other complaints of a like nature. Made into a syrup with honey, and a small quantity of vinegar, it is beneficial in asthmatic complaints. It likewise kills worms in the stomach and intestines, and is good in hysteric cases, but for this purpose it must be given in very small quantities, and the use of it continued for some time.

## B R O O K L I M E.

*Veronica Beccabunga*, 2. 1.

ROOT: perennial, long, slender, and creeping, with clusters of small fibres proceeding from it in several parts.

STEMS: while young, weak, and trailing, frequently striking root as they spread on the surface of the mud, in which the plant delights to grow. Those however on which the flowers are supported are round, thick, fleshy, upright, and rise to a foot or more in height.

LEAVES: produced in pairs, they are broad, of an oval figure, notched at the edges, and of a pale green colour.

FLOWERS: proceeding from the bosoms of the leaves, in longish spikes; they are small, but very numerous, and their colour, which is a beautiful light blue, renders them sufficiently conspicuous. The tops of the stems are terminated by a cluster of leaves, and not by a spike of flowers as is the case in most herbaceous plants.

FLOWER-CUP: formed of a single leaf, which is divided into four unequal segments, with sharp points.

BLOSSOM:

## F A M I L Y   H E R B A L. 59

**BLOSSOM:** a single petal, having a tube, which is shorter than the cup, and a flat border, divided into four or five unequal parts; the uppermost segment being largest, and the lowermost smallest.

**CHIVES:** two; they are thinner at the base than towards the top, and terminated by oblong tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is flattened, the shaft thread-shaped, as long as the chives, and crowned with a simple summit.

**SEED-VESSEL:** an inversely heart-shaped capsule, flattened at the point, and divided internally into two cells.

**SEEDS:** numerous, and roundish.

It grows plentifully in shallow streams, and flowers in June.

The juice of Brooklime taken in the spring is an excellent antiscorbutic, and sweetner of the blood and juices. It may either be taken alone or mixed with the juice of water-cress, or any other plant whose virtues are similar. An infusion of the plant in boiling water provokes urine, consequently is serviceable in the jaundice, dropsy, &c. The leaves bruised and applied to green wounds soon heal them; made into a poultice and applied to the part they give ease in the piles.

## B   R   O   O   M.

*Spartium Scoparium*, 17. 4.

**ROOTS:** long, woody, and very rough.

**STEM:** shrubby, and four or five feet high. It is furnished with a profusion of young shoots, which are angular, and of a green colour, but the bark on the main trunk is of a pale brown.

**LEAVES:** small, oblong, hairy on the edges, and produced by threes.

**FLOWERS:** large and very numerous, they almost cover the young shoots their whole length, and are of a beautiful gold yellow colour.

**FLOWER-CUP:** formed of a single leaf, which is heart-shaped, but tubular, and coloured. The upper margin is extremely short, the lower one divided into two or three small teeth.

**BLOSSOM:** butterfly-shaped, and consists of five petals, the standard or uppermost of which is large, inversely heart-shaped, and reflected. The wings, or side petals, oblong, shorter than

the standard, and united to the chives. The keel, or lowermost petals, sharp pointed, longer than the wings, and connected at the exterior margin by a number of soft hairs.

CHIVES: ten; connected at the base, unequal, the uppermost being shortest, the lowermost gradually longer. The tips are of an oblong figure.

POINTAL: the seed-bud is oblong, and hairy; the shaft awl-shaped, and hairy also. The summit is fixed to the upper-side of the shaft at a small distance from the end.

SEED-VESSEL: a long shell, blunt at the end, and of a cylindrical figure, with only one cell.

SEEDS: many, roundish, or kidney-shaped.

It delights to grow in dry sandy pastures, and flowers in May, or the beginning of June.

A decoction of the young twigs is an excellent medicine in the jaundice and dropsy. It operates by urine, and removes obstructions of the liver, reins, bladder, and other parts. *Ray.*

A dropsical patient who had born the operation of tapping three times, and taken all the remedies usually prescribed in such cases without experiencing the least relief, was perfectly cured by taking every night and morning half a pint of a decoction of green Broom-tops, with a spoonful of whole mustard-seed. After taking it a little while the thirst which before was excessive, became moderate, the swelling subsided, and the urinary discharge increased to the quantity of a gallon and half, or more, in a day. *Mead.*

An infusion of the seeds drank freely has been known to produce similar happy effects, but whoever expects that every dropsy will yield to this medicine, will be very much deceived. Out of a great number of cases in which this medicine was allowed a fair trial, only one succeeded. A strong lye made of the ashes was used in the Swedish army in the year 1759. to cure dropsies, which succeeded a catarrhal epidemic fever, in consequence of which the urine became plentiful, and the dropsies quickly disappeared. *Withering.*

## B R O O M. BUTCHERS.

K N E E - H O L L Y, P E T T I G R E E.

*Ruscus aculeatus*, 22. 14.

**ROOT:** perennial, long, thick, and spreading to a considerable distance.

**STEM:** somewhat shrubby; it is round, firm, upright, full of branches, and a foot high.

**LEAVES:** numerous; they are small, evergreen, of a firm hard substance, and an oval figure, with a sharp prickly point, entire at the edges, veined on the surface, and of a dark green colour.

**FLOWERS:** barren and fertile on distinct plants; they are produced from the bosoms of the leaves on short fruit-stalks singly; they are small, and of a greenish white colour.

**FLOWER-CUP:** of the barren flower, composed of six egg-shaped, convex leaves, with the edges reflected.

**BLOSSOM:** wanting; but there is a honey-cup almost as large as the flower-cup itself. It is egg-shaped, and appears as if distended with wind, but is open at the rim, and stands upright.

**CHIVES:** the threads are wanting; but there are three tips, seated on the end of the honey-cup, and united together at the base.

**FLOWER-CUP:** and **BLOSSOM:** of the fertile flower, as above.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is of an oblong form, and hid within the honey-cup; it supports a slender shaft, with a blunt summit, which projects beyond its mouth.

**SEED-VESSEL:** a roundish berry, red when ripe, and divided internally into three cells.

It grows wild in some places, but not common, and flowers in March or April.

A decoction of the root operates powerfully by urine, and has been known to cure the dropsy effectually without any other medical assistance. *Riverius*.

It is serviceable in the jaundice, dropsy, gravel, and other diseases of the liver and kidneys, but unless an early use is made thereof little benefit can be expected.

B R O O M.



## B R O O M - R A P E.

*Orobanche Major*, 14. 2.

**ROOT**: perennial, roundish, and composed of a great number of scales, which are of a tough substance, and a yellowish colour, with several small fibres proceeding from the base of the stem.

**STEM**: single, thick, upright, undivided, and about a foot high, it is of a cylindrical figure, and a little downy on the surface.

**LEAVES**: wanting, except a few pointed scales, which are irregularly scattered at a distance from each other over the surface of the stem, may be called so.

**FLOWERS**: terminating the stem in a spike, which occupies half its length; they stand at a considerable distance from each other, and are all furnished with one of the above-mentioned scaly leaves, placed immediately underneath them; they are large, considered singly, and are partly of a yellow, and partly of a purple colour, and the chives, which are white, support black tips, which appear very conspicuously.

**FLOWER-CUP**: formed of a single leaf, which stands upright, is coloured, and marked with five notches at the mouth.

**BLOSSOM**: a single petal of the gaping kind, with a large distended tube, and a spreading border; the upper lip is concave, open, and notched at the end; the lower one rolled back, and divided into three segments.

**CHIVES**: four (two long and two short) they are awl-shaped, concealed by the upper lip, and furnished with upright tips, which approach each other, and are shorter than the border.

**POINTAL**: the seed-bud is oblong, and there is a kind of gland, or honey-cup at its base. The shaft is simple, the summit thick, blunt, and notched at the end.

**SEED-VESSEL**: an oval tapering capsule, with a single cell, or cavity.

**SEEDS**: numerous, but extremely small.

It is found in dry gravelly or sandy situations, growing on the roots of broom and several other plants, and is found in its greatest perfection in May and June.

A strong infusion of the plant is good against obstructions of the liver, and other viscera. It operates powerfully by urine,  
and

and is therefore efficacious in the jaundice, dropfies, gravel, &c. The powdered herb is an almost instantaneous remedy for the cholic. Candied, or made into a syrup, it is recommended by some against hypochondriacal affections. Made into an ointment it resolves and disperses hard tumours in any part of the body.

## B U C K - B E A N.

BOG-BEAN, MARSH TREFOIL, WATER TREFOIL, MARSH CLEAVER.

*Menyanthes Trifoliata*, 5. 1.

ROOT: perennial; it is long, thick, jointed, and creeping; of a brownish colour on the outside, and white within.

LEAVES: growing by threes on long, thick leaf-stalks; they are large, of an oblong figure, entire on the edges, of a thick fleshy substance, and a fresh green colour.

STEM: simple; it is round, thick, of a tender substance, and furnished with several leaves of the same general structure with those that proceed from the root, only they are smaller.

FLOWERS: terminating the stem in a short thick spike; they are large, and of a reddish colour on the outside, but white within, and curiously fringed with hairs.

FLOWER-CUP: a single leaf, divided into five segments.

BLOSSOM: a single petal, with a short tube, the mouth or border of which is cloven above half way down into five blunt, reflected, hairy segments.

CHIVES: five; they are awl-shaped, short, and furnished with sharp, upright tips, which are cloven at the base.

POINTAL: the seed-bud is of a conical figure, the shaft tapering, and almost as long as the blossom; the summit cloven and flattened.

SEED-VESSEL: an egg-shaped capsule, containing a single cell.

SEEDS: numerous, egg-shaped, and very small.

It is frequent in pits, ponds, and boggy places, flowering in June and July.

An infusion of the leaves is exceedingly bitter, and is frequently prescribed in rheumatic and dropfical cases; dried and reduced to powder they purge and vomit. In doses not exceeding half a drachm, they destroy worms, and are sometimes made use of in a scarcity of hops to bitter ale with; for

which purpose two ounces of this herb may be substituted for a pound of hops. *Withering.*

The juice of the leaves mingled with whey is serviceable in the gout. *Boerhaave.*

It promotes the fluid secretions of the body, loosens the belly, and is good in the jaundice, dropfy, scurvy, rheumatism, ague, and scrophulous disorders. For the dropfy, the best method is to bruise the plant and extract the juice with a little white wine. In scorbutic complaints a strong infusion should be drank for a considerable time, to the amount of three half pints, or a quart a day. For the ague it must be dried and finely powdered, in which state half a drachm is a full dose, and if properly repeated will frequently effect a cure when most other means prove ineffectual.

### B U C K ' s - H O R N .

PLANTAIN, STAR OF THE EARTH, HART'S-  
HORN.

*Plantago Coronopus*, 4. 1.

**ROOT**: annual, long, slender, and hung with numerous fibres.

**LEAVES**: numerous; long, narrow, and deeply gashed on the edges; the segments are very unequal, and they lie close to the ground, in form of a star. They are of a pale green colour, and are supposed to bear some resemblance to the horns of a buck, whence their English names.

**STEM**: round, slender, naked, and hanging down before flowering.

**FLOWERS**: terminating the stem in a short slender spike; they are small, the only part which is conspicuous being the white tips which arise from their centers.

**FLOWER-CUP**: divided into four very short parts.

**BLOSSOM**: a single shrivelled petal, with a cylindrical tube, and a border divided into four sharp-pointed, reflected segments.

**CHIVES**: four; they are hair-like, stand upright, and are very long, and doubled down before the blossom expands. The tips are longish, flattened, and fixed sideways.

**POINTAL**: the seed-bud is egg-shaped, the shaft thread-shaped, about half as long as the chives, and terminated by a simple summit.

SEED-

**SEED-VESSEL:** an egg-shaped capsule, divided into two cells by a loose partition.

**SEEDS:** several, and of an oblong figure.

It is common on dry gravelly heaths, and barren pastures, flowering in June.

It is a good wound-herb, the leaves being bruised and applied to fresh wounds stop the bleeding, and effect a speedy cure. *Hill.*

It was formerly in great repute as a remedy for the bite of a mad dog, or other animal, but like all the other boasted specifics for that dreadful disorder, has given too many lamentable proofs of its fallibility, and is now almost fallen into disuse.

## BUCK-THORN.

*Rhamnus Catharticus*, L. 1.

**ROOTS:** woody.

**STEM:** shrubby; it rises to the height of ten or twelve feet, and is very much branched, and thorny. The bark is of a dark brown colour.

**LEAVES:** egg-shaped, broad, notched on the edges, and of a pale green colour.

**FLOWERS:** barren and fertile on distinct plants! This circumstance should, in strict conformity to the principles of the Linnæan system, have placed the plant in the twenty-second class; but its connexions with the other plants of the same genus which arrange under the fifth class, are too striking to admit of its being separated from them. They are small, and of a pale green colour.

**FLOWER-CUP:** wanting.

**BLOSSOM:** a single funnel-shaped petal, rough on the outside, but coloured within. The border spreads, and is divided into four or five short, but sharp parts; at the base of each of which there is a small filmy scale.

**CHIVES:** four or five; they are awl-shaped, and grow on the sides of the blossom under the scales. The tips are very small.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is roundish, and supports a single, thread-shaped shaft, with a blunt summit, divided into three or four parts.

Nº II.

K

SEED.



**SEED-VESSEL:** a roundish berry, which is black when ripe, and divided into four cells.

**SEEDS:** solitary, roundish, with a hunch on one side, but flattened on the other.

It is often found wild in woods and hedges, commonly in low situations, or by the sides of brooks.

There is a syrup prepared from the berries and kept in the shops, about an ounce of which is a brisk purge, but it generally occasions so much sickness and griping in the operation, that it is but little employed for that purpose at present.

*Withering.* It is principally used as an ingredient in the composition of glysters, for which it appears to be very well adapted.

## B U G L E

*Ajuga Reptans, 14. L.*

**ROOT:** perennial, and composed of numerous fibres; sending out a number of creeping suckers from its head, which strike root, and help to propagate the plant.

**STEM:** simple, square, upright, and eight or ten inches high.

**LEAVES:** in cross pairs; they are egg-shaped, the lower ones being scalloped on the edges, and furnished with leaf-stalks while those on the upper part of the stem are nearly entire, without leaf-stalks, and of a purpleish colour.

**FLOWERS:** disposed in a long leafy spike; they are small and blue.

**FLOWER-CUP:** a single leaf, with five slight notches; the segments are nearly equal in size.

**BLOSSOM:** a single petal of the gaping kind; the tube, or lower part, is cylindrical, and a little crooked. The upper lip very small, upright, cloven, and blunt. The lower lip is divided into three segments, the middlemost of which is large, and inversely heart-shaped, the two outside ones small.

**CHIVES:** four (two short and two long) they are awl-shaped, upright, longer than the upper lip, and furnished with double tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is divided into four parts, but the shaft is single, thread-shaped, and furnished with two summits.

SEED-

SEED-VESSEL: wanting.

SEEDS: four; they are longish, and contained in the bottom of the cup.

It is very common in meadows and damp pastures, and produces its flowers in May and the succeeding months of summer.

The leaves on being chewed manifest at first a sweetish taste, which is soon followed by an austere and bitter one. An infusion of them, or the expressed juice, is good for wounds and bruises, whether internal or external. They are of a mild astringent, corroborating nature, and may be used to advantage in fluxes, and other disorders of a like nature. They do not however bind the belly in a similar manner with many other plants of a like nature, but rather perform their office by acting as gentle laxatives.

The roots of the plant are more astringent than any other part, as appears not only from the taste, but by their striking a black colour with vitriol of iron.

## B U R D O C K.

BURR, CLOTT-BUR, HURBURR.

*Arctium Lappa*, 19. 1.

ROOT: biennial, long, thick, brown on the outside, but white within, and furnished with many large fibres.

STEM: robust, furrowed, very much branched, of a reddish colour, and three or four feet high.

LEAVES: very large; the lower ones are heart-shaped, furnished with leaf-stalks, and waved at the edges; the uppermost oval, and sharp pointed. They are all set pretty thick with soft white bristles, and are of a greyish green colour.

FLOWERS: standing on fruit-stalks which proceed from the bosom of the leaves; they are large, of the compound kind, and their predominating colour is a faint purple.

FLOWER-CUP: composed of numerous sharp pointed, or rather prickly scales; the prickles are long, and hooked at the end.

BLOSSOM: composed of numerous tubular florets, which are very long, and marked with five deepish notches at the mouth.

**CHIVES:** five; they are hair-like and very short. The tips are united so as to form a hollow cylinder equal in length to the florets, and notched at the top.

**POINTAL:** the seed-buds are of an oblong form, with several soft hairs at the end. The shafts are thread-shaped, and longer than the chives, with cloven reflected summits.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting; the cup closes and performs the office of that part.

**SEEDS:** solitary, resembling a pyramid with the wrong end uppermost, and crowned with a simple feather, which is not so long as the seed.

It is common by road sides, on ditch-banks, and among rubbish. It flowers in July and August.

A strong infusion of the roots operates powerfully by urine, and is good in the jaundice and dropsy. *Hill.*

A decoction of the roots is a great sweetner of the blood and juices, and is esteemed by some very sensible physicians as being greatly superior to sarsaparilla for that purpose. *Wurbering.*

It is good in the gravel, stone in the kidneys and bladder, and for venereal disorders: likewise for the asthma, and those of consumptive habits.

## B U R N E T.

*Sanguisorba Officinalis*, 4. 1.

**ROOT:** perennial; it is long, thick, and furnished with many fibres of a brownish colour.

**LEAVES:** winged; they are large and very beautiful, each being composed of five or six pair of little leaves, which stand alternately on the sides of the middle rib, and an odd one at the end. They stand on longish leaf-stalks, and are short, but broad, notched on the edges, sharp pointed, and of a fine green colour.

**STEM:** slender, upright, and divided towards the top into several branches. It rises to the height of two feet, and is furnished with several leaves resembling those from the root.

**FLOWERS:** terminating the stem and branches in egg-shaped spikes; they are small, of a faint purple colour, and have a very peculiar fainty smell.

**FLOWER-CUP:** formed of two leaves, which are very short, and stand opposite.

**BLOSSOM:**

## FAMILY HERBAL.

69

**BLOSSOM:** a single flattish petal, divided into four, or sometimes five blunt, egg-shaped segments, which are united at the base.

**CHIVES:** four; they are as long as the segments of the blossom, broadest at the top, and terminated by small roundish tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is four-cornered, and situated betwixt the cup and the blossom. The shaft is thread-shaped, and very short, with a blunt summit resembling a small tuft of purple fringe.

**SEED-VESSEL:** a small capsule, divided into two cells.

**SEEDS:** very minute.

It is common in meadows and damp pastures, flowering in July and August.

The whole plant is of a binding nature; the leaves are sometimes put into wine to give it an agreeable flavour, and the young shoots are a good ingredient in fallads. *Withering.*

Burnet is a cordial and promoter of sweat. The root dried and powdered stops purgings; and a strong decoction of it, or the juice of the leaves, is good for the same purposes.

## B U R - R E E D.

### BUR-WEED.

*Sparganium erectum*, 21. 3.

**ROOT:** perennial, creeping, and fibrous.

**LEAVES:** long, narrow, upright, and three-cornered; the sides being concave, and the whole of a fresh green colour.

**STEM:** round, thick, upright, very much branched, and two or three feet high.

**FLOWERS:** placed on fruit-stalks, which arise from the bosoms of the leaves. They are barren and fertile on the same plant, inconsiderable in size, and of a greenish yellow colour.

**FLOWER-CUP:** of the barren flower, a roundish catkin, composed of numerous little cups, formed of three narrow leaves.

**BLOSSOM:** wanting.

**CHIVES:** three; hair-like, as long as the cup, and terminated by oblong tips.

**FLOWER-CUP:** and

**BLOSSOM:** of the fertile flower, as above.

**POINTAL:**



**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is egg-shaped, and ends in a short awl-shaped shaft, with two sharp summits.

**SEED-VESSEL:** angular, of a pulpy consistence, and terminating in a sharp point.

**SEEDS:** two; they are oblong, angular, and almost of a bony hardness.

It grows in ditches and wet marshy places, and flowers in July.

The unripe fruit is the part to be made use of: it is of an astringent nature, and good against all kinds of fluxes and hæmorrhages. The best preparation of them is a strong infusion in a rough red wine, with the addition of a little cinnamon, or other aromatic substance. Country people in many places bruise and apply them to external wounds; they likewise make use of the juice, or a decoction of them to wash old ulcers with. *Hill.*

## B U T T E R - B U R.

### PESTILENT-WORT.

*Tessilago Putafissus*, 19. 2.

**ROOT:** long, thick, and creeping wide beneath the surface of the ground. It is white, of a tender substance, a strong smell, and a bitter aromatic taste.

**STEM:** bearing flowers only; it rises before the leaves make their appearance, and is very thick, of a tender substance, without branches, of a pale flesh colour, and a foot or more in height.

**FLOWERS:** compound; they are numerous, but not very large, stand at the top of the stem in a loose kind of spike, and are of a pale flesh colour.

**FLOWER-CUP:** composed of fifteen or twenty narrow-pointed scales.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of numerous tubular florets.

**CHIVES:** five; hair-like, very short, with the tips united, and forming a hollow cylinder.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is short, the shaft thread-shaped, longer than the chives, and furnished with an obtuse summit.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting.

**SEEDS:** solitary, oblong, compressed, crowned with a feather, which stands on a pillar.

It is found in moist situations in many parts of the kingdom, and flowers early in the spring.

The roots of this plant are an admirable medicine in the worst kind of fevers. And taken early prevents those bad effects which arise from the use of improper medicines. I remember that in a fever which raged about twenty years ago, and proved very fatal, it was usual for the physician to ask, at his first visit, if the patient had been blooded, and if he was answered in the affirmative, told the relations or attendants there was little hope of a recovery. Bleeding indeed was too often productive of fatal consequences; and I fear the medicines commonly given on the first attack were little less so. The disease which was of the putrid kind raged at the same time in Germany, and while the inhabitants of Great-Britain fell a sacrifice to bleeding and chemical medicines, they recovered and lived by making use of Butter-bur.

The method of using the root is this: After having cut away the fibres from the body of the root, and washed it, slice two ounces of it thin, into a clean earthen vessel, and pour on it a quart of boiling hot soft water; let it stand till cold, and then pour it clear off, add about a quarter of a pint of mountain wine to it, and a little fine sugar, and let a quarter of a pint of this be taken every fourth hour: the spirits will be raised, the anguish and depression which accompanies these kind of fevers, and proclaim their fatality, will be removed, a kind gentle sweat will soon come on, every bad symptom will vanish, and the patient will speedily recover his health.

If in the worst of cases a boil or bubo should make its appearance under the arms, or in any other part of the body, make an ordinary poultice of white bread and milk, and to a half pint basin of it add a quarter of a pound of Butter-bur, roots bruised, but not boiled, together with a little salad oil. Apply this on the part; let it be kept warm, and renewed frequently, so will the patient have all the chance for a recovery which the nature of the case admits. I could say much more on this subject, but it would be an unnecessary task to prove that the sun gives light, and it is no less certain that this root is the best known remedy for putrid and pestilential fevers. *Hill,*

## C A L A M I N T.

*Melissa Calamintha*, 14. 1.

**ROOT:** composed of numerous fibres, which are of a brownish colour.

**STEM:** hard, upright, covered with stiff hairs, very much branched, and a foot, or eighteen inches high.

**LEAVES:** growing in pairs on leaf-stalks; they are of an oblong figure, irregularly notched on the edges, and of a dark green colour.

**FLOWERS:** produced in clusters from the bosoms of the uppermost leaves; they stand on fruit-stalks, which are frequently as long, and sometimes longer than the leaves. They are moderately large, and of a bluish white colour.

**FLOWER-CUP:** formed of a single leaf, which is nearly bell-shaped, dry, skinny, expanding, angular, and marked with thirteen ribs; at the mouth it is divided into two lips, the uppermost of which is cut into three teeth, and reflected, the lower one shorter, sharp-pointed, and divided.

**BLOSSOM:** a single petal of the gaping kind, with a cylindrical tube, open at the mouth. The upper lip is short, upright, vaulted or arched, of a roundish figure, and notched at the end. The lower lip divided into three segments, of which the middle one is largest, and inversely heart-shaped.

**CHIVES:** four; they are awl-shaped, and two of them are as long as the blossom, but the other two only half as long. The tips stand in pairs, and are very small.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is divided into four parts. The shaft thread-shaped, as long as the chives, and ends in a slender, cloven, and reflected summit.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting.

**SEEDS:** four; they are egg-shaped, and contained in the bosom of the cup.

It is found by the sides of roads, and in corn fields, and produces flowers in August.

A strong infusion made of the dried leaves is serviceable in weakness of the stomach, and removes the pains and obstructions of the bowels; it is likewise good in hysterical complaints, and suppressions of the menses. A conserve made of the young tops may be used for the same purposes, and will be found equally efficacious.

CALVE's-

## CALVE's - SNOUT.

SNAP-DRAGON, TOAD-FLAX.

*Antirrhinum Linaria*, 14. 2.

ROOT: perennial, long, slender, creeping a great way beneath the surface of the ground, of a hardish consistence, and white.

STEM: round, firm, upright, and two or three feet high. It is sometimes quite simple, but more commonly divided into several branches.

LEAVES: very numerous, scattered, long, narrow, entire on the edges, without any leaf-stalks, and of a pale green colour.

FLOWERS: large, numerous, and very beautiful; they terminate the stem and branches in very long spikes. Their colour is an elegant pale yellow, with a shade of deep orange in some of the parts.

FLOWER-CUP: divided into five oblong segments, the two lowermost of which spread more than the others.

BLOSSOM: a single petal of the gaping kind. The tube is of an oblong figure, with a hunch on one side. The upper lip is cloven, and reflected sideways. The lower lip divided into three blunt segments. There is a honey-cup at the base of the blossom, of a considerable length, extending backwards, and terminating in a sharp point.

CHIVES: four; two short and two long; they nearly equal the blossom in length, and are inclosed by the upper lip. The tips are small and woolly, and those of the longer chives adhere together.

POINTAL: the seed-bud is roundish, the shaft simple, and of the same length with the chives, having a blunt summit.

SEED-VESSEL: a roundish, or egg-shaped capsule, divided internally into two cells.

SEEDS: numerous, almost flat, and circular.

It is very common in barren pastures, hedges, and cultivated places, and is in blossom from July till the latter end of September.

An infusion of the leaves is both diuretic and purgative, and an ointment prepared from them gives relief in the piles.

*Withering.*

A decoction of the whole plant in ale purges briskly, and likewise operates by urine, and is frequently found serviceable

Nº III.

L

in



in the jaundice, and beginning of dropfies. The juice of the leaves is good for inflammations of the eyes, and cleanses old ulcerous sores.

## CAMPBOR. TREE.

*Laurus Camphora*, 9. 1.

**ROOT:** woody, smelling very strong of the Camphor.

**STEM:** tree-like, branched, and covered with a rough brown bark, but that on the young shoots is smooth and green.

**LEAVES:** placed alternately on short leaf-stalks; they are large, oval, sharp pointed, entire on the edges, smooth on the surface, and distinguished by three longitudinal veins, which unite above the base. They are of a lively shining green colour, and if rubbed between the fingers, or otherwise bruised, emit a very strong smell of Camphor.

**FLOWERS:** produced in small clusters from the bosoms of the leaves. They are small and white.

**FLOWER-CUP:** wanting.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of six egg-shaped, concave petals, standing in an erect position, with a honey-cup, consisting of three small knobs placed round the seed-bud, and ending in two bristly substances.

**CHIVES:** nine; they are shorter than the blossom, a little compressed, blunt, and placed in three orders; the tips are connected above on both sides to the edges of the chives.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is nearly egg-shaped, the shaft simple, equal in length to the chives, and ending in an obtuse summit.

**SEED-VESSEL:** a pulpy berry of an oval pointed figure; it is about the size of a large pea, and of a purple colour.

**SEED:** an oval nut, containing a kernel of the same form.

It is a native of Japan, and several other parts of the East-Indies, where it yields, by a chemical process, the resinous substance called Camphor. In order to procure which they cut the wood in pieces, and put it into a sort of subliming vessel, with an earthen head, filled with straw, and then making a fire underneath, the Camphor ascends in form of a white meal, and fixes on the straw, from which it is afterwards carefully collected, and being further refined assumes the appearance in which we meet with it in the shops.

Camphor

Camphor is of a fragrant smell, somewhat like rosemary, but considerably stronger, and a bitter, pungent, aromatic taste, accompanied with a sensation of coolness.

It is one of the most principal sudorifics, and antiseptics in use. In acute diseases it is frequently given from a quarter of a grain to the quantity of two or three grains, joined with nitre or some other saline substance. It hath an anodyne narcotic effect, and remarkably diminishes the irritability of the system. It is of so subtle and penetrating a nature, that it almost instantaneously diffuses itself over the whole body in a manner perceptible to the senses; and is an excellent medicine in low putrid fevers, especially if combined with the dulcified mineral acids.

A solution of it in rectified spirits of wine, in the proportion of an ounce to a pint or thereabouts, is frequently applied successfully to bathe such parts as are affected with rheumatic pains, or the palsy; also for dispersing hard tumours and inflammations, and stopping the progress of mortifications. It is also used in the form of an ointment for burns, and eruptions of the skin. Taken in an over dose it occasions coldness of the extremities, giddiness, and pain at the stomach, the best remedy for which is an emetic, or a draught of vinegar.

## CANELLA. BARK TREE.

*Winterana Canella*, 11. 1.

**ROOT:** woody.

**STEM:** tree-like, growing to the height of fifty or three-score feet, and very full of branches; the bark is of a greyish brown colour.

**LEAVES:** large, oval, pointed, and of a dark green colour.

**FLOWERS:** produced in loose spikes, or tufts; they are numerous, but small, and of a purple colour.

**FLOWER-CUP:** a single bell-shaped leaf, divided into three rounded lobes.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of five oblong petals, which are longer than the flower-cup, with a conical, concave honey-cup, as long as the blossom, and lopped at the extremity.

**CHIVES:** wanting. The tips are sixteen in number, and grow outwardly to the honey-cup.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is of an oval figure, and included in the honey-cup. The shaft cylindrical, and furnished with three obtuse summits.

SEED-VESSEL: a roundish berry, divided into three cells.  
SEEDS: two; they are small, and heart-shaped.

It grows in Jamaica, Antigua, and other of the Caribbee Islands. The bark is the part made use of, and consists of two parts. The outermost is thin, and of an ash grey colour, with here and there a few white spots, and several shallow furrows running in various directions through it, of a darker colour. The inner bark is a good deal thicker, of a white colour, and a more biting and aromatic taste than the other, and not at all glutinous when chewed, but dry and crumbling betwixt the teeth.

It is of a warm penetrating nature, and serviceable in the palsy, the scurvy, cholic, &c. either taken by itself, or in conjunction with other medicines of a like nature.

## C A P E R T R E E.

*Capparis Spinosa*, 13. 1.

ROOTS: woody.

STEM: shrubby, weak, trailing, prickly, tough, and two or three feet in length; the prickles are hooked at the end.

LEAVES: placed alternately on the stem; they are large, of a roundish figure, entire on the edges, and of a light green colour.

FLOWERS: large; they stand singly on long fruit-stalks, and are of a light red, or flesh colour.

FLOWER-CUP: formed of four small, egg-shaped, concave leaves, of a tough leather-like substance.

BLOSSOM: composed of four large, obtuse, spreading petals.

CHIVES: numerous, thread-like, spreading, and ending in oblong tips, which turn about in every direction.

POINTAL: the seed-bud is placed on a short pedicle, without any shaft. The summit is obtuse, and seated immediately on the seed-bud.

SEED-VESSEL: a husky berry, supported on a pedicle, and furnished with only one cell.

SEEDS: numerous, and kidney-shaped.

It is common in the southern parts of France and Italy, flowering in May, and perfecting its fruit in the latter end of summer.

The Capers made use of in pickle are the buds of the flower, which after being gathered and laid in the sun to dry for

for the space of a day or two, are put into vinegar for eight days, after which they are barrelled up for use, and are esteemed good to create an appetite, provoke urine, and help the jaundice and dropsy. The bark of the root is likewise good either taken in powder as infusion for the same purposes, and is further recommended in hypochondriacal complaints, and indigestions.

## CHAMMOMILE.

*Antbemis Nobilis*, 19. 2.

**ROOTS:** perennial; composed of numerous, long, thick, tough fibres, which spread a considerable way under the surface of the ground.

**STEMS:** weak, trailing, branched, of a pale green colour, and a foot or more in length.

**LEAVES:** divided and subdivided into a multitude of fine segments; they are of a lively green colour, and a fragrant smell.

**FLOWERS:** numerous, and of the compound kind; they grow singly on long fruit-stalks, which terminate the stem and branches; and are large, white, on the outside, but yellow in the middle, and very often double.

**FLOWER-CUP:** composed of several strap-shaped scales, of nearly an equal size.

**BLOSSOM:** consisting of numerous florets, which are of two kinds; those in the center are tubular, marked with five slight notches at the mouth, and contain both chives and pointals. Those in the circumference are narrow, flattish, pointed, with frequently three notches at the end, and contain only pointals.

**CHIVES:** five; they are hair-like, very short, and have their tips united into a hollow cylinder.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is of an oblong figure, the shaft thread-shaped, as long as the chives, and furnished with two reflected summits.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting.

**SEEDS:** solitary, of an oblong figure, and unfurnished with a feather.

It grows frequently wild in meadows and damp pastures, and is much cultivated in gardens, but the flowers of the latter are inferior in efficacy to the others. It flowers in August.

The



The leaves and flowers have a strong, but not disagreeable smell, and a bitterish taste. An infusion of the flowers is often used in disorders of the stomach, and as an antispasmodic. If taken in large quantities it causes vomiting. Large doses of the powdered flowers will often cure agues when the bark and all other means prove ineffectual. Fomentations and poultices made of them often prove beneficial in putrid fore throats, and other complaints of a like nature; and applied externally, or taken inwardly, are generally found to give ease in painful disorders. *Withering.*

The flowers of Chamomile are more bitter and aromatic than the leaves, and the yellow middle part is much better for use than the white outside. The smell and taste appear to be improved by drying, and they seem to lose but little of their virtues by keeping.

Independent of its general virtues as a bitter, it is good in different kinds of the cholic, particularly such as arise from flatulencies or cold. It is also recommended in hysterical and hypochondriacal disorders, in the gravel, and intermitting fevers. The dose of the dried flowers in substance is from ten or twelve grains to half a drachm, or more, in tea two or three drachms. The expressed juice is an excellent remedy for the strangury, asthma, jaundice, and dropsy; and the flowers are much used in conjunction with other ingredients of a like nature to provoke sweating.

## CARDAMOM. PLANT.

*Amomum Cardamomum*, L. I.

**ROOTS:** perennial, knotty, and furnished with several large fibres, which proceed from its lower part.

**STEM:** thick, robust, round, smooth, and hollow; it is of a light green colour, and four feet high.

**LEAVES:** very long and narrow, and of a pleasant green colour.

**FLOWERS:** produced on short stems, which arise immediately from the root of the plant, and are destitute of leaves, except a few small filmy scales. They are small, and their colour is greenish.

**FLOWER-CUP:** formed of a single leaf, and marked with three slight notches at the mouth.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of a single petal, having a short tube, and a border divided into three segments, of which the middle

one is largest. It is furnished with a honey-cup, which has some resemblance to the segments of the blossom.

CHIVES: oblong, flat, and similar to the divisions of the blossom. The tip is flat, and closely connected with the chive.

POINTAL: the seed-bud is roundish, and placed beneath the blossom; it supports a slender, thread-shaped shaft, which is as long as the chive, and terminated by an obtuse summit.

SEED-VESSEL: egg-shaped, with three corners; it is of a leathry substance, and contains, in three separate cells, numerous

SEEDS: of a roundish figure, and an aromatic taste.

This plant is a native of the hottest parts of the East-Indies, and other warm countries.

The seeds are the only part used in medicine, and when freed from their husks, they are a grateful, aromatic, warm, but not fiery, nor subject to heat and inflame like many other seeds of a like nature. They should never be separated from their husks till wanted for use, for in that case they lose much of their flavour and virtue. They are an excellent cordial, and peculiarly grateful to the stomach, dispersing wind, creating an appetite, and strengthening the digestive faculties. There is a spirituous distilled water, and tincture of them kept in the shops, either of which are more agreeable than the seeds themselves, and equally efficacious. A glass taken after eating flatulent food, is serviceable in preventing or removing that disagreeable eructation or rising which frequently succeeds.

## CARLINE-THISTLE.

*Carlina Vulgaris*, 19. 1.

ROOT: biennial, spindle-shaped, hard, and furnished with a few stiff fibres.

STEM: upright, firm, cylindrical, ribbed, with a swelling just above the root; it is of a purple colour, slightly downy, a foot or more high, and divided towards the top in a rundle-like manner.

LEAVES: very numerous; they cover the whole of the stem, and are smaller towards the top of it than at the base. They have no leaf-stalks, but are deeply jagged and notched on the edges, and armed with many yellow prickles.

FLOWERS:

## 80 FAMILY HERBAL.

**FLOWERS:** compound, and situated both at the extremities of the branches and in the bosoms of the leaves; they are large, and of a dirty yellow colour.

**FLOWER-CUP:** composed of numerous, sharp pointed, flexible scales, which lie over each other like the tiles on a house. They are of a dry consistence, fringed with longish hairs at the base, and of a purpleish colour on the outside, but straw coloured within.

**BLOSSOM:** consisting of several tubular florets, all of which are furnished with chives and pointals, and marked with five slight notches at the mouth.

**CHIVES:** five; they are hair-like, very short, and have their tips united so as to form a hollow cylinder.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is very short, the shaft slender, equal to the chives in length, and ending in an oblong summit.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting.

**SEEDS:** solitary, longish, and crowned with a branched, downy feather.

It affects dry situations, and produces its flowers in June.

The flowers open in dry, and close in damp weather, and retaining this property for a considerable length of time they are frequently employed to indicate the changes in the humidity or dryness of the atmosphere.

It is serviceable in hysteric, and other nervous complaints, and being of a diuretic nature may prove serviceable in the beginning of dropsies. The powder of the dried root is said to kill worms, remove obstructions of the menses, and prove serviceable in defluxions on the lungs, or other parts of the body; but though it is not altogether destitute of virtues, I am inclined to think that too many are attributed to it.

## C A R A W A Y.

*Carum Caru*, 5. 2.

**ROOT:** biennial, long, thick, white, and of a sweet, but somewhat acrid taste.

**STEM:** round, scored on the surface, branched towards the top, and two or three feet high.

**LEAVES:** long, smooth, and divided into numerous winged segments, which grow in cross pairs, and are flat and pointed.  
They

They stand on long leaf-stalks, with a sharp prominent keel or rib on the under side.

**FLOWERS:** terminating the stem and branches in rundles, consisting for the most part of ten spokes, and furnished at the base with a general fence of a single leaf. Their colour is white.

**FLOWER-CUP:** scarcely perceptible.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of five small, heart-shaped, blunt, unequal petals. Those in the center of the umbel are frequently destitute of both chives and pointals, consequently prove barren.

**CHIVES:** five, they are hair-like, as long as the petals, and furnished with very minute, roundish tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is situated below the blossom, and supports two very small shafts, with simple summits.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting.

**SEEDS:** two; they are connected, of an oblong shape, a little convex on the one side, and scored, but flat on the other.

It is said to grow wild in some parts of England, but it is very uncommon. It produces its flowers in May and June.

The seeds are the parts which are commonly employed in medicine. They are of an agreeable aromatic smell, and a warm pungent taste; given in substance from a scruple to half a drachm, they dispel wind from the stomach, and greatly strengthen that organ. *Lewis.*

The seeds are used in cakes for the sake of their flavour, and were formerly recommended to be taken by such as had pale complexions, and wished to improve them; nor is their use in such cases altogether laid aside in the present day. They are frequently found serviceable in the ague, and abound with an essential oil, which is a good antispasmodic and carminative. *Withering.*

They are excellent in the cholic and other disorders of the stomach, and are no despicable remedy for slight paralytic complaints. The root while young and tender is by many esteemed a delicacy. The seeds bruised and made into a poultice take away black and blue marks, occasioned by falls and bruises, and are good in hysteric fits.



## C A R R O T.

## BIRD'S-NEST.

*Daucus Carota*, 5. 2.

**ROOT:** biennial, long, white, sending out several small fibres, and of a sweetish taste.

**STEM:** round, firm, furrowed, upright, branched, and about two feet high.

**LEAVES:** divided and subdivided into a multitude of slender segments, which are a little hairy, and of a pale green colour.

**FLOWERS:** standing at the tops of the branches in small roundish rundles; they are small and white. There is a leafy fence at the base of each rundle, consisting of several strap-shaped leaves, deeply cut and jagged on the edges.

**FLOWER-CUP:** very minute.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of five small, heart-shaped petals, which are bent inwards.

**CHIVES:** five; they are hair-like, short, and furnished with simple tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is very small, and situated below the blossom; the shafts are two in number, reflected, and end in blunt summits.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting.

**SEEDS:** two after each flower; they are connected, egg-shaped, convex, and covered with strong rough hairs on the one side, but flat on the other.

It is common in dry sandy pastures, and flowers from June till the latter end of August.

This plant in a state of cultivation is the well known garden Carrot, whose roots are so frequently seen at our tables. The seeds are of a light aromatic smell, and a warm pungent taste. Infused in malt liquor while working in the vat, they communicate an agreeable flavour to it, and render it an useful diet drink in the scurvy, and other similar disorders. *Lewis*

They have been sometimes used as diuretics, and to disperse wind in the stomach, and there are many instances of their affording relief in the stone and gravel. *Withering.*

They operate powerfully by urine, and are excellent in obstructions of the viscera, the jaundice, and in the beginning of

of dropfies. A poultice made of the roots has been found to mitigate the pain of foul cancerous ulcers, and take away the intolerable stench.

## CASSIA-BARK. TREE.

*Laurus Cassia*, 9. 1.

**Root:** woody.

**Stem:** tree-like; covered with a brownish bark, and supporting numerous spreading branches.

**Leaves:** numerous, evergreen, of an oval figure, pointed at both ends, with three longitudinal veins, or nerves, on the surface, which is of a dark shining green colour.

**Flowers:** small, and whitish.

**Flower-cup:** wanting.

**Blossom:** composed of six egg-shaped, concave petals, in two series or rows.

**Chives:** commonly nine; they are shorter than the blossom, flat, and blunt, with broadish tips.

**Pointal:** the seed-bud is of an oval figure, with a simple shaft, something longer than the chives, ending in an obtuse, oblique summit.

**Seed-vessel:** an oblong, pointed fruit, of a pulpy consistence, with only a single cell.

**Seed:** an egg-shaped, pointed nut, containing a kernel of the same form.

It is a native of the East-Indies.

The bark of the young branches is used in medicine, and it very much resembles cinnamon in colour, smell, and taste, but is not so pungent, and leaves a glutinous or mucilaginous matter in the mouth when chewed.

It possesses the virtues of cinnamon as a cordial, but in a weaker degree; but in purgings and fluxes it appears from its mucilaginous nature to be preferable to cinnamon; the powder of it is an excellent remedy in all such cases, and deserves to be used more frequently than it is at present.

## CASHW-NUT. TREE.

## WEST-INDIAN-BEAN.

*Anacardium Occidentalis*, 9. 1.**ROOT:** woody.**STEM:** tree-like, tall, and very much branched; the bark is rough, full of cracks, and of a pale colour, and the wood is very brittle.**LEAVES:** very large, and beautiful; they are about half a foot in length, three inches broad, entire on the edges, blunt at the extremities, and placed in an alternate order on the branches. They are furnished with short leaf-stalks, beautifully veined on the surface, and of a lively green colour.**FLOWERS:** produced in tufts at the ends, and from the sides of the branches; singly they are small, and their colour is white.**FLOWER-CUP:** divided into five segments, or composed of five distinct leaves, which are egg-shaped, and acutely pointed.**BLOSSOM:** composed of five narrow petals, which are twice the length of the flower-cup, and reflected.**CHIVES:** ten; they are hair-like, shorter than the cup, and support small roundish tips.**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is roundish, the shaft awl-shaped, as long as the petals, and terminated by an oblique summit.**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting. The receptacle of the flower is of a fleshy substance, resembling a large pear.**SEED:** a large nut, which is kidney-shaped, and placed at the top of the receptacle.

It is frequent in Jamaica and other parts of the West-Indies, but Brasil appears to be its native place, there it produces its flowers in August, and ripe fruit in December, which, when roasted, is nearly as good as an almond. The shell abounds with an acrid oil, which cures tetters, ringworms, and other like eruptions, by only anointing them therewith. *Motherby.*

The inside of the fleshy receptacle, which is commonly called the cherry, is stringy, and full of an austere, acid, but pleasant juice, which the Americans employ in making punch, as we do that of lemons. When the West-Indian ladies imagine their beauty too much impaired by the scorching rays of the sun, they scrape off the outside skin of the nut, and then rub their faces and hands all over with it, which soon after

after swell and grow black, and in five or six days after the skin has been thus poisoned, it comes off the face or other parts in large flakes. This operation prevents their appearance in public for the full space of a fortnight, at the end of which time the new skin looks as fair as that of a young child.

The slaves and negroes in Brasil cure themselves of disorders in the stomach (to which they are very subject) by eating the fleshy part of the fruit, the acidity of which cuts the tough humour which prevent the free circulation of the blood and juices, and thus removes the complaint by destroying its cause. It is however necessity, not choice, which leads the negroes to the use of this fruit, which they are far from being fond of, but their masters, the Portuguese, deny them every other kind of sustenance, and letting them loose to the woods where this fruit grows in the greatest plenty, leave them to choose whether they will perish with hunger, or satisfy the calls of nature with this fruit. Being constrained to this, in a few days they recover from their indisposition and return to their masters, with health and vigour sufficient to perform the labour usually allotted them. *Milne.*

## C A T M I N T. N E P.

*Nepeta Cataria*, 14. 1.

ROOT: perennial, fibrous, and creeping.

STEM: square, firm, upright, branched, of a dusky whitish colour, and two or three feet high.

LEAVES: produced in pairs; they grow on short leaf-stalks, and are large, of an oblong figure, broad at the base, sharply notched on the edges, pointed at the extremity, and of a whitish green colour, and a very strong smell.

FLOWERS: growing in whorls at the top of the stem; they form a long spike, and are small, and of a white colour, spotted with purple.

FLOWER-CUP: a single tubular leaf, with five notches at the mouth; the segments are sharp, and stand erect; the uppermost are the largest, and the lowermost the most expanded; the whole is covered with a downy substance, and marked with small green ribs.

BLOSSOM: a single petal of the gaping kind, with a crooked cylindrical tube, which expands at the mouth, and is divided into two very short blunt segments; the uppermost lip is roundish, upright, and notched at the end; the lowermost large,



large, circular, concave, entire, and a little scolloped at the edges, with a small tuft of white bristles at the base.

**CHIVES:** four; two long and two short; they are awl-shaped, and covered by the upper lip of the blossom. The tips are purple, and fixed sideways to the chives.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is cleft into four parts, but the shaft is single, thread-shaped, as long as the chives, and terminated by a cloven summit, the divisions of which are very sharp.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting.

**SEEDS:** four after each blossom; they are egg-shaped, and contained in the bottom of the cup.

It grows in pastures and hedges, but is not very common. The blossoms appear in July and August.

An infusion of the plant is an excellent medicine in suppressions of the menses, so also is the expressed juice, and may be taken to the quantity of two ounces for a dose.

*Withering.*

It is good in nervous disorders, and the young tops made into a conserve are serviceable in that troublesome complaint, the night mare. *Hill.*

It is a good female medicine, and may be used with advantage in hysteric and other fits. The infusion moderately promotes the menses when suppressed, and the evacuations after delivery. There is something peculiarly pleasing to cats in the smell of this plant, and it is a matter of no small difficulty to keep them out of a place where any of it grows.

## C E L A N D I N E.

*Chelidonium Majus*, 13. 1.

**ROOT:** biennial, or perennial; it is long, thick, divided, furnished with numerous fibres, and full of a thick yellow juice.

**STEM:** round, weak, branched, and two or three feet high.

**LEAVES:** large and numerous; they are of the winged kind, and each consists of three or four pair of smaller leaves, with an odd one at the end of the middle rib.

**FLOWERS:** terminating the branches; they are placed on short, tender fruit-stalks, and are small, and of a gold yellow colour.

**FLOWER-CUP:** composed of two concave, egg-shaped leaves, which fall off as soon as the flower expands.

**BLOSSOM:** formed of four large, flat, spreading petals, which are narrower at the base than at the extremity.

**CHIVES:** about thirty in number; they are flat, broadest at the top, shorter than the blossom, and terminated by double tips, of an oblong, blunt, and compressed form, standing upright.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is of a cylindrical figure, and as long as the chives; the shaft is wanting, but the seed-bud is crowned with a cylindrical summit, with a slight cleft or notch at the end.

**SEED-VESSEL:** a long slender pod.

**SEEDS:** numerous, egg-shaped, and shining.

It is common in hedges, and rough shady places among rubbish, flowering in May and June.

The juice of this plant is very acrid, and will cure tetter, ring-worms, &c. It destroys warts, cures the itch, and other cutaneous eruptions, and diluted with milk, consumes white opaque spots in the eyes. *Withering.*

It is an admirable medicine in obstructions of the viscera. The root beat into a conserve with sugar, operates both by stool and urine, and is good in the jaundice. An infusion of the sliced roots is a cordial, and greatly promotes perspiration, and the juice both taken inwardly and applied externally, is said to be singularly useful in disorders of the eyes. The root dried and reduced to powder, is sometimes given to the quantity of half a drachm for a dose in the bloody flux, and other hemorrhages. *Hill.*

Both the roots and leaves of the Celandine have a very acrid and somewhat bitterish taste, which is however much the strongest in the roots. The plant is often made use of in obstinate jaundices, dropies, suppression of the menses, and other disorders; but the utmost caution should be made use of in the administration of a medicine so highly acrimonious and irritating.

## C E N T U A R Y.

## CENTORY.

*Chironia Centaurium*, 5. 1.

**ROOT:** annual; it is small, long, divided into many parts, and furnished with numerous fibres.

**STEM:** slender, branched, and six or eight inches high; branches, upright, sometimes simple, and at other times subdivided into a number of lesser branches.

**LEAVES:** produced in cross pairs; they are of an oblong figure, smooth, undivided at the edges, of a pale green colour, and destitute of leaf-stalks.

**FLOWERS:** terminating the branches in a kind of rundle; they are but small considered singly, but their number, and colour, which is a bright beautiful red, render them sufficiently conspicuous.

**FLOWER-CUP:** formed of a single leaf, deeply divided into five segments, which are oblong, but sharp pointed, and stand in an erect position.

**BLOSSOM:** a single petal, with a narrow tube, and a border divided into three egg-shaped, expanding segments.

**CHIVES:** five; they are broad, short, and grow from the top part of the tube; the tips are large, of an oblong figure, and stand upright.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is egg-shaped; the shaft thread-like, a little longer than the chives, and furnished with a knobbed summit.

**SEED-VESSEL:** an egg-shaped capsule, divided internally into two cells.

**SEEDS:** very numerous, and small.

It grows plentifully in barren pastures, and flowers in the middle of summer. I have frequently sown the seeds in a garden, but could never procure any plants from them by so doing, while seeds sown from the same gathering among grass have vegetated freely.

The whole plant is bitter, but not unpleasantly so; an infusion of it is an excellent stomachic medicine; it strengthens the digestive faculties, excites an appetite, opens obstructions of the viscera, helps the jaundice, kills worms, and cures the ague. A decoction of the whole plant kills lice in any part of the body, and cures the itch.

C E L E R Y.

## C E L E R Y.

## SMALLAGE.

*Apium Graveolens*, 5. 2.

**ROOT:** biennial, long, thick, and divided, of a white colour, a strong smell, and a pleasant taste.

**STEM:** angular, thick, upright, scored on the surface, branched, and three or four feet high.

**LEAVES:** winged; they consist of three or four pair of small leaves, with an odd one at the end of the middle rib, each of these is deeply divided into three parts, which are notched on the edges, and of a fine lively green colour.

**FLOWERS:** disposed in rundles at the extremities of the branches; they are small, and white.

**FLOWER-CUP:** very minute. There is sometimes a fence of two or three small leaves at the base of each division of the rundle, which at other times is wanting.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of five small circular petals; they are equal in size, and bend inwards.

**CHIVES:** five; they are simple, and furnished with small round tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is situated beneath the blossom, and supports two slender, reflected shafts, with blunt summits.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting.

**SEEDS:** two; they are connected together, of an oblong figure, scored on one side, but plain on the other.

It delights in low marshy situations, and flowers in August.

The root, in its wild state, is of an acrid, noxious nature, but culture takes away those properties, and renders the plant mild and esculent. The lower part of the stem and leaf-stalks blanched, by being covered up with earth, are eaten either raw, stewed, or boiled in soups, and are excellent antiscorbutics. *Withering.*

The roots operate by urine, and are good in fits of the stone or gravel, and in obstructions of the viscera. A strong decoction of them is the most effectual preparation. *Hill.*

The seeds are of a warm carminative nature; they disperse wind in the stomach and bowels, and operate more powerfully by urine than any other part of the plant.



## CHERRY. TREE.

*Prunus Cerasus*, 12. 1.

ROOT: woody.

STEM: tree-like, tall, thick, covered with a rough brown bark, and divided into numerous spreading branches.

LEAVES: numerous, standing alternately on the young shoots, of an oval figure, with sharp points; they are finely notched on the edges, and smooth on the surface.

FLOWERS: produced in clusters from the sides of the last year's shoots; they are large and white.

FLOWER-CUP: a single bell-shaped leaf, divided into five blunt, concave segments.

BLOSSOM: composed of five petals, which are large, circular, concave, and attached by their claws to the cup.

CHIVES: from twenty to thirty in number; they are awl-shaped, nearly of the same length with the petals, attached to the sides of the cup, and terminated by short double tips.

POINTAL: the seed-bud is roundish, and supports a thread-shaped shaft, with a circular summit.

SEED-VESSEL: of a pulpy consistence, and a roundish figure; it is red, or black when ripe.

SEED: a nut or stone, which is roundish, but a little compressed, and contains a kernel of the same figure.

It loves a sandy soil, and an elevated situation, and flowers in May.

The gum which is found on the trunk and branches is of the same nature with Gum Arabic, and may be used for the same purposes, as in the strangury, heat of urine, &c.

A garrison consisting of more than a hundred men were kept alive during a siege of two months, without any other food than this gum, a little of which they frequently took in their mouths, and suffered it to dissolve gradually. *Hasselquist*.

The kernels were formerly supposed to possess very great and singular efficacy in apoplexies, palsies, and nervous disorders in general; and a water distilled from them was long made use of as a remedy for those fits which young children are frequently troubled with. But since the poisonous qualities of laurel water (another species of cherry) have been discovered, it has been found that the water drawn from the kernels of black cherries, when made strong, is little less  
noxious,

noxious, and there is every reason to believe that many hundreds of children have lost their lives by this unsuspected medicine.

## CHERRY. WINTER.

*Physalis Alkekengi*, 5. 1.

**ROOT:** perennial, small, white, and creeping under the surface of the ground.

**STEM:** round, firm, upright, divided into many branches, and two feet high.

**LEAVES:** growing in pairs; they are large, broad at the base, with a deep hollow for the reception of the leaf-stalk, which is very long, sharp pointed, undivided at the edges, with a kind of woolliness on the surface.

**FLOWERS:** situated in the bosoms of the leaves; they stand on long fruit-stalks, and are large and white.

**FLOWER-CUP:** five cornered; it consists of a single leaf, which is divided into five small, pointed segments.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of a single petal, with a very short tube, and a large flat border, cut into five broad, pointed segments.

**CHIVES:** five; they are awl-shaped, and very small, with oblong upright tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is roundish; the shaft thread-like, and longer than the chives, and the summits blunt.

**SEED-VESSEL:** a roundish berry, divided into two cells, and inclosed by the large inflated flower-cup.

**SEEDS:** numerous, kidney-shaped, and compressed.

It is a native of the warmer parts of Europe, but is kept in our gardens, where it flourishes very well, and flowers in June.

The berries are the only part of the plant that is useful in medicine; they are to be freed from their husks and dried, and then given in powder or decoction, they operate by urine, and are good in the gravel, and strangury; also in the jaundice, and beginning of dropsies, and other complaints which arise from obstruction of the viscera.

## C H E R V I L.

WILD CICELY, COW-WEED, COW-PARSLEY.

*Cherophyllum Sylvestre*, 5. 2.

ROOT: annual, sometimes biennial, or perennial; it is long, thick, white, warm, and agreeable to the taste.

LEAVES: which proceed immediately from the root, large, and divided into many broad segments, which are notched at the edges, of a dark green colour, and an agreeable smell.

STEM: smooth, scored on the surface, swollen at the joints, branched, and three or four feet high.

FLOWERS: disposed in rundles at the extremities of the branches; they are small, and at their first appearance of a yellowish colour, but they grow whiter afterwards.

FLOWER-CUP: imperceptible.

BLOSSOM: composed of five heart-shaped petals, with sharp points bending inwards; the outside petals are largest.

CHIVES: five; they are simple, longish, and furnished with roundish tips.

POINTAL: the seed-bud is situated beneath the blossom; it supports two reflected shafts, which are terminated by obtuse summits.

SEED-VESSEL: wanting.

SEEDS: two; of an oblong form, convex on the one side, and flat on the other.

It grows plentifully in hedges and rich pastures, flowers in April, and the succeeding months.

The roots are said to be possessed of noxious qualities. The seeds operate by urine, and are good in obstructions of the viscera. Rabbits and cows are extremely fond of the leaves, and in some parts of the kingdom they are made use of as pot-herbs in times of scarcity.

## C H E S N U T. TREE.

SPANISH CHESNUT.

*Fagus Castanea*, 21. 8.

STEM: tree-like; it is tall, thick, divided at the top into many spreading branches, and covered with a smooth grey bark.

LEAVES:

**LEAVES:** long, broad, notched on the edges, sharp pointed, and of a beautiful dark green colour. They stand on short leaf-stalks, in an alternate order.

**FLOWERS:** barren and fertile on the same tree.

**FLOWER-CUP:** of the barren flower, formed of a single leaf, which is bell-shaped, and divided into five parts. Several of them are attached to a long receptacle, so as to resemble a catkin.

**BLOSSOM:** wanting.

**CHIVES:** about fourteen; they are as long as the cup, and have oblong tips.

**FLOWER-CUP:** of the fertile flower, placed in a bud, and composed of a single leaf, with four sharp upright teeth.

**BLOSSOM:** wanting.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is inclosed by the cup, and supports three awl-shaped shafts, with simple summits, which are a little bent backwards.

**SEED-VESSEL:** a large capsule, or husk, formed of the cup, and covered with soft prickles.

**SEEDS:** two nuts, of an oval figure, with three corners, containing a large esculent kernel.

It is almost every where cultivated, and flowers in the month of May.

There is a thin skin spread over the kernels, which tastes rather austere, and is the part to be used in medicine. This skin separated from the nut before it is ripe, and dried, is of a very astringent, binding nature, and is good for fluxes, and immoderate discharges of the menses.

## CHICK-WEED.

### CHICKEN-WEED.

*Alfina Media*, 5. 3.

**ROOT:** annual, small, white, and composed of numerous fibres.

**STEMS:** very numerous; they are round, full of juice, a foot or more in length, and trail, for the most part along the ground.

**LEAVES:** placed in pairs on long leaf-stalks; they are of an oval figure, entire on the edges, of a tender substance, and a fresh green colour.

**FLOWERS:**



**FLOWERS:** small, and white; they rise from the bosoms of the leaves toward the upper part of the stem, and are supported on long fruit-stalks.

**FLOWER-CUP:** composed of five concave, oblong, tapering leaves.

**BLOSSOM:** five petals, which are longer than the cup, and notched, or divided at the extremity.

**CHIVES:** five; they are very slender, and have roundish tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is nearly egg-shaped, and furnished with three slender shafts, the summits of which are blunt.

**SEED-VESSEL:** an egg-shaped capsule, covered by the cup.

**SEEDS:** numerous, small, and roundish.

It may be found in great plenty in gardens and cultivated places, and is in flower from the beginning of March till the winter frosts set in and destroy it.

The whole plant, or the juice of it, boiled in a sufficient quantity of hog's lard, makes an excellent cooling ointment. Taken inwardly it promotes the urinary discharge, and is good against the scurvy. A poultice made of the bruised herb removes inflammations arising from blows, &c.

## CHINA PLANT.

*Smilax China*, 22. 6.

**ROOT:** perennial, large, irregular, and knotty; of a brown colour on the outside, and reddish within.

**STEMS:** shrubby, roundish, prickly, trailing, eight or ten feet in length, and of a brown colour. The prickles are yellow, and hooked at the ends.

**LEAVES:** oblong, heart-shaped, blunt at the point, smooth on the surface, and at the edges, and of a glossy green colour.

**FLOWERS:** barren and fertile on different plants; they are small and yellow.

**FLOWER-CUP:** of the barren flower, composed of six oblong leaves, which are placed very near together at the base, and turn back at the ends.

**BLOSSOM:** wanting.

**CHIVES:** six; very simple, with oblong tips.

**FLOWER-CUP:** of the fertile flower, as above.

**BLOSSOM:** wanting.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is egg-shaped; the shafts are three in number, and very small, having oblong, reflected, woolly summits.

**SEED-VESSEL:** a round, yellowish, or red berry.

**SEEDS:** two; round, and moderately large.

This plant is a native of China, Japan, and other warm oriental countries, from whence the roots are transmitted to us.

The Egyptian women use large quantities of this root, from a supposition that it makes them appear fat and well favoured.

*Alpinus.* It promotes perspiration, and the urinary discharge, and is supposed by its soft unctuous qualities to blunt and sheath sharp acrimonious humours. It was once supposed a specific in the venereal disease, and a strong decoction of it is, without doubt, a good medicine to accompany mercurial alteratives, but is of itself unequal to the task assigned it by those who first introduced it into Europe. *Lewis.*

It is a good sweetner of the blood and juices, and if the use of it is persevered in for a considerable length of time, frequently proves serviceable in scorbutic, venereal, scrophulous, and gouty complaints.

## C I N N A M O N. TREE.

*Laurus Cinnamomum*, 9. 1.

**STEM:** tree-like, lofty, and full of branches; it is covered with three different barks, or rinds; the two outermost of which are only used, the innermost, which immediately comes into contact with the body of the tree, being left untouched, by reason that an incision into it would prove fatal to the tree. The two extreme barks are renewed in the space of three years (after being stripped from the tree) and ready for a second gathering.

**LEAVES:** scattered, of an oval figure, and a bright green colour, with three beautiful nerves or veins running lengthways on their surface. They are supported on long, thick, furrowed leaf-stalks.

**FLOWERS:** produced in clusters at the extremities of the branches; they are small, white, and of a very fragrant smell.

**FLOWER-CUP:** wanting.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of six upright, concave, egg-shaped, and pointed petals, disposed in two series or ranks. There is  
in

in each blossom a honey-cup, composed of three little pointed coloured tubercles, or knobs, placed round the seed-bud, and terminated by two hair-like substances.

**CHIVES:** nine; they are shorter than the blossom, a little compressed, blunt, and placed in threes. The tips adhere to the edges, or upper part of the chives on each side, and there are two small, roundish bodies, supported on slender pedicles, and attached to each of the innermost series of chives, near the base.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is of an oval figure; the shaft simple, and as long as the chives, with a blunt, oblique summit.

**SEED-VESSEL:** a pulpy berry, of an oval shape, it contains only a single cell, and is inclosed by the blossom.

**SEED:** an oval pointed nut, inclosing a kernel of the same figure.

It is a native of Ceylon, in the East-Indies, and as common there as most of our native trees are with us.

The bark of this tree is the most grateful of the aromatic tribe, being of a very fragrant smell, and a moderately warm pungent taste, accompanied with a considerable sweetness, and some degree of astringency. It is an excellent cordial, and promoter of an appetite, and is one of the best remedies known for fluxes, and other disorders of the stomach and bowels.

## C I N Q U E F O I L.

### FIVE LEAVED GRASS.

*Potentilla Reptans*, 12. 5.

**ROOT:** perennial, long, moderately thick, and of a brown colour.

**STEM:** creeping, striking root at the joints, and by this method propagating itself in great abundance.

**LEAVES:** placed on long, slender leaf-stalks; each entire leaf consists of five oblong, hairy segments, or little leaves, which are notched on the edges, and of a dusky green colour.

**FLOWERS:** situated singly in the bosoms of the leaves; they stand on long slender fruit-stalks, are large, and of a bright yellow colour.

**FLOWER-CUP:** formed of a single flat leaf, divided into ten short segments, which are alternately smaller, and reflected, or bent back.

**BLOSSOM:**

**BLOSSOM:** composed of five heart-shaped, expanding petals, fixed by their claws to the cup.

**CHIVES:** about twenty; they are awl-shaped, shorter than the petals, and attached to the sides of the cup. The tips are shaped like a long crescent, or new moon.

**POINTAL:** the seed-buds are numerous, and very small, forming altogether a roundish knob. The shafts proceed from the sides of the seed-buds, and are thread-shaped, as long as the chives, and terminated by obtuse summits.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting.

**SEEDS:** numerous, tapering, and supported on a small, dry, roundish receptacle, which is inclosed by the cup.

It is common in meadows, pastures, hedges, and by the sides of roads. The flowers appear in May, and there is a succession of them on the plant till the latter end of September.

The bark of the root is a mild astringent, and powerfully resists putrefaction. A strong decoction of it is an excellent gargle for loose teeth, and a soft spongy state of the gums. *Withering.*

Reduced to powder and taken in doses of about a scruple, it stops purging, and is good in all kinds of hæmorrhages, but more particularly in excessive menstrual discharges, and spitting of blood. Taken in larger doses it will frequently cure intermitting fevers and agues. A strong decoction of it is good for sore mouths. The leaves infused in the manner of tea are much used by country people to allay the heat in burning fevers. The roots boiled in vinegar, and applied in form of a poultice, disperse swellings or inflammations in any part of the body; and applied to old putrid sores, cleanse and dispose them for healing. The juice is good to bathe inflamed and sore eyes with, and drank to the amount of four ounces a day for several days together, is said to be almost a certain cure for the jaundice. It is likewise serviceable in the whites, and other disorders of the sex.

## CISTUS. GUM BEARING.

*Cistus Ladanifera*, 13. 1.

**ROOT:** woody, long, thick, spreading, and covered with a brown bark.

**STEM:** shrubby; it is of a firm woody consistence, covered with a purpleish bark, divided into numerous branches, and four or five feet high.

Nº III.

O

LEAVES:



**LEAVES:** produced in pairs; they are long, narrow, smooth, evergreen, and marked with three large ribs.

**FLOWERS:** situated at the extremities of the branches; they stand on long, slender, separate fruit-stalks, and are both large and beautiful. Their ground colour is a pure white, but there is a large spot of purple near the base of each petal which composes the blossom, and the tips are of a gold yellow colour.

**FLOWER-CUP:** composed of five roundish, concave leaves, of which two are smaller than the others.

**BLOSSOM:** formed of five large, roundish, flat, expanding petals.

**CHIVES:** numerous, hair-like, and shorter than the blossom. The tips are very small, and of a roundish figure.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is roundish, the shaft simple, and as long as the chives, with a flat roundish summit.

**SEED-VESSEL:** a roundish capsule, covered by the flower-cup.

**SEEDS:** numerous, small, and of a roundish figure.

It is a native of the southern parts of France, but will bear the ordinary winters of our climate, and flowers in July and August.

The Gum Labdanum of the shop is a resinous concreted juice, which exudes from the leaves of this plant, and is collected by lightly brushing the shrub during the heat of summer with an instrument resembling a rake, only it has instead of teeth several leather thongs fixed to it, to which the glutinous juice adheres, and is afterwards scraped off with knives, or other proper instruments.

There are two sorts of this gum to be met with in the shops, the best of which is in dark coloured masses, of the consistence of a soft plaister, and on being handled grows still softer; this is very rarely to be had; the other sort is formed into long rolls, and is much harder than the preceding, but nothing near so dark in colour.

Labdanum has been sometimes employed as a corroborant and astringent. But its principal use is in perfumes and external applications, as in plaisters for weaknesses, and other disorders of the head and stomach. It has a agreeable smell, and seems to partake of the virtues of the peruvian balsam in a very considerable degree. The roots of this, in common with the other species of *Cistus*, are of an astringent nature, and may be given in fluxes of the belly, attended with bloody discharges,

discharges, to the amount of a scruple three or four times a day with great success. The juice of the leaves, with the addition of a little port wine, is often found beneficial in spitting of blood, and has frequently been known to cure the whites.

## C I T R O N.

*Citrus Medica*, r8. 3.

**Roots:** woody.

**STEM:** tree-like, of a moderate size, covered with a rough greyish bark, and furnished with many prickly branches.

**LEAVES:** placed irregularly on the branches; they are of an oval figure, nearly six inches long, and of a beautiful dark shining green colour.

**FLOWERS:** produced singly from the sides of the young shoots; they are large, white, and of a very fragrant smell.

**FLOWER-CUP:** small, and formed of a single leaf, which is flat at the base, and marked with five slight notches at the mouth.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of five oblong, flat, spreading petals.

**CHIVES:** about twenty in number; they are awl-shaped, flattened, placed in a circular manner, and are united at the base into several distinct bodies. The tips are small and oblong.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is roundish, the shaft thread-shaped, and as long as the chives, with a roundish summit, which is divided into nine cells.

**SEED-VESSEL:** a large fruit of the apple kind, covered with a thick yellow fleshy skin. It is divided internally into nine parts, and is very full of a juicy pulp.

**SEEDS:** two in each cell; they are of an oval figure, and a callous substance.

It is a native of Asia, and is cultivated in the southern parts of Europe, and flowers there the greatest part of the summer months.

The outermost yellow rind, or peel, is the part to be used in medicine; it is of an agreeable flavour, and is an excellent stomachic, and in great request as an ingredient in tinctures, infusions, and other forms of medicine for diseases of that organ.

## C L A R Y.

*Salvia Horminum*, 2. 1.

**ROOT:** biennial, long, thick, and furnished with several fibres. It is of a brown colour, and a warm pungent taste.

**LEAVES:** proceeding immediately from the root, are very large, of an oval shape, blunt at the ends, a little waved on the edges, rugged on the surface, and of a whitish green colour. Those which grow on the stem are placed in pairs on long leaf-stalks, and of the same form with those above-described, but smaller.

**STEM:** square, firm, upright, branched, hairy, and three or four feet high.

**FLOWERS:** terminating the stem and branches in long spikes, composed of several distinct whorls. They are very large, and of a pale blue colour.

**FLOWER-CUP:** formed of a single leaf, which is of a tubular, angulated figure, and divided at the mouth into two lips, one of which is marked with two slight notches, and the other with three.

**BLOSSOM:** a single tubular petal, compressed at the base, and divided into two lips at the top. The upper lip is long, concave, bowed inwards, and notched at the end. The lower lip broad, and divided into three segments, the middlemost of which is much the largest, and notched at the ends.

**CHIVES:** two; they are very short, and each of them supports a small thread placed crossways by the middle, with a small tip at the one end, and a glandular substance at the other.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is divided into four parts, and supports a long slender shaft, with a cloven summit.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting.

**SEEDS:** four; of a roundish figure, contained in the bottom of the cup.

It is a native of the Greek islands, but is common enough in our gardens, where it flowers in June and July.

The leaves and seeds of Clary have a warm bitterish taste, and a strong aromatic, but somewhat disagreeable smell. They are of a cordial, corroborating, and deterfive nature, and are useful in hysterical complaints, the whites, &c. *Lewis.*

A conserve of the tops of Clary warms the stomach, helps digestion, removes flatulencies, acts as a cordial, and is good  
in

in the head-ach, lowness of spirits, and all other nervous disorders. *Hill.*

An infusion of the leaves is a good gargle for putrid spongy gums; and the powder of them snuffed up the nose excites sneezing, and a discharge of watry humours from the head; the leaves or seed put into the vat with ale while fermenting, greatly increase its inebriating quality.

## C L E A V E R S.

CATCH-WEED, GOOSE-GRASS, CLIVERS.

*Galium Aparine*, 4. 1.

**ROOT:** annual, slender, creeping, and fibrous.

**STEMS:** numerous, four-cornered, with prickly substances at the angles which bend backwards. They usually rise among bushes, and stick to every thing they touch, otherwise they must trail along the ground, as they are too weak to support themselves.

**LEAVES:** disposed in whorls at the joints of the stem; there is about six or eight in a whorl, and their form is nearly strap-shaped. They are rough on the upper surface, but smooth below, and have their edges furnished with rough crooked bristles, or prickles.

**FLOWERS:** proceeding from the bosoms of the whorls; they stand three or four together on longish fruit-stalks, and are small and white.

**FLOWER-CUP:** very minute, and marked with four teeth.

**BLOSSOM:** a single flat petal, without a tubular part, and divided into four segments.

**CHIVES:** four; they are awl-shaped, shorter than the blossom, and furnished with small simple tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is double, the shaft cloven half way down, and nearly as long as the chives, having two globular summits.

**SEED-VESSEL:** two dry, globular, united berries, set thick with strong hooked bristles.

**SEED:** solitary, large, and shaped like a kidney.

It is common in hedges, and flowers in May or June.

The expressed juice of the stem and leaves, taken to the amount of four ounces every night and morning, and the use of it persevered in for several weeks together, is of great efficacy in removing



removing those eruptions on the skin which are commonly (though improperly) denominated scorbutic. *Wibering.*

It is a plant of very considerable virtues, but they are little known, and still less regarded. The juice of the stem and leaves cools the body, increases the urinary discharge, and is good in the gravel. It is also a very good antiscorbutic, and has been found serviceable in the jaundice, dropfy, suppression of urine, and other disorders which arise from obstructions in any of the viscera.

## CLOVE JULYFLOWER.

### CARNATION.

*Dianthus Caryophyllus*, 10. 2.

**ROOT:** perennial, long, divided into several parts, and hung with innumerable fibres.

**STEMS:** numerous; those which support the flowers are round, upright, firm, jointed, divided into many branches, and two or three feet high.

**LEAVES:** on the young shoots very numerous; they are very long, narrow, sharp pointed, smooth on the edges and surface, without leaf stalks, and of a pale green colour. Those on the flower-stems are placed in pairs, and are broader and shorter than the others.

**FLOWERS:** standing singly at the extremities of the branches and their divisions. They are large, of a fine deep purple colour, and a most delightful fragrant smell, resembling that of the clove spice.

**FLOWER-CUP:** double; the proper cup is formed of a single tubular leaf, with five notches at the mouth, and is surrounded at the base by four small scales, forming as it were a lesser cup.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of five petals, the claws of which are equal in length to the cup, very narrow, and inserted into the common receptacle of the flowers. The upper part of the petals is broad, and they are finely jagged at the extremity.

**CHIVES:** ten; they are awl-shaped, and as long as the cup; the tips are oval, a little compressed, and fixed sideways to the chives.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is oval, and furnished with two awl-shaped shafts, which are considerably longer than the chives. The summits are bent back, and acutely pointed.

## FAMILY HERBAL. 103

**SEED-VESSEL:** a cylindric capsule, with only one cell.

**SEEDS:** very numerous; they are compressed, and of a roundish figure.

It is a native of Italy, and flowers in July: The beauties of this plant in its wild state were too conspicuous to escape the notice of the florists, who by their unwearied attention to its culture, have raised from it all that vast and beautiful variety of carnations which they justly esteemed the pride of their gardens.

The flowers are the part to be made use in medicine. A strong decoction of them is an excellent medicine in malignant fevers; it powerfully promotes perspiration and the urinary discharge, without the least irritation, and at the same time raises the spirits, and quenches thirst. *Simon Pauli.*

They are cordial, and of considerable efficacy in dejection of spirits, faintings, head-achs, and other nervous complaints. There is a syrup of them kept in the shops, but it is too much loaded with sugar to be of any great use. Perhaps the best preparation of them is a strong tincture in brandy.

## C L O V E. SPICE TREE.

*Caryophyllus Aromaticus*, 13. 1.

**ROOT:** woody.

**STEM:** tree-like; it rises to the height of twenty or thirty feet, is very full of branches, and covered with a greyish bark.

**LEAVES:** produced in pairs, and supported on longish leaf-stalks. They are large, entire on the edges, smooth, and of bright shining green colour.

**FLOWERS:** produced from the sides and at the extremities of the young branches in little clusters; they are small, and of a dusky red colour.

**FLOWER-CUP:** composed of four roundish, concave leaves, which fall off on the opening of the flower.

**BLOSSOM:** formed of four roundish petals, which are less than the flower-cup, and notched at the end.

**CHIVES:** numerous, hair-like, and terminated by simple tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is situated beneath the flower, and is large; the shaft is slender, inserted into the four-cornered receptacle, and terminated by a simple summit.

**SEED-**

## 104 FAMILY HERBAL.

**SEED-VESSEL:** oval, one celled, with a small hollow, or concavity at the extremity.

**SEED:** solitary, oval, and large.

It is a native of the East-Indies, and produces the spice which is commonly known by the name of cloves: these are the unripe fruit, or rather cups, dried in the sun.

Cloves are of a very hot pungent nature, being the most acrid of all the aromatic class. They are warm, cordial, strengthening, and excellent for disorders of the head and stomach; they disperse wind, create an appetite, and cure the cholic. The chemical Oil of Cloves is one of the best remedies for the tooth-ach; for this purpose a small bit of lint is to be made wet with it, and applied to the aching tooth.

## C O C K L E.

*Agrostemma Githago*, 10. 5.

**ROOT:** annual, long, slender, and furnished with a few small fibres.

**STEM:** round, upright, hairy, very little branched, and about two feet high.

**LEAVES:** growing opposite in pairs; they are long, narrow, hairy on the surface, entire on the edges, and of a pale green colour.

**FLOWERS:** terminating the stem and branches; they stand on separate fruit-stalks, and are large, and of a pale red colour.

**FLOWER-CUP:** formed of a single leaf, which is of a leathery substance, and tubular, with five slight notches at the mouth.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of five petals, the claws of which are as long as the cup; the limbs, or upper part spread, and are very blunt at the end.

**CHIVES:** ten; they are awl-shaped, fixed to the claws of the petals, and support arrow-shaped tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is oval, and furnished with five slender, upright shafts, which are as long as the chives, and terminated in as many small simple tips.

**SEED-VESSEL:** an oblong, covered capsule, with a single cell.

**SEEDS:** numerous, small, kidney-shaped, and dotted.

It is common in corn-fields, and flowers in June and July.  
The seeds are diuretic; they promote the menses, and are serviceable in the dropsy and jaundice, but the use of them must be continued for a considerable length of time.

## COCCULUS INDUS.

## INDIBERRIES.

*Menispermum Cocculus*, 22. 10.

ROOT: woody.

STEM: tree-like, moderately large, irregular in growth, and divided into innumerable branches.

LEAVES: heart-shaped; they stand on long leaf-stalks, and are broad, short, obtuse, of a thick fleshy substance, and a dusky green colour.

FLOWERS: barren and fertile on distinct plants; they grow in cluster, and are small and white.

FLOWER-CUP: of the barren flower, composed of two or three short narrow leaves.

BLOSSOM: composed of twelve petals, disposed in three series or ranks, the innermost being the smallest.

CHIVES: about twelve or fourteen; they are shorter than the blossom, and terminated by very short tips, which are obtusely divided into four lobes.

FLOWER-CUP: and

BLOSSOM: of the fertile flower, as above.

CHIVES: six or eight; similar to the other, only the tips are wanting, or at least they are defective.

POINTAL: each flower is furnished with two crooked, converging seed-buds, placed on short pedicles. The shafts are solitary, very short, reflected, and terminated by obtuse divided summits.

SEED-VESSEL: two large roundish berries.

SEEDS: solitary, large, and kidney-shaped.

It is a native of many parts of the East-Indies, particularly Malabar.

The berries are of a poisonous nature, and taken internally in considerable doses would be attended with fatal effects. The innkeepers and brewers have many of them got into a practice (which is truly execrable) of putting these berries into their malt liquors to increase their strength, and make them intoxicate sooner; reduced to powder and strewed on children's



heads they destroy vermin, the most effectually of any thing. Made into a paste with flower and water, with the addition of a little red lead to give it a colour, and thrown in little pellets into ponds, &c. where there are fish kept, they will take it greedily, and be so intoxicated in a short time after as to swim on the surface of the water with their bellies upwards, and suffer themselves to be taken out with the hands. *Hill.*

## C O C O A. TREE.

*Cocos Nucifera.* Appendix.

ROOTS: somewhat woody, and spreading to a great distance.

STEM: tree-like, and fifty or sixty feet high; it commonly leans to one side, occasioned as is supposed by the weight of nuts it sustains while young. In shape it very much resembles an apothecary's large pestel, being of an equal thickness at top and bottom, but smaller in the middle. The bark is smooth, and of a pale brown colour.

LEAVES: winged; the whole number of them is about twenty-eight, and they are often found fifteen feet long, being composed of a great many partial leaves, which are narrow, and about three feet long next the stem, but grow gradually shorter towards the extremity of the main rib. The leaf-stalks are fastened together, and to the stem by a number of dark coloured strings, about the size of common packthread, which grow out of them near the base, and are interwoven among each other like a web, or piece of net-work.

FLOWERS: barren and fertile on the same plant; they are disposed in a kind of loose spike at the top of the stem, and inclosed before flowering in a husky sheath.

FLOWER-CUP: of the barren flower, very small, and divided into three parts, which are almost three-sided, and coloured.

BLOSSOM: composed of three egg-shaped, sharp pointed, spreading petals.

CHIVES: six; they are simple, as long as the blossom, and terminated by tips, which resemble the head of an arrow.

POINTAL: the seed-bud is scarcely perceptible, and supports three short shafts, the summits of which are hardly to be distinguished.

SEED-VESSEL: barren.

FLOWER-CUP: of the fertile flower, divided into three, roundish, concave, coloured parts.

BLOSSOM:

**BLOSSOM:** composed of three petals, which bear a near resemblance to the divisions of the flower-cup, but are larger.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is egg-shaped, and is crowned by a large summit, divided into three lobes without any intermediate shaft.

**SEED-VESSEL:** of a leathery consistence on the outside; it is roundish, and obscurely three-cornered.

**SEED:** a very large, egg-shaped, pointed nut. They grow at the top of the stem in clusters of a dozen or fourteen together; they have three holes at the base, one of which is wider and not so closely stopped as the other. When first the kernel of the nut begins to grow, it incrusts the inside of the shell in a substance resembling a bluish jelly; as this becomes of a more firm consistence, the liquor inclosed in the middle of the nut acquires a considerable degree of acidity; and as the nut ripens the kernel hardens, and lines the whole inside of the nut for a quarter of an inch thick, or more, and is as white as milk, and of the flavour of an almond. Each nut contains about three quarters of a pint of a milky consistence, and a most delicious flavour.

It is a native of the West-Indies.

The outward covering of the nut is of a grateful acid binding nature, and serviceable in all those complaints where astringents are required. The Indians draw a kind of liquor from this tree, which they call Suri; they likewise distil the liquor known by the name of Arrac from it, together with a species of sugar; and from the kernel an oil like that of almonds. The milky liquor is of a grateful cooling nature, and the kernel is excellent food. The shells are frequently manufactured into drinking vessels; while the bark of the tree may be wrought into cordage, and the leaves into baskets, brooms, and other necessary utensils, so that few trees are more extensively useful.

## C H O C O L A T E. N U T.

*Theobroma Cacao*, 18.

ROOT: woody.

STEM: tree-like, covered with a rough uneven bark; but of a very regular and beautiful growth, and twenty feet high.

LEAVES: numerous and beautiful; they are about six inches long, and three wide, entire on the edges, pointed at both ends, and of a fine dark green colour.

FLOWERS: produced in clusters, but on short separate fruit-stalks; they are small, and of a dirty yellow colour.

FLOWER-CUP: consisting of three egg-shaped, concave, expanding leaves.

BLOSSOM: composed of five hunched, concave, helmeted leaves, each of which terminates behind in a kind of double bristly horn; and within it is a honey-cup, consisting of five egg-shaped, connected leaves, smaller than those of which the blossom is composed.

CHIVES: five; they are awl-shaped, and as long as the honey-cup to which they are attached; each chive is divided at the top into five parts, which support the like number of tips.

POINTAL: the seed-bud is oval, the shaft awl-shaped, and the summit simple.

SEED-VESSEL: a long, thick, rough, woody fruit, with several ridges on the surface, and of a purpleish colour when ripe.

SEEDS: numerous, of a fleshy substance, and an oval figure.

It is a native of the warmer parts of America, and the West-Indies.

The nuts are the only parts in use, and of them, with the addition of some few more ingredients, is made the liquor called chocolate, which is a mild nourishing fluid, and very profitable in scorbutic complaints, desfluxions on the lungs, and consumptions; it is likewise an excellent thing in the chin-cough or whooping-cough, the malignant itch, and in old disorders which are occasioned by an acrid salt in the blood and juices. The husks of the nuts contain a mucilaginous juice or cream, which is of a grateful taste, and a very cordial strengthening nature, and of great efficacy, applied externally as an emollient. *Motherby.*

COFFEE.

## C O F F E E. T R E E.

*Coffea Arabica*, 5. 1.**ROOT:** woody.**STEM:** tree-like; it is very straight and tapering, covered with a whitish bark, very full of branches, and rises to the height of twenty or thirty feet.**LEAVES:** produced in pairs on very short leaf-stalks; they are large, oval, pointed at both ends, entire on the edges, and of a most beautiful dark shining green colour.**FLOWERS:** situated on the young shoots of the last year's growth; they are large, white, and of a very fragrant smell.**FLOWER-CUP:** very small, with four slight notches at the mouth.**BLOSSOM:** formed of a single petal, with a long slender tube, and a flat border, divided into five parts, which are sharply pointed, and rolled back.**CHIVES:** five; they are awl-shaped, and grow on the tube of the blossom. The tips are fixed sideways to the chives, and equal them in length.**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is roundish and situated beneath the blossom; the shaft is simple, as long as the blossom, and terminated by two thick, awl-shaped, reflected summits.**SEED-VESEL:** a large roundish berry.**SEEDS:** two in each berry; they are hunched on one side, flat on the other, joined together by the flat sides, and each of them included in a thin shell.

It is a native of Arabia, from whence it was introduced into the West-Indies, where it is now much cultivated.

The Coffee berries have a mealy, unctuous, bitterish taste, and little or no smell. They are, in common with all other mealy substances, of a flatulent nature, but roasting takes that away. Coffee should be boiled ten or twelve hours before it is used, and if it is then mixed with an equal quantity of milk, and drank warm, it is excellent for those who are troubled with habitual head-achs, arising from weakness of the stomach, or contracted by hard drinking. It is good for those who are disposed to be corpulent, but in very delicate constitutions it is apt to produce nervous symptoms. *Motherby.*

COLT'S-



## C O L T ' s - F O O T .

*Tussilago, Farfara, 19. 2.*

**ROOT:** perennial, long, white, and creeping to a great distance beneath the surface of the ground.

**STEMS:** supporting only flowers; they are numerous, thick, full of juice, eight or ten inches high, and of a purpleish colour.

**LEAVES:** supported on long leaf-stalks; they are large, nearly heart-shaped, with several blunt lobes, and sharply notched at the edges, of a deep green colour on the upper side, but white and cottony underneath.

**FLOWERS:** terminating the stems singly; they are large, and of the compound kind; their colour is a beautiful yellow.

**FLOWER-CUP:** composed of about twenty narrow, pointed leaves, which are equal in size to each other.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of numerous florets, which in the center of the blossom are tubular, and contain both chives and pointals; in the circumference or outside flat, and furnished with only pointals.

**CHIVES:** five; they are hair-like and very short, and the tips are united so as to form a hollow cylinder.

**POINTAL:** in the florets which contain both chives and pointals, the seed-bud is very short, with a thread-shaped shaft, longer than the chives, and terminated by a thick blunt summit; but in those that contain pointals only the summit is cloven.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting.

**SEEDS:** solitary; those in the center are commonly barren, those in the circumference always fertile. They are of an oblong, compressed figure, and are furnished with an hairy feather, which is supported on a kind of pillar.

It is common in moist clayey places, and among lime rubbish; the flowers appear in March, and the leaves in May.

The leaves are the chief ingredient in the British herb tobacco; they were formerly much used in colds, coughs, and consumptive cases, and perhaps not without success. *Withering.*

A strong decoction of the dried leaves has succeeded in scrophulous cases, when all other means commonly made use of have been put in practice without effect. *Cullen.*

A girl

## F A M I L Y   H E R B A L. 111

A girl who had no less than twelve scrophulous ulcers at one time, was cured by drinking daily for the space of four months a considerable quantity of a very strong decoction of the leaves.  
*Fuller.*

Country people frequently make use of the flowers in asthma, colds, coughs, and soreness of the breast, but the leaves possess the greatest virtue, and a syrup made of their juice, with honey, is far from being a despicable medicine in disorders of the breast and lungs.

## C O M F R E Y.

*Symphytum Officinale*, 5. L.

**ROOT:** perennial, long, thick, black on the outside, but white within, and full of a thick slimy, or mucilaginous juice.

**LEAVES:** numerous; those which appear first are very large, of an oblong figure, but sharp pointed, entire on the edges, rough to the touch, and of a pale green colour.

**STEM:** thick and angular, of a tender substance, a good deal branched, two or three feet high, and of a pale green colour. The leaves which grow on it stand irregularly, and resemble those which proceed immediately from the root, only they are smaller.

**FLOWERS:** terminating the stem and branches in longish spikes, singly they are but small, and their colour is either white or purple.

**FLOWER-CUP:** marked with five corners, and composed of a single leaf, with five notches at the mouth.

**BLOSSOM:** a single bell-shaped petal, with a very short tube. The border is likewise tubular, but distended and thicker than the tube, with five small reflected teeth, which are very blunt. The mouth of the tube is furnished with five awl-shaped scales, or valves, shorter than the border, and approaching, so as to form a kind of cone.

**CHIVES:** five; they are awl-shaped, and ranged alternately with the valves, which close the mouth of the tube. The tips are upright, sharp pointed, and covered.

**POINTAL:** there are four seed-buds, but only a single shaft, which is thread-shaped, as long as the blossom, and terminated by a simple summit.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting.

**SEEDS:** four after each flower; they are bulged or hunched in the middle, and approach together at the points.

It is commonly found on the banks of rivers, or in wet ditches, and produces its flowers in May.

Comfrey is a plant which possesses considerable medical properties, though they are but little regarded. A conserve of the roots cures the whites, and a decoction of them is excellent in coughs and soreness of the breast. Dried and powdered they are good against fluxes of the belly, attended with griping pains and bloody stools. It is also serviceable in defluxions on the lungs, spitting of blood, and other disorders of the breast. Bruised and applied to foul ulcers it cleanses and disposes them to heal. It removes the inflammation, eases the pain, and stops the bleeding of the piles, and is of considerable efficacy in ulcerations of the kidneys and urinary passage, particularly if occasioned by the use of cantharides, or Spanish flies. The leaves are frequently employed to give a grateful flavour to cakes and panada, and when boiled are esteemed by many a very great delicacy.

## C O L U M B I N E.

*Aquilegia Vulgaris*, 13. 5.

**ROOT:** perennial, long, and often divided into several parts, which produce abundance of fibres. The whole is of a brownish colour on the outside.

**STEM:** firm, upright, jointed, hairy, divided into many branches, and of a dusky red, or purple colour.

**LEAVES:** numerous, and of the doubly compound kind. Each leaf consists of three parts, and these are again subdivided into three others, which are notched and gashed on the edges. Those that grow on the stem are smaller, and consist of fewer parts than such as rise from the roots.

**FLOWERS:** terminating the stem and branches; they are large, and chiefly of a dark blue colour.

**FLOWER-CUP:** wanting.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of five egg-shaped, flat, expanding petals, and five honey-cups, which are placed alternately with the petals, and extend downwards into long tapering tubes, with blunt ends.

**CHIVES:** numerous (thirty or forty in each flower) they are awl-shaped, and those on the outside are shortest. The tips are of an oblong figure, and stand in an erect position.

**POINTAL:** the seed-buds are five in number, and of an oblong form, ending in awl-shaped shafts, which are longer than the chives, and support upright, undivided summits.

The

## FAMILY HERBAL. 113

The seed-buds are separated from each other, and inclosed by ten short, chaffy, wrinkled substances.

SEED-VESSELS: five straight, tapering capsules.

SEEDS: numerous, egg-shaped, and furnished with a keel, or rib on the under side.

It grows wild in several parts of England, though not common, but the beauty of its flowers have long since introduced it into our gardens, where it blossoms in May and June.

The seeds operate by sweat and urine, open obstructions of the viscera, and are good in the jaundice; likewise in fevers, the small pox, and measles, to throw out the pustules. A decoction of the roots or leaves is a good gargle for sore throats.

*Hill.*

A tincture of the flowers in brandy is an excellent gargle for scorbutic affections of the gums. *Tournefort.*

## C O R I A N D E R.

*Coriandrum Sativum*, 5. 2.

ROOT: annual, long, slender, white, and fibrous.

STEM: round, upright, hollow, two feet high, and very much branched.

LEAVES: those which proceed immediately from the root are divided in a winged manner into several broad, obtuse segments, which are notched on the edges. Those which grow on the stem are divided into smaller and more acutely pointed parts. They are of a pale green colour, and on being bruised emit a very strong, disagreeable smell.

FLOWERS: terminating the branches in little rundles; they are small and white, with sometimes a very faint tinge of red. There is a fence of a single leaf placed at the base of each general rundle, and one of three narrow leaves at the base of the rundlets.

FLOWER-CUP: very small, with five slight notches at the mouth.

BLOSSOM: composed of five small petals, which in the middle of the rundles are of an equal size, and notched at the end; but in the outside, unequal and heart-shaped.

CHIVES: five; they are simple, and furnished with roundish tips.

POINTAL: the seed-bud is placed below the blossom, and supports two shafts at a distance from each other, with roundish summits.

Nº IV.

Q

SEED-



## 114 FAMILY HERBAL.

SEED-VESSEL: wanting.

SEEDS: two; they are large, and of a roundish figure.

It is cultivated in many parts of France and Germany, and grows very freely in our gardens, where it flowers in July.

The seeds are the only part used; while green they have a strong unpleasant smell, which they lose in drying, and become sweet and aromatic. They are excellent to warm, comfort, and strengthen the stomach, disperse wind, and assist the digestive faculties. They are likewise good against pains in the head, and check purgings.

## CORNEL TREE.

### CORNELIAN CHERRY.

*Cornus Mas*, 4. 1.

ROOT: woody, spreading, and hung with innumerable fibres.

STEM: shrubby, full of branches, covered with a greyish bark, and fifteen or twenty feet high.

LEAVES: produced in pairs on very short leaf-stalks; they are of an oblong figure, with entire edges, and of a dark green colour.

FLOWERS: appearing before the leaves; they are small, and of a yellow colour.

FLOWER-CUP: very small, and marked with four slight notches at the mouth. There is a fence of four egg-shaped, coloured leaves, two of which are smaller than the other, surrounding each little cluster of the flowers.

BLOSSOM: composed of four oblong, flat, sharp pointed petals, which are less than the leaves of the fence.

CHIVES: four; they are awl-shaped, upright, longer than the blossom, and support roundish tips, which are fixed sideways.

POINTAL: the seed-bud is situated beneath the blossom, and of a roundish figure; the shaft thread-shaped, as long as the blossom, and ends in a blunt summit.

SEED-VESSEL: large, and of a pulpy substance, inclosing a stone or nut of a roundish figure.

SEEDS: heart-shaped, or oblong.

It is common in the gardens of the curious, and flowers in February or March.

The

The fruit dried, or the juice of it boiled up with sugar, is an excellent cooling astringent medicine, and of great utility in fevers, attended with purging.

## CORN-MARYGOLD.

GOULANS, GOLDINS, BUDDLE.

*Chrysanthemum Segetum*, 19. 2.

ROOT: annual, long, and very fibrous.

STEM: weak, but upright; it is smooth, scored on the surface, divided into many branches, and two feet high.

LEAVES: varying in shape, some being of an oblong figure, sharp pointed, and notched on the edges; others wide at the extremity, with three deep clefts, and narrower all the way to the base. Their colour is a pale blueish green.

FLOWERS: of the compound kind; they terminate the branches, are large, and of a beautiful yellow colour.

FLOWER-CUP: composed of numerous scaly leaves, lying over each other like the tiles on a house; those which are uppermost are the largest.

BLOSSOM: composed of numerous florets, which in the center are tubular, and contain both chives and pointals; while those on the outside are flat, narrow, marked with three notches at the end, and are furnished with pointals only.

CHIVES: five; they are hair-like and very short: the tips form a hollow cylinder, which is in general shorter than the blossom.

POINTAL: the seed-bud is egg-shaped; the shaft thread-shaped, and longer than the chives, with two blunt summits, which are rolled backwards.

SEED-VESSEL: wanting.

SEEDS: one under each floret; they are of an oblong figure, and are destitute of that featherlike appendage which is common to most of the compound flowers.

It is found in corn fields, and other cultivated places throughout the kingdom.

The fresh gathered flowers contain the greatest virtues; they increase the secretions by the kidneys, and are good against all obstructions of the viscera. A strong infusion given in the quantity of a pint for a dose three or four times a day, has frequently been known to cure the jaundice, without the help of any other medicine. *Hill.*

## CONTRAYERVA.

*Dorstenia Contrajerva*, 4. 1:

**ROOT:** perennial, long, and pretty thick, with a rough knobby surface. It is of a reddish brown colour on the outside, white within, of an exceeding acrid taste, and furnished with a great number of small fibres.

**LEAVES:** supported on long, round leaf-stalks; they are large, being four or five inches long, more than three broad, and deeply gashed on the edges.

**FLOWERS:** very much resembling those of the compound kind; they are inconsiderable both in size and colour.

**FLOWER-CUP:** four cornered, concave, and joined to the common receptacle of the flower, which is furnished with a kind of fence, consisting of a large, flat, angular leaf, placed immediately below it.

**BLOSSOM:** wanting.

**CHIVES:** four; very short, and furnished with roundish tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is roundish, the shaft simple, and terminated by an obtuse summit.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting.

**SEEDS:** solitary, roundish, but somewhat pointed.

It is a native of the warmest parts of America, and has not yet to my knowledge been introduced into our gardens.

The root has a light aromatic smell, and a very pungent bitter taste. It promotes sweating, resists putrefaction, and is an excellent medicine in malignant, low, and putrid fevers. *Lewis. Motherby.*

It strengthens the stomach and digestive faculties, disperses wind, eases the cholic, and is excellent in the decline of ardent fevers, and through the whole course of putrid ones.

## COSTMARY.

ALE-COST, BALSAM, HERB.

*Tanacetum Balsamita*, 19. 2.

**ROOT:** perennial, and composed of numerous fibres.

**STEM:** firm, thick, upright, simple, and two feet high.

**LEAVES:** growing in pairs on short leaf-stalks; they are large, oval, finely notched on the edges, and of a pale green colour.

**FLOWERS:**

**FLOWERS:** of the compound kind; they terminate the stem, and are small and yellow.

**FLOWER-CUP:** composed of many sharp, compact scales, lying over one another like tiles.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of numerous tubular florets, which in the center of the flower are furnished with both chives and pointals, but in the circumference with only the last of those parts. Those florets which contain both chives and pointals are marked with five notches at the mouth; those with only pointals, with only three.

**CHIVES:** five; they are very short, and have their tips united so as to form a hollow cylinder.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is small, and of an oblong figure; the shaft thread-shaped, as long as the chives, and ends in a cloven, reflected summit.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting.

**SEEDS:** solitary, oblong, and naked.

It is common in our gardens, and flowers in July.

A strong infusion of the leaves is good in disorders of the stomach and head; and has been much celebrated for its efficacy in removing obstructions of the menses, and the several complaints to which the sex are liable in consequence thereof.

## C O S T U S.

*Costus Arabicus.*

**ROOT:** knotty and creeping; it runs under the surface of the ground to a great distance, is in general about an inch thick, but frequently swells out to the size of a large egg, at small distances. It is of a white colour, a fibrous texture, very full of juice, which is of a sweetish taste, with a good deal of the flavour of ginger.

**STEM:** round, upright, and jointed; it is nearly an inch in diameter, has a most remarkable glossy surface, and is of a blood red colour; the inside is filled with a soft spongy pith.

**LEAVES:** placed alternately on the stems; they are situated at the joints, and are eight or ten inches long, about three broad in the middle, and sharp pointed: the middle rib is very prominent on the under surface, and concave on the upper one. The colour of the leaves is a pale but shining green.

**FLOWERS:**



## 118 FAMILY HERBAL.

**FLOWERS:** terminating the stem in pretty large heads, composed of a great number of obtuse, concave scales, each of which contains a single flower, of a pale red colour.

**FLOWER-CUP:** formed of a single leaf, with three very slight notches at the mouth.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of three upright, concave, pointed petals, and a honey-cup, formed of a single leaf, which is large and oblong, with an inflated tube, and divided into two lips; the uppermost of which is short, sharp pointed, and supplies the place of a chive; the lower one broader, and larger than the blossom, with a spreading border divided into three parts, the middlemost of which is notched at the end.

**CHIVE:** the upper lip of the honey-cup supplies its place, and the divided tip is adjoined to it.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is situated beneath the blossom, and supports a single, headed, compressed summit, notched at the end.

**SEED-VESSEL:** a roundish capsule, divided internally into three cells.

**SEEDS:** very numerous, and of a triangular figure; they are of a brown colour on the outside, but white within, and have a strong spicy smell like that of ginger.

This plant is a native of both the Indies, and is to be met with in some of our stoves, but it rarely, if ever, flowers there.

The dried root is kept in the shops, and operates (while fresh) by sweat and urine. It likewise strengthens the head and stomach, and removes obstructions of the viscera, but unless it be new and firm, its virtues are inconsiderable.

## C O T T O N. T R E E.

*Coffypium Arboreum*, 16. 7.

**ROOT:** woody, long, and fibrous.

**STEM:** shrubby, upright, branched, and five or six feet high.

**LEAVES:** large, supported on long leaf-stalks, deeply divided into four or five lobes, and smooth on the surface.

**FLOWERS:** large and yellow.

**FLOWER-CUP:** double; the outside one is formed of a single leaf deeply divided into three parts, and is flat; the other is marked with five slight notches at the margin.

**BLOSSOM:**

**BLOSSOM:** composed of five large, flat, inversely heart-shaped petals, which are united at the base.

**CHIVES:** numerous; they are united at the base into a cylinder, loose above, inserted into the blossom, and furnished with kidney-shaped tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is roundish, the shaft as long as the chives, and of an equal thickness throughout, with four thick, obtuse summits.

**SEED-VESSEL:** a large, roundish capsule, divided into three or four cells.

**SEEDS:** numerous, of an oval form, and wrapped in the cotton which fills the pod or capsule, and closely surrounds them.

It is a native of the East, and will not live with us except in a warm stove.

The seeds are excellent in disorders of the breast and lungs, and yields an oil which beautifies the face, and takes away spots and freckles.

The cotton itself is reported to have done wonders in the gout, by being burnt upon the part affected: but whatever advantages may arise from this practice, must be wholly owing to the effect of the fire.

## COTTON-THISTLE.

*Onopordum Acanthium.*

**ROOT:** biennial, fibrous, and white.

**STEM:** upright, firm, prickly, a little branched, with a leafy border running all the way up it, and four or five feet high.

**LEAVES:** very numerous and large; the lower ones are deeply cut and notched on the edges, and furnished with sharp prickles. The upper leaves are oval, and all of them are covered with a soft, white, cottony matter.

**FLOWERS:** terminating the stem in large heads; they are large, and of a bright red, or purple colour.

**FLOWER-CUP:** roundish, and composed of numerous thorny scales lying over each other.

**BLOSSOM:** of the compound kind; it consists of numerous funnel-shaped florets, with very slender tubes, and upright borders, marked with five slight notches, one of which is deeper than the others.

**CHIVES:**

## 120 FAMILY HERBAL.

**CHIVES:** five; they are very short, and have their tips united into a hollow cylinder, which is as long as the blossom, and cut into five teeth.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is egg-shaped, and supports a very slender shaft, which is longer than the chives, and furnished with a crowned summit.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting.

**SEEDS:** a single one under each floret, with a kind of hairy feather on the top.

It is common by road sides and among rubbish, and flowers in July.

The root is the only part used, and that while fresh is good against the jaundice, dropsy, suppressions of the menses, and other disorders arising from obstructions. *Hill.*

## C O U C H - G R A S S.

DOG'S-GRASS, SQUITCH-GRASS.

*Triticum Repens*, 3. 2.

**ROOT:** perennial, slender, creeping, and white.

**STEM:** hollow, jointed, and two or three feet high.

**LEAVES:** grassy, long, narrow, and of a fine green colour.

**FLOWERS:** disposed in a ear or spike, which is long, slender, and terminates the stem.

**FLOWER-CUP:** composed of two narrow, concave, husky leaves.

**BLOSSOM:** almost as large as the flower-cup; it consists of two parts, which botanists have agreed to call valves, the outermost valve is distended, and tapers to a blunt point, the inner one is flat.

**CHIVES:** three; they are slender, and terminate in oblong tips, which are forked at each end.

It is too common to require a specification of its place of growth. The blossoms appear in July and August.

The juice of the roots taken in large quantities is a good medicine in obstructions of the viscera, particularly of the liver. *Boerhaave.*

A strong decoction of them is a good diuretic, and has often been found serviceable in the stone and gravel. Taken for a considerable length of time, it will frequently effect a cure in the jaundice. *Hill.*

At Naples the roots are brought to the markets in large quantities, and sold to feed horses. They have a sweet, luscious taste, and have been more than once dried, ground to meal, and made into bread in times of scarcity. *Withering.*

## C O W S L I P.

PAGILS, PAIGLES.

*Primula Officinalis*, 5. 1.

**ROOT:** perennial; consisting of numerous small, white fibres, connected by their upper extremities into a little head.

**LEAVES:** numerous, large, of an oval figure, rough on the surface, uneven at the edges, obtusely pointed, and of a dark green colour above, but whitish underneath.

**STEMS:** supporting only flowers; they rise from the middle of the tuft of leaves, and are round, thick, firm, upright, and a little hairy.

**FLOWERS:** terminating the stem in large clusters; they are small, and of a fine yellow colour, with a spot of deep orange at the base of each segment, or division.

**FLOWER-CUP:** a sharp, upright, tubular leaf, with five corners, and five slight notches at the mouth.

**BLOSSOM:** a single petal, with a narrow tube as long as the cup, and a spreading border, divided into five inversely heart-shaped segments, which are blunt, and notched at the end.

**CHIVES:** five; they are very short, and contained within the tubular part of the blossom. The tips are slender, upright, and approach together.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is round, the shaft thread-shaped, and the summit of a globular figure.

**SEED-VESSEL:** of a cylindrical figure, nearly as long as the cup, and contained within it.

**SEEDS:** numerous, small, and roundish.

It is common in meadows and clayey pastures, producing its flowers in April and May.

The roots boiled in ale, are given by country people in vertigoes or giddiness of the head, with frequent and happy success; and the juice snuffed up the nose, either alone or mixed with vinegar, will many times give relief in the head-ach. The flowers are much used for making a kind of wine, which is of a gentle narcotic quality, easing pain, promoting sweat, and gently disposing to sleep. *Hill.*



## COWSLIP OF JERUSALEM.

*Pulmonaria Maculata*, 5. 1.

**ROOT**: perennial; it is composed of long brown fibres, and small fleshy heads.

**LEAVES**: numerous; they spread themselves out into a large, thick tuft, and are of an oval form, sharp pointed, entire on the edges, of a deep green colour, with a great number of irregular, whitish spots scattered over their surface.

**STEMS**: numerous, simple, eight or ten inches high, of a pale green colour, and furnished with many leaves, which grow without any order, and resemble those that proceed from the root.

**FLOWERS**: terminating the stems in little tufts; they are red before opening, but blue afterwards.

**FLOWER-CUP**: formed of a single leaf, with five sides, and five notches at the mouth.

**BLOSSOM**: a single petal, with a cylindrical tube, and a border divided into five segments, which are blunt, and not quite upright.

**CHIVES**: five; they are very short, and hid in the mouth of the tube. The tips are placed in an erect position.

**POINTAL**: the seed-buds are four in number, the shaft single, thread-shaped, and shorter than the cup; the summits are obtuse, and notched at the end.

**SEED-VESSEL**: wanting.

**SEEDS**: four; they are roundish, obtuse, and contained in the bosom of the cup.

It is a native of the German woods, and flourishes extremely well in our gardens.

The Germans frequently make use of the leaves and young tops boiled in ale, to remove obstructions of the viscera, and cure the jaundice. *Hill.*

## COW-WHEAT.

*Melampyrum, Sylvaticum*, 14. 2.

**ROOT**: annual, small, crooked, white, and hung with many slender fibres.

**STEM**: weak, angular, moderately upright, branched, and two feet high.

**LEAVES**:

## FAMILY HERBAL. 123

**LEAVES:** produced in distant pairs, without any leaf-stalks; they are long, sharp pointed, entire on the edges, and of a darkish green colour.

**FLOWERS:** growing in pairs from the bosoms of the upper leaves, and all pointing one way; they are large and yellow.

**FLOWER-CUP:** formed of a single tubular leaf, which is divided into four short, slender segments.

**BLOSSOM:** of the gaping kind; it consists of an oblong, crooked tube, and a compressed border, divided into two lips, the uppermost of which is helmet-shaped, notched at the end, and turned back at the edges; the lower one flat, bent downwards, and divided into three short, blunt segments.

**CHIVES:** four (two short and two long) they are awl-shaped, crooked, concealed by the upper lip, and terminated by oblong tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is long and tapering, the shaft simple, and the summit blunt.

**SEED-VESSEL:** an oblong, taper, compressed capsule, having the upper edge convex, and the lower one straight.

**SEEDS:** two; they are egg-shaped, hunched, and bent inwards.

It grows in woods and shady places, but not common. The blossoms appear in June and July.

The seeds are highly cordial, but should not be given in too large doses, as they are apt to give the head-ach and giddiness.  
*Hill.*

## C R A B - T R E E.

### WILDING.

*Pyrus Malus*, 12. 4.

**ROOT:** woody.

**STEM:** tree-like, frequently crooked, full of branches, which are knotty, thorny, and covered with a rough bark.

**LEAVES:** large, roundish, and notched on the edges; they grow for the most part in an alternate order on very short leaf-stalks, and are of a fine dark green colour, with more or less of a red tinge on the outside.

**FLOWERS:** growing in clusters; they are large, of a beautiful reddish colour, and have a very fragrant scent.

**FLOWER-CUP:** a single leaf, which is concave, and divided into five expanding segments at the border.

R 2

BLOSSOM:

**BLOSSOM:** composed of five large, circular petals, which are attached to the flower-cup.

**CHIVES:** twenty; they are awl-shaped, shorter than the blossom, attached to the cup, and furnished with simple tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is situated beneath the blossom, and supports five slender shafts, as long the chives, with oblong summits.

**SEED-VESSEL:** a large, roundish, fleshy fruit, with a hollow dimple, and divided internally into five cells.

**SEEDS:** several; they are of an oblong form, taper at the base, blunt at the extremity, convex on one side, but flat on the other.

It is common in most woods and hedges, and flowers in May.

The expressed juice of the ripe fruit, known by the name of verjuice, is much used by country people in strains, bruises, &c. It is likewise frequently employed as a gargle for sore mouths and throats, for which purpose few things are better adapted.

## C R E S S. WATER.

*Symbrium Nasturtium*, 15. 2.

**ROOT:** biennial, long, and creeping; it spreads to a great distance, and has many fibres proceeding from it in small tufts, at a distance from each other.

**LEAVES:** winged; each leaf consists of two or three pairs of smaller leaves, with a larger one at the end.

**STEMS:** roundish (sometimes a little flattened) they are weak, very much branched, a foot high, and furnished with leaves similar to those which rise from the root, only smaller.

**FLOWERS:** terminating the stem and branches in little tufts; singly they are small and white.

**FLOWER-CUP:** composed of four narrow, expanding, coloured leaves, which fall off on the opening of the flower.

**BLOSSOM:** consisting of four oblong, expanding petals, which are smaller than the leaves of the cup, and so disposed as to form a cross.

**CHIVES:** six (four long and two short) they are longer than the cup, and terminated by simple tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is slender, the shaft very short, and the summit blunt.

SEED.

**SEED-VESSEL:** a long, crooked pod, divided into two cells.  
**SEEDS:** many; very small, and of a roundish form.

It grows by the sides of springs and in shallow rivalets of water, almost every where, and is in flower in June.

The young shoots are very much used in the spring as a salad, and they are very wholesome, particularly for such as are troubled with scorbutic complaints. *Withering.*

It opens obstructions, increases the urinary discharge, and promotes the menses. *Hill.*

It is undoubtedly an excellent antiscorbutic and stomachic, and there is no better way of using it than as a salad.

## C R E S S. S C I A T I C A.

*Lepidium Iberis*, 15. 1.

**ROOT:** annual, long, slender, and furnished with a vast number of small fibres.

**LEAVES:** proceeding from the root; small, oblong, narrow at the base, broadest at the extremity, notched on the edges, without leaf-stalks, and of a pale green colour.

**STEM:** round, firm, upright, branched, a foot high, and furnished with leaves, which towards the bottom resemble those from the root, but at the top, and on the branches, they are very narrow, and entire on the edges.

**FLOWERS:** terminating the branches in vast quantities; singly they are small and white.

**FLOWER-CUP:** consisting of four leaves, which are small, egg-shaped, concave, spreading, and of an equal size.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of four petals, which are inversely egg-shaped, and very small, with narrow claws.

**CHIVES:** only two; they are awl-shaped, stand in an erect position, and are furnished with simple tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is roundish, but compressed, the shaft simple, and the summit blunt.

**SEED-VESSEL:** round, flat, notched at the end, sharp at the edges, and divided into two cells.

**SEEDS:** many; they are of an oval figure.

It is cultivated in most gardens, where it flowers in July.

This plant has long been noticed by botanical and medical writers for its efficacy in the sciatica, or hip gout. The method in which they recommend it to be used, is as follows: Bruise a good quantity of the root in a mortar, and mix it into



into an ointment with hog's lard. Let the hip and adjoining parts be well rubbed with this ointment, and afterwards covered with a thick plaister of the same, which must remain on the part till it becomes inflamed. It is then to be removed, and after the parts have been anointed with a mixture of oil and wine, the patient must go into a warm bath, which generally completes the cure. But if any of the pain remains, or the disorder threatens a return, the whole process is to be repeated in a fortnight or three weeks time.

## C R E S S. SWINE'S.

*Cochlearia Coronopus*, 15. 1.

**ROOT:** annual, long, slender, white, and fibrous.

**LEAVES:** lying on the ground in a circular manner; they are long, broad, and deeply divided in the winged order. The segments are narrow, and most of them slightly notched at the end. Their colour is a lively green.

**STEMS:** trailing along the ground; they are numerous, round, thick, branched, and compressed.

**FLOWERS:** produced in clusters from the bosoms of the leaves; they are small and white.

**FLOWER-CUP:** four leaved; the leaves are egg-shaped, concave, and spreading.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of four leaves, which are inversely egg-shaped, spreading, twice as large as the cup, with short and very narrow claws.

**CHIVES:** six (four longer than the remaining two, which stand opposite) they are awl-shaped, and as long as the cup, with obtuse, compressed tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is heart-shaped, the shaft very short, and the summit blunt.

**SEED-VESSEL:** heart-shaped, flattish, notched at the end, furnished with a shaft, and divided into two cells.

**SEEDS:** about four in each pouch, or seed-vessel.

It is common among rubbish, by road sides, and on dung-hills, flowering in June and the succeeding summer months.

The expressed juice of this plant is a safe, but powerful diuretic, and is good for all inward obstructions, the jaundice, and scorbutic complaints.

CROSSWORT:

## CROSSWORT.

*Valantia Crucata*, 23. 1.

**ROOT**: perennial, and composed of numerous fibres.

**STEMS**: numerous, erect, square, and but little branched; they are rather weak, and rough on the surface.

**LEAVES**: growing by fours at each joint of the stem; they are of an oblong figure, a little hairy on the surface, and of a yellowish green colour.

**FLOWERS**: produced in clusters from the bosoms of the upper leaves; they are small, yellow, and have the chives and pointals variously disposed on the same individual plant, some being furnished with chives and pointals, others with only chives, and are consequently barren.

**FLOWER-CUP**: of the flowers which contain both chives and pointals, hardly discernable.

**BLOSSOM**: formed of a single petal, which is flat, and divided into four egg-shaped, pointed segments.

**CHIVES**: four; they are as long as the blossom, and terminated by very small tips.

**POINTAL**: the seed-bud is situated beneath the blossom, and is pretty large; the shaft is cloven half way down, and furnished with knobbed summits.

**SEED-VESSEL**: flat, reflected, and of a leathery substance.

**SEED**: solitary, and of a globular figure.

**FLOWER-CUP**: of the barren flowers, or such as contain only chives, very minute.

**BLOSSOM**: divided into three or four parts.

**CHIVES**: as in the fertile flower.

**POINTAL**: imperfect, the shaft and summit being wanting.

**SEED-VESSEL**: barren.

It grows frequently in rough and dry pastures, and is in flower from April to July.

The whole plant is of an astringent nature; the tops of it dried and powdered, or a strong decoction of them is good in obstinate purging, immoderate menses, and the whites. *Hill.*

CROWFOOT.

## C R O W F O O T.

## BUTTER FLOWER.

*Ranunculus Acris*, 13. 7.

**ROOT:** perennial, and composed of numerous thick white fibres.

**LEAVES:** large, supported on long leaf-stalks, deeply divided into three or more lobes, or segments, which are cut and jagged at the extremities. The whole leaf is of a roundish figure, and a pale green colour.

**STEM:** round, firm, upright, and a little hairy, the hairs being closely pressed as it were to it.

**FLOWERS:** moderately large, and of a bright yellow colour.

**FLOWER-CUP:** five leaved; leaves oval, concave, and coloured.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of five petals, which are moderately large, obtuse, blunt, narrow below, and furnished with a honey-cup, which is a small cavity, situated just above the claw of the petal.

**CHIVES:** numerous and slender; they are about half as long as the petals, and end in upright double tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-buds are numerous, and collected into a little head, but there is no shaft. The summits are placed immediately on the tops of the seed-buds, and are small and reflected, or bent back.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting.

**SEEDS:** numerous, of an oblong form, and crooked at the end.

It grows plentifully in meadows and pastures almost every where, together with many more kinds which differ from this in the form of their leaves, but their flowers are the same, as well as their medical qualities.

All the parts of these plants are exceedingly acrid, the juice of the leaves takes away warts, and bruised together with the roots they will act as a caustic, by inflaming and corroding the parts to which they are applied.

In violent head-achs where the pain is confined to one part, a plaister made of them frequently affords almost immediate relief, and they have been used in the gout with great success.  
*Hill.*

## FAMILY HERBAL. 129

The distilled water of the plant has been made use of as an emetic, and is said to operate immediately on its arrival in the stomach.

### C U B E B. P L A N T.

*Piper Cubeba*, 2. 3.

ROOT: perennial.

STEM: climbing, weak, angular, and reddish.

LEAVES: large, of an oblong form, veined on the surface, and of a dark green colour.

FLOWERS: produced in spikes, which are placed opposite to the leaves; they are inconsiderable both in size and colour.

FLOWER-CUP: wanting.

BLOSSOM: wanting.

CHIVES: wanting; but there are two tips of a roundish figure, placed opposite to each other at the base of the seed-bud.

POINTAL: the seed-bud is large, and egg-shaped; the shaft is wanting, but the seed-bud is crowned with three hairy summits.

SEED-VESSEL: a roundish berry; it is supported on a long, slender fruit-stalk, and contains a single

SEED: which is of the same figure.

It is a native of the East-Indies. The berries are kept by the druggists, and are of a warm spicy nature, consequently good in disorders of the stomach; also in paralytic, and nervous disorders.

### C U C U M B E R.

*Cucumis Sativus*, 21. 10.

ROOT: annual, long, white, and fibrous.

STEM: angular, rough, branched, trailing along, or climbing on hedges, it being furnished with tendrils for that purpose.

LEAVES: supported on long leaf-stalks; they are large, angular, notched at the edges, rough, and of a dark green colour.

FLOWERS: barren and fertile on the same individual; they are large and yellow.

FLOWER-CUP: of the barren flower, a single bell-shaped leaf, with five deep notches at the mouth.

N<sup>o</sup> IV.

S

BLOSSOM:



**BLOSSOM**: divided into five egg-shaped segments, which are large, and appear as if wrinkled.

**CHIVES**: three; they are short, and connected together by the tips.

**FLOWER-CUP** and **BLOSSOM** of the fertile flower, as above:

**CHIVES**: three; without tips.

**POINTAL**: the seed-bud is large, and situated beneath the blossom; the shafts, which are three in number, are very short, and terminated by thick divided summits.

**SEED-VESSEL**: a long and thick fruit, rough on the outside, and divided internally into three cells.

**SEEDS**: numerous, large, oval, compressed, and pointed.

It is a native of the East, but is much cultivated in our gardens for the sake of its fruit, which, notwithstanding, is very hard to digest, and affords but little nourishment. They are however of a cooling nature, and good for such as have hot bilious constitutions, and wherever there is a tendency to inflammation. The seeds are accounted cooling and diuretic, and beaten into an emulsion with barley water, are good in the strangury, and all other disorders of the urinary passages.

## C U C U M B E R. W I L D.

*Momordica Elaterium*, 21. 10.

**ROOT**: annual, or biennial; it is a foot or more in length, two or three inches thick, of a white fleshy substance, and a nauseous bitter taste.

**STEMS**: numerous, trailing, angular, rough, and destitute of tendrils.

**LEAVES**: large, broad at the base, pointed, and notched on the edges.

**FLOWERS**: barren and fertile on the same plant; they are situated in the bosoms of the leaves, and are large, of a greenish yellow colour, with numerous veins of a dark green, running in various directions all over them.

**FLOWER-CUP**: of the barren flower, a single concave leaf, divided into five pointed, expanding segments.

**BLOSSOM**: divided into five parts; it is large, expanded, veined, wrinkled, and attached at the base to the flower-cup.

**CHIVES**: three; they are awl-shaped, and very short; two of the tips are cloven, the third is simple.

**FLOWER-CUP** and **BLOSSOM**: of the fertile flower, resembling that of the barren one.

**CHIVES**:

CHIVES: three; without tips.

POINTAL: the seed-bud is large, and placed below the blossom; the shaft is divided into three parts, and terminated by as many distinct summits, of an oblong form.

SEED-VESSEL: large, and egg-shaped; it is rough and hairy on the outside, and when ripe bursts open with great violence on being ever so slightly touched, and scatters its contents to the distance of four or five feet round.

SEEDS: numerous, and flattish.

It is a native of France, and flowers in the summer months.

All the parts of this plant are strongly purgative; but the fruit is particularly so: the juice that flows spontaneously, or by gentle pressure from the wounded apples when almost ripe, has a very unpleasant smell, and a most disagreeable and nauseous bitter taste. On standing a little while it separates into a thick matter, which settles to the bottom, and a thin watry liquor which remains above. This last being drained off, the thick sediment which is left behind being dried in the sun, or by any other gentle means, will be found a very strong, though slow and irritating purgative, and of great use in cold phlegmatic disorders, particularly dropsies, in which it has been frequently found successful, when all other medicines have proved ineffectual. This concreted juice is sometimes to be met with in the shops, under the name of elaterium. Two or three grains are in general a sufficient dose, and even this quantity will sometimes operate with great violence, while at other times it will procure plentiful evacuations without ruffling the constitution, or giving much uneasiness during the operation.

## C U C K O W - B R E A D.

CUCKOW-MEAT, WOOD-SORREL, SOUR  
TREFOIL.

*Oxalis Acetosella*, 10. 5.

ROOT: perennial, creeping, irregularly notched, and hung with numerous fibres.

LEAVES: pretty numerous; they proceed immediately from the root, and are placed on long reddish leaf-stalks. Each leaf-stalk supports three little leaves, which are inversely heart-shaped, and somewhat hairy; their colour is a pleasant green.

S 2

FLOWERS:

**FLOWERS:** proceeding immediately from the root; they stand on short separate fruit-stalks, and are large, white (sometimes red) and veined with purple.

**FLOWER-CUP:** divided into five short, sharp pointed segments.

**BLOSSOM:** with five divisions; the segments are blunt, notched at the end, and connected by the claws.

**CHIVES:** ten; they are slender, and five of them are shorter than the others. The tips are roundish, but furrowed.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud has five angles, or corners, and supports five slender shafts, which are as long as the chives, and furnished with blunt summits.

**SEED-VESSEL:** a five cornered capsule, divided into five cells, and opening lengthways at the corners.

**SEEDS:** small, and roundish.

It grows plentifully in woods and shady hedges, and blossoms in April.

The juice is gratefully acid, and being first clarified, then evaporated to a due consistence, and set in a cool place, it yields a considerable quantity of an acid salt, which is sold for the essential salt of lemons, and much employed in taking iron-molds, &c. out of linen. *Withering.*

An infusion of the leaves in boiling water is a pleasant and useful liquor in ardent fevers, and boiled in milk they afford an agreeable whey for the same purposes. *Lewis.*

The leaves are of a pleasant cooling nature. There is a conserve made of them and kept in the shops, which is useful to allay the heat of the mouth in fevers.

## C U C K O W - P I N T.

WAKE ROBIN, LORDS AND LADIES.

*Arum Maculatum*, 20. 8. *Lin.* 21. 1. *With.*

**ROOT:** perennial, roundish, about the size of a large walnut, and furnished with a few large fibres. It is brown on the outside, white within, and exceeding acrid and biting to the taste.

**LEAVES:** supported on long leaf-stalks; they are large, shaped like the bearded head of an arrow, of a fine lively green colour, and frequently spotted with black, and sometimes white spots.

**STEM:**

**STEM:** round, thick, and five or six inches high; it is terminated by a purple spike, which supports the flowers, and is surrounded by a large green sheath.

**FLOWER-CUP:** a very large single leaf of an oblong form, lapped round at the base, compressed in the middle, and coloured within-side; the fruit-stalk is club-shaped, shorter than the cup or sheath, and surrounded with seed-buds at the base, but soon withers at the top.

**BLOSSOM:** wanting. Honey-cups surrounding the fruit-stalk in two rows; they are thick at the base, and end in slender tendrils.

**CHIVES:** wanting; but the tips are numerous, four edged, and situated betwixt the rows of tendrils which proceed from the honey-cups.

**POINTAL:** the seed-buds are numerous, and egg-shaped, covering the bottom of the fruit-stalk below the tips. The shafts are wanting; the summits are covered with soft hairs.

**SEED-VESSELS:** numerous round berries, which are red when ripe.

**SEEDS:** several in each berry.

It grows plentifully on banks and rough grounds in shady situations. The flowers appear in May, and the berries are ripe in the beginning of autumn.

The fresh root and the leaves are so very acrid that it is very disagreeable to taste them, and the burning heat which they occasion continues for several hours. The root is an excellent cosmetic, or beautifier of the skin, and much esteemed among our neighbours the French for that purpose. *Witbering.*

Dried and reduced to powder, it may be given in doses of a scruple or more in debilities, and relaxations of the stomach, and in rheumatic complaints. *Lewis.*

Chewed in the mouth it has been known to restore the speech in paralytic cases, and made into a conserve it is efficacious in the scurvy and rheumatism; it likewise increases the urinary secretion, and is good in the gravel. But in whatever form it is made use of the roots should be fresh, for it loses the greatest part of its efficacy in drying, and becomes insipid.



## C U D - W E E D.

## CHAFF-WEED.

*Gnaphalium Germanicum*, 19. 2.

ROOT: annual, and fibrous.

STEM: firm, upright, branched, about ten inches high, and of a whitish colour.

LEAVES: long, narrow, without leaf-stalks, waved at the edges, and covered with a soft cottony substance.

FLOWERS: terminating the stem and branches in small heads, of a yellowish, or brown colour; they are of the compound kind.

FLOWER-CUP: composed of numerous egg-shaped scales.

BLOSSOM: composed of numerous florets, some of which are of a tubular, or rather funnel form, with five notches at the mouth, and contain both chives and pointals, while others contain pointals only, and are destitute not only of chives, but petals.

CHIVES: five; they are very short and slender, and the tips are united so as to form a hollow cylinder.

POINTAL: the seed-bud is egg-shaped, the shaft thread-shaped, and as long as the chives, with a cloven reflected summit.

SEED-VESSEL: wanting.

SEEDS: solitary, small, of an oblong figure, and crowned with a feather.

It is common by road sides, and in barren pastures, flowering in July and August.

This plant is given to cattle that have the bloody flux, and has been found serviceable in the same complaints of the human species. *Withering.*

Bruised and applied to recent wounds it stops the effusion of blood, and speedily heals them; and taken inwardly, either in powder or decoction, it stops violent purgings, and is good in the whites, and other female complaints.

CUMMIN.

## CUMMIN.

*Cuminum Cyminum*, 5. 2.

**ROOT:** annual, long, slender, and furnished with numerous fibres.

**LEAVES:** of the compound kind; they are divided into a vast number of long and very narrow segments, and are a little hairy.

**STEM:** round, upright, a little branched, and about a foot high.

**FLOWERS:** terminating the stem and branches in pretty large umbels, but singly they are small, and white. Each umbel is surrounded at the base by a fence of four or five long narrow leaves, some of which are frequently divided into three segments.

**FLOWER-CUP:** scarcely perceptible.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of five petals, which are notched at the ends.

**CHIVES:** five; supporting simple tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is egg-shaped, larger than the flower, and situated beneath it; there are two very small shafts in each flower, with simple tips.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting.

**SEEDS:** two after each flower; they are egg-shaped, convex on one side, flat on the other, and marked with very shallow furrows, or scores on both.

It is a native of the East, and is much cultivated in the southern parts of Europe for the sake of its seeds, which are used in medicine. It is in flower during the months of June and July.

The seeds are kept in the shops, and have a very disagreeable flavour, but possess considerable virtues, being excellent against the cholic, and wind in the stomach. Bruised, and applied externally in form of a plaister, they will frequently remove stitches, and other pains in the sides and breast.

CURRANT.

## CURRANT. BLACK.

*Ribes Nigrum*, 5. 1.

ROOTS: woody, and hung with innumerable fibres.

STEM: shrubby, covered with a smooth blackish bark, divided into numerous branches, and six or seven feet high.

LEAVES: supported on moderately long leaf-stalks; they are large, divided into several lobes, notched at the edges, and of a dark green colour.

FLOWERS: produced in clusters from the sides of the young branches; they are small, and of a greenish hue.

FLOWER-CUP: formed of a single leaf, which is divided into five oblong, concave, reflected, and coloured segments.

BLOSSOM: composed of five small, blunt, upright petals, which are attached to the sides of the cup.

CHIVES: five; they are awl-shaped, upright, and attached to the flower-cup; the tips are compressed, and fixed sideways.

POINTAL: the seed-bud is roundish, and placed below the blossom; the shaft cloven, and terminated by two blunt summits.

SEED-VESSEL: a roundish berry, which is black when ripe.

SEEDS: several; they are of a globular figure, but a little compressed.

It grows wild in many parts of England, in wet meadows, and on the banks of rivers. The flowers make their appearance in May, and the fruit is ripe in September.

All the parts of this shrub have a strong, and to many people a very disagreeable smell. The juice of the berries boiled up with sugar, affords a jelly, which is exceedingly useful in sore throats, particularly those of the inflammatory kind.

The young roots infused in boiling water afford an useful liquor in fevers of the eruptive kind, which is also good for the dysentery, or flux in cattle. *Withering.*

## CYPERUS. LONG.

SWEET CYPERUS, ENGLISH GALANGALE.

*Cyperus Longus*, 3. 1.

ROOT: perennial, and of an oblong, irregular figure. It has a pleasing aromatic smell.

## FAMILY HERBAL. 187

**STEM:** leafy, firm, upright, three cornered, and terminated by compound spikes of flowers, which consist of little ears, supported on separate spreading fruit-stalks.

**LEAVES:** long, and grassy, sharp at the points, and of a fine green colour.

**FLOWERS:** small, and brown.

**FLOWER-CUP:** composed of small scaly leaves, which lie over each other like the tiling of a house.

**BLOSSOM:** wanting.

**CHIVES:** three; they are very short, and have oblong furrowed tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed bud is very small; the shaft very long and slender, with hair-like summits.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting.

**SEED:** single (one in each flower) three cornered, and sharp pointed.

It is found in bogs and marshy places, but not very common. The flowers appear in July.

The root is the part used in medicine. It is of an aromatic bitter taste, and accounted good for pains of the head and stomach. It also operates by urine, and greatly increases the quantity of that discharge.

## C Y P R E S S. TREE.

*Cupressus Sempervirens*, 21. 9.

**ROOT:** woody.

**STEM:** tree-like, and full of branches, which grow shorter and smaller towards the top, so as to give the tree an exact conical figure. It is covered with a reddish brown bark, and rises to the height of twenty or thirty feet.

**LEAVES:** verysmall, and sharp pointed; they entirely cover the young shoots, and are of a dark green colour.

**FLOWERS:** barren and fertile on the same tree.

**FLOWER-CUP:** of the barren flower, an egg-shaped catkin, consisting of several scattered scaly leaves, of a roundish figure, but pointed.

**BLOSSOM:** wanting.

**CHIVES:** wanting; the tips are four in number, and are situated on the lower part of the scale of the cup.

**FLOWER-CUP:** of the fertile flower, a roundish cone, composed of large egg-shaped scales.

**BLOSSOM:** wanting.

Nº IV.

T

POINTAL:



## 138 FAMILY HERBAL.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is very obscure, but there are many short points perceptible, within each scale of which the cone is composed, which are lopped and concave at the top. These are supposed to be the shafts.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting.

**SEEDS:** small, angular, pointed, and situated under the scales of the cone.

It is a native of the Archipelago islands.

The fruit gathered before it is quite ripe and dried, is an excellent balsamic and styptic medicine. It stops bleeding at the nose, the bloody flux, spitting of blood, and is good in excessive discharges of the menses. *Hill.*

## D A F F O D I L.

*Narcissus Pseudo Narcissus*, 6. 1.

**ROOT:** a roundish bulb, about the size of a walnut, with a cluster of pretty large fibres at the base.

**LEAVES:** long, narrow, entire on the edges, smooth, and of a deep green colour.

**STEM:** upright, obtusely angular, and about a foot high.

**FLOWER:** solitary, large, and yellow.

**FLOWER-CUP:** a blunt, oblong sheath, a little compressed, bursting open on the flat side, and shrivelling.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of six flat, egg-shaped, tapering petals, fixed on the outside of a large upright, bell-shaped honey-cup, which is as long as the petals, and waved, or curled at the mouth.

**CHIVES:** six; they are awl-shaped, and fixed to the inside of the honey-cup, but are shorter than it, and have rather longish tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is situated below the blossom, and is of a roundish figure, with three obtuse corners; the shaft is slender, longer than the chives, and supports a blunt, concave summit, divided into three parts.

**SEED-VESSEL:** a roundish, three cornered capsule, divided into three cells.

**SEEDS:** numerous, roundish, and furnished with little appendages.

It grows wild in many parts of England, and is in a double state to which it has been raised by culture, an inhabitant of almost every garden.

The

The fresh root is acrid, and taken internally, it first causes vomiting, and afterwards purges a little. Bruised and applied to wounds, bruises, or strains, it removes the inflammation and pain with which they are attended, and effects a speedy cure.

## D A I S Y.

*Bellis Perennis*, 19. 2.

**ROOT:** perennial; consisting of numerous, long, slender, white fibres, connected into a small head.

**LEAVES:** rising from the head of the root in a large circular cluster; they are of an oblong form, blunt at the extremities, slightly notched on the edges, and of a dark green colour.

**STEMS:** frequently numerous; they are round, hairy, and three or four inches high.

**FLOWERS:** solitary, large, and of the compound kind; they are most commonly white, but the outside florets are more or less tinged with a beautiful carmine red, and the center is yellow.

**FLOWER-CUP:** composed of several (from 10 to 20) small, pointed leaves, placed in a double row.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of numerous florets, which in the center are of a tubular figure, notched at the mouth, and furnished with both chives and pointals. In the circumference or outside, flat, pointed, very slightly marked with three notches, and furnished with pointals only.

**CHIVES:** five; they are hair-like, very short, and united by the tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is egg-shaped, the shaft slender, and the summit, notched at the end, but the shafts in those florets which produce only pointals, are furnished with two summits to each.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting.

**SEEDS:** solitary, egg-shaped, flattish, and unfurnished with a feather.

It is common in meadows and pastures, where it continues to flower from March till the latter end of September.

The leaves are slightly acid; the roots possess a penetrating pungency, and are considerably astringent. A strong decoction of them is an excellent medicine in scorbutic complaints, but the use of it must be continued for a considerable length of time before its effects will appear.

## D A I S Y. LARGE.

OX-EYE, MOON FLOWER.

*Chrysanthemum Leucanthemum*, 19. 2.

**ROOT:** perennial; it is composed of numerous fibres, which are connected into a head, as in the last described plant.

**STEM:** erect, scored, branched but sparingly, and a foot or more high.

**LEAVES:** long, and moderately broad; those that rise immediately from the root stand on longish leaf-stalks; but those on the stem are without any such support. They are all of them notched on the edges, and sometimes very deeply cut and jagged towards the base.

**FLOWERS:** produced singly at the extremities of the branches; they are large, white in the circumference, and yellow in the middle.

**FLOWER-CUP:** composed of numerous scales, which lie very closely over each other, and terminate in a membranaceous point.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of numerous florets. Those in the center are tubular, and contain both chives and pointals; those in the circumference are narrow, of an oblong form, with three slight notches at the end, and contain only pointals.

**CHIVES:** five; they are very short and hair-like, and have their tips united so as to form a hollow cylinder.

**POINTAL:** the seed-buds are egg-shaped, the shafts thread-shaped, longer than the chives, and terminated by one or two blunt reflected summits.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting.

**SEEDS:** solitary, oblong, and without a feather.

It is frequent in dry pastures, and flowers in June.

A strong infusion of the flowers is good against colds, coughs, shortness of breath, and most other disorders of the breast and lungs. *Hill.*

DANDELION.

## D A N D E L I O N.

PISS-A-BED.

*Leontodon Taraxacum*, 19: 1.

**ROOT:** perennial, long, thick, frequently divided, and full of a bitterish milky juice.

**LEAVES:** numerous and large; they are long, broadest at the extremity, deeply cut, and notched on the edges, smooth on the surface, and of a lively green colour.

**STEMS:** numerous; they are round, hollow, smooth, of a tender substance, and eight or ten inches high.

**FLOWERS:** of the compound kind; they are large and yellow, and terminate the stems singly.

**FLOWER-CUP:** composed of numerous scaly leaves, the outermost of which are generally reflected down to their bases.

**BLOSSOM:** consisting of numerous uniform florets; they are formed each of a single petal, which is flat, narrow, lopped, and marked at the end with five pretty deep notches, all of them contain both chives and pointals, and they grow gradually shorter from the circumference towards the center.

**CHIVES:** five; they are very short and slender, and have their tips united into a hollow cylindrical body.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is nearly egg-shaped, the shaft slender, and pretty long, with two reflected summits.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting.

**SEEDS:** solitary, of an oblong form, rough, and furnished with a hair-like feather, supported on a long pillar.

It is common in meadows, gardens, pastures, ditches, banks, &c. and flowers from April till September.

It is a diuretic of considerable efficacy, from which quality it received the vulgar title of Piss-a-bed, by which it is known, not only in this island, but in most European countries. A strong decoction of the plant is frequently found serviceable in the stone and gravel, and the young leaves eaten as a salad are excellent in scorbutic complaints.

DARNEL.



## D A R N E L.

RAY-GRASS, RYE-GRASS, CRAP.

*Lolium Perenne*, 3. 2.**ROOT**: perennial and fibrous.**STEM**: round, tough, jointed, and a foot and a half high.**LEAVES**: long, narrow, sharp pointed, and of a deep green colour.**FLOWERS**: terminating the stem in a small flat ear, or spike, which is of a brownish colour.**FLOWER-CUP**: a single awl-shaped scale, or valve, standing opposite to a bending in the spike.**BLOSSOM**: composed of two valves, or scales, the lowermost of which is very narrow, sharp pointed, rolled inwards, and as long as the cup. The upper one more blunt, and concave above.**CHIVES**: three; they are shorter than the blossom, hair-like, and furnished with oblong tips.**POINTAL**: the seed-bud is very small, and the shafts are wanting, but there are two small woolly, or downy summits.**SEED-VESSEL**: wanting.**SEEDS**: solitary, of an oblong compressed form, convex on the one side, and flat, but furrowed on the other.

It grows in dry pastures and by road sides, and flowers in June.

The roots dried and reduced to powder, are very astringent, and are good against violent purgings, overflowings of the menses, and all other fluxes and hæmorrhages; but in order to be productive of any great advantage, the use of them must be continued for a considerable time; it being a medicine better adapted for habitual complaints of this nature than for any thing that happens suddenly. *Hill*.

There is another species of Darnel common in corn-fields, the spikes or ears of which are bearded, and of a whitish colour, in other circumstances it nearly agrees with the preceding description. The seeds of this mixed with bread corn, or malted with barley, occasion stupefaction and drunkenness: made into bread with only a small proportion of wheat, it has been known to cause vomiting, purging, violent cholics, and death. *Withering*.

DEVIL'S-

## DEVIL's - BIT.

*Scabiosa Succisa*, 4. 1.

**ROOT:** perennial, thick, short, and fibrous; it appears as if broken off at the extremity, and is brown on the outside.

**LEAVES:** large and numerous; those that proceed immediately from the root stand on longish leaf-stalks, and are generally very entire on the edges; those which grow on the stem are destitute of leaf-stalks, and frequently notched on the edges. They are all of them of a deep green colour, and a little hairy.

**STEM:** slender, upright, a little branched, and about two feet high.

**FLOWERS:** large; they terminate the branches singly, are of a deep blue colour, and are nearly allied to the compound flowers of the nineteenth class.

**FLOWER-CUP:** triple; the outermost consists of many pointed, spreading leaves, and includes a great number of florets, each of which is furnished with a separate double cup.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of numerous florets, which are of a tubular figure, and marked at the mouth with four slight notches.

**CHIVES:** four; they are slender, and support oblong tips, fixed sideways.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is placed beneath the blossom, and included in a sheath, which resembles a little cup; the shaft is thread-shaped, and as long as the blossom, with a blunt summit, obliquely notched at the end.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting.

**SEEDS:** solitary, and egg-shaped.

It is found in dry pastures, and flowers in June and the succeeding months.

A strong decoction of the plant taken internally, and continued for a considerable length of time, was (and still continues) a favourite nostrum with many for venereal diseases. *Withering.*

A decoction of the leaves is good in coughs, and other disorders of the lungs. The root dried and taken in powder, cause sweat, and is a good medicine in fevers. *Hill.*

DILL.

## D I L L.

*Anethum Gracile*, 5. 2.

**ROOT:** annual, long, slender, and furnished with many small fibres.

**STEM:** round, upright, hollow, scored, divided into many branches, and three or four feet high.

**LEAVES:** large, and divided into a vast number of fine hair-like segments.

**FLOWERS:** terminating the stem and branches in large naked rundles; they are small and yellow.

**FLOWER-CUP:** scarcely perceptible.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of five short petals, which are rolled inwards, and very entire.

**CHIVES:** five; they are very slender, and have roundish tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is placed below the blossom, and supports two shafts, which are placed almost together, but so small as to be hardly perceived, and terminated with blunt summits.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting.

**SEEDS:** two; they are connected together, of an oval figure, convex on the one side, and scored, but flat and smooth on the other.

It is a native of Spain, but cultivated in our gardens for esculent purposes, and flowers with us in July.

The seeds are warm to the taste, and have a strong disagreeable aromatic smell. Given in doses of a drachm, or thereabouts, they disperse wind in the stomach, help digestion, and cure the cholic. They likewise operate by urine, and are said to be an infallible cure for the chin-cough, but I think without foundation.

## D I T T A N D E R.

PEPPERWORT, POOR MAN'S PEPPER.

*Lepidium Latifolium*, 15. 1.

**ROOT:** perennial, long, and slender; it creeps obliquely under the surface of the ground, and sends forth leaves and young shoots in several places.

**LEAVES**

**LEAVES:** large, of an oblong form, broad and notched on the edges. Those which proceed immediately from the root stand on long slender leaf-stalks, but those on the stem have scarcely any, and are a great deal smaller.

**STEM:** round, firm, upright, divided into several branches, and two or three feet high.

**FLOWERS:** terminating the branches in great numbers; singly they are small and white.

**FLOWER-CUP:** formed of four small, egg-shaped, concave leaves, which soon fall off, after the opening of the blossom.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of four inversely egg-shaped petals, which are more than twice as long as the cup, and have narrow claws.

**CHIVES:** six; they are awl-shaped, and two of them which stand opposite are shorter than the others. The tips are simple.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is egg-shaped, the shaft simple, and terminated by a blunt summit.

**SEED-VESSEL:** a heart-shaped pouch, slightly notched at the end, and compressed, with sharp edges.

**SEEDS:** many; they are oval, tapering, and narrow at the base.

It grows wild in meadows and pasture grounds in various parts of the kingdom, and flowers in June and July.

The whole plant has a violent acrid taste, and is good in scorbutic disorders. An infusion of it causes vomiting. *Withering.*

An infusion of the fresh gathered leaves is a good diuretic, and cleanses the kidneys and bladder from gravel; it likewise promotes the menses, and the necessary evacuations after delivery. The leaves chewed in the mouth excite a discharge of watery humours from the head, and cure the tooth-ach.

## DITTANY OF CRETE.

*Origanum Dictamnus*, 14. 1.

**ROOT:** perennial; it consists of many long, slender, tough fibres, which are connected by their upper extremities into a small head.

**STEM:** somewhat shrubby; it is square, upright, of a hardish substance, full of branches, and ten inches, or a foot high.

Nº IV.

U

LEAVES:



## 146 FAMILY HERBAL.

**LEAVES:** produced in pairs at small distances from each other; they are of a roundish figure, with a little point, and covered with a thick woolly substance.

**FLOWERS:** terminating the branches in loose drooping spikes; they are small, of a purple colour, and intermixed with floral leaves, the extremities of which are also tinged with purple.

**FLOWER-CUP:** formed of a single unequal leaf.

**BLOSSOM:** of the gaping kind; it consists of a cylindric compressed tube, and a border, divided into two lips; the uppermost of which is erect, flat, blunt, and notched at the end; the lowermost divided into three lobes, or segments.

**CHIVES:** four (two short and two long) they are slender, as long as the blossom, and terminated by simple tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is divided into four parts, from the middle of which rises a slender shaft, as long as the blossom, and is terminated by a summit which is slightly cloven.

**SEED-VESEL:** wanting.

**SEEDS:** four after each flower; they are egg-shaped, and contained in the bottom of the cup.

It is a native of the Greek islands, and some of the warmer European countries. The flowers appear in July.

The leaves are kept by the druggists, and have been greatly celebrated for their efficacy in the cure of wounds. Whether they possess any particular virtues of that kind I cannot pretend to determine; they are however good in nervous disorders, weakness of the stomach, and suppression of the menstrual discharge.

## D I T T A N Y. WHITE.

### F R A X I N E L L A.

*Dihamnus Albus*, 10. 1.

**ROOT:** perennial, and composed of many long, thick, tough fibres.

**STEM:** robust, of a firm substance, branched, and two three feet high.

**LEAVES:** large, and very beautiful; they are of the winged kind, and consist of about five pair of little leaves, and an odd one, connected to the main rib of the leaf by short leaf-stalks. These partial leaves are of an oblong figure, slightly notched on the edges, and of a pale green colour.

**FLOWERS:**

**FLOWERS:** placed at the ends of the branches in a kind of spike; they are large, and of a beautiful pale red colour.

**FLOWER-CUP:** formed of five small, oblong, pointed leaves.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of five unequal, egg-shaped, pointed petals, with longish claws. Two of them bend upwards; two are placed in an oblique position at the side, and one bends downwards.

**CHIVES:** ten; they are awl-shaped, and of unequal lengths, with four cornered tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud has five angles; the shaft is short, and terminates in an acute summit.

**SEED-VESSELS:** five compressed, pointed capsules, joined together by their margins below, but having their tips distant.

**SEEDS:** two in each capsule; they are smooth, and egg-shaped.

It is a native of France and Italy, but is common enough in our gardens, where it flowers in the middle of summer.

The tops of this plant afford a resinous matter, which is of a fragrant smell, and so very inflammable, that if a lighted candle be brought near enough for the flame to touch the resin, the whole immediately takes fire and goes off with a smart explosion, but without damaging the plant in the least.

The roots are the only part used in medicine, and they are of a cordial, sudorific nature, and are good in fevers, and in nervous and hysteric complaints. A strong infusion of the young tops is a pleasant and efficacious medicine for the gravel. It works powerfully by urine, and gives ease in those cholicky pains which are so frequently attendant on that disorder.

## D O C K, CURLED LEAVED.

*Rumex Crispus*, 6. 3.

**ROOT:** perennial, long, thick, and of a yellow colour.

**STEM:** thick, firm, upright, branched, and two or three feet high.

**LEAVES:** placed on long leaf-stalks; they are large, broadest in the middle, sharp pointed, and waved, or curled on the edges.

**FLOWERS:** numerous; they terminate the stem and branches in vast long spikes, and are of a greenish colour.

**FLOWER-CUP:** three leaved; the leaves are blunt, and reflected, or bent backwards.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of three egg-shaped petals, which very much resemble the leaves of the cup, but are larger, and have roundish grains on their outside.

**CHIVES:** six; they are slender, and very short; the tips are double, and stand in an erect position.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is three cornered, and supports three hair-like shafts, which are reflected, and furnished with large jagged summits.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting.

**SEEDS:** single, three sided, and inclosed by the approaching petals, which compose the blossom.

It is common in pastures and cultivated grounds, and produces its flowers in June and July.

The fresh roots bruised and made into an ointment, cure the itch, and a strong decoction of them answers the same purpose. The seeds have been given with great advantage in the bloody flux. *Withering.*

### D O C K, SHARP POINTED.

*Rumex Acutus*, 6. 3.

**ROOT:** perennial, long, thick, brown on the outside, but yellow within, and of an austere taste.

**STEM:** angular, firm, branched, and two or three feet high.

**LEAVES:** large, long, with a heart-like indentment at the base, smooth at the edges, pointed, and of a dark green colour.

**FLOWERS, &c.** resembling those of the last described species.

It is found in meadows and pastures, in a rich soil, and is in flower with the preceding.

A strong infusion of the roots of this plant is an excellent medicine in scorbutic complaints, and for what is generally called sweetning the blood. *Hill.*

**DOCK,**

## DOCK, WATER.

*Rumex Hydrolapathum*, 6. 3.

ROOT: perennial, large, very thick, blackish on the outside, but white within.

STEM: thick, angular, furrowed, two or three feet high, branching towards the top, and of a greenish colour.

LEAVES: placed on long leaf-stalks; they are a foot and half, or two feet long, four or five inches wide, a little waved at the edges, and of a fine green colour.

FLOWERS, &c. as in the others.

A decoction of the root is of great efficacy, either used externally as a wash for putrid spongy gums, or taken inwardly, in that and other scorbutic disorders. It is likewise serviceable in the rheumatism, and in lingering complaints arising from obstructions in the viscera. The powdered root is an excellent thing to clean the teeth with, and may be freely used without endangering the enamel. *Withering.*

The seeds of this, and all the other kinds of docks, are of an astringent binding nature, and may be useful in purgings and fluxes.

## D O D D E R.

*Cuscuta Europæa*, 4. 2.

ROOT: annual; consisting of a few long and slender fibres, which are pretty much branched, and of a reddish colour.

STEMS: numerous; they are thread-shaped, and twist themselves in a spiral direction from the right to the left about any other plant that rises in their way; but if there happens to be none for them to lay hold on they presently die. When they have once fastened themselves to the branches of any plant, and begin to be well established there, the root dies, the stems that rose from the ground wither, and this strange plant lives and flourishes among the branches of that to which it has attached itself, and draws its nourishment from them. Their colour when in perfection is purple.

LEAVES: wanting, except a few small membranaceous scales, which are scattered here and there, may be called so.

FLOWERS:



**FLOWERS:** produced in little round clusters on one side of the stems; they are of a fleshy substance, and a pale purple colour.

**FLOWER-CUP:** one leaved, with four notches; it has some resemblance in shape to a drinking glass, and is of a fleshy substance at the base.

**BLOSSOM:** a single egg-shaped petal, something longer than the cup, and marked with four slight notches at the mouth; within is a honey-cup, consisting of four strap-shaped scales, which are cloven at the end, sharp, and united to the blossom at the base of the chives.

**CHIVES:** four; they are awl-shaped, as long as the flower-cup, and have small roundish tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is roundish, and supports two short, upright shafts, with simple summits.

**SEED-VESSEL:** roundish, of a fleshy substance, and divided into two cells.

**SEEDS:** two in each cell, small.

It is common in France, Germany, and other parts of Europe, but is very rarely if ever found in Great-Britain.

The whole plant is bitter. An infusion of it in the proportion of an ounce to a pint of water is a brisk purge, and is of considerable efficacy in obstructions of the viscera, likewise in scorbutic complaints, and the sciatica. The fresh herb bruised and applied externally, is excellent in dispersing scrophulous tumours.

## D O G - T O O T H.

*Erythronium Dens Canis.*

**ROOT:** perennial; it is a roundish bulb about the size of a large hazle nut, with several large fibres growing from its base, and is full of a thick slimy juice.

**LEAVES:** large, and very beautiful; only two proceed from a bulb, and they are of an oblong form; broad, entire at the edges, and of a lively green colour, elegantly spotted with brown or purple.

**STEM:** round, slender, weak, five or six inches high, and of a greenish colour towards the top, but frequently white at the bottom.

**FLOWERS:** large, and extremely elegant; there is one placed at the extremity of each stem, which droops with its weight,

## FAMILY HERBAL. 151

weight, as being too weak to support it; their colour is most commonly white; but they are sometimes of an elegant pale crimson colour.

**FLOWER-CUP:** wanting.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of six oblong, pointed petals, which expand gradually, and are reflected from about the middle.

**CHIVES:** six; they are awl-shaped, very short, and have oblong tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is of an oval figure, the shaft simple, straight, shorter than the blossom, and terminated by a three-fold, expanding, blunt summit.

**SEED-VESSEL:** a roundish capsule, which is narrowest at the base, and divided into three cells.

**SEEDS:** numerous, small, egg-shaped, and pointed.

It is a native of Italy and Germany, but is common in our gardens, where it flowers early in the spring.

The expressed juice of the fresh gathered roots is an excellent remedy for worms in children, but must be given in small doses at first, and is afterwards to be increased by degrees, according to the effects which it produces. *Hill.*

The expressed juice appears to be too strong for young children, and it is my opinion, that an infusion of the roots in any agreeable liquor would be more safe, and equally efficacious, only it must be taken in a little larger quantity.

## D R A G O N S.

*Arum Draconitum*, 2C. 1.

**ROOT:** perennial, large, thick, full of juice, and furnished with a multitude of fibres.

**LEAVES:** large, and very beautiful; they are supported on very long leaf-stalks, and consist of several long, and moderately broad segments, disposed in such a manner as to resemble the fingers of a man's hand.

**STEM:** round, smooth, upright, of a spongy substance, four feet high, and of a whitish colour, curiously marbled, and spotted with purple and green, like the skin of a serpent, from which circumstance it probably received its English name. The leaves which grow on the stem stand singly, and resemble those from the root, being composed of several segments, and of a lively green colour.

## 152 FAMILY HERBAL.

**FLOWER**: terminating the stem singly; it is large, and of a green colour on the outside, but of a deep and elegant purple within.

**FLOWER-CUP**: a large oblong sheath, lapping over at the bottom, and inclosing a large club, which is sometimes of a fine red colour, and sometimes white.

**BLOSSOM**: wanting.

**CHIVES**: wanting; the tips are numerous, four cornered, and placed immediately on the body of the club.

**POINTAL**: the seed-buds are pretty numerous, and surround the lower part of the club; the shafts are wanting, but each seed-bud is crowned with a bearded summit.

**SEED-VESSELS**: numerous roundish berries, placed together in a cluster, and when ripe of a beautiful red colour.

**SEEDS**: several in each berry; they are of a roundish figure.

It is a native of the warmer parts of Europe, and flowers in our gardens in the month of August.

The whole plant is of an almost insupportable acrid taste while fresh, but it loses the greatest part of that quality in drying. It was formerly much esteemed for its supposed efficacy in malignant fevers, the small pox, and other disorders, and was also supposed to be a noble sudorific and resistor of poison, but it is at present very little regarded.

## D R O P W O R T.

*Spirea Filipendula*, 12. 4.

**ROOT**: perennial, and composed of a great number of fibres, to which are connected many large fleshy lumps, which are of a brown colour on the outside, but white within.

**STEM**: round, firm, upright, but little branched, and two or three feet high.

**LEAVES**: interruptedly winged; they stand on short leaf-stalks, and consist of about six or eight pair of little leaves, with an odd one at the extremity of the middle rib, divided into three lobes, or segments, the other being undivided, of an oblong figure, and notched on the edges.

**FLOWERS**: terminating the stem in large broad tufts; they are white, with a cluster of yellow threads in the center.

**FLOWER-CUP**: one leaved, flat at the base, and divided at the mouth into five sharp pointed segments.

**BLOSSOM**:

**BLOSSOM:** composed of five small, oblong petals, which are attached to the cup.

**CHIVES:** pretty numerous (more than twenty) they are slender, shorter than the blossom, fixed to the cup, and furnished with roundish tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-buds are five or more in number, and support the same number of shafts, which are thread-shaped, as long as the chives, and terminated with globular summits.

**SEED-VESSEL:** an oblong, tapering, compressed capsule, of which there are several after each flower.

**SEEDS:** but few, and those very small.

It is found wild in dry mountainous pastures, but not common, and flowers in the latter end of summer.

A decoction of the roots operates by urine, and brings away gravel. A tincture of it made in wine is good in epileptic fits and other disorders, and given in powder it has been found serviceable in the whites, and also in the bloody flux.

## D Y E R's W E E D.

### YELLOW WEED, WOLD.

*Reseda Luteola*, 11. 3.

**ROOT:** annual, long, white, and divided into several parts, which are hung with numerous small fibres.

**LEAVES:** disposed in a large round tuft; those on the outside of the cluster are very long, the other shorter all the way to the center. They are without leaf-stalks, entire on the edges, but a little waved, and of a light green colour.

**STEM:** simple, upright, slender, and two or three feet high. It is furnished with a few scattered leaves of the same form with those that proceed from the root, but of a much yellower colour.

**FLOWERS:** terminating the stem in a long spike; they are small and yellow, and there is a small floral leaf at the base of each.

**FLOWER-CUP:** formed of a single leaf, and divided into four sharp pointed segments; the two uppermost of which stand a great way asunder.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of three petals; the uppermost of which is divided into four segments, the other two are of an oblong figure, and sometimes cloven. There is in each flower a honey-cup, which is broad, a little hollowed on the outer-



side at the base, and covered by a thin concave lid, formed by an expansion of the claw of the uppermost petal.

CHIVES: numerous (from twenty to thirty, and frequently more) they are short, and support blunt upright tips, as long as the blossom.

POINTAL: the seed-bud is of a tapering form, with three blunt corners; the shaft is wanting, but there are three summits placed on the top of the seed-bud.

SEED-VESSEL: a large, angular capsule, containing numerous

SEEDS: which are small, kidney-shaped, and attached to the angles of the seed-vessel.

It grows in dry waste places frequent, and produces its flowers in June and July.

A decoction of the dried tops of this plant is said to be of great efficacy in the scrophula or evil. But is of much greater utility in the art of dying than in medicine.

## E L D E R.

*Sambucus Nigra*, 5. 3.

ROOT: woody.

STEM: shrubby, and covered with a rough whiteish bark; the wood is hard and tough, but there is a hollow in the middle, which is full of an exceeding light pith. The young shoots are thick, tender, and of very quick growth.

LEAVES: winged; each entire leaf consists of three or four pair of little leaves placed on the side of a middle rib, with an odd one at the end; these are of an oval shape, sharp pointed, notched on the edges, and of a dark green colour.

FLOWERS: produced in large clusters, or rundles; they are small and white.

FLOWER-CUP: formed of a single leaf, which is very small, and divided into five segments.

BLOSSOM: a single petal, nearly flat, and divided into five blunt, reflected segments.

CHIVES: five; they are awl-shaped, and as long as the blossom, with roundish tips.

POINTAL: the seed-bud is situated below the blossom, and is egg-shaped, blunt, and without any shaft, instead of which there is a bellying, glandular substance, supporting three obtuse summits.

SEED-

SEED-VESSEL : a roundish berry, black when ripe, and full of a purple juice.

SEEDS : three in each berry ; they are convex on one side, and angular on the other.

It is common in woods and hedges. The flowers appear in May and June, and the fruit is ripe in September.

The whole plant is of a disagreeable soporific smell, and it is not well to sleep under its shade. An infusion of the innermost green bark is a strong purgative, and may be employed to advantage where acrid stimulating purges are required. In smaller doses it operates by urine, and has frequently proved serviceable in obstinate glandular obstructions, and in dropsies. The leaves afford an excellent emollient cooling ointment. A decoction of the flowers is said to promote expectoration in pleuretic complaints. They are frequently made use of externally in fomentations, to ease pain and remove inflammation. A rob or jelly prepared from the berries, is a gentle opener, and promoter of perspiration. If sheep affected with the rot are placed in a situation where they can come at the bark and young shoots of this tree, they will quickly cure themselves. *Witbering.*

The juice of Elder-berries boiled with a little sugar till it acquires the consistence of honey, is an excellent medicine in colds, and for common sore throats. A wine is made from them, which has a pleasant flavour, something like frontignac, and is very useful in families.

## ELDER. DWARF.

WALLWORT, DANEWORT.

*Sambucus Ebulus*, 5. 3.

ROOT : perennial, thick, and hung with many fibres.

STEM : thick, upright, scored, very brittle, a little branched towards the top, and three or four feet high.

LEAVES : large, and of the winged kind ; each leaf consists of several pairs of partial, or lesser leaves, which are broad in the middle, pointed at both ends, and notched on the edges. There are sometimes a few little leaves found growing at the base of the main leaf-stalk, and others on the leaf-stalks of the partial leaves.

X 2

FLOWERS :

## 156 FAMILY HERBAL.

**FLOWERS:** terminating the stem and branches in large tufts; they are small, and white, with a tinge of purple at the base.

**FLOWER-CUP:** sometimes divided into six segments, and coloured.

**BLOSSOM:** a single petal, divided into five small pointed segments.

**CHIVES:** five; they are short, thick, wrinkled, white, and terminated by two purple tips, one on each side of the chive.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is egg-shaped, and supports three obtuse summits, without any intermediate shafts.

**SEED-VESSEL:** a round berry, full of a violet-coloured juice when ripe.

**SEEDS:** three in each berry.

It is found in hedges and by road sides, but not common. The flowers appear in July.

It possesses the same medical qualities with the common elder, but its effects are more violent. A drachm and half of the root is a strong purge. *Withering.*

It is good for those of strong constitutions who are afflicted with dropsies, and other watery humours. The leaves being bruised and laid on burns and scalds take away the pain, and speedily heal them. Boiled in lye, and applied in manner of a fomentation to any part affected with gouty pains, they frequently procure a remission therefrom. The juice of the root is said to turn any other coloured hair black.

## E L E C A M P A N E,

*Inula Helenium*, 19. 2.

**ROOT:** perennial, large, thick, fleshy, brown on the outside, white within, and of a faint aromatic taste.

**STEM:** thick, upright, branched towards the top, and four or five feet high. It is scored, and covered with a cottony substance.

**LEAVES:** which proceed from the roots and lower part of the stem, supported on leaf-stalks; those above surround the stem at their bases. They are large, oblong, pointed, of a yellowish green colour, and covered on the under side with a cottony matter.

**FLOWERS:**

## FAMILY HERBAL. 157

**FLOWERS:** of the compound kind; they terminate the stem and principal branches, and are large and yellow.

**FLOWER-CUP:** composed of several flexible leaves, lying over each other like tiles; those on the outside being largest.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of numerous florets, which in the middle of the flowers are tubular, and contain both chives and pointals, but flat in the circumference, and furnished with only pointals.

**CHIVES:** five; they are slender, short, and are united by the tips, which form a hollow cylinder, and end below in a long bristly substance, as long as the chives.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is of a longish form, the shafts thread-shaped, and as long as the chives, with upright summits a little cloven.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting.

**SEEDS:** solitary, four cornered, and furnished with a feather, which is as long as the seed.

It grows in moist meadows, but is not very common, and flowers in August.

The root is good for disorders of the breast and lungs. A decoction of it will cure sheep that have got the scab. *Withering.*

The root is good in most complaints of the breast, such as tickling coughs, hoarseness, defluxions on the lungs, &c. It also removes obstructions, and operates by sweat and urine. The juice applied externally cures the itch and other cutaneous eruptions. Many people give it to their children for the worms, but with what success I am at present unable to determine.

## E L M. TREE.

*Ulmus Campestris*, 5. 2.

**ROOT:** woody.

**STEM:** tree-like, straight, full of branches, covered with a rough brown bark, and very lofty.

**LEAVES:** numerous; they are small, rough to the touch, unequal at the base, and finely notched on the edges.

**FLOWERS:** produced before the leaves appear, and are principally situated about the tops of the tree; they grow in small clusters, and are inconsiderable both in colour and size.



## 158 FAMILY HERBAL.

**FLOWER-CUP:** formed of a single wrinkled leaf, divided at the mouth into five upright segments, and coloured within.

**BLOSSOM:** wanting.

**CHIVES:** five; they are awl-shaped, and about twice the length of the cup. The tips are short, upright, and marked with four furrows.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is round, flat, and upright; it supports two reflected shafts, which are shorter than the chives, and terminated by downy summits.

**SEED-VESSEL:** an oval berry, large, but not pulpy, and a little flattened.

**SEED:** single, and of a roundish compressed figure.

It is common in hedge-rows, and flowers early in the spring.

A strong decoction of the inner bark has frequently been found serviceable in dropfies. *Witbering.*

It is likewise an excellent gargle for sore throats, especially when sweetened with honey of roses. And the oil that swims on the top of this decoction is said to be a remedy for baldness.

## E R Y N G O.

### SEA HOLLY.

*Eryngium Maritimum*, 5. 2.

**ROOT:** perennial, very long, slender, tough, and of a brownish colour on the outside.

**STEM:** round, firm, branched, and of a very irregular growth; it rises to the height of a foot and half, or two feet, and is of a pale green colour.

**LEAVES:** those which proceed from the root are roundish, plaited, divided into three lobes, supported on long leaf-stalks, prickly on the edges, and of a pale blueish green colour. those which grow on the stem are destitute of leaf-stalks, and almost surround it at their bases.

**FLOWERS:** terminating the branches in pretty large heads, which are surrounded by a leafy fence; they are small, and of a pale blue colour (sometimes white).

**FLOWER-CUP:** composed of five small, upright, pointed leaves, which are longer than the floret they surround.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of five oblong petals, with their points bent inwards.

**CHIVES:** five; they are slender, longer than the blossom, and furnished with oblong tips.

**POINTAL:**

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is situated beneath the blossom, and set very thick with short hairs. It supports two thread-shaped shafts, as long as the chives, with simple summits.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting.

**SEEDS:** two; they are connected together, but separate easily, and are of an oblong figure.

It is found in great plenty on many of the sea coasts, and flowers in July and August.

The candied roots are kept in the shops, and are supposed to possess the property of exciting the venereal appetite. The young flowering shoots eaten like asparagus, are a grateful and nourishing food. *Withering.*

A decoction of the roots drank freely increases the urinary discharge, and is serviceable in scorbutic complaints. *Boerhaave.*

The roots are good in obstructions of the liver, and in the jaundice; they operate by urine, ease the strangury, and are a good restorative in those consumptions that are brought on by venereal excesses. *Blackwell.*

The candied root is a good medicine in coughs, and other disorders of the breast and lungs. A decoction of it while fresh is a good diuretic, serviceable in the jaundice, and other disorders which arise from obstructions in any of the viscera.

## E N D I V E.

### WILD SUCCORY, OR CICHORY.

*Cichorium Intybus*, 19. 1.

**ROOT:** biennial, and composed of a vast number of fibres, connected to a longish head.

**LEAVES:** numerous, oblong, broad, obtuse at the extremity, deeply cut and notched at the edges, and of a yellowish green colour.

**STEM:** thick, angular, firm, upright, and two feet high; the leaves grow alternately upon it, and are similar in shape to those that proceed from the root.

**FLOWERS:** situated in the bosoms of the upper leaves; they are large, and of the compound kind; their colour is blue, and they constantly open about eight in the morning, and close at four in the afternoon.

FLOWER-

**FLOWER-CUP:** double; it consists of several narrow, pointed, scaly leaves, five or six of which are shorter than the rest, and lie over them.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of about twenty flat florets, all of which are furnished with chives and pointals, narrow, lopped at the end, and deeply divided into five teeth.

**CHIVES:** five; they are slender, short, and united by the tips, which form a hollow cylinder, with five edges.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is oblong, the shaft thread-shaped, and as long as the chives, with two reflected summits.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting.

**SEEDS:** inclosed by the cup; they are solitary, compressed, and have sharp angles, or corners.

It is found wild in several places, and produces its flowers in July. It is also cultivated in gardens as a spring salad.

The expressed juice of the leaves cools the stomach, operates powerfully by urine, helps the jaundice, and is a good antiscorbutic, if the use of it be continued for any length of time.

## EUPHORBIA.

*Euphorbia Officinatum*, 12. 3.

**ROOT:** perennial, large, black, divided, and hung with numerous large fibres.

**STEM:** thick, fleshy, upright, and furnished with six or seven angles, which are armed all the way up with very sharp prickles, placed in pairs. It is of a dark green colour.

**LEAVES:** wanting.

**FLOWERS:** proceeding from the angles of the stem towards the top; they are small, and of a yellowish green colour.

**FLOWER-CUP:** formed of a single leaf, with four slight notches at the margin.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of four thick, lopped petals, which are placed alternately with the leaves of the cup, and attached to it by their claws.

**CHIVES:** twelve, or more; they are slender, jointed, longer than the blossom, and make their appearance at different times.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is three cornered, and supported on a short pedicle, having three shafts, which are cloven, and terminated by obtuse summits.

**SEED-**

**SEED-VESSEL:** a roundish capsule, marked with three divisions. It contains three cells, in each of which is a single

**SEED:** of a roundish form.

[It is a native of Africa, and flowers there in August.

The whole plant is full of a milky juice, which soon hardens into a resinous substance, and is exceedingly acrid, and fiery to the taste.

This gum was formerly given internally in small quantities as a purge in dropries, and other desperate disorders; but its manner of operating was so violent, that its use is now laid aside. It is however serviceable when applied externally in ointments and plaisters for paralytic complaints, foul carious bones, and hard schirrous tumours, before they manifest any tendency of degenerating into cancers.

## E Y E B R I G H T.

*Euphrasia Officinalis*, 14. 2.

**ROOT:** annual, long, slender, white, and furnished with numerous fibres.

**STEM:** round, firm, upright, full of branches, which grow in pairs, and about eight inches high.

**LEAVES:** numerous, small, produced mostly in pairs, of an oval figure, notched on the edges, and of a shining dark green colour.

**FLOWERS:** large; they stand in the bosoms of the leaves towards the tops of the stem, and are white, variegated with yellow and purple.

**FLOWER-CUP:** a single tubular leaf, divided into four pointed segments.

**BLOSSOM:** of the gaping kind; it consists of a single petal, the tubular part of which is as long as the cup. The upper lip is concave, and notched at the end; the lower lip divided into three segments, of which the middlemost is largest.

**CHIVES:** four; they are slender, and are furnished with tips, divided into two lobes, the lowermost of which terminates in a thorny point.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is egg-shaped, the shaft thread-shaped, and crowned with an obtuse summit.

**SEED-VESSEL:** an oblong, compressed capsule, divided internally into two cells.

**SEEDS:** very numerous, small, and roundish.

N<sup>o</sup> V.

Y

It



It is frequent in dry pastures, and on barren hilly ground, but will not grow unless surrounded with plants that are higher than itself. It flowers in July and August.

This plant is famous for curing disorders of the eyes, and the common method of using it is to apply the recently expressed juice by way of collyrium, twice or three times a day; but where the disorder is bad, or of long standing, the whole herb dried and reduced to powder, should be taken for a long time together, in the quantity of half a drachm two or three times a day. It also promotes the urinary discharge.

## F E N N E L.

## FINCKLE.

*Anethum Foeniculum*, 5. 2.

ROOT: biennial, long, thick, white, and furnished with many fibres.

STEM: upright, round, smooth, branched, and four or five feet high.

LEAVES: large, and divided into innumerable hair-like segments, of a dark green colour.

FLOWERS: terminating the branches in large naked rundles; they are small and yellow.

FLOWER-CUP: very minute.

BLOSSOM: composed of five small petals, which are short, entire on the edges, and rolled inwards.

CHIVES: five; they are very slender, and have roundish tips.

POINTAL: the seed-bud is situated beneath the blossom, and supports two shafts, which are placed close together, but so small as to be hardly discerned by the naked eye. The summits are blunt.

SEED-VESSEL: wanting.

SEEDS: two; connected, but easily parting; they are of an oval figure, convex, and scored on the one side, but flat on the other.

It grows wild in great plenty in many of our northern counties, and produces its flowers in July and August.

There is an essential oil procured from the seeds, which disperses wind, and increases the urinary discharge, but is not of a heating nature. *Witbering*.

A strong

A strong decoction of the root is a good medicine in the jaundice, dropsy, and all other disorders which arise from obstructions of the viscera. The seeds reduced to powder, and taken every morning fasting, are said to preserve the sight from decaying, and to restore it when impaired. A decoction of them is good in the small pox and measles; it likewise helps shortness of breath, and other complaints of the lungs, and promotes urine and the menses. The seeds applied externally in poultices, &c. are found efficacious in dispersing hard swellings in any part of the body.

## F E N N E L. FLOWER.

DEVIL IN THE BUSH.

*Nigella Damascena.*

ROOT: annual, long, divided, fibrous, and white.

STEM: firm, upright, scored on the surface, hollow within, and divided into many branches.

LEAVES: large, divided into a multitude of fine slender segments, and of a pale green colour.

FLOWERS: terminating the branches singly; they are large, of a blueish white colour, and surrounded by several floral leaves, which are a good deal like the other leaves of the plant, and give the flowers a very singular appearance.

FLOWER-CUP: wanting.

BLOSSOM: composed of five large, oval, flat, obtuse, expanding petals; there are eight honey-cups in each flower, which are divided into two lips, the outermost of which is largest, flat, convex, notched at the end, and marked with two small dots; the inner one shorter and narrower.

CHIVES: numerous; they are awl-shaped, shorter than the petals, and have compressed, upright, obtuse tips.

POINTAL: the seed-buds are five in number, of an oblong, convex, compressed form, ending in long, awl-shaped, angular, reflected shafts, with longish summits.

SEED-VESSELS: as many oblong, compressed, pointed capsules as there are shafts.

SEEDS: numerous, angular, and very rugged.

It is a native of the warmer parts of Europe, and is common in our gardens, where it flowers in July and August.

The expressed juice of the plant is an excellent thing for the head-ach, for which purpose it is to be snuffed up the nose.

When thus used it excites sneezing, and a considerable discharge of mucus and watery humours from the head. Taken inwardly it increases the urinary secretion, and helps the jaundice.

## F E N N E L. Hog's.

### SULPHURWORT, HARESTRONG.

*Peucedanum Officinale*, 5. 2.

**ROOT**: perennial, long, thick, and covered at the top with the remains of the former leaf-stalks; it is blackish on the outside, green within, and full of a yellow juice, which has a very unpleasant smell.

**LEAVES**: large, and five times divided by threes into long, narrow segments.

**STEM**: thick, upright, scored on the surface, branched, and three or four feet high. The leaves on it resemble those that proceed from the root.

**FLOWERS**: terminating the branches in large rundles, composed of several very long, slender spokes, and surrounded with a fence of numerous, small, narrow, reflected leaves.

**FLOWER-CUP**: very small; it consists of a single leaf, marked with five slight notches at the margin.

**BLOSSOM**: composed of five equal, oblong, entire petals, which bend inwards; those in the center of the rundle are barren.

**CHIVES**: five; they are very slender, and have simple tips.

**POINTAL**: the seed-bud is placed below the blossom, and of an oblong form, supporting two small shafts, with blunt summits.

**SEED-VESSEL**: wanting.

**SEEDS**: two; they are connected, but separate easily, and are of an oval figure, a little compressed, surrounded by a broad flat border, marked with three rising ridges, and notched at the end.

It is common in the salt marshes near the sea, and flowers in June or July.

The roots (as before observed) have a strong disagreeable smell, and a bitter, acrid taste. A decoction of it drank to the amount of three or four half pints in a day, cuts and dissolves tough phlegm, and is serviceable in the asthma. It likewise operates by urine, promotes the menses, and is good in

in all obstructions of the viscera. Bruised and applied externally, it helps the head-ach. For internal use it may be made into a syrup with honey, by those who cannot take the decoction.

## F E N U G R E E K.

*Trigonella Fœnum Græcum*, 17. 4.

**ROOT:** annual; of an oblong form, and a tough woody substance.

**STEM:** round, scored, hollow, divided into numerous branches, and about a foot high.

**LEAVES:** placed alternately on the stem; they are supported on broad furrowed leaf-stalks, and consist of three little leaves or lobes, which are oblong, notched on the edges, and of a darkish green colour.

**FLOWERS:** proceeding from the bosoms of the leaves; they are white, and set very close to the stem.

**FLOWER-CUP:** formed of a single leaf, which is bell-shaped, and divided half its length into five awl-shaped, equal segments.

**BLOSSOM:** butterfly-shaped; the standard, or upper petal, is egg-shaped, and blunt; the wings, or side petals, oblong and expanding outwardly, so as to exhibit the appearance of a three petaled blossom; the keel, or lowermost petal, is very short, and occupies the middle part of the blossom.

**CHIVES:** in two sets or bundles; nine of them are connected at the base, the tenth is single; they are short, and furnished with simple tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is oblong, and terminated by a short, slender shaft, with a simple summit.

**SEED-VESSEL:** a large, flat, oblong pod, which ends in a longish point, and has a broadish membrane on one of the edges.

**SEEDS:** pretty numerous; they are large, angular, and yellow, with a slight dent on one side.

It is a native of France, but is cultivated in several parts of Europe for its seeds, which are the Fenugreek of the shops. The flowers appear in May or June.

The whole plant has a strong and somewhat disagreeable smell; and the seeds, which are the only part used in medicine, have an unctuous mealy taste, accompanied with a slight bitterness.



terness. They are of a softening emollient nature, and are a good ingredient in fomentations, and poultices for ripening, or dissolving painful swellings and tumours, also in emollient and carminative glysters.

## F E N N E L - G I A N T.

*Ferula communis*, 5. 2.

**ROOT**: perennial, long, very thick, full of a milky juice, and furnished with many large fibres.

**STEM**: round, firm, upright, branched towards the top, and eight or ten feet high.

**LEAVES**: very large and numerous; those which proceed immediately from the root spread themselves to the distance of two or three feet round. The leaf-stalks are long, thick, and divided into several parts, which support a great number of long, narrow segments, of a bright green colour.

**FLOWERS**: terminating the branches in vast rundles; they are pretty large, and of a faint yellow colour.

**FLOWER-CUP**: very minute.

**BLOSSOM**: composed of five straight, oblong petals.

**CHIVES**: five; they are as long as the petals, and terminated by simple tips.

**POINTAL**: the seed-bud is shaped like a common top, and placed beneath the flower; it supports two short, reflected shafts, with obtuse summits.

**SEED-VESSEL**: wanting.

**SEEDS**: two; they are connected to each other, but easily separate, and are large, oval, flat on both sides, and marked with three slight scores on the surface.

It is a native of France and Italy. The flowers appear in June, or the beginning of July, and the seeds ripen in September.

All the parts of the plant have a very strong smell, and abound with a milky juice, which is acrid to the taste, and concretes into a gummy substance, resembling galbanum, or assafoetida, which are the productions of two other plants of the same kind.

It is not much regarded in medicine, but its smell and taste indicate that it possesses considerable virtues, which from its affinity with the above-mentioned antispasmodic and nervous drugs, I am led to conclude are of a similar nature.

F E R N.

## FERN. MALE.

*Polypodium Filix Mas*, 24. 1.

ROOT: perennial, thick, irregular, rough on the outside, and hung with numerous large brown fibres.

LEAVES: numerous, large, and doubly winged; at their first appearance they are curiously rolled up, but they soon expand, and when arrived at their full growth are from a foot and half to two feet in length. The middle rib is thick, of a brownish colour, and supports a great number of long partial leaves, which grow opposite in pairs, and are again divided to the middle ribs into a multitude of oblong segments, of a light pleasing green colour.

FLOWERS: disposed in circular dots on the backs of the leaves; they are of a brown rusty colour, and though too minute to have their several parts distinguished, are in reality blossoms, and produce seeds, from which I have more than once seen young plants produced.

It is common in woods and under hedges.

The roots when chewed are at first sweetish, but soon become nauseous and bitter. Some people make use of them to destroy worms in children, others to remove obstructions of the viscera, and a third class to cure the rickets.

## FERN. FEMALE.

*Pteris Aquilina*.

ROOT: perennial, long, thick, irregular, and of a brownish colour; they extend so deep into the earth as not to be destroyed either by burning the surface, or ploughing it up.

LEAVES: doubly winged, and the little leaves divided almost to the middle rib into several oblong segments; the entire leaf is two or three feet in length, and of a fine light green colour.

FLOWERS: inconspicuous; they are disposed in a line along the edge of the leaf on its under side.

It is common in woods and on heaths.

The root dried, reduced to a fine powder, and given in doses of half an ounce, is a secret remedy for the tape worm, and

and is supposed to be equally efficacious in the destruction of all other worms. *Withering.*

## FERN. FLOWERING.

## OSMUND ROYAL.

*Osmunda Regalis*, 24. 1.

**Root:** perennial, long, thick, and furnished with numerous fibres, many of which are black on the outside, the other parts of the root are brownish.

**Leaves:** two or three feet high, and doubly winged; the little leaves are disposed in an alternate order, and are larger than most other of the English ferns. They are of an oval figure, entire on the edges, and of a blueish green colour. Some of the leaves which rise from the middle of the cluster have their upper parts covered with little protuberances, which are brown, and give the little leaves on which they are placed an appearance so very different from the other parts of the plant, as to be taken for a large cluster or spike of flowers, and in reality they are such, though too small to have their several parts enumerated and described.

This plant is only to be found in boggy ground, and not very common there.

A strong decoction of the roots increases the urinary discharge, and is good in most obstructions of the viscera. It is not much regarded at present, but instances are not wanting of its having cured the jaundice, when taken in the beginning of the complaint.

## FEVERFEW.

*Matricaria Parthenium*, 19. 2.

**Root:** perennial; it is composed of numerous fibres, which are connected to a longish head.

**Stem:** firm, angular, scored, upright, very much branched, and two or three feet high.

**Leaves:** disposed alternately on the branches; they stand on short leaf-stalks, and are large, broad, and divided in a winged manner; the segments are a little roughish, and hairy on the surface, cut, or notched on the edges, and of a yellowish green colour.

**FLOWERS:** terminating the branches; they are of the compound kind, moderately large, yellow in the center, and white in the circumference.

**FLOWER-CUP:** composed of several strap-shaped scaly leaves, which lie over each other like the tiling of a house, and are not quite equal in size.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of numerous florets, which in the middle of the flowers are tubular, with five slight notches at the mouth, and furnished with both chives and pointals; but flat and oblong in the circumference, with three notches at the end, and furnished with pointals only.

**CHIVES:** five; they are very short and slender, and have their tips united into a hollow cylinder.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is oblong, and supports a slender shaft, equal in length to the chives, and terminated by a single cloven, expanding summit, or two reflected ones.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting.

**SEEDS:** solitary, of an oblong form, and destitute of a feather.

It is frequent in waste grounds, and about farmers yards and gardens, and flowers in June.

The leaves and flowers of Feverfew have a strong, and somewhat disagreeable smell, and are bitter to the taste. The whole herb is to be used, and is best given in a strong infusion, which is a warm carminative and stomachic. It likewise removes obstructions of the menses, and cures those complaints which are occasioned by their stoppage. It also destroys worms.

## F I G T R E E.

*Ficus Carica*, 23. 3.

**ROOT:** woody, but softish; it divides into several parts, and extends to a considerable distance.

**STEM:** tree-like, thick, irregular, divided into numerous branches, which grow without any regular order, and covered with a smooth brown bark.

**LEAVES:** growing on longish leaf-stalks; they are large, and divided into five lobes, full of a milky juice, and of a dark green colour.

**FLOWERS:** situated withinside of what is called the fruit, but in reality is only that part which in other plants is termed the receptacle. In shape it resembles a top, and is of a fleshy

Nº V.

Z

substance.



substance. The inside of this is every where covered with florets, the uppermost of which contain only chives, and are barren; the inferior ones only pointals, and are followed by seeds.

**FLOWER-CUP:** of the barren flower, divided into three equal parts, which are upright, and sharp pointed.

**BLOSSOM:** wanting.

**CHIVES:** three; as long as the cup, and terminated by double tips.

**FLOWER-CUP:** of the fertile flower, divided into five nearly equal parts, which are straight, and acutely pointed.

**BLOSSOM:** wanting.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is of an oval shape, and as large as the flower-cup; from one side of it near the top proceeds a single awl-shaped shaft, furnished with two pointed and reflected summits, one of which is shorter than the other.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting.

**SEED:** single, of a roundish figure; but a little compressed, and contained in the bosom of the cup:

It is a native of Italy, Spain, and many of the eastern parts, but has been long introduced into our gardens, where it flourishes very well, and resists the cold of the climate, except in very severe winters.

The dried figs of the grocers are the fruit of this tree, cured by first dipping them in a scalding lye made from the ashes of the tree which produces them, and afterwards exposing them to the heat of the sun.

This fruit is accounted grateful to the stomach, moderately nourishing, and is more easily digested than any of the other sweet fruits. They are a useful ingredient in medicines intended for disorders of the breast, and in opening electuaries. Applied externally, either by themselves or in conjunction with other ingredients of a similar nature, they greatly forward the supuration, or ripening of inflammatory tumours.

## F I G W O R T.

### KERNELWORT.

*Scrophularia Nodosa*, 14. 2.

**ROOT:** perennial, long, thick, and almost covered with small whitish knobs.

**STEM:** square, firm, upright, a little branched; of a brownish colour, and three or four feet high.

**LEAVES:**

## F A M I L Y   H E R B A L. 171

**LEAVES:** produced in pairs; they stand on long leaf-stalks, and are large, of an oval figure, with a heart-like dent at the base, notched on the edges, and frequently of a brownish colour.

**FLOWERS:** terminating the branches in loose spikes; they are small, and of a deep dusky colour.

**FLOWER-CUP:** one leaved, but divided into five small, roundish segments, and shorter than the blossom.

**BLOSSOM:** a single, unequal petal, with a large bladder-shaped tube, and a very small border, with five divisions, the two uppermost of which are larger than the others, and upright; the two lateral, or side ones, open, and the lower one reflected, or bent backwards.

**CHIVES:** four; they are strap-shaped, and as long as the blossom, with double tips; two of them ripen later than the others, and are shorter.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is egg-shaped, the shaft simple, and as long as the chives, with a small roundish summit.

**SEED-VESSEL:** a roundish capsule, divided internally into two cells, and opening at the top.

**SEEDS:** numerous, and very small.

It is common in woods and other damp shady places. The flowers appear in July.

The leaves of this plant have a strong rank smell, and a bitter taste, which seem to indicate considerable virtues. Country people cure their swine when troubled with the scab, by washing them with a strong decoction of these leaves.

*Withering.*

The roots and leaves of this plant are celebrated for their efficacy against inflammations, the piles; scrophulous swellings, and old ulcers. *Lewis.*

The juice of the root is an excellent sweetner of the blood, and either that, or a strong decoction of it taken daily for a considerable length of time, is a good medicine for the evil and the scurvy, also for the itch, and all other eruptions and foulnesses of the skin, for which purposes it is both to be taken inwardly, and the affected parts frequently washed with a little of it made warm.

F I R. T R E E.

*Pinus Picea.*

Root: woody.

STEM: tree-like; it is covered with a rough cracked bark, and supports a great number of branches, which surround it at small distances with great regularity.

LEAVES: long, narrow, and notched at the ends; they are numerous, and stand on the branches without any regular order.

FLOWERS: barren and fertile on the same tree.

FLOWER-CUP: of the barren flower, wanting, except the gaping scales of the bud may be so called.

BLOSSOM: wanting.

CHIVES: numerous; they are united at the base into an upright pillar, but divided at the top, and furnished with short tips, which stand in an erect position.

FERTILE FLOWERS: disposed in a large egg-shaped cone, which consists of oblong scales lying over each other, and containing two flowers in each.

BLOSSOM: wanting.

POINTAL: the seed-bud is small, the shaft awl-shaped, and the summit simple.

SEED-VESSEL: wanting, except the scales of the cone, which at first stood open, but now close upon the seed, may be so called.

SEEDS: large, oblong, straight on one side, but flat on the other, and encompassed with a membranaceous wing, or border.

It is not a native of Great-Britain, but is common in our nurseries and plantations.

All the parts of this tree abound with a resinous juice, which has a strong, but not disagreeable smell, and is bitterish to the taste, with a considerable degree of pungency.

A decoction of the young tops made in strong beer, was found an effectual remedy and preventative for a malignant scorbutic disorder, which raged among the Swedish army during their wars with the Muscovites. *Fred. Hoffman.*

The tops and young cones are a useful ingredient in diet drinks for impurities of the blood and juices, and are sometimes brewed with beer for that purpose. By their balsamic nature,

nature, they moderately warm and strengthen the habit, resist putrefaction, promote urine and perspiration, and all the other natural secretions.

There are several other kinds of this tree common enough with us, all of which appear possessed of similar virtues, and may be used indiscriminately for each other.

## F L A G. SWEET.

## MYRTLE-GRASS, MYRTLE-FLAG, CALAMUS.

*Acorus Calamus*, 6. 1.

ROOT: perennial, long, thick, creeping, a little flattish, and hung with numerous long and thick fibres. It is warm, and of a pleasing aromatic taste.

LEAVES: narrow, a little waved on one edge, sharp pointed, a foot and half long, and of a yellowish green colour.

FLOWERS: disposed in a long spike, which proceeds from the edge of the leaf, and is covered with the blossoms, which are small and brownish.

FLOWER-CUP: wanting.

BLOSSOM: composed of six blunt, concave, flexible petals, which are thickest at the extremity, and generally lopped.

CHIVES: six; they are thickish, a little longer than the petals, and terminated by double connected tips.

POINTAL: the seed-bud is oblong, and as long as the chives; the shaft is wanting, and the summit is only a small prominent point.

SEED-VESSEL: a short, three cornered capsule, tapering each way, but blunt at the extremity, and divided into three cells.

SEEDS: many; they are small, and of an oblong figure.

It grows on the banks of rivers, and in other low situations. The flowers appear in June.

The whole plant has a strong aromatic smell, and the root a warm, pungent, bitterish taste, which is greatly improved by drying it. Taken in powder it has cured the ague when the Peruvian bark has failed. *Withering*.

The root powdered would be a very good substitute for many of the foreign spices. *Linnaeus*.

An infusion of the fresh root is a good medicine for weakness and relaxations of the stomach. It helps digestion, increases



creases the urinary discharge, and is supposed to be useful in female complaints, arising from obstructions, &c.

They are likewise supposed to resist putrefaction, and prevent contagious disorders.

## F L A X.

*Linum Usitatissimum.* 5. 5.

**ROOT:** annual, long, slender, and furnished with a few small fibres.

**STEM:** round, of a firm consistence, upright, and very little branched. It is about three feet high, and of a pale green colour.

**LEAVES:** scattered; they are numerous, long, narrow, entire at the edges, pointed at the extremity, without leaf-stalks, and of a lively green hue.

**FLOWERS:** terminating the subdivisions of the branches singly; they are large, and of a beautiful sky-blue colour.

**FLOWER-CUP:** composed of five small, pointed, upright leaves.

**BLOSSOM:** with five large, oblong, obtuse petals, which gradually expand, and grow broader towards the extremity.

**CHIVES:** five; they are awl-shaped, erect, as long as the cup, and support small arrow-shaped tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is egg-shaped, and supports five slender shafts, equal in length to the chives, and furnished with simple reflected summits.

**SEED-VESSEL:** a roundish capsule, divided into ten cells.

**SEEDS:** solitary, of an oval figure, but flattish, and of a glossy brown colour.

It does not appear to be a native of this island, though it is found sometimes in an apparently wild state. It is however much cultivated in many places, and flowers in July.

There is an oil made from the seeds by expression, which is excellent for complaints of the breast, and the mucilaginous infusion possesses the same virtues. *Withering.*

The infusion is likewise a good medicine in the strangury, heat of urine, thin sharp defluxions on the lungs, and other similar disorders. An ounce of the seeds is a sufficient quantity for a quart of water, for if added in a larger quantity they render the liquor disagreeably slimy. The oil is of a healing, balsamic

balsamic nature, and very useful in coughs, attended with spitting of blood, in cholics, and obstinate costiveness. Outwardly applied it softens; and eases pain.

The seeds in substance are externally employed in poultices, to soften and ripen inflammatory tumours, and are very well adapted for that purpose.

## F L A X. PURGING.

## MILL MOUNTAIN, MOUNTAIN FLAX.

*Linum. Catharticum*, 5. 5.

ROOT: annual, long, slender, crooked, and furnished with a few small white fibres.

STEMS: numerous, round, of a firm consistence, erect, branched towards the top, and six or eight inches high.

LEAVES: produced in pairs; they are but small, and have no leaf-stalks; their shape approaches to an oval, and they are of a dirty green colour.

FLOWERS: terminating the stem in forked heads; they droop before flowering, and are but small. Their colour is white.

FLOWER-CUP: composed of five small, oblong leaves, which are fringed at the edges, with small glandular substances, supported on short pedicles.

BLOSSOM: consisting of five small petals, which are pointed at the end.

CHIVES: five; they are short, united at the base, and furnished with minute tips.

POINTAL: the seed-bud is egg-shaped, and supports five slender shafts, with simple summits, which are rolled back.

SEED-VESSELS: a globular capsule, divided into several cells, and containing as many

SEEDS: of an oblong figure.

It is found in dry meadows and upland pastures, where it flowers from May till the latter end of July.

An infusion in water of about two drachms of the dried herb, is an excellent purge, and has been successfully given in many obstinate rheumatic cases. In smaller doses it frequently operates by urine. *Withering.*

It is a favourite medicine with many country people for rheumatic and dropical complaints, and it is, without doubt,

176 FAMILY HERBAL.

useful in most cases where brisk purging is required, for it always operates that way, and frequently vomits as well.

F L E A B A N E.  
PLOWMAN'S SPIKENARD.

*Conyza Squarrosa*, 19. 2.

**ROOT:** biennial, crooked, and divided into a great many long forked parts, of a brownish colour.

**STEM:** upright, firm, roundish, rough from being covered with short woolly hairs, branched towards the top, of a reddish colour, and two or three feet high.

**LEAVES:** large, oblong, notched on the edges, woolly on the under side, hairy above, and of a dark green colour; those that proceed immediately from the root are supported on longish leaf-stalks, but those which grow on the stem have scarcely any, and stand in an alternate order.

**FLOWERS:** terminating the stem in a broad cluster; they are numerous, moderately large, of a yellow colour, and have each of them a small strap-shaped floral leaf, situated at the base of the fruit-stalks on which they are supported.

**FLOWER-CUP:** composed of numerous small, pointed scales, the outermost of which are a little expanded.

**BLOSSOM:** compound; it consists of numerous tubular, or funnel-shaped florets, which in the center of the flower are divided at the mouth into five segments, and contain both chives and pointals; but those in the circumference, or outside, are only divided into three, and furnished with pointals only.

**CHIVES:** five; they are short, hair-like, and have their tips united into a hollow cylinder.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is oblong, the shaft thread-shaped, as long as the chives, and terminated by a divided summit.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting.

**SEEDS:** solitary, of an oblong figure, and furnished with a simple feather.

It grows in hilly pastures in many places, and produces its flowers in July or August.

It is esteemed a good wound herb, and is frequently made use of for bruises, ruptures, inward wounds, pains in the side, and difficulty of breathing.

F L E A

## F L E A W O R T.

*Cineraria Palustris*, 19. 2.

ROOT: perennial, fibrous, and of a reddish colour.

STEM: thick, hollow, upright, divided into many branches, covered with a clammy long wool, and two or three feet high.

LEAVES: varying very much in form and manner of growth; they stand irregularly on the stem, and have no leaf-stalks, but are like it covered with wool, and notched at the edges.

FLOWERS: terminating the stem and branches in great numbers; they are large, yellow, and intermixed with awl-shaped floral leaves, one of which grows on each fruit-stalk.

FLOWER-CUP: simple; it consists of several small leaves, which are woolly and membranaceous at the edges.

BLOSSOM: composed of numerous florets, which in the center of the flower are tubular, marked with five slight notches, and furnished with both chives and pointals; but in the circumference flat, narrow, and finely notched at the end.

CHIVES: five; they are short, thread-shaped, and have their tips united into a hollow cylinder, which is marked with five little notches at the top.

POINTAL: the seed-bud is oblong, and supports a short, thread-shaped shaft, with two oblong, obtuse summits.

SEED-VESSEL: wanting.

SEEDS: solitary, narrow, four cornered, and covered with a hairy feather.

It delights in marshy situations, and flowers in July.

The juice of the leaves is said to be a good remedy for disorders of the breast, but it is very disagreeable to be taken, and not to be greatly depended on.

## F L I X W E E D.

*Sisymbrium Sophia*, 15. 2.

ROOT: annual, long, slender, and fibrous.

STEM: round, firm, erect, very much branched, two or three feet high, and set very thick with

LEAVES: which are large, and very beautiful; they are of the winged kind, and the little leaves are divided, and fre-

N° V.

A a

quently



quently subdivided again, so that each entire leaf consists of almost innumerable fine slender parts. They are of a deep green colour.

**FLOWERS:** terminating the branches in little tufts; they are small and yellow.

**FLOWER-CUP:** formed of four oblong, coloured leaves, which fall off as soon as the blossom expands.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of four petals, which are flat, of an oblong form, very blunt, and have claws equal in length to the flower-cup.

**CHIVES:** six; they are equal in length to the leaves of the cup, but the two opposite ones are a little shorter than the others. The tips are small and oblong.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is four edged, and as long as the chives; the shaft very short, with a small round summit.

**SEED-VESSEL:** a long, narrow, stiff, crooked, four edged pod, divided into two cells.

**SEEDS:** numerous, small, and roundish.

It grows upon old walls, and among rubbish, and flowers in July.

The plant is useful in hysteric complaints, and the bloody flux, and the seeds are given to destroy worms. *Withering.*

The juice of the leaves, or a decoction of the seeds, are excellent astringent medicines, and may be given to advantage in the bloody flux, spitting of blood, immoderate menstrual discharges, and all other hæmorrhages.

## FLOWER DE LUCE. YELLOW.

### YELLOW WATER FLAG.

*Iris Pseudo Acorus*, 3. 1.

**ROOT:** perennial, long, thick, creeping, hung with many large fibres, and of a brownish colour.

**LEAVES:** sheathing each other at the base; they are long, moderately broad, edged on both sides, sharp pointed, and of a pale green colour, but sometimes tinged with purple on the outside.

**STEM:** of an equal thickness from top to bottom, a little compressed, with a few leaves growing upon it at a good distance from each other, and much smaller than those which proceed from the root. It is two feet high.

FLOWERS

**FLOWERS:** growing by threes at the top of the stem; they are large, and of a beautiful yellow colour.

**FLOWER-CUP:** a sheath, which separates the flowers from each other.

**BLOSSOM:** divided into six large segments, three of which are of an oblong form, reflected, and placed outermost; the other three are sharper, and stand upright.

**CHIVES:** three; they are awl-shaped, and lie on the reflected segments. The tips are straight, of an oblong form, and compressed.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is situated beneath the blossom, and of an oblong figure; the shaft simple, and very short, but furnished with a large and very singular summit, divided into three parts, which resemble petals, being broad, reflected, and cloven at the extremity.

**SEED-VESSEL:** an oblong, angular capsule, divided into three cells.

**SEEDS:** many; they are very large, and roundish.

It grows on the banks of rivers, and other wet marshy places, where it flowers in July.

The expressed juice of the fresh roots is very acrid, and has been found to procure plentiful evacuations from the bowels, when all other means have proved ineffectual. It may be given for this purpose in doses of eighty or a hundred drops about every two hours. It sometimes operates by urine. *Withering.*

## FLOWER DE LUCE. GARDEN, OR BLUE.

*Iris Germanica*, 3. 1.

**ROOT:** perennial, thick, spreading, white, and hung with numerous large fibres.

**LEAVES:** long, broad, pointed, two edged, and of a blueish green colour.

**STEM:** robust, upright, furnished with several large leaves, and about two feet high.

**FLOWERS:** terminating the stem; they are very large, and of a deep beautiful blue colour. The different parts of the flower are so much like those of the last described species, as to render a particular description of them in this place unnecessary.

It is common in gardens, and flowers there in July.

The roots of this plant when fresh taken out of the ground have a strong disagreeable smell, and a nauseous acrid taste. Two ounces of it bruised, and infused four or five hours in a quarter of a pint of strong beer, is a strong purge, of great efficacy in dropical complaints.

There is yet another plant of this kind, the root of which is kept in the shops, and known by the name of Florentine Orris, or Iris. This is said to be serviceable in disorders of the lungs, such as coughs, hoarseness, &c. and to promote the menstrual discharge.

## FLUELLEIN.

*Antirrhinum Elatine*, 14. 2.

**ROOT:** annual, small, and fibrous.

**STEMS:** numerous, slender, and trailing; they are very much branched, hairy, and eight or ten inches long.

**LEAVES:** numerous, small, supported on long leaf-stalks, nearly arrow-shaped, but the angles do not bend backward enough to come absolutely under that denomination.

**FLOWERS:** placed on long slender fruit-stalks, which proceed singly from the bosoms of the leaves; they are small, and of two colours, yellow and a deep purple.

**FLOWER-CUP:** divided into five oblong segments; the two lowermost of which spread more than the others.

**BLOSSOM:** a single petal of the gaping kind, with an oblong tube, a little hunched about the middle, and a border divided into two lips, the uppermost of which is cloven, and reflected sideways, and the lower one divided into three blunt segments. The mouth or throat of the blossom is closed by a projection of the lower lip, which is hollowed on the under side, and there is a honey-cup extending backwards from the base of it, resembling a spur.

**CHIVES:** four, two short and two long; they are inclosed by the upper lip of the blossom.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is roundish, the shaft slender, and crowned with an obtuse summit.

**SEED-VESSEL:** a roundish capsule, divided into two cells.

**SEEDS:** numerous, and small.

It grows in corn fields, and other cultivated places, but not very common. The blossoms appear in August, and the plant continues

continues producing a succession of fresh flowers till the latter end of September.

The whole plant is bitter. The juice of it cleanses old ulcers, and disposes them to heal, and is likewise a good medicine for internal bruises, inflammations of the eyes, the bloody flux, and other hæmorrhages.

## F O O L's S T O N E S.

## K I N G F I N G E R,

*Orchis Masculæ*, 20. 1.

ROOT: perennial; it consists of two small bulbs, both of which are fixed to the base of the stem, and of an oval figure, with a few small fibres proceeding from their upper parts.

LEAVES: long, moderately broad, pointed, and of a dark green colour, spotted with black.

STEM: roundish, upright, smooth, and eight or ten inches high.

FLOWERS: terminating the stems in longish spikes; they are large, intermixed with little pointed coloured floral leaves, and of a beautiful reddish purple colour, spotted with a darker.

FLOWER-CUP: wanting.

BLOSSOM: composed of five petals; three of which are placed outwardly, and two within. They approach so as to appear like a hood or helmet. Between the petals is a honey-cup, formed of a single leaf, divided into two lips, the uppermost of which is short, and stands erect, the lower one larger, and spreading. It is lengthened out behind into a tubular part, resembling a little horn.

CHIVES: two; they are slender, very short, and grow on the pointal. The tips are egg-shaped, upright, and closely covered by the upper lip of the honey-cup.

POINTAL: the seed-bud is situated beneath the blossom, of an oblong form, and twisted; the shaft is fixed to the upper lip of the honey-cup, and is very short, with an obtuse, compressed summit.

SEED-VESSEL: an oblong capsule, containing in a single cell numerous

SEEDS: which are small, and very much resemble saw-dust.

It is common in meadows and pastures, and flowers in May or June.



The roots only are used, and those when properly prepared are what the druggists call Salep, which is a mild nourishing substance, and very useful in the bloody flux, strangury, and consumptive cafes.

## F O X - G L O V E.

*Digitalis Purpurea*, 14. 2.

**ROOT**: biennial, and composed of a great number of long, thick, and tough fibres.

**LEAVES**: very large and numerous; they are supported on short leaf-stalks, and are of an oblong figure, wrinkled on the surface, notched on the edges, downy underneath, with a kind of net-work formed by the veins, which are fleshy and prominent.

**STEM**: roundish, thick, of a firm consistence, erect, and three or four feet high.

**FLOWERS**: terminating the stem in long spikes; they all hang one way, are large, and of a beautiful red colour, with some white spots within, and some of a darker colour than the ground of the flower.

**FLOWER-CUP**: formed of a single leaf, which is divided into five sharp pointed, unequal segments, the uppermost being narrower than the others.

**BLOSSOM**: a single, large, bell-shaped petal, slightly divided at the mouth into four segments, the uppermost of which expands most, and is notched at the end, but the lowermost is the largest.

**CHIVES**: four (two long and two shorter) they are awl-shaped, and fixed to the base of the blossom, having cloven tips at their ends, which taper to a point.

**POINTAL**: the seed-bud is taper, and supports a long and very slender shaft, with a sharp summit.

**SEED-VESSEL**: an egg-shaped capsule as long as the cup, and divided within into two cells.

**SEEDS**: numerous, and very small.

It grows on heaths and dry sandy banks, and produces its very elegant flowers in June and July.

A drachm of the powdered leaves taken inwardly causes violent vomiting. It is, without doubt, a very active medicine, and merits more attention than is at present bestowed on it.

*Withering.*

A decoction

A decoction of the leaves in ale is sometimes made use of by country people for rheumatic complaints, and other obstinate disorders, but it operates so violently both upwards and downwards, as to render its use very unsafe, unless in skilful hands, or very robust constitutions. An ointment made of the flowers, by boiling them in May butter, is very useful to dress scrophulous sores and scabby heads with. In small doses it acts as a diuretic, and is excellent in dropsies. *See Withering on the Fox-glove.*

## F R O G - B I T.

*Hydrocharis Morfus-Ranæ*, 22. 8.

**ROOT:** perennial; it consists of several very long, thick, white fibres.

**LEAVES:** growing in clusters on long leaf-stalks; they are of a roundish figure, or rather kidney-shaped, very entire at the edges, smooth, of a fleshy substance, and a dark green colour.

**FLOWERS:** barren and fertile on distinct plants; they stand on long, slender fruit-stalks, and are white.

**FLOWER-CUP:** of the barren flower, double; the outermost is a sheath of two leaves, inclosing three flowers, each of which is furnished with a proper cup, of three oblong, concave leaves, with membranaceous edges.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of three large, roundish petals.

**CHIVES:** nine; they are awl-shaped, upright, and disposed in three rows, and from the base of the middlemost, or central row, rises an awl-shaped substance, resembling a shaft; the other two rows are united to each other at the bottom, and all of them are furnished with simple tips.

**FLOWER-CUP:** of the fertile flower, as above, but they grow singly on their fruit-stalks, and are destitute of a sheath.

**BLOSSOM:** as in the barren flower.

**CHIVES:** wanting.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is situated below the blossom, and of a roundish figure, supporting six compressed, cloven; furrowed shafts, equaling the cup in length, and terminating in cloven, tapering summits.

**SEED-VESSEL:** a roundish capsule of a leathery substance; it is divided into six cells.

**SEEDS:** numerous, very small, and of a roundish figure.

## 184 FAMILY HERBAL.

It is common in ditches and ponds; the leaves swim on the surface of the water, and the flowers appear in July.

The leaves are of a cooling nature, and are frequently used by country people in poultices, for swellings and inflammations.

## FUMITORY.

*Fumaria Officinalis*, 17. 2.

ROOT: annual, long, slender, and fibrous.

STEM: weak, smooth, very much branched, and about a foot high.

LEAVES: doubly winged; the little leaves are divided into three lobes, or segments, which are again cloven into two or three parts; they are of a tender substance, and a faint green colour.

FLOWERS: disposed in spikes, which terminate the branches; they are small, but their colour is very lively, being partly a light pink, and partly a deep purple.

FLOWER-CUP: two leaved; the leaves are placed opposite, and are equal in size, upright, small, and sharp pointed.

BLOSSOM: between gaping and butterfly-shaped; it is of an oblong figure, and tubular, with a projecting palate, which entirely fills up the mouth. The upper lip is flat, obtuse, notched at the end, and reflected; it runs out backwards into a short blunt heel, or spur, which is the honey-cup. The lower lip has a very great similarity with the upper one. The mouth is four cornered, and cloven.

CHIVES: two; they are broad, but taper, with three tips at the end of each, and one of them is inclosed by each lip of the blossom.

POINTAL: the seed-bud is of an oblong shape, but a little compressed, and tapering; the shaft is very short, and is furnished with a roundish, compressed summit.

SEED-VESSEL: a roundish pod.

SEEDS: several in each pod, of a roundish figure, but small.

It is frequent in corn fields, and other cultivated places, where it flowers from May till August.

The leaves have a saline, bitterish taste. The expressed juice of them taken in doses of two or three ounces, is a good medicine in hypochondriacal and scorbutic complaints. It strengthens the tone of the stomach, and corrects acidity therein, and there is no doubt but that it has great efficacy in removing

removing obstructions of the viscera, and curing those disorders which arise therefrom. *Withering.*

As a purifier of the blood this plant is to be preferred to all the other herbs that are employed for that purpose. *Hoffman.*

An infusion of the leaves is said to remove freckles and clear the skin, and some people smoak the dried leaves in the manner of tobacco for disorders of the head, and frequently find relief.

## F U R Z E.

G O R Z E, W H I N S.

*Ulex Europæus*, 17. 4.

**ROOT:** woody, and spreading to a good distance.

**STEM:** shrubby, upright, and divided into numerous branches, which are set very thick with stiff, sharp pointed, branching thorns.

**LEAVES:** small, woolly, pointed, and upright; there is one placed at the base of each thorn, but they fall off so soon after their first appearance in the spring, that they are seldom noticed.

**FLOWERS:** numerous, large, and of a beautiful yellow colour; they are of the butterfly-shaped kind.

**FLOWER-CUP:** double; the outermost is very small, and consists of two brown leaves; the innermost is also composed of two leaves, which are woolly, egg-shaped, concave, and equal in size; the uppermost is marked at the end with two notches, the lowermost with three.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of five petals; the standard, or uppermost of which is very large, inversely heart-shaped, and notched at the end. The wings, or side petals oblong, blunt, and shorter than the standard; the lowermost two, or keel, are small, straight, obtuse, and approach each other at the lower edge.

**CHIVES:** ten; they are all united together at the base, and support simple tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is oblong and hairy, the shaft thread-shaped, and furnished with a small blunt summit.

**SEED-VESSEL:** an oblong shell, or pod, nearly inclosed by the cup.

**SEEDS:** few, roundish, and notched.



It is common on heaths and waste places. The blossoms appear early in the spring, and the shrub continues in flower till winter approaches.

The seeds are of an astringent nature, and may be given together with other ingredients of a like nature, wherever binding is required, as in fluxes, &c. An infusion of the fresh gathered bark of the roots operates by urine, and is good in the gravel.

## G A L A N G A L E.

*Kæmpferia Galanga*, L. I.

**ROOT**: perennial, knotty, crooked, and creeping under the surface of the ground in various directions; its general thickness is that of a man's finger, but it is often an inch or more in diameter, and is surrounded with circular ridges in many places. Its colour on the outside is a reddish brown, but within it is much paler. It sends out clusters of large fibres from several parts, and propagates itself abundantly.

**LEAVES**: proceeding immediately from the roots on broad, flat, hollow leaf-stalks; they grow several together, and are large, of an oblong figure, flat, sharp pointed, of a thick fleshy substance, and a bright green colour, except at the edges, which are tinged with purple.

**FLOWERS**: supported singly on longish fruit-stalks, which rise from the center of the leaves; they are pretty large, white within, but of a deep purple colour towards the base, and so tender that they scarcely continue a day in perfection; those that open in the morning generally fall off before night.

**FLOWER-CUP**: scarcely distinguishable.

**BLOSSOM**: a single petal, with a long slender tube, and a flat border, which is divided into six segments, three of which are sharp pointed, two egg-shaped, and one subdivided.

**CHIVE**: single, of a membranous substance, and notched at the end; the tip is slender, and double.

**POINTAL**: the seed-bud is roundish, the shaft as long as the tube, and terminated by a roundish summit.

**SEED-VESSEL**: a roundish, or rather three cornered capsule, divided into three cells.

**SEEDS**: numerous.

It is a native of Ceylon, Malabar, and some other parts of the East-Indies.

The

The roots are kept by the druggists, and have somewhat of an aromatic smell, though not very grateful, and a very unpleasant bitterish, hot, biting taste.

An infusion of the root in boiling water, or a tincture made with brandy, is a good medicine in windy complaints, and other disorders of the stomach, as well as for head-achs, which arise from some debility, or evil affection in that organ.

## G A R L I C.

*Allium Sativum.*

ROOT: perennial; it consists of a great number of small bulbs, or as they are commonly called, cloves, surrounded by a common membrane, and making altogether a compound bulb about as large as a hen's egg, with several large white fibres proceeding from its base.

LEAVES: numerous; they are a foot or more in length, very narrow, and of a dark green colour.

STEM: round, smooth, naked, hollow, and about two feet high.

FLOWERS: terminating the stem in a large cluster; they are small and whiteish.

FLOWER-CUP: a roundish sheath, which is common to the whole cluster of flowers, and soon withers.

BLOSSOM: composed of six oblong petals.

CHIVES: six; they are awl-shaped, and have oblong, upright tips.

POINTAL: the seed-bud is short, and obscurely three cornered; the shaft simple, and terminated by a sharp summit.

SEED-VESSEL: a short broad capsule, divided externally into three lobes, and internally into as many cells.

SEEDS: numerous, and of a roundish figure.

It is a native of the East, but very common in our gardens, where it flowers in the summer months.

The whole plant has a very strong, disagreeable smell, and the roots are exceedingly acrid and pungent to the taste.

Garlic is recommended by some of our best authors to be used in a great number of disorders, while others condemn it as an offensive and hurtful drug. Without doubt there are many cases in which its use would be extremely prejudicial, as well as others where it would prove beneficial. Its principal effects are to warm and stimulate the solids of the body, attenuate

thick humours, and prevent putrefaction. Hence the use of it appears very improper in hot bilious constitutions, where there is already too great a degree of irritation, or where the juices are thin and acrimonious, and the viscera unsound, in which cases it is almost certain to occasion head-achs, flatulence, thirst, and a variety of feverish symptoms. While, on the other hand, where the constitution is cold and phlegmatic, its use is frequently attended with happy effects, when people of this last description find themselves troubled with loss of appetite, or with asthmatic complaints, or their stomach and lungs oppressed with tough viscid phlegm, they will generally find relief from the use of this plant. It is a powerful strengthener, and promotes expectoration, removes obstructions of the viscera, increases the urinary discharge, kills worms, and is serviceable in dropsies, both by evacuating the water already collected, and preventing its accumulation in future.

It is sometimes externally applied in ointments and lotions, to prevent, or stop putrefaction, and disperse hard swellings. Bruised and applied to the soles of the feet in the low stages of acute disorders, it raises the pulse, and gives relief to the head.

The best method of giving it internally is in the form of a syrup, which is an invaluable medicine for asthmas, hoarseness, coughs, difficulty of breathing, and most other disorders of the breast and lungs.

## G E N T I A N.

### *Gentiana Lutea.*

**ROOT:** perennial, large, long, divided into several parts, covered with a rough brown skin, but within it is yellowish, and of a firm substance.

**LEAVES:** those which proceed immediately from the root are numerous and large; their form is oblong, broadest in the middle, and without any leaf-stalks; they are wrinkled, marked with five longitudinal ribs, six or eight inches long, and of a lively green colour.

**STEM:** rising from the middle of the cluster of leaves; it is round, thick, firm, upright, undivided, and two or three feet high; it supports a great number of leaves, which stand in pairs, and resemble those from the root. They have no leaf-stalks, but surround the stem at their lower parts.

**FLOWERS:** numerous; they surround the stem in large whorls for nearly half its length, and each whorl has a pair of leaves

leaves placed immediately under it. The colour of the flowers is a pale yellow.

**FLOWER-CUP:** one leaved, and divided into five oblong, sharp pointed segments.

**BLOSSOM:** a single petal, which is tubular below, and divided at the mouth into five flat, shriveling, variously shaped segments.

**CHIVES:** five; they are awl-shaped, shorter than the blossom, and terminated by simple tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is oblong, and equal to the chives in length; there is no shaft, the seed-bud being crowned with two egg-shaped summits.

**SEED-VESSEL:** an oblong capsule, slightly notched at the end.

**SEEDS:** numerous and small.

It is a native of Germany, and other northern parts of Europe, but we have it plentifully in our gardens, where it flowers in July.

The dried roots are kept in the shops, and are the principal ingredient in most of the bitter tinctures and infusions. A tincture made with an ounce of the root, the same quantity of dried lemon peel, and a quarter of an ounce of cardamom seeds, in a pint of brandy, is an excellent medicine in disorders of the stomach, which it strengthens surprizingly, and is no less efficacious in procuring an appetite, and assisting digestion. It is likewise useful in the decline of putrid and malignant fevers, in disorders arising from obstructions of the viscera, for the worms, and in intermitting fevers and agues.

## G E R M A N D E R.

*Teucrium Chamædrys*, 14. 1.

**ROOT:** perennial; it is composed of numerous long, slender, tough fibres, of a brownish colour.

**STEM:** angular, hard, trailing, branched, and a foot or more in length.

**LEAVES:** placed in pairs on short leaf-stalks; they are of an oblong form, deeply jagged and notched on the edges, but entire at the base, and of a dark green colour; those which grow towards the top of the stem are oval, pointed, and often purple.

**FLOWERS:** terminating the stems in considerable numbers; they are placed on short fruit-stalks in the bosoms of the leaves,



leaves, and are small, though their colour, which is a pale red, and their numbers, make them pretty conspicuous.

**FLOWER-CUP**: a single leaf, with five slight notches at the mouth, and a little hunched on one side.

**BLOSSOM**: a single petal of the gaping kind, with a short cylindrical tube, which ends in a crooked mouth. The upper lip stands in an erect position, and is deeply divided; the lower lip is cut into three lobes or segments, which expand pretty much, and of these the middlemost is largest, and of a roundish figure.

**CHIVES**: four; and two of them are something shorter than the others; they are awl-shaped, longer than the upper lip, and terminated by small brown tips.

**POINTAL**: the seed-bud is divided into four parts, and supports a slender shaft, with two longish summits.

**SEED-VESSEL**: wanting.

**SEEDS**: four after each flower; they are roundish, and contained in the bosom of the cup, which closes on them after the blossoms are fallen, and performs the office of a seed-vessel.

It is common in France, and several other parts of Europe, and has been found in an apparently wild state in many parts of Great-Britain, but it is not common. The flowers appear in June.

The whole plant is bitter, and slightly aromatic, and may be used with advantage in weak relaxed constitutions. *Withering.*

It is useful in female obstructions, intermitting fevers, scrophulous complaints, the gout, and rheumatism, for all which purposes a strong infusion appears to be the most eligible preparation.

## GERMANDER. WATER.

*Teucrium Scordium*, 14. 1.

**ROOT**: perennial, fibrous, and creeping.

**STEMS**: square, weak, hairy, trailing, and striking roots from the joints, where they rest on the ground.

**LEAVES**: placed in pairs; they are destitute of leaf-stalks, of an oblong figure, broad, notched at the edges, hairy, and of a pale greyish green colour.

**FLOWERS**: situated in the bosoms of the leaves towards the top of the stem; they are produced in pairs, but lower down they

## FAMILY HERBAL. 191

they are frequently solitary; they are small, and of a pale red colour.

**FLOWER-CUP:** and other parts of the frutification, as in the common Germander, which see.

The fresh leaves are bitter and pungent to the taste; their powder destroys worms, and a decoction of them is a good fomentation where the parts have a tendency to mortify.  
*Withering.*

The leaves when rubbed betwixt the fingers emit a strongish smell, somewhat resembling that of garlic. They are recommended as being excellent in malignant and pestilential fevers, and in weakness and laxities of the stomach and intestines.

The juice expressed, with the addition of a little white wine of any kind, is good in obstructions of the viscera, and given alone is an excellent worm medicine. *Lewis. Hill.*

## G A L E. SWEET.

SWEET GAUL, SWEET WILLOW, DUTCH  
MYRTLE.

*Myrica Gale, 22. 3.*

**ROOTS:** woody, creeping, and hung with many fibres.

**STEM:** shrubby, and covered with a dark coloured smooth bark; it is divided into a vast number of small twiggy branches, and rises to the height of three or four feet.

**LEAVES:** numerous, small, sharp pointed, and very slightly notched on the edges; they are of a pleasant dark green colour.

**FLOWERS:** barren and fertile on separate plants; they are disposed in catkins, which appear before the leaves, and are of a brownish colour.

**FLOWER-CUP:** of the barren flower, composed of numerous soft, chaffy scales, which lie over each other like tiling, and contain a single flower in each.

**BLOSSOM:** wanting.

**CHIVES:** four (sometimes six) they are short, slender, and upright, with large, double, and cloven tips.

**FLOWER-CUP and BLOSSOM:** of the fertile flower, the same as in the barren one.

**CHIVES:** wanting.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is nearly egg-shaped, and supports  
two

two slender shafts, which are longer than the cup, and furnished with simple summits.

**SEED-VESSEL:** a dry leather-like berry, divided into three lobes, and flattened at the end.

**SEED:** single.

It is found in bogs and marshy places, but not very common. The flowers appear in April.

The inhabitants of the northern parts of Europe formerly made use of this shrub instead of hops, but unless it is boiled for a long time the liquor is apt to occasion the head-ach. *Linnaeus.*

In Wales they lay the branches about their beds to drive away the fleas and gnats, and give it both in powder and infusion to destroy worms. *Pennant.*

## G I N G E R.

*Amomum Zinziber*, 1. 1.

**ROOT:** perennial, tuberous, knotty, variously branched, and divided, about the thickness of a man's finger, but flattish, of a pale brown colour on the outside, white within, and very pungent and acrid to the taste.

**LEAVES:** sheathing one another at the base, and by that means forming a stem two or three feet in height; they are six or eight inches long, an inch broad, pointed at the end, and of a light green colour. The

**STEMS:** which support the flowers rise at a distance from the leaves, and are round, thick, of a tender substance, covered with little, pointed, filmy scales, and ten inches, or a foot in height:

**FLOWERS:** terminating the stem in a thick oval spike; they are small, of an irregular figure, and of a mixed red and white colour, variegated with yellow spots. They are also intermixed with little scaly leaves, which are sometimes yellow and red, and sometimes of a fine shining green, variegated with white. The duration of the flowers is but very short, not exceeding six or eight hours.

**FLOWER-CUP:** small, and one leaved, with three slight notches at the end.

**BLOSSOM:** a single petal, with a short tube, and a border, divided into four oblong segments, one of which is considerably larger than the others.

**CHIVES:**

**CHIVE:** single, of an oblong form, resembling the segments of the blossom, with a broad simple tip.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is roundish, situated beneath the blossom, and supports a slender shaft, which equals the chive in length, and is crowned with an obtuse summit.

**SEED-VESSEL:** of an oval figure, but three cornered, and of a leathery substance. It is divided internally into three cells.

**SEEDS:** numerous, and very small.

It is a native of the East-Indies, and frequent enough with us in stoves, but seldom flowers there.

Ginger is a warm and grateful aromatic. It strengthens the stomach, disperses wind, helps digestion, prevents, or cures the cholera, and is useful in all cold flatulent disorders, and weaknesses of the intestines. It is one of the best additions that can be made to rough purging medicines, in order to prevent them from griping in the operation.

## GLADWYN. STINKING.

### GLADDON.

*Iris Fœtidissima*, 3. 1.

**ROOT:** perennial, thick, and creeping under the surface of the ground.

**LEAVES:** numerous, long, narrow, sharp pointed, of a dark green colour, and a peculiar strong, fetid smell.

**STEM:** round, or furnished with one angle, firm, upright, smooth, and two or three feet high.

**FLOWERS:** terminating the stem three or four together; they are large, and of a disagreeable greyish colour.

**FLOWER-CUP:** a sheath of one or two leaves, separating the flowers from each other.

**BLOSSOM:** a single petal, divided into six segments, three of which are reflected, and blunt at the end; the other three upright, and more sharply pointed.

**CHIVES:** three; they are awl-shaped, and have straight, oblong tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is situated below the blossom, and of an oblong figure, supporting a simple short shaft, which is crowned with a very large summit, divided into three parts,



## 194 FAMILY HERBAL.

and resembling as many petals, being broad, reflected, and cloven at the extremity.

SEED-VESSEL: an oblong, angular capsule, divided into three cells.

SEEDS: pretty numerous; they are large, round, and of a fine glossy red colour when ripe.

It delights in damp shady situations, and produces its flowers in June and July.

The juice of the root is sometimes made use of to excite sneezing, but it is an unsafe practice, and has been known to occasion violent convulsions. *Withering.*

Taken inwardly in small doses it promotes the urinary discharge, and the menses. The powder, or a strong infusion of the root is good in hysteric and nervous disorders. *Hill.*

Taken inwardly, and applied outwardly in form of a poultice to the affected part, it is an excellent remedy for the scrophula. *Needham.*

## G L A S S W O R T.

SALTWORT, SEA GRASS, MARSH SAMPHIRE.

*Salicornia Herbacea, L. I.*

ROOT: annual, small, and fibrous.

STEM: jointed, very much branched, and eight or ten inches high; the branches are more conspicuously jointed than the main stem; all the joints are a little compressed, and thickest at the end.

FLOWERS: produced by threes on each side of the stem in the clefts of the joints; they are small, and green, or whitish.

FLOWER-CUP: square, or four edged, and lopped at the end.

BLOSSOM: wanting.

CHIVE: single (sometimes there are two in each flower) longer than the cup, and furnished with an oblong tip, which is double, and stands in an upright position.

POINTAL: the seed-bud is egg-shaped, the shaft simple, and the summit cloven.

SEED-VESSEL: wanting.

SEED: single, and included in the cup, which is distended, and as it were blown up for that purpose.

It is found in great plenty on the sea shore, and is in flower during the month of August.

The whole plant has a saltish taste, and the young branches are frequently pickled for samphire, to which they are very little inferior.

The juice of the fresh plant taken to the amount of a drachm, or something more for a dose, increases the urinary discharge, and is good in dropical cases.

## G O A T's - B E A R D.

GO TO BED AT NOON.

**ROOT:** biennial, long, thick, white, and well tasted.

**STEM:** round, upright, smooth, but scored on the surface, and two feet high.

**LEAVES:** numerous, and without leaf-stalks; they are broad at the base, long, tapering to a point, a little waved on the edges, and of a greyish green colour.

**FLOWERS:** terminating the stem; they are of the compound kind, large, yellow, and usually expand about three in the morning, but close again about ten, unless the sky proves cloudy.

**FLOWER-CUP:** composed of eight sharp pointed leaves, or segments (for they are all united at the base) equal in length to the rays of the blossom, and sometimes longer.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of numerous florets, all of which contain both chives and pointals, and consist of a single petal, which is narrow, lopped at the end, and marked with five slight notches.

**CHIVES:** five; they are slender, very short, and have their tips united into a hollow cylinder.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is oblong, and supports a slender, thread-shaped shaft, as long as the chives, with two reflected summits.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting.

**SEEDS:** solitary, oblong, crooked, tapering at both ends, rough, and terminated by a long awl-shaped pillar, which supports a flat downy feather.

It is frequent in meadows and pastures. The blossoms appear in June.

The roots operate gently by urine, and are good in the gravel; they are also said to be an excellent restorative to such

## 196 FAMILY HERBAL.

as have been reduced by lingering disorders. Taken up and boiled before the stems shoot up, they have nearly the flavour of asparagus, and afford as great a share of nourishment.

### G O A T's - R U E.

*Galega Officinalis*, 17. 4.

**ROOT**: perennial, long, slender, fibrous, and white.

**STEMS**: numerous, roundish, scored on the surface, upright, branched, and a yard or more in height.

**LEAVES**: winged; each entire leaf consists of five or six pairs of little ones, with an odd one at the end; these are long, narrow, pointed, and of a pale green colour.

**FLOWERS**: growing in spikes on long slender leaf-stalks, which rise from the bosoms of the leaves; they are small, and of a pale blue, or whitish colour.

**FLOWER-CUP**: a single tubular leaf, divided half way into five awl-shaped segments.

**BLOSSOM**: butterfly-shaped; the standard, or upper petal, is egg-shaped, and reflected both at the top and sides. The wings, or side petals, are of an oblong figure, and furnished with an appendage. The keel, or lowest petal, is oblong, compressed, and straight, with a hunch on the under side.

**CHIVES**: ten, in two sets, nine of them being united at the base, and the tenth single. The tips are of an oblong figure.

**POINTAL**: the seed-bud is oblong, the shaft slender, and shorter than the seed-bud, with a very minute summit.

**SEED-VESSEL**: a long, compressed, pointed shell, or pod.

**SEEDS**: several in each pod, of an oblong form, with a small notch on one side.

It is a native of Italy, and flowers in our gardens in the month of July.

The leaves of this plant gathered just as it is going into flower, and dried, with the addition of boiling water, make an infusion, which being drank plentifully excites sweating, and is good in fevers.

GOAT's-

## GOAT'S - T H O R N.

*Astragalus Tragacantha*, 17. 4.

**ROOT:** woody, tough, spreading, and white.

**STEM:** shrubby, robust, divided into numerous branches, covered with a brownish bark, and two or three feet high.

**LEAVES:** winged; each leaf consists of seven or eight pair of little leaves, which are of an oblong figure, and very obtuse at the ends. The leaf-stalks, or middle ribs, on which they are supported, are very long, and sharply pointed, and when the leaves are decayed and fallen off, they are converted into thorns.

**FLOWERS:** produced near the top of the stem from the bosoms of the leaves, in small clusters; they are but small, and their colour is white.

**FLOWER-CUP:** a single tubular leaf, cut at the mouth into five sharp teeth, the lowermost of which are gradually less.

**BLOSSOM:** butterfly-shaped; the standard, or upper petal, is longer than the others, reflected on the sides, straight, blunt, and notched at the end. The wings, or lateral petals, are of an oblong form, and shorter than the standard; and the keel, or lowermost petal, is equal to the wings in length, and notched at the end.

**CHIVES:** ten, in two sets (nine united and one single) they are nearly straight, and have roundish tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is long, and roundish; the shaft awl-shaped, and the summit blunt.

**SEED-VESSEL:** a pod, or shell, divided into two cells.

**SEEDS:** kidney-shaped, and pretty large.

It is a native of the southern parts of Europe, and produces the gum known by the name of Tragacanth, or Dragant, which is of a slippery glutinous nature, and good to blunt and sheath sharp acrimonious humours. Dissolved in water it is an excellent medicine in tickling coughs, attended with hoarseness, or loss of voice, defluxions on the breast or lungs, and other similar disorders. It is used externally in collyriums for inflammations of the eyes, and frequently with success.



## GOLDEN ROD.

WOUND WORT.

*Solidago, Virga Aurea, 19. 2.*

**ROOT:** perennial; it is composed of almost innumerable fibres, connected to an oblong head.

**STEM:** upright (sometimes a little bent backward and forwards) divided near the top into several branches, and two or three feet high.

**LEAVES:** oblong, broad, and of a dark green colour; those which proceed from the root and bottom of the stem are placed on leaf-stalks, and notched at the end; those towards the top of the stem have no leaf-stalks, and are entire on the edges.

**FLOWERS:** terminating the stem and branches in loose spikes; they are of the compound kind, and of a fine yellow colour.

**FLOWER-CUP:** formed of several oblong, narrow, tapering leaves.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of numerous florets, which in the center are of a tubular form, with five small teeth, but in the circumference narrow, and only three toothed.

**CHIVAS:** five; they are hair-like, and very short, having their tips united into a hollow cylinder.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is oblong, the shaft slender, and terminated by a cloven, expanding summit, or two reflected ones.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting.

**SEEDS:** solitary, oblong, and crowned with a hairy feather.

It is common in woods and hedges, and flowers in August.

The root dried and powdered, is a good medicine for violent purgings, excessive menstrual discharges, bloody stools, and all other fluxes and hæmorrhages. An infusion of the whole plant taken inwardly is an excellent medicine for wounds, bruises, spitting of blood, &c.

GOLD

GOLD OF PLEASURE.

CAMLIN.

*Myagrum Sativum*, 15. 1.

**ROOT:** annual, long, slender, white, and furnished with many fibres.

**STEM:** roundish towards the bottom, but somewhat angular above; it is of a hardish substance, upright, divided into a great number of branches, and a foot and half, or two feet high.

**LEAVES:** numerous; growing in an alternate order on the stem, and without leaf-stalks; they are broad at the base, and surround the stem more than half-way, and are oblong, narrow, pointed, notched on the edges, hairy, and of a pale green colour.

**FLOWERS:** terminating the branches in small tufts, or clusters, of a beautiful, lively, yellow colour.

**FLOWER-CUP:** formed of four small, oblong, concave, coloured leaves, which fall off soon after the blossom opens.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of four flat, circular petals, with slender claws.

**CHIVES:** six; four of which are rather longer than the other two. The tips are small, and of a simple structure.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is egg-shaped, and supports a slender shaft, with a blunt summit.

**SEED-VESSEL:** an egg-shaped, but somewhat compressed pouch, which is very entire, and terminated by a conical shaft.

**SEEDS:** but few, and of a roundish figure.

It is found in corn-fields and other cultivated places, and produces its flowers in June and July.

An infusion of the young tops gathered before the plant runs up to seed, sweetened with honey, is a very good gargle for sore throats, and ulcerated mouths. The seeds yield a considerable quantity of sweet, pleasant tasted oil, which is applicable to a variety of purposes, both in medicine and for economical purposes.

## G O O S E B E R R Y.

*Ribes Uva Crispi*, 5.

ROOT: woody, and spreading.

STEM: shrubby, covered with a rough brown bark, divided into numerous branches, which are armed with sharp triple thorns. It seldom exceeds the height of three or four feet.

LEAVES: growing alternately on the branches; they are supported on short leaf-stalks, and are short, broad, cut into three lobes, notched on the edges, and of a lightish green colour.

FLOWERS: produced singly, or in pairs, from the sides of the young branches; they hang down, and are of a whitish colour.

FLOWER-CUP: divided into five short, oblong, concave, coloured, reflected segments.

BLOSSOM: composed of five small, obtuse, upright petals, which are attached to the sides of the cup.

CHIVES: five; they are awl-shaped, upright, attached to the sides of the cup, and furnished with flattish tips, which gape at the edges, and are fixed sideways.

POINTAL: the seed-bud is situated beneath the blossom, and of a roundish figure; it supports a cloven shaft, with two blunt summits.

SEED-VESSEL: a roundish berry.

SEEDS: numerous, roundish, but a little compressed.

It is too common in our gardens to require a particular specification of its place of growth.

The berries are of a cooling refringent nature, and are good to create an appetite and quench thirst; also to prevent those disagreeable loathings to which pregnant women are so very subject.

## G O U R D.

*Cucurbita Citrullus*, 21. 9.

ROOT: annual and fibrous.

STEM: angular, thick, of a fleshy substance, hairy, ten or twelve feet long, and trailing on the ground unless supported.

I

LEAVES:

**LEAVES:** supported on long leaf-stalks; they are large; hairy, deeply divided into five segments, and of a dark green colour.

**FLOWERS:** barren and fertile on the same plant; they are large, and yellow.

**FLOWER-CUP:** of the barren flower, a single bell-shaped leaf, divided into five awl-shaped teeth at the mouth.

**BLOSSOM:** a single petal, which is adjoined to the flower-cup, bell-shaped, and divided five ways. In the center of the blossom is a triangular, concave substance, which is the honey-cup of the flower.

**CHIVES:** three, which are connected together by their tips, but separate below, and attached to the flower-cup; they are terminated by slender, creeping tips.

**FLOWER-CUP:** and

**BLOSSOM:** of the the fertile flowers, as in the barren one.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is very large, and situated below the blossom; the shaft is divided at the top into three parts, and is terminated by a single summit, which creeps up and down, and has a very thick margin, cloven into three parts.

**SEED-VESSEL:** a large round fruit, which resembles a melon, and is divided into three cells.

**SEEDS:** numerous, large, compressed, and obtusely pointed at both ends.

It is a native of the East, and is sometimes cultivated with us in the gardens of the curious.

The seeds are the only part to be used in medicine; beaten up into an electuary with barley water, they cool and operate by urine. The druggists formerly kept them as an officinal in their shops, but they are at present, however, very little regarded.

## G O U T W O R T.

GOUT-WEED, HERB GERRARD, ASH-WEED,  
GROUND-ASH.

*Egopodium Podagraria*, 5. 2.

**ROOT:** perennial, creeping, and white.

**STEM:** round, but furrowed, divided into several branches, and two or three feet high.

Nº VI.

D d

LEAVES:



**LEAVES:** large, and of the compound kind; those which proceed immediately from the root are large, and consist each of several smaller leaves, connected to a divided leaf-stalk. Those which grow towards the top of the stem are divided into three segments, resembling so many fingers, and all of them are of a dark green colour.

**FLOWERS:** terminating the branches in smallish rundles, without any fence at the base; they are minute, and of a white colour.

**FLOWER-CUP:** scarcely perceptible.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of five egg-shaped, concave, equal petals, which bend inwards at the top.

**CHIVES:** five; they are simple, twice as long as the petals, and have roundish tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is situated below the blossom, and supports two simple upright shafts, which are equal to the petals in length, and terminate in roundish summits.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting.

**SEEDS:** two; they are united, but may be easily separated; their form is oval; convex and scored on the one side, but flat on the other.

It is a common, and frequently a very troublesome weed in gardens and orchards. The blossoms appear in May.

The roots and leaves are a good external application for the sciatica and other pains, whether they are employed as a fomentation, or a poultice. Many authors extol them when thus applied for their efficacy in the gout; but all remedies of this kind are as well omitted in that disorder, as they are seldom productive of any lasting good effects, and may sometimes be the occasion of much distress and mischief.

## G R O M W E L L.

GROMILL, GRAYMILL.

*Lithospermum Officinale*, 5. 1.

**ROOT:** perennial, long, thick, and furnished with several clusters of fibres.

**STEM:** round, firm, upright, branched towards the top, and two or three feet high.

**LEAVES:** disposed alternately on the stem and branches, without leaf-stalks; they are moderately large, of an oblong figure, rough on the surface, and of a dark green colour.

**FLOWERS:**

**FLOWERS:** situated in the bosoms of the leaves; they are small, and white.

**FLOWER-CUP:** a single leaf, divided into five awl-shaped segments.

**BLOSSOM:** a single tubular, or funnel-shaped petal, with a cylindrical tube, and a border, divided into five obtuse, upright segments.

**CHIVES:** five; they are very short, and have oblong tips, which are situated in the mouth of the blossom.

**POINTAL:** the seed-buds are four in each blossom, and from the center of them rises a slender shaft, which is equal in length to the tubular part of the blossom, and furnished with an obtuse, divided summit.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting.

**SEEDS:** four after each flower; they are egg-shaped, hard, smooth, and contained in the bottom of the cup.

It delights in a dry gravelly soil, but even in such situations it is not common. The blossoms appear in May and June.

The seeds of Gromwell operate powerfully by urine, and are serviceable in the stone, gravel, and most other obstructions; the best method of giving them is in barley water, after having reduced them to a fine powder.

## GRAINS OF PARADISE.

*Amomum Granum Paradisi*, 1. 1.

**ROOT:** perennial, knobbed, or tuberous, and creeping, with clusters of small fibres proceeding from it in several places.

**LEAVES:** long, narrow, and produced in clusters, or they encircle each other at the base, so as to form a kind of stem.

**FLOWERS:** produced on short branching flower-stems, which rise immediately from the root; they are small, and of a pale red, or white colour.

**FLOWER-CUP:** very small, and marked with three slight notches at the mouth.

**BLOSSOM:** a single petal, with a very short tube, and a border, divided into three or four oblong segments, one of which is much larger than the others.

**CHIVE:** single; it is of an oblong form, and scarcely to be distinguished from the divisions of the blossom. The tip is broad, and adheres to the end of the chive flatways.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is of a roundish figure, and situated beneath the blossom, having a slender shaft, which is terminated by a blunt summit.

**SEED-VESSEL:** of a leathery substance, somewhat egg-shaped, but three cornered, and divided into three cells.

**SEEDS:** numerous, of an angular figure, and a shining brown colour.

This plant is a native of the East-Indies, from whence we receive the seeds.

These are of a warm aromatic nature, a good deal resembling pepper, for which they are frequently substituted in many places. They are but little used in medicine, but might prove useful in cold flatulent disorders, the cholic, &c.

## GROUND PINE.

*Teucrium Chamæpithys*, 14. 1.

**ROOT:** annual, long, slender, divided, and hung with many small fibres.

**STEMS:** numerous, weak, hairy, branched, and about four or five inches high.

**LEAVES:** numerous and hairy; they stand in pairs, and are of an oblong figure, very entire on the edges, but those which grow towards the top of the stem are cut into three short segments at the extremity, and of a yellowish green colour.

**FLOWERS:** produced in the bosoms of the leaves; they are small, and of a yellow colour, with a few purple spots on the inside of the uppermost lip.

**FLOWER-CUP:** composed of a single leaf, with five small teeth.

**BLOSSOM:** a single petal of the gaping kind, with a short cylindric tube, which ends in a crooked mouth. The upper lip is short, deeply divided, and stands in an erect position. The lower one is divided into three segments, the middlemost of which is largest, and of a roundish figure.

**CHIVES:** four; they are awl-shaped, longer than the upper lip of the blossom, unequal in length, and terminated by small tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is divided into four parts, the shaft is very slender, and furnished with two small summits.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting.

SEEDS

SEEDS: four after each flower; they are roundish, and lie naked in the bottom of the cup.

It is found wild in several parts of the kingdom, and generally affects a dry chalky situation.

The young tops dried and reduced to powder, are much recommended in gouty and rheumatic complaints. It likewise operates powerfully by urine, removes obstructions, and is serviceable in the dropsy, jaundice, and ague. And many accounts are to be met with in creditable authors, of great cures having been performed by its use. It is, however, at present very much neglected, nor indeed do its medical virtues appear ever to have been properly ascertained.

## G R O U N D S E L.

SIMSON.

*Senecio Vulgaris*, 19. 2.

ROOT: annual and fibrous.

STEM: round, of a very tender substance, thick, but little branched, and a foot high.

LEAVES: long, deeply cut in and jagged on the edges, without leaf-stalks, and of a light green colour.

FLOWERS: terminating the stem in loose, scattered tufts; they are small, yellow, and of the compound kind.

FLOWER-CUP: double; it is composed of several awl-shaped, scaly leaves, which are dead at the ends, and have a few small scales surrounding their base.

BLOSSOM: composed of several tubular florets, with a reflected border, divided into five slight teeth, and all of them contain both chives and pointals.

CHIVES: five; they are hair-like, very small, and have their tips united so as to form a hollow cylinder.

POINTAL: the seed-bud is egg-shaped, the shaft slender, as long as the chives, and terminated by two oblong summits, which are rolled back.

SEED-VESSEL: wanting.

SEEDS: solitary, egg-shaped, and crowned with a long hairy feather.

It is a common weed almost every where, particularly in gardens and cultivated places, and is in flower almost the year round.

A strong



## 206 FAMILY HERBAL.

A strong infusion of the plant excites vomiting, and the bruised leaves are a good application to boils. *Witbering.*

The fresh roots smelled to when first taken out of the ground are an immediate cure for the head-ach. *Hill.*

### G U A I C U M. TREE.

#### POCKWOOD.

*Guajacum Officinalis*, 10. 1.

**ROOT:** woody, divided, and very long.

**STEM:** tree-like, and divided into numerous branches, which are long and full of knots. The bark is smooth, and of a brownish colour, and the wood is remarkably solid and heavy.

**LEAVES:** produced in pairs; they are of the winged kind, and each is composed of two pair of little leaves, which are of an oval figure, and a pale green colour. They are entire on their edges, and without any leaf-stalks.

**FLOWERS:** produced in clusters at the extremities of the branches; they are large, and of a beautiful blue colour.

**FLOWER-CUP:** formed of five oblong, concave leaves, two of which are smaller than the others.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of five oblong, concave, expanding petals, with narrow claws, which are inserted into the flower-cup.

**CHIVES:** ten; they are simple, upright, and terminated by oblong tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is shaped like a wedge, and is supported on a short pedicle; the shaft is very short, and the summit simple, with a very sharp point.

**SEED-VESSEL:** an angular fruit, divided into several cells,

**SEEDS:** solitary, of the nut kind, and very hard.

It is a native of the warmer parts of America, and will not live with us except in a very warm stove.

A decoction of the wood promotes sweat, and is good in the rheumatism, scurvy, venereal disease, and gouty complaints. But the use of it must be continued for a considerable length of time. The resin, or gum, as it is commonly called, which is procured from this tree, is of a very acrid, pungent nature, and may be given with great advantage in rheumatic, gouty, and other chronical disorders, for which it is greatly preferable to the wood. There is a balsam and tincture prepared

pared from this gum and kept in the shops, either of which may be taken in doses of a large tea-spoonful two or three times a day, in any agreeable liquor, for all the aforesaid purposes.

## H A R E's - E A R.

*Bupleurum Longifolium*, 5. 2.

**ROOT**: perennial, small, and fibrous.

**STEM**: round, upright, a little scored on the surface, branched towards the top, and two or three feet high.

**LEAVES**: placed alternately on the stem, without any leaf-stalks; they are of an oblong form, moderately broad, concave, entire on the edges, and of a blueish green colour.

**FLOWERS**: terminating the branches in small umbels, or rundles, of a yellow colour.

**FLOWER-CUP**: very minute, but there is a general fence of many leaves to each rundle, and a partial one of five leaves to each of the rundlets.

**BLOSSOM**: composed of five small petals.

**CHIVES**: five; they are short, and furnished with roundish tips.

**POINTAL**: the seed-bud is situated beneath the blossom, and supports two slender, reflected shafts, with very small summits.

**SEED-VESSEL**: wanting.

**SEEDS**: two; they are connected, but easily separate, and are of an oblong form, convex on one side, and scored; but flat on the other.

It is a native of Germany, and other parts of Europe, but is frequently to be met with in our gardens, where it blossoms in the middle of summer.

The fresh gathered leaves are a good application to green wounds, which they speedily heal without any other assistance. The method of using them is as follows: take three or four of the leaves, and after closing the lips of the wound, lay them on one over the other, and secure them with a linen bandage for the space of three or four days, at the end of which time, in most cases, the cure will be effected, and nothing but a scar will be found remaining. It is likewise supposed to possess considerable efficacy in scrophulous complaints, but is not altogether to be depended on for the cure of a disorder which frequently bids defiance to the most powerful medicines.

H A R E's-

## H A R E's - F O O T.

## HARE's-FOOT TREFOIL.

*Trifolium Arvense*, 17. 4.

**ROOT:** annual, small, oblong, and furnished with many small white fibres.

**STEMS:** numerous, weak, but upright, very much branched, of a pale reddish colour, and about a foot long.

**LEAVES:** produced in threes; they have scarcely any leafstalks, and are small, narrow, blunt at the extremity, and sometimes notched there, with the middle rib of the leaf lengthened out into a short point.

**FLOWERS:** produced at the ends of the branches in oblong, woolly spikes; they are small, and of a pale red colour.

**FLOWER-CUP:** a single tubular leaf, divided at the mouth into five small teeth; it is longer than the blossom, and of a reddish colour, with a fringe of long hairs on its edges.

**BLOSSOM:** butterfly-shaped; the standard, or uppermost petal, is reflected; the wings, or side petals, are shorter than the standard, and the keel, or lowermost petal, still shorter than those.

**CHIVES:** ten, nine of which are united, and one is single; they have small simple tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is egg-shaped; the shaft awl-shaped, and the summit simple.

**SEED-VESSEL:** a short pod, containing several small

**SEEDS:** of a roundish figure.

It is very common in dry upland pastures, and flowers in July.

The whole plant is of an astringent nature, and its virtues deserve to be better known than they are at present. Dried and reduced to powder it is an excellent medicine in fluxes, attended with bloody stools and griping pains; it likewise restrains immoderate menstrual discharges, and is of great efficacy in the whites, and other disorders of the sex. A strong decoction of it is good for all the above purposes. *Hill.*

## HART'S-TONGUE.

*Asplenium Scolopendrium*, 24. 1.

**ROOT:** perennial, and composed of a great number of black fibres.

**LEAVES:** numerous and large; they are supported on short, blackish, downy leaf-stalks, and are long, hollowed at the base, pointed at the end, and of a fine green colour.

**FLOWERS:** disposed in lines on the backs of the leaves, but they are too minute to have their several parts distinguished.

It is found in the mouths of wells, and other damp shady places among rubbish.

The expressed juice of the plant taken in small quantities for a considerable length of time, is an excellent medicine in obstructions of the viscera, and has been known to cure many of the most obstinate chronic disorders, when all other means have proved ineffectual. *Hill.*

## HARTWORT.

*Peucedanum Alpestre*, 5. 2.

**ROOT:** perennial, large, thick, and hung with numerous fibres.

**STEM:** round, thick, upright, scored on the surface, of a very firm aspect, but hollow within, and but little branched.

**LEAVES:** very large, and divided into a great number of fine parts by fives and threes; they are of a yellowish green colour.

**FLOWERS:** terminating the branches in large rundles, but singly they are small and white. There is a leafy fence at the base of each rundle, consisting of several small, narrow, reflected segments, and a lesser one of the same structure at the base of each of the rundlets.

**FLOWER-CUP:** very minute, and marked with four slight notches.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of five small oblong petals, which turn inwards, and are very entire.

**CHIVES:** five; they are very slender like hairs, and furnished with simple tips.

No VI.

E e

POINTAL:



## 210 FAMILY HERBAL.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is of an oblong form, and situated beneath the blossom; it supports two small shafts, with blunt summits.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting.

**SEEDS:** two after each flower; they are connected, but separate easily, and are of an oblong, compressed form, but a little convex on one side, marked with three small elevated lines round the edges; surrounded with a broad membrane, or wing, and notched at the top.

It is a native of the Alps, but is frequently met with in our gardens, where it flowers in the latter end of summer.

The seeds dried and reduced to powder, or a strong infusion of them, are good to promote obstructed menses, and the necessary evacuations after delivery; they likewise operate by urine, and cure the cholic, and being of a warm, cordial nature strengthen the stomach, disperse wind, and procure an appetite. *Hill.*

## HAWK-WEED. CREEPING.

### MOUSE-EAR.

*Hieraceum Pilosella*, 19. 1.

**ROOT:** perennial, long, furnished with numerous fibres, and sending out creeping suckers.

**LEAVES:** numerous, egg-shaped, very entire at the edges, but hairy, and covered on the lower surface with a white cottony substance.

**STEM:** slender, hairy, about four inches high, and undivided.

**FLOWERS:** of the compound kind; they grow singly at the tops of the stems, and are large and yellow.

**FLOWER-CUP:** composed of numerous strap-shaped, unequal scales, which lie lengthways over each other.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of numerous flat florets, all of which are furnished with both chives and pointals, and are narrow, lopped at the end, and cut into five teeth.

**CHIVES:** five; they are very slender and short, and have their tips united into a hollow cylinder.

**POINTAL:** the seed buds are nearly egg-shaped, and support thread-shaped shafts, equal to the chives in length, and terminated by double reflected summits.

SEED-

SEED-VESSEL: wanting.

SEEDS: solitary, short, obtusely four cornered, and crowned with a hairy feather.

It is common on dry heaths and old walls, and produces its flowers in May.

The whole plant is of an astringent nature, and given in powder is an excellent medicine in those kinds of loosenesses in which the stools are accompanied with blood. It is likewise serviceable in overflowings of the menses. A strong decoction of the whole plant is equally efficacious for the above purposes with the powder, and is more agreeable to take.

## H E A R T's E A S E.

PANSIES, LOVE IN IDLENESS, HERB  
TRINITY, &c.

*Viola Tricolor*, 19. 6.

Root: annual, long, slender, divided, and full of fibres.

STEMS: numerous, three cornered, weak, spreading, branched towards the ground, but not at the top, and eight or ten inches long.

LEAVES: near the bottom of the stems, roundish or oblong, and slightly notched on the edges, but higher up they are longer, and more deeply cut; and near the top they are frequently divided into numerous segments quite down to the middle rib, so as to resemble winged leaves.

FLOWERS: produced towards the tops of the stems; they rise singly from the bosoms of the leaves, and are both large and very beautiful; their most prevailing colour is yellow and purple, but they are frequently variegated with white and blue.

FLOWER-CUP: composed of five leaves; the three uppermost of which are shortest, but longer than the upper petals; the two lowermost equal in length to the lower petal. They are of an oblong form, but very sharply pointed.

BLOSSOM: composed of five irregular, unequal petals; one of them being much broader and blunter than the others, notched at the end, and terminates at the base in a blunt, horn-like honey-cup.

CLAVES: five; they are very small, and those two which are next to the uppermost petal are furnished with little appendages,

dages, which enter the honey-cup; the tips are blunt, and united into a hollow cylinder.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is roundish, the shaft thread-shaped, and terminated by an oblique summit.

**SEED-VESSEL:** a blunt egg-shaped capsule, with three obscure corners.

**SEEDS:** pretty numerous, egg-shaped, and furnished with appendages.

It is common in corn-fields and other cultivated places, and is in flower from the middle of May till September.

The leaves are a good application to wounds, and are sometimes given to young children troubled with griping pains, which they remove, and prevent those fits which are too frequently occasioned thereby. *Blackwell.*

## H E A T H.

### LING, GRIG.

*Erica Vulgaris*, 8. 1.

**ROOT:** woody, and hung with many fibres.

**STEM:** shrubby, branched, covered with a reddish brown bark, and a foot or eighteen inches high.

**LEAVES:** numerous, very small, and disposed in four opposite lines on the branches; they are egg-shaped, and blunt, with a whitish furrow along the middle, and have a few small hairs on their edges.

**FLOWERS:** produced singly on short fruit-stalks; they are small, but very numerous, and of an elegant pale purple, or rose colour.

**FLOWER-CUP:** composed of four small upright, egg-shaped, coloured leaves.

**BLOSSOM:** a single bell-shaped petal, which is a little flattened at the base, and divided more than half way into four equal, egg-shaped segments.

**CHIVES:** eight; they are slender, shorter than the blossom, bent backwards and forwards at the end, and terminated by cloven tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is roundish, and supports a straight, thread-shaped shaft, which is longer than the chives, and has a summit greatly resembling a little crown, with four clefts, and as many edges.

SEED-

**SEED-VESSEL:** a roundish capsule, inclosed by the cup, and divided into four cells.

**SEEDS:** numerous, and very minute.

It is common on heaths, and flowers in July and August.

A water distilled from the flowers is a good application to inflamed eyes, and an oil made from them is reported to be of great efficacy in curing the shingles, and other cutaneous eruptions.

## HEDGE MUSTARD.

BANK CRESSES, SCRAMBLING ROCKET.

*Erysimum Officinale*, 15, 2.

**ROOT:** annual, long, slender, white, and fibrous.

**STEM:** round, thick, hairy, branched towards the top, and oftentimes of a purple colour, especially about the bottoms of the branches.

**LEAVES:** very numerous, large, and so deeply divided as to appear like winged ones; they are slightly woolly, and of a pale green colour.

**FLOWERS:** terminating the branches in long spikes; they are small, and of a yellow colour.

**FLOWER-CUP:** four leaved; the leaves are of an oblong form, and soon fall after the opening of the blossom.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of four petals, which are oblong, blunt at the end, and terminated below in longish, upright claws.

**CHIVES:** six; they are as long as the flower-cup, but the two opposite ones are somewhat shorter than the others, and all of them are furnished with simple tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is long, flat, and has four edges; the shaft is very short, with a small roundish summit, and remains after the blossom is fallen off.

**SEED-VESSEL:** a long, narrow, stiff, straight pod, with four edges. It is divided internally into two cells.

**SEEDS:** pretty numerous; they are small, and roundish.

It grows plentifully under walls, hedges, and by road sides among rubbish, and flowers in May or June.

The whole plant is of a warm acrid nature, and is excellent in asthma, hoarseness, and other complaints of the breast.

Linnaeus.

The



The juice of this plant exceeds all other things in ulcers of the throat, which it has been found to cure when all the advice of physicians and surgeons proved ineffectual. *Witbering, from a manuscript note found in a copy of Parkenson's Herbal, which formerly belonged to Mr. Saunders, Surgeon, of Stourbridge.*

A strong infusion of it is a good attenuater and dissolver of tough phlegm, or the infusion made into a syrup, will answer the same purposes, and may be kept the year round.

## HELLEBORE. BLACK.

### CHRISTMAS ROSE.

*Helleborus Niger*, 13. 7.

**ROOT:** perennial; it consists of a vast number of long, thick, black fibres, which are sometimes connected at the tops to a small head, and sometimes they are unconnected with each other.

**LEAVES:** numerous, large, and very beautiful; they stand on short leaf-stalks, and each leaf is divided in a fingered manner into six or seven broad, fleshy segments, or parts, which are notched on the edges, and of a dark shining green colour.

**FLOWERS:** supported singly on round, thick, fleshy stems, which are rather shorter than the leaf-stalks, and furnished about the middle with a small filmy floral leaf. The flower itself is very large, and extremely beautiful; it is frequently quite white, but in its most elegant state it is tinged with a blush of faint crimson.

**FLOWER-CUP:** wanting.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of five large roundish petals, within which are placed many honey-cups in a circular manner; these are very short, and consist of a single tubular leaf, narrow at the base, and divided at the mouth into two lips, which are notched at the end.

**CHIVES:** numerous, awl-shaped, and furnished with flattish upright tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-buds are generally six in each flower; they are compressed, and support awl-shaped shafts, with thick blunt summits.

**SEED-VESSEL:** a compressed capsule, with two edges, the lowermost of which is shortest, and the upper one most convex.

**SEEDS:** several in each capsule; they are pretty large, and of a roundish figure.

## FAMILY HERBAL. 215

It is a native of Germany, but has long had a place in our gardens, where it flowers in the beginning of January.

The roots are the only parts of the plant to be used in medicine. These are of a bitter pungent taste, and if chewed for a few minutes leaves a sensation of numbness on the tongue, which continues a considerable time. Given in substance in doses of ten or fifteen grains, it purges roughly, and to such as are of robust habits, may prove serviceable in dropical complaints, but cloves, cardamoms, or some other warm spice should be always joined with it to correct its ill qualities, and render the use of it more safe.

Taken in smaller doses it promotes urine and perspiration, and is very much extolled for its singular efficacy in obstructions and suppression of the menses. It is likewise useful in all hysteric, nervous, and hypochondriacal complaints, and was at one time esteemed almost a specific for madness, but in that it appears to have greatly lost its credit. There is a tincture of it kept in the shops, which is by far the best preparation for internal use. Thirty or forty drops of this is a dose, but in order to be productive of any remarkable effects, the use of it must be persevered in for a considerable length of time.

## HELLEBORE. WHITE.

*Veratrum Album*, 23. 1.

ROOT: perennial, and composed of numerous, thick, whitish fibres.

STEM: round, thick, upright, robust, and three or four feet high.

LEAVES: numerous, and very large; they have no leaf-stalks, but surround the stem at the base, and are ten or twelve inches long, six or eight broad, ribbed, a little hairy, and of a yellowish green colour.

FLOWERS: containing both chives and pointals, and others with only chives, produced on the same plant; they are small, and stand in clusters, which altogether form a spike from the middle of the stem to the very top. Their colour is a greenish white.

FLOWER-CUP: of the fertile flower (or such as are furnished with both chives and pointals) wanting.

BLOSSOM: composed of six oblong, pointed petals, a little notched on the edges.

CHIVES:

## 216 FAMILY HERBAL.

**CHIVES:** six; they are awl-shaped, shorter than the blossom, and furnished with four cornered tips.

**POINTALS:** the seed-buds are mostly three in each flower; they stand in an erect position, and are of an oblong form, ending in shafts, which are with difficulty perceived; the summits are simple and spreading.

**SEED-VESSELS:** three oblong, upright, compressed capsules.

**SEEDS:** numerous, oblong, compressed, and of a membranous substance.

**BARREN FLOWERS:** resembling the fertile ones in every respect, except their being destitute of pointals.

It is a native of the mountainous parts of Germany, Switzerland, and other parts of Europe, and its flowers appear in July.

White Hellebore root while yet fresh has a strong disagreeable smell, and a nauseous, bitterish, acrid, penetrating, and very durable taste. Taken inwardly in doses of only ten or fifteen grains, it operates both upwards and downwards with great violence, and has sometimes brought on convulsions and other alarming symptoms. It has been remarked to affect the upper part of the throat in a very peculiar manner, causing a kind of strangulation, or suffocation, with extreme pain and anxiety. It has been employed in cases of lunacy, and in apoplexies with success, when all other means commonly made use of have been ineffectual. It was formerly given in small doses to quicken other purgatives and emetics, and sometimes as an alterative in obstinate chronical disorders, for which last intention it is without doubt a medicine of great efficacy; but its effects are not ascertained with any degree of precision.

## H E M L O C K.

K E X.

*Conium Maculatum*, 5. 2.

**ROOT:** biennial, long, thick, divided, and of a whitish colour.

**STEM:** round, firm, upright, branched, five or six feet high, and of a dark shining green colour, spotted with purple towards the bottom.

**LEAVES:**

**LEAVES:** very large, and of the doubly winged kind; the little leaves are likewise deeply cut and jagged on the edges, and of a dark green colour.

**FLOWERS:** terminating the branches in large rundles, but singly they are small, and white. There is a general fence of several short unequal leaves under each rundle, and another of the same structure, only less at the base of each of the rundlets.

**FLOWER-CUP:** scarcely perceptible.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of five unequal, heart-shaped petals, which bend inwards at the top.

**CHIVES:** five; they are of a very simple structure, and have roundish tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is situated below the blossom, and supports two reflected shafts, with blunt summits.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting.

**SEEDS:** two; they are connected, but separate easily; are convex on the one side and scored, but flat on the other.

It is frequent on dry banks and cultivated places. The flowers appear in July.

The leaves of Hemlock have a remarkable disagreeable smell, and are frequently employed in poultices, fomentations, and plaisters, to disperse and disperse hard tumours. Taken internally in any considerable quantity, they occasion disorders of the senses, convulsions, and sometimes death. The dried leaves put into little bags, and boiled for a few minutes in water or milk, then squeezed from the superfluous moisture, and applied warm to gangrenous sores, check the progress of the mortification, and procure a separation of the unsound parts. The same application being made to gouty members immediately abates the pain, softens and dissolves the hard concretions which frequently are formed about the joints in this disorder, and occasions the next fit to be milder and of shorter continuance. In hard glandular swellings, and cancerous ulcers, its effects are likewise very considerable, and though some have made a trial of it without receiving any benefit, there has hitherto no instance occurred of its proving prejudicial to any. *Stork.*

The same author recommends an extract made from the juice of the plant, to be taken internally at the same time and for the same purposes; and relates a number of cases wherein the worst kinds of ulcers, glandular swelling, fistulas, and cancers, were effectually cured by it. The manner in which he



orders the extract to be taken, is to begin with giving one pill of two grains twice a day, then three times, and after that gradually increase the number, till six or more of them are taken for a dose.

Extract of Hemlock when prepared with attention and accuracy, is a valuable addition to medicine. Not that I have been a witness to any cures performed by its use either in occult or ulcerated cancers, but I have never given it without mitigating the pain, and producing an alteration for the better in the discharge. Fifteen or twenty grains of the powdered leaves taken twice or three times a day, have been found of very great efficacy in obstinate rheumatic complaints, and several other disorders, which are usually supposed to arise from an acrimonious state of the fluids. *Withering.*

When administered with prudence it agrees with all ages and constitutions; joined with pectoral medicines it promotes perspiration, and has been of great utility in the falling sickness and convulsions. Taken inwardly and applied outwardly at the same time, it abates inflammations of the eyes, takes away pain, and occasions sleep, and though it has all the good properties of opium, it never produces thirst, or occasion the head-ach, which that drug generally does; nor does it occasion costiveness, but generally produces a loose stool or two the day following. It possesses the property of rendering the corrosive ichorous discharge from cancerous ulcers mild, and of a better consistence, and has been given with great advantage to such as are troubled with bloody ulcers, gleet, and other painful and weakening discharges. It powerfully promotes the menses, particularly when they have been suddenly restrained by cold, or any other external accident. It moreover cures the itch, promotes perspiration in some, and a copious flow of urine in others, and though it is not a cure in cancerous complaints, it is one of the best palliatives in those dreadful disorders, and far superior to opium. The best way of administering Hemlock, is to give the powder or extract in very small doses at first, which are to be increased gradually till the full dose is arrived at, which may be known by its producing giddiness in the head, a motion of the eyes as if something pushed them outwards, a slight sickness, attended with an universal trembling of the body, and a loose stool or two the day after. One or more of these circumstances are the signs of a full dose, which should be continued for a considerable time, as little advantage can be expected without a perseverance in the use of it. When Hemlock is imprudently eaten,

eaten, or taken in too large doses, it occasions giddiness in the head, dimness of sight, a sort of madness, coldness of the extremities, convulsions, and even death. The best method of relief in such cases is to discharge the contents of the stomach as soon as possible, by means of the most active emetics, and then to give frequent doses of sharp vinegar.

## HEMLOCK. WATER.

*Cicuta Virens*, 5. 2.

**ROOT:** perennial, and when full grown it is large, and almost round, with numerous fibres proceeding from its bottom and sides.

**STEM:** round, hollow, upright, scored, but smooth, reddish towards the bottom, and three or four feet high.

**LEAVES:** winged; they consist of about seven pair of little leaves, which are variously cut and divided, and nearly resemble those of celery, only the segments are narrower and longer; they likewise have a good deal of the taste and smell of celery, but rather more penetrating, and when the first agreeable taste is over, they are rather biting.

**FLOWERS:** growing in rundles opposite to the leaves; they are small, and of a yellowish green colour. There is no fence at the base of the rundle, but each rundlet is furnished with one composed of several short bristly leaves.

**FLOWER-CUP:** very minute.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of five egg-shaped petals, nearly equal in size, and bending inwards at the top.

**CHIVES:** five; they are very slender, longer than the petals, and terminated by simple tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is situated below the blossom, and supports two thread-shaped shafts, which are short at first, but after flowering they remain, and grow much longer; the summits are roundish.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting.

**SEEDS:** two; they are connected, egg-shaped, convex on the one side, and scored, but flat on the other.

It grows by the sides of pools and rivers, and flowers in July and August.

This plant is not described on account of any known medical virtues it possesses, but in order to guard the unwary and ignorant from its fatal effects. It is one of the strongest vegetable

poisons which our island produces, and there are numerous instances of its fatality to the human species left upon record. The old roots are a more active and sudden poison than either white arsenic or corrosive mercury, and if taken into the stomach, convulsions, loss of the senses, swellings of the eyes, inflammation, and death presently succeed. When it is known that any of this plant has been inadvertently swallowed, a quick vomit should be immediately given, to discharge it from the stomach, after which frequent doses of sharp vinegar will be found useful. Early in the spring when it grows in the water, cows frequently eat it, and are killed in consequence thereof, but as the summer advances, and its scent becomes stronger, they carefully avoid it.

## H E M P.

*Cannabis Sativa*, 22. 5.

**ROOT**: annual, and composed of numerous fibres, which are connected to an oblong head.

**STEM**: thick, tough, upright, a little scored, branched towards the top, and about four feet high.

**LEAVES**: large, and divided into several segments, which resemble the fingers of a man's hand; they are of a dark green colour, and notched on the edges.

**FLOWERS**: barren and fertile on distinct plants; the barren ones are whitish, the fertile ones of a pale green colour.

**FLOWER-CUP**: of the barren flower, a single leaf, divided into five parts, or segments, which are oblong, obtusely pointed, and concave.

**BLOSSOM**: wanting.

**CHIVES**: five; they are hair-like, and very short, with oblong, four cornered-tips.

**FLOWER-CUP**: of the fertile flower, a single, oblong, pointed leaf, which opens longitudinally on the side, and remains on the plant.

**BLOSSOM**: wanting.

**POINTAL**: the seed-bud is very small, and is furnished with two long awl-shaped shafts, which end in sharp pointed summits.

**SEED-VESSEL**: very small, and surrounded by the cup, which closes very straitly upon it.

**SEED**: single, and a little flattened.

It is a native of the East-Indies, but is cultivated with us for the use of the linen manufactories. It flowers in June and July.

An emulsion of the seeds is an excellent medicine in the jaundice, and all complaints arising from obstructions of the liver. *Hill.*

## HEMP AGRIMONY.

DUTCH AGRIMONY, WATER AGRIMONY,  
WATER HEMP.

*Eupatorium Cannabinum.*

**ROOT:** perennial; it consists of numerous fibres, connected at the tops into a small head.

**STEM:** robust, upright, very much branched, of a brownish colour, and three or four feet high.

**LEAVES:** large, and divided like those of hemp into three (sometimes five) principal segments, which are sharply pointed, notched towards the base, but very entire near the end, and of a dark green colour.

**FLOWERS:** terminating the branches in large tufts; they are of the compound kind, and of a purpleish red colour.

**FLOWER-CUP:** composed of several narrow, pointed, concave scales, which stand in an erect position, and are unequal in size.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of several uniform, tubular florets, all of which contain both chives and pointals, and are cut at the mouth into five small teeth.

**CHIVES:** five; they are slender, very short, and have their tips united into a hollow cylinder.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is very small, the shaft slender, very long, and cloven down to the chives, with slender summits.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting.

**SEEDS:** oblong, and crowned with a long downy feather.

It is found on the banks of rivers and brooks, but not very common. The flowers appear in July and August.

An infusion of about a handful of the leaves vomits and purges briskly. The root has the same effects, and an ounce of it in decoction is a full dose. The Dutch peasants make use of it in smaller doses, as an alterative or purifier of the blood, and against the scurvy. *Withering.*

The



The fresh gathered root boiled in ale purges briskly, but without producing any bad effects, and there are many instances of its having cured the dropsy. It is a good wound herb, whether bruised and applied to the parts, or made into an ointment with hog's lard.

## HENBEAN. BLACK, OR COMMON.

*Hyoscyamus Niger*, 5. 1.

**ROOT:** biennial, long, tough, white, of a hard woody substance, and hung with many fibres.

**STEMS:** round, upright, woody, tough, irregularly branched, and two feet high.

**LEAVES:** produced without any regularity; they surround the stem at their bases, and are large, sharply pointed, waved, and deeply notched on the edges, woolly on both sides, and of a greyish green colour.

**FLOWERS:** produced in clusters at the tops of the branches; they are large, and when examined with attention, very beautiful; their prevailing colour is a dirty yellow, veined in a singular and elegant manner with purple.

**FLOWER-CUP:** a single tubular leaf, distended at the base, and divided at the mouth into five very short, but pointed segments, and covered with a woolly substance.

**BLOSSOM:** a single funnel-shaped petal, with a short cylindrical tube, and a border with five clefts, the lowermost of which is deeper than the others. The segments are blunt at the extremities, and one of them is generally larger than the rest.

**CHIVES:** five; they are awl-shaped, woolly at the base, and attached to the tube of the blossom; the tips are large, and of an oblong figure.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is roundish, the shaft slender, and longer than the chives, with a roundish summit.

**SEED-VESSEL:** a blunt, egg-shaped capsule, marked with a line on each side, and divided internally into two cells.

**SEEDS:** numerous, and unequal.

It delights to grow in waste places, and among rubbish. The flowers appear in June.

The whole plant has a strong, soporific, disagreeable smell, and all the parts taken internally are poisonous. Many well attested relations of its deleterious effects are left on record, such as madness, convulsions, and death. There is, however, notwithstanding

notwithstanding this, no doubt of its being useful in medicine, when properly managed. The Edinburgh College direct the expressed juice of the leaves to be made into an extract, by evaporation, and probably in this state it may be advantageously joined with opium, when the effects of that drug are desirable, and costiveness is to be avoided. The dose is from half a scruple to half a drachm. *Withering.*

The seeds have been given in small doses in the bloody flux with success. A poultice of the leaves boiled in milk is a good application to the parts affected with rheumatic pains, or the sciatica. Country people in many places hang the roots about their children's necks, in order that they may cut their teeth without pain. And many wonderful things are related by them of their effects, with how great a degree of probability I cannot pretend to determine. Fancy in such operates powerfully, and is sometimes productive of the most happy effects.

## H E N B A N E. WHITE.

*Hyoscyamus Albus*, 5: 1.

**ROOT:** biennial, long, thick, white, and fibrous.

**STEM:** round, firm, hairy, upright, less branched than the last species, and two or three feet high.

**LEAVES:** supported on long, channelled leaf-stalks; they are large, broad at the base, obtusely pointed, deeply cut in on the edges, and of a yellowish green colour.

**FLOWERS:** produced singly in the bosoms of the leaves; they are large, and whitish.

The general structure of the flowers is so much like that of the common Henbane, as to render a description of the several parts useless in this place.

It is a native of the warmer parts of Europe, and flowers in July.

The seeds of white Henbane are cooling, emollient, and excellent to ease pain. They likewise procure sleep without disturbing the head in the manner of opium. Taken in small doses they ease the pain of the cholic, and are excellent in coughs and other disorders of the breast, also in spitting of blood, immoderate menstrual discharges, and all other hæmorrhages. *Hill.*

## HERB CHRISTOPHER.

## BANE BERRIES.

*Altea Spicata*, 13. 1.

**ROOT:** perennial, long, very thick, black on the outside, but yellow within, and of a nauseous disagreeable taste.

**STEM:** round, upright, divided into numerous branches, and three or four feet high.

**LEAVES:** standing on long leaf-stalks; they are large, and divided several times into threes; the little leaves are notched on the edges, and of a dusky, but shining green colour.

**FLOWERS:** terminating the stem and branches in longish spikes; they are supported on slender fruit-stalks, and are small, and white.

**FLOWER-CUP:** formed of four roundish, concave, blunt leaves, which fall off when the flower expands.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of four petals, which are larger than the leaves of the cup, and pointed at both ends.

**CHIVES:** numerous (about thirty) they are slender, broadest at the upper part, terminated by roundish, upright, double tips, and attached below to the common receptacle of the flower.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is egg-shaped, and crowned with a thickish, obliquely depressed summit; the shaft is wanting.

**SEED-VESSEL:** a roundish, smooth, black berry, with a furrow on one side.

**SEEDS:** numerous, half round, and disposed in a double row.

It is sometimes kept in gardens, where it flowers in July.

The whole plant is of an acrid poisonous nature, and the berries have more than once proved fatal to children, who have been tempted by their glossy and inviting appearance to eat them.

HERB

## HERB ROBERT.

## STOCK BILL.

*Geranium Robertianum.*

ROOT: annual, small, but long, and fibrous.

STEMS: numerous, round, jointed, weak, and about a foot long.

LEAVES: numerous, large, and beautiful; they stand on long, weak, hairy leaf-stalks, and are divided into three, or five parts, which are again deeply divided on the edges. They are of a very tender substance, a little hairy on the surface, and of a light green colour.

FLOWERS: produced from the bosoms of the leaves; they are supported on long, slender, hairy fruit-stalks, most commonly in pairs, but there are sometimes three or four flowers on each pedicle. Their colour is a pale, elegant red, and they are moderately large.

FLOWER-CUP: formed of five sharp, egg-shaped leaves, two of which are folded so as to exhibit three little angles on each; one single leaf forms two more angles, and the two remaining leaves one each, so that the cup is furnished with ten of these angles.

BLOSSOM: composed of five egg-shaped, expanding petals, with longish claws, a little ragged on the edges, and marked with three faint white lines.

CHIVES: ten; they are awl-shaped, shorter than the blossom, and terminated with oblong red tips, which turn about like a vane, or weather-cock.

POINTAL: the seed-bud is five cornered, and has a long beak; the shaft is awl-shaped, longer than the chives, and supports five reflected summits of a fine crimson colour.

SEEDS: solitary, kidney-shaped, and furnished with a very long awn.

It grows plentifully in hedges, and among rubbish, and is in flower from April till the latter end of August.

A strong decoction of this plant has been found to afford relief in the stone and gravel. It is given to cattle when they make bloody water, or have the bloody flux. *Witbering.*

It is a most excellent vulnerary, or wound herb, whether used externally or internally. An ointment made of the green leaves and hog's lard, is good for sore breasts, and has been



found serviceable to anoint scrophulous, or cancerous swellings with. I have known cattle cured of what the farmers call the black water, and of the bloody flux, by a decoction of this herb, after all other medicines given in such cases have proved ineffectual. And there is little doubt but its effects on the human body would be equally salutary in the same circumstances.

### HERB TRUE LOVE. ONE BERRY.

*Paris Quadrifolia*, 8. 4.

**ROOT:** perennial, long, slender, creeping, and hung with numerous fibres.

**STEM:** single, round, upright, naked, not branched, and eight or ten inches high.

**LEAVES:** growing in a whorl at the top of the stem; they are large, without leaf-stalks, oval, but pointed, very entire at the edges, smooth, ribbed on the under side, and of a dark green colour. Their number is commonly four, but there are sometimes five, and I have more than once found six leaves on a stem.

**FLOWER:** solitary; it is supported on short fruit-stalks, which rises from the center of the leaves; the colour is a greenish white.

**FLOWER-CUP:** formed of four pointed leaves, which expand, are as large as the blossom, and remain on the plant till the seeds arrive at maturity.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of four awl-shaped, expanding petals, nearly resembling the leaves of the flower-cup.

**CHIVES:** eight; they are awl-shaped, and very short below the tips, which are long, and grow to the middle of the chives.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is four cornered, and supports four short, expanding shafts, which are terminated by simple summits.

It is found in woods and other shady places, and produces its flowers in May and June.

The root dried and reduced to powder will vomit as well as ipecacuanha, but must be taken in twice the quantity. *Linnaeus*.

The juice of the berries is useful in inflammations of the eyes. Both them and the leaves are supposed to partake of the properties of opium. *Withering*.

An

An ointment made of the leaves is cooling, and disperses swellings and tumours in any part of the body. The juice of them has the same effect, and speedily removes inflammations of the eyes if they are frequently bathed therewith.

## H O L L Y. TREE.

*Ilex Aquifolium*, 4. 3.

ROOT: woody.

STEM: tree-like, and covered with a whitish bark; it is set pretty thick with branches, and rises to the height of twenty or thirty feet.

LEAVES: evergreen, of an oblong form, waved and toothed at the edges, each tooth ending in a sharp thorn; they are of a tough substance, and a dark shining green colour.

FLOWERS: proceeding from the sides of the branches in little clusters; they stand on short fruit-stalks, are small, and of a greenish white colour.

FLOWER-CUP: very small, and marked with four little teeth.

BLOSSOM: a single flat petal, divided into four roundish, concave, expanding segments.

CHIVES: four; they are awl-shaped, shorter than the blossom, and furnished with small, simple tips.

POINTAL: the seed-bud is roundish, and crowned with four obtuse summits, without any intermediate shafts.

SEED-VESSEL: a roundish berry, which is of a beautiful scarlet colour when ripe, and is divided internally into three or four cells.

SEEDS: solitary, oblong, blunt, bellying on one side, angular on the other, and almost as hard as a bone. This is the general structure of the flowers, but it sometimes happens that the chives and pointals are found on distinct plants, or on the same plant, but in separate flowers, and sometimes the flowers are furnished with five chives.

It is too common to require a particular specification of the places where it grows. The blossoms appear in the latter end of April or May, and the fruit is ripe in December.

The berries of Holly are of a warm carminative nature, and good in the cholic, for which they may be taken to the number of twelve or fourteen at a time; they have a purgative effect, and when taken in considerable quantities occasion a discharge of wind and slime by stool. A decoction of the

leaves in milk, or ale, produces the same effects, and is serviceable in pains and weakness of the back. The bark of the branches, after being fermented and washed from the woody fibres, makes the common birdlime. A person who was noted for his success in the cure of rheumatic complaints, made use of no other medicine than a decoction of the young buds, or leaves of this tree, in water, which, after being strained, was sweetened with coarse sugar, and given the patient to drink while warm in bed, to the amount of half a pound three or four times a day, till such times as the pain was removed, or at least alleviated. It always acted as a very powerful sudorific, and plenty of small diluting liquors were ordered to be drank during the operation.

## H O L L Y H O C K.

*Alcea Rosea*, 16. 8.

**ROOT:** biennial, long, white, thick, and hung with numerous fibres.

**STEM:** round, firm, hairy, upright, and six or eight feet high.

**LEAVES:** supported on long leaf-stalks; they are large, of roundish figure, deeply cut in on the edges, hairy on the surface, and of a dark green colour.

**FLOWERS:** growing on short fruit-stalks in great numbers from the middle of the stem to the top; they are very large, and their most usual colour is a faint red.

**FLOWER-CUP:** double; the outermost is one leaved, and divided into six short, but expanding segments, the inner one is larger, and cloven half way down into five parts.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of five petals, which are large, inversely heart-shaped, notched at the end, and joined together at the base.

**CHIVES:** very numerous; they are united at the base into a five cornered cylindrical body, but loose at the extremities, and terminated by almost kidney-shaped tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is roundish, the shaft short, and furnished with about twenty bristly summits, which are equal to the shaft in length.

**SEED-VESSELS:** numerous; they are disposed in a whorl round a columnar, depressed receptacle.

**SEEDS:** solitary, kidney-shaped, and a little compressed.

It is originally a native of Spain, and from thence was first brought into our gardens, where culture has changed both the colour and form of the flowers, rendering them double, and very various in other respects. The flowers appear in July and August.

A decoction of the roots operates by urine, and is serviceable in the stone, gravel, and all other disorders of the urinary vessels, such as the strangury, heat of urine, &c. It is a good ingredient in poultices, fomentations, and glysters, for any of the aforesaid purposes, and appears to possess nearly the same virtues with the marsh mallow.

## H O N E W O R T.

### BASTARD STONE PARSLEY.

*Sison Amomum*, 5. 2.

**ROOT:** perennial, long, white, and hung with numerous fibres.

**LEAVES:** winged; those that proceed immediately from the root consist of several pair of little leaves, which are cut and notched on the edges, and an odd one at the extremity of the middle rib, that is cloven into three parts. Those which grow on the stem consist of two, or at most three pair of little leaves, the lowermost of which are winged, and much longer than the others. Their colour is a lively beautiful green.

**STEM:** round, hollow, upright, but slender, scored, branched towards the top, and about two feet high.

**FLOWERS:** terminating the stem and branches in small rundles; their colour is white, and there is a fence of four small unequal leaves at the base of each rundle, with a smaller one of the same structure at the bottom of each rundlet.

**FLOWER-CUP:** very minute, so as to be hardly perceptible.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of five flat, pointed petals, which bend inwardly at the tops.

**CHIVES:** five; they are slender, as long as the petals, and furnished with simple tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is situated below the Blossom, and is nearly oval, with two reflected shafts, which terminate in obtuse summits.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting.

**SEEDS:** two; they are connected, egg-shaped, convex, and scored on the one side, but flat and plain on the other.

It



It is found in woods and moist hedges, but is not very common. The flowers appear in August and September.

The seeds are of a mild, warm, aromatic nature, and are accounted good for cleansing the kidneys and ureters from gravelly concretions, and promoting the menstrual discharge. The leaves bruised and applied in form of a poultice to painful inflammatory tumors, or swellings, gives almost instantaneous relief, and by a frequent renewal of the application, soon disperses them.

## HONEYSUCKLE.

### WOOD-BINE.

*Lonicera Periclymenum*, 5. 1.

**ROOT**: woody, long, white, and very tough.

**STEM**: shrubby, but small, seldom exceeding an inch in thickness, scored, divided into several weak climbing branches, and rising when properly supported to the height of twenty feet or more.

**LEAVES**: growing in pairs; they are large, oval, but pointed, entire on the edges, smooth, without any leaf-stalks, and of a dark shining green colour.

**FLOWERS**: produced in large handsome tufts at the extremities of the branches; they are tinged with a blush of red on the outside, but are of a pale yellow colour within, and afford a very pleasing fragrant smell.

**FLOWER-CUP**: formed of a single leaf, which is divided into five small segments.

**BLOSSOM**: a single tubular petal, a little crooked, distended on the under side near the top, and beset on the outside with five short hairs. The border, or mouth, is divided into five segments, which are rolled backwards, and one of them is more deeply divided than the others.

**CHIVES**: five; they are awl-shaped, almost equal in length to the blossom, and crowned with simple tips.

**POINTAL**: the seed-bud is situated below the blossom, and of a roundish figure, supporting a slender shaft, which is as long as the blossom, with a blunt knobbed summit.

**SEED-VESSEL**: a roundish berry, of a bright shining red colour when ripe, and divided internally into two cells.

**SEEDS**: roundish, but a little compressed; there are several in each berry.

It is common in hedges, but its beauty and fragrance have long gained it a place in most gardens, to which it is a pleasing ornament during the months of May, June, and July.

A strong decoction of Honeysuckle leaves is no despicable remedy in complaints arising from obstructions of the liver. It operates by urine, and is a good ingredient in gargles for sore throats. The distilled water of the flowers is much esteemed by many as an excellent cosmetic, or beautifier of the skin.

## H O N E Y W O R T.

*Cerintbe Major*, 5. 1.

ROOT: annual, long, thick, fleshy, and whitish.

STEM: round, fleshy, upright, not much branched, and a foot or more in height.

LEAVES: growing in an alternate order on the stem, which they surround with their bases; they hang drooping, and are large, of an oblong form, with a heart-like indentment at the base. Their colour is a blueish green, irregularly spotted with white.

FLOWERS: large and numerous; they are supported on slender branches, which rise from the bosoms of the leaves, and are of a yellow colour in the upper part, but purple at the bottom, and the tops of the branches turn down, in a spiral, or screw-like direction.

FLOWER-CUP: formed of a single leaf, and divided into five oblong, equal segments.

BLOSSOM: a single bell-shaped petal, with a short thick tube; the border is but little thicker than the tubular part; the mouth is cleft into five parts, and the throat is naked and open.

CHIVES: five; they are awl-shaped, and very short, with upright, sharp pointed tips.

POINTAL: the seed-bud appears divided into four parts; the shaft is very slender, as long as the chives, and furnished with a blunt summit.

SEED-VESSEL: wanting.

SEEDS: two after each flower; they are of a hard shining bony substance, nearly egg-shaped, and inclosed in the bottom of the cup, which remains on the plant, and serves the office of a seed-vessel.

It

It is a native of the southern parts of Europe, but is annually sown in many of our gardens, where it flowers in July.

An infusion of the young tops of this plant is cooling, and acts as a diuretic. It is likewise good in scorbutic disorders and the yellow jaundice. This plant is much celebrated by the old Roman poets for its utility to the bees, and not without reason, for there is a large quantity of honey-like juice contained in the bottom of each flower.

## H O P.

*Humulus Lupulus*, 22. 5.

**ROOT:** perennial, creeping, and fibrous.

**STEM:** climbing, tough, scored, slender, and if properly supported it will rise to the height of eighteen or twenty feet.

**LEAVES:** large, broad, divided into several lobes, which are notched on the edges, and of a dark green colour.

**FLOWERS:** barren and fertile on distinct plants; they are of a yellowish green colour, and produced in great numbers.

**FLOWER-CUP:** of the barren flower, composed of five oblong, blunt, concave leaves.

**BLOSSOM:** wanting.

**CHIVES:** five; they are very slender, and short, with small oblong tips at the end.

**FLOWER-CUP:** of the fertile flower, a general fence, divided into four sharp pointed segments; there is likewise a partial fence, composed of four egg-shaped leaves, inclosing eight florets, each of which is furnished with a proper

**CUP:** formed of a large egg-shaped leaf, which is flat on the outside, approaching at the base, and entire on the edges.

**BLOSSOM:** wanting.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is very small, and supports two awl-shaped shafts, which stand at a distance from each other, are reflected, and terminated by sharp summits.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting; but the cup closes at the base, and contains a single

**SEED:** which is roundish, and covered with a coat.

It grows wild in hedges, and flowers in June.

A decoction of the roots causes sweating, and is said to answer all the purposes of sarsaparilla (which see). *Withering.*

A decoction of the fresh gathered hops is good in the jaundice, and the powder of them when dried will sometimes cure the

the ague. The young shoots are eaten in the spring in the manner of asparagus, and are little inferior to it in taste, or in affording nourishment, to which may be added, that they are supposed to be good antiscorbutics. There are many other medical virtues attributed to Hops, but they are principally used to give an agreeable bitter to ale and beer, and prevent its turning sour. It may perhaps be thought foreign to our present purpose, to give an account of the culture, and methods of curing Hops. But on reflecting that this work might fall into the hands of many to whom such information might prove of the utmost importance, I have taken the liberty of just mentioning some of the principal things which such as wish to arrive at perfection in the culture of this vegetable, should pay attention to.

Hops love a rich mellow soil, and a warm sheltered situation, for this reason hop gardens should be quite open to the south, and be well screened from the assaults of the north and east winds. Before planting the ground should be well prepared with manure and tillage, which being done in October, or else in March, let the holes for planting be marked out at about the distance of seven feet from each other, and let three or four good strong shoots, about ten inches long, and furnished with three or four buds, be planted in each hole, and let the planting be done with all possible expedition. The holes are then to be filled up to the depth of a foot or more with a compost of old rotten dung and rich soil mixed together. Having thus made the plantation, the next business is to keep it free from weeds by hoeing, which will be required for the first time in May. Care should be taken to choose dry weather for this operation, and in doing it a little mould should be drawn up to each hill, in order to form a larger body of earth about the roots of the plants. The hoeing must be continued during the summer as often as there is occasion.

If proper care has been taken to enrich the land, the young plants will shoot forth in vine tolerably strong, and that early in the season; so that in May two or three small poles may be placed to each hill for them to climb on, and thus they will produce a few Hops the first season after planting. Some, however, do not chuse to pole them the first year, but only twist the vine into a bunch at the top of each hill, without paying any regard to a crop at that time, as it is apt to weaken the young plants.

In the ensuing spring they are to be dressed, or pruned, and

Nº VII.

H h

the



the months of February and March are the proper times of doing it.

For this purpose, the earth about the hills must be removed, so as to lay the heads of the principal roots bare; then with a sharp knife the last year's shoots, or at least what remains of them, are to be trimmed off close to the heads of the stocks, and all the young useless suckers cleaved away; immediately after which the tops of the roots, or stocks, are to be covered with soil to the depth of three or four inches, and this labour of dressing must be every year repeated.

Soon after this the plants will begin to shoot, at which time poles of fifteen or twenty feet in length should be placed for them to run upon; this should be done in the latter end of April, or the beginning of May, when the shoots are about a foot long. Three poles should be allotted to each hill; they must be placed on the outside, and let deep into the ground, by making holes for them with an iron crow, and care should be taken to place them with their tops a little leaning outwardly from each other, that the plants may be kept from entangling, and the sun and air find a more free admittance.

After being thus poled the Hops will in general naturally take to the poles, and such shoots as do not lay hold readily should be directed with the hand, and tied with matting, or some other soft bandage. Three or four vines will be a sufficient number for each pole, and all the others should be pulled up, if the plantation is old; but if it be a young one, it is better to wrap them up together in the middle of the hill.

The next work is to dig round the hills in the beginning of June, and throw some fine mould round and upon each, which is sometimes repeated in the beginning of July, in order to make the hills of a proper substance to afford a sufficiency of nourishment to the plants.

When the plants are grown up, if any of them should be found under-poled, there must be taller poles placed near such as are too short, to receive the vines from them, otherwise they will not yield a full crop. It is sometimes customary when the vines are very luxuriant and overtop the poles, to strike off the heads of the shoots with a switch, in consequence of which they throw out many lateral branches, which are in general well hung with fruit.

In July the Hops will blow, and begin to ripen about the latter end of August, which is known by the bunches of fruit yielding a hop-like scent, and becoming dry and hard to the touch.

touch. The seeds assuming a brown colour is another mark of their being arrived at maturity. And when this is the case they should be gathered with all possible expedition, as a sudden storm of wind, or great rains, would do a deal of damage, by breaking down the vines, and spoiling the colour of the hops.

Hop-pulling should, if possible, be performed in dry weather. In executing this work it is usual to clear a certain number of hills, which occupy a square space, at the same time; and the number is generally eleven or twelve. A large square wooden frame, which they call a bin, is placed in the center of this spot, to receive the hops. It is commonly about eight feet long, and three wide, having a cloth withinside supported on tenter-hooks. When this is fixed in its proper station they proceed to cut up the vine, and pull up the poles, for which purpose they use a wooden instrument like a lever, at one end of which is a forked piece of iron, with teeth on the inside, which readily raises them out of the ground. They are then laid by two poles at a time across the bin, so that two or three people may stand on each of its sides to pick the hops into it, which they do in a very clean manner, without either leaves or stalks; and as the bin becomes full they empty it three or four times a day, as there happens to be occasion, and carry the hops to a kiln to dry.

This kiln is nearly the same as those made use of for drying malt, but it is covered with a hair cloth, and on that they spread the hops to the thickness of ten or twelve inches. In about nine hours after they are laid on the kiln they must be turned, and in two or three hours more they will be sufficiently dried to remove into a dry upper room, where they must remain for the space of three weeks, or a month, to toughen; otherwise they would be reduced to powder in being put into proper sacks.

They are afterwards put into large bags, or sacks, made of about four ells and a half of ell-wide coarse cloth; about half a handful of hops being first tied up in each of the bottom corners, to serve for handles. The bag is then fastened to a hole in the floor made for that purpose. There is a hoop fastened to the top of the bag, by which it rests on the sides of the hole in the floor. One person then keeps putting hops into the sack, while another is continually treading them down till it is full; the bag is then unloosed from the hoop and let down, after which the mouth is closed up, and a handful of

hops tied in each of the corners, as at the bottom part, after which they are ready to be sent to market.

When once a plantation of hops is made, it will continue in perfection for a considerable number of years, providing the ground is properly manured and cultivated. The most proper manure for this purpose is well rotted dung, or dung and earth mingled together; and about twenty-five, or thirty cart loads of either of these manures is the common allowance for an acre; but the best way for such as have plenty of dung, is to allow forty loads to an acre, and dig or plough it in any time betwixt October and March; and being once well dressed in this manner, it will require nothing more of the kind for the space of three or four years.

Every year after the pulling is over, care should be taken to put the poles under cover, if possible, as they would by that means last considerably longer than when exposed to all the vicissitudes of cold and wet, during the months of winter. Those, however, who have no convenience of this kind, should place them upright in large parcels, in the open air, first fixing three, or six poles firmly in the ground in a triangular manner, wide at the bottom, and tied together at the top, and then as many of the others may be reared against them as may seem convenient to the owner.

It requires about three thousand poles to an acre of hop-ground, if three are allowed to each hill. They may be made of any wood, but ash, birch, maple, sycamore, poplar, willow, and chesnut, are the sorts most commonly used, and of these the last is by far the most durable.

## H O R E H O U N D.

*Marrubium Vulgare*, 14. 1.

ROOT: perennial, and composed of numerous long, crooked fibres, variously twisted and entangled together, and united at the tops to a small head.

STEMS: numerous, upright, square, about a foot and half high, and of a whitish colour.

LEAVES: produced in pairs; they are roundish, or oblong, notched a little at the edges, and a little woolly on the surface.

FLOWERS: produced in whorls in the bosoms of the leaves; singly they are small, and of a whitish colour.

FLOWER-

**FLOWER-CUP:** a single tubular leaf, marked on the outside with ten scores, and divided at the mouth into ten teeth, which resemble bristles, and are hooked at the end.

**BLOSSOM:** a single petal of the gaping kind, with a cylindrical tube, and a long mouth, which is divided into two lips; the uppermost lip is upright, pointed, and cloven a little way at the end; the lower one broader, reflected, and divided into three short segments, the middlemost of which is broad, and notched at the end. The two outside ones sharp pointed.

**CHIVES:** four (two long and two short) they are covered by the upper lip, and have simple tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is divided into four parts, and supports a long, slender shaft, with a divided summit.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting.

**SEEDS:** four after each flower; they are of an oblong figure, and lie in the bottom of the cup, which closes at the neck after the flower is fallen.

It is frequent on dry heaths, by road sides, and among old rubbish. The flowers appear in July.

The whole plant is bitterish, and has a strong, but not altogether unpleasant smell. It was a famous medicine with the ancients for obstructions of the viscera, and taken in larger doses it gently loosens the belly. It is likewise a principal ingredient in the Negro Cæsar's antidote for vegetable poisons. *Withering.*

A young man who had occasion to take mercurial medicines, was brought into a salivation, which continued for more than twelve months, and every method that could be thought of to remove it, only served to make the complaint worse. At length an infusion of this plant was ordered him, by the use of which he got well in a very short time. *Linneus.*

A strong decoction of the young tops boiled into a thin syrup with honey, is an excellent medicine for colds, coughs of long standing, hoarseness, and all other disorders of the breast and lungs. The leaves dried and reduced to powder are supposed to destroy worms in the stomach and intestines. Two or three ounces of the juice taken frequently for a dose, is efficacious in menstrual obstructions, and all other disorders which proceed from a thick viscid state of the fluids, or obstructions of the viscera. A drachm of the dried leaves, or an infusion of a handful of the green leaves is a sufficient dose.



## HOREHOUND. BLACK.

## STINKING HOREHOUND.

*Ballote Nigra*, 14. 1.

**ROOT**: perennial, long, thick, and fibrous.

**STEMS**: numerous, upright, square, hollow, of a brownish colour, and about two feet high.

**LEAVES**: produced in pairs on longish leaf-stalks; they are roundish, or rather egg-shaped, notched, and wrinkled, with a great many veins on their surface. The lowermost have a heart-like hollow at the base, but those towards the top of the stem are pointed at both extremities. They are a little hairy, soft to the touch, and of a dark green colour.

**FLOWERS**: produced in whorls, which surround the stems in the bosoms of the leaves; they are but small, and their colour is a pale purple.

**FLOWER-CUP**: a single leaf, which is tubular, five cornered, and marked with ten scores; the rim of the cup is open, plaited, and divided into five small teeth, and there is a fence at the base of each whorl, consisting of several sharp shaped leaves.

**BLOSSOM**: composed of a single petal, which is of the gaping, or grining kind. The tubular part is as long as the cup, and at the mouth it is divided into two lips, the superior of which is upright, egg-shaped, entire, and concave. The lower lip is divided into three obtuse segments, of which the middle one is the largest, and notched at the end.

**CHIVES**: four (two long and two short) they are awl-shaped, and lean towards the upper lip, having oblong tips, which are fixed to their middle.

**POINTAL**: the seed-bud is divided into four parts, and is furnished with a slender, thread-shaped shaft, with a thin cloven summit.

**SEED-VESSEL**: wanting.

**SEEDS**: four; they are egg-shaped, and remain in the bottom of the cup till such time as they arrive at maturity.

It is most frequently met with among rubbish, and by road sides.

It stands recommended as an excellent medicine in hysterical cases, and is supposed by the Swedes to be almost an universal remedy for the diseases of cattle. *Withering.*

This is one of those neglected English plants, which are possessed of great virtues, though they are but little known, and still less regarded. An infusion of the green leaves, or a conserve made of the fresh gathered tops, is one of the best remedies for hypochondriacal and hysteric complaints. It likewise promotes the menses, and is good in low spiritedness, and all the numerous train of nervous disorders.

## H O R S E T A I L.

*Equisetum Arvense*, 24. 1.

ROOT: perennial, creeping, tough, and hung with numerous fibres.

STEM: angular, furrowed, jointed, hollow, weak, and a foot or more in height. It is divided into a vast number of leaves and branches, which greatly resemble the main stem in their structure. They grow in whorls at every joint of the stem, and have lesser branches proceeding from each of their joints. The whole plant is of a dark green colour, and when bruised has rather a strong disagreeable smell.

FLOWERS: disposed in egg-shaped spikes on naked stems, which rise before those which bear the leaves or branches, and shrivel away in a short time; they are of a roundish figure, open at the base, and flat at the top, but too obscure to have their several parts distinguished with precision.

It is common in moist corn-fields, and other cultivated places, and is in flower during the month of March.

The whole plant may be usefully employed, either fresh or dry, though it is most efficacious when fresh gathered. A strong decoction of it is an excellent medicine in immoderate discharges of the menses, and in fluxes of the belly, attended with griping pains and bloody stools. Externally applied it stops the bleeding of wounds, and quickly heals the same.

*Hill.*

It is a very cooling, astringent herb, and taken either in powder, decoction, or juice, is of considerable efficacy in spitting of blood, bloody urine, excessive menstrual evacuations, or ulcers in the urinary passages.

HOUND'S.

## HOUND'S-TONGUE.

*Cynoglossum Officinale*, 5. 1.

**ROOT:** biennial, long, thick, black on the outside, white within, and hung with numerous fibres.

**STEM:** angular, firm, upright, much branched, and two feet high.

**LEAVES:** numerous; those that rise immediately from the roots are very large, of an oblong form, but pointed, entire on the edges, a little downy on the surface, deeply veined, and of a dark green colour. Those on the stem resemble them in every particular, only they are much smaller, and they stand on it in a very irregular manner.

**FLOWERS:** produced in great numbers at the extremities of the branches; they are of a blackish purple colour, and have, in common with all the other parts of the plant, a strong disagreeable smell.

**FLOWER-CUP:** a single leaf, divided into five oblong, sharp pointed segments.

**BLOSSOM:** a single funnel-shaped petal; it has a short cylindrical tube, and a border, with five shallow clefts in the margin. The mouth of the tubular part is closed by five prominent, convex, approaching bodies, or valves.

**CHIVES:** five; they are very short, fixed to the mouth of the blossom, and furnished with roundish tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-buds in each blossom are four in number, but the shaft is single, awl-shaped, and terminated with a small summit, which is notched at the end.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting; but each of the seeds are inclosed in a rough seed-coat, by which they attach themselves to the garments of such as go among them.

**SEEDS:** four after each flower; they are of an oval, tapering figure, and smooth, or a very little hairy.

It is frequent in dry sandy places, by road sides, and among rubbish, and flowers in June.

A decoction of the leaves taken inwardly, and poultices of them applied externally, have been found serviceable in the scrophula, or king's evil. *Ray.*

It is a plant of very considerable virtues, being of an astringent, balsamic nature, and excellently adapted to ease those coughs which proceed from a thin acrid humour falling upon the

the lungs, or other parts of the breast. A decoction of the roots drank freely is good against the bleeding of the piles, overflowings of the menses, and the whites. The root powdered and taken in doses of half a drachm twice or three times a day, is excellent against purgings and the bloody flux. An ointment made of its juice, with honey and turpentine, is a good application to dress old fistulous ulcers.

## HORSE-RHADISH.

*Cochlearia Armoracia*, 15. 1.

**ROOT:** perennial, very long, thick, white, and acrid to the taste.

**LEAVES:** numerous, and very large; they are a foot, or eighteen inches long, and six or eight wide. Those which proceed immediately from the root are irregularly notched on the edges, and stand on long leaf-stalks. Those which grow on the stem are much smaller, narrow, sometimes very entire, and sometimes cut into many winged segments.

**STEM:** firm, upright branched, and two feet high.

**FLOWERS:** situated at the extremities of the branches; they are small and white.

**FLOWER-CUP:** formed of four egg-shaped, concave, spreading leaves, which fall as soon as the blossom expands.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of four inversely egg-shaped petals, twice as large as the leaves of the cup, with short narrow claws.

**CHIVES:** six; they are awl-shaped, and the two opposite ones are shorter than the others. The tips are a little compressed, and very blunt.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is heart-shaped, and supports a short simple shaft, with a blunt summit.

**SEED-VESSEL:** a heart-shaped pouch, or pod, which is hunched, a little compressed, notched at the end, furnished with a shaft, rough, and divided internally into two cells.

**SEEDS:** about four in each cell.

It is found wild in some of the northern parts of England, and very frequently in uncultivated places near great towns. There is, however, no difficulty in procuring it in any quantity, as it is universally cultivated in gardens for the use of the table. It flowers in June.

It is of a warm, stimulating, diuretic nature, and often proves serviceable in paralytic and dropical complaints. An

Nº VII.

I i

infusion



infusion of the roots in cold milk is one of the best and safest cosmetics in use. *Witbering.*

It is an excellent medicine in rheumatic complaints, and such as arise from obstructions of the viscera. It is likewise a powerful diuretic, and frequently brings away small stones and gravel. Few things strengthen the stomach, and assist digestion more than the root of this plant; and there is no better way of taking it than as it is commonly used at table. It is likewise much recommended in scorbutic complaints. The juice taken to the quantity of two large spoonfuls excites vomiting, and a strong infusion has the same effect, but its operation is very rough and disagreeable.

## HOUSELEEK.

CYPHEL.

*Sempervivum Tetlorum*, 11. 7.

**ROOT:** perennial, and fibrous.

**LEAVES:** produced in round clusters, every one of which is a distinct plant, but there are continually off-sets produced from these first clusters, the leaves of which are disposed in the same manner as the others. They are broad at the bottom, moderately long, sharp pointed, fringed on the edges, of a thick fleshy substance, full of juice, and of a pleasant green colour.

**STEM:** produced from the center of the clusters of leaves; it is nearly as thick as a man's thumb at the bottom, and grows gradually smaller all the way to where it divides into several branches. It rises to about a foot high, and is set very thick from top to bottom with fleshy leaves, which have some resemblance to those which proceed from the root, but are longer in proportion to their breadth, of a pale colour, frequently tinged with red, and lie one over another like the tiles of a house.

**FLOWERS:** numerous; they almost cover the branches into which the main stem divides itself. They are large, and of a fine red colour.

**FLOWER-CUP:** divided into several parts; the number of which are different in different flowers, but they are rarely fewer than six, or more than twelve.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of twelve petals, which are of an oblong form, but sharp pointed, concave, and larger than the divisions of the cup.

**CHIVES:**

**CHIVES:** from six to twenty-five in the different flowers; they are awl-shaped, and support roundish tips.

**POINTALS:** the seed-buds are twelve in each flower; they are placed in an oval, or triangular manner, and are upright; each of them ends in a short shaft, with a sharp summit.

**SEED-VESSELS:** twelve short, oblong, compressed capsules, which taper outwardly, and open on the inner side.

**SEEDS:** numerous, small, and roundish.

It is common on walls and old roofs, where it produces its very elegant flowers in July.

The juice applied to burns, scalds, or any other external inflammation, either by itself, or mixed with cream, gives almost present relief. Mixed with honey it is good for the thrush, or canker in the mouth. *Withering.*

It is of a cooling, astringent nature, and is much commended for its efficacy in inflammations of the eyes, for which purpose the juice is to be made use of. It is likewise a famous application to corns, and taken inwardly it is good in those fevers which are attended with sharp acrid discharges by stool. The leaves boiled in hog's lard afford an excellent cooling ointment, which is applicable to a great variety of purposes.

## HYPOCISTUS. PLANT.

*Cytinus Hypocistis*, 20. 8.

This is one of those plants which do not derive their nourishment immediately from the earth, as in the far greater part of vegetables, but from some other plants to which they attach themselves.

**STEM:** thick, fleshy, and frequently twice as large towards the top as at the bottom; it is furnished with a great number of broad, short skinny films, by way of leaves, and the flowers grow at the top intermixed with them, and are large and beautiful.

**FLOWER-CUP:** composed of a single leaf, with a cylindric tube, and an expanded, or spreading border, which is divided into four obtuse coloured segments.

**BLOSSOM:** wanting.

**CHIVES:** wanting; but there are sixteen oblong tips in each flower, connected with the shaft immediately below the summit.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is situated below the flowers, and

is of a roundish form, with a cylindrical shaft, which is terminated by an obtuse summit, cloven into eight parts.

SEED-VESSEL: a roundish berry, of a leathery substance, and divided into eight distinct cells.

SEEDS: numerous, small, and roundish.

It is a native of the Grecian islands, and some of the warmer parts of Europe, and is only found growing on the roots of the cistus shrub. It flowers in the middle of summer.

The berries abound with a large quantity of glutinous juice, which being evaporated over the fire till it acquires the consistence of Spanish juice, or liquorice, is kept in the shops, and is a good medicine in violent purgings, attended with bloody stools, likewise in excessive menstrual evacuations, and other hæmorrhages. The best method of giving it is in an electuary made with conserve of roses.

## H Y S S O P.

*Hyssopus Officinalis*, 14. 1.

ROOT: perennial, and composed of numerous, long, thick, fibres, which are connected by their upper ends to an oblong head.

STEM: shrubby, square, robust, upright, very much branched, and about two feet high.

LEAVES: disposed in pairs; they are long, narrow, pointed, enter on the edges, and of a dark green colour.

FLOWERS: produced in short spikes at the extremities of the branches; they are intermixed with the leaves, and are large and blue.

FLOWER-CUP: formed of a single leaf, which is of a cylindric, oblong form, and scored, with five sharp teeth at the mouth.

BLOSSOM: a single petal of the gaping, or grinning kind; it has a slender cylindric tube, and is divided into two lips; the uppermost of which is straight, flat, short, roundish, and notched at the end; the lowermost cleft into three segments; the two outermost of which are shorter, and very obtuse; that in the middle inversely heart-shaped, and larger.

CHIVES: four; they stand erect, and are larger than the blossom; the two uppermost are shorter than the others, and all of them are furnished with simple tips.

POINTAL: the seed-bud is divided into four parts, but the shaft is single, and supports a cloven summit.

SEED-

## FAMILY HERBAL. 245

SEED-VESSEL: wanting.

SEEDS: four after each blossom; they are rather egg-shaped, and lie naked in the bosom of the cup.

It is a native of Italy, and other warm parts of Europe, but has long been a familiar inhabitant of our gardens, where it flourishes very well, and blossoms in August.

It is a plant of very considerable virtues, particularly in disorders of the breast and lungs. A strong infusion, or tea, made with the young tops, is not very unpleasant, and is much the best way of taking it; and there are few better medicines for coughs, hoarsenesses, and obstructions of the breast. The infusion made into a syrup with honey, is good for the same purposes. The tea, when plentifully taken, is good in all obstructions of the viscera, and operates powerfully by urine.

### H Y S S O P. HEDGE.

*Gratiola Officinalis*, 2. 1.

ROOT: perennial, long, slender, white, and creeping under the surface of the ground.

STEM: simple, round, thick, upright, of a reddish colour near the ground, but of a pale green towards the top, and about a foot high.

LEAVES: growing in pairs, without leaf-stalks; they are oblong, sharp pointed, and notched on the edges.

FLOWERS: produced singly in the bosom of the leaves; they are supported on long slender fruit-stalks, and their colour is a mixture of white and yellow.

FLOWER-CUP: cleft into five short, awl-shaped, upright segments.

BLOSSOM: composed of a single unequal petal, with an angular tube, longer than the flower-cup, and a border divided into four parts, the uppermost of which is broad, notched at the end, and reflected; the others straight and equal.

CHIVES: four; they are awl-shaped, shorter than the blossom, two of them have not tips; the tips on the other two are roundish.

POINTAL: the seed-bud is of a conical shape, the shaft straight, and awl-shaped, with a summit, which is divided into two lips.

SEED-VESSEL: an egg-shaped, pointed capsule, divided internally into two cells.

SEEDS: very numerous, and very small.

It



It is common in France, and in many of our gardens, and has been said to grow wild with us, but I believe without any real foundation. It delights in places where water stagnates during the winter. The flowers are in their greatest perfection about the latter end of June.

The whole plant is very bitter, and nearly resembles the fox-glove, both in external appearance and virtues. Taken in moderate doses it purges briskly, and in larger quantities it vomits as well, and by thus operating carries off watery humours, and removes obstructing matter in a very powerful manner. The juice is a rough, but excellent medicine in dropsies, and a strong decoction, or infusion, soon cures the jaundice. The root dried and powdered, is frequently given successfully in the sciatica and rheumatic complaints, and in small doses it effectually destroys worms in the stomach and intestines; and by its purging qualities carries off that mucus and slimy matter, in which they are there bred and harboured.

*Hill.*

The root of this plant very much resembles ipecacuanha in its nature and effects, and is equally to be depended on in purgings, and the bloody flux. It likewise cures agues, and is much preferable to a decoction of the woods, in the cure of the French disease. *Kramer.*

## HYACINTH.

HAREBELL, BLUEBELL.

*Hyacinthus Nonscriptus*, 6. 1.

**ROOT:** a roundish white bulb, with a small cluster of fibres proceeding from its base.

**LEAVES:** long, grassy, drooping, entire, and of a bright green colour. There seldom rises more than four or five of these leaves from one root.

**STEM:** round, slender, a little drooping towards the top with the weight of the flowers, and six or eight inches high.

**FLOWERS:** terminating the stem in a longish series; they hang in a drooping position on one side of the stem, and are intermixed with long, narrow floral leaves, which grow in pairs. The flowers are large, and of a fine blue colour.

**FLOWER-CUP:** wanting.

**BLOSSOM:** a single bell-shaped petal; the border, or mouth of which is deeply divided into six reflected segments.

CHIVES: six; they are awl-shaped, and rather short; the tips are of an oblong form, and approach each other.

POINTAL: the seed-bud is roundish, but is furnished with three obtuse edges, or corners, and supports a simple shaft, which is shorter than the blossom, and terminated by a blunt summit.

SEED-VESSEL: a three cornered, and almost cylindrical capsule, divided into three cells.

SEEDS: roundish.

It is common under hedges, and flowers in the beginning of May.

The fresh root is poisonous, but may be converted into starch. *Withering.*

The root is full of a slimy juice; a decoction of it operates by urine. Dried and reduced to powder it is of a balsamic and somewhat styptic nature. The virtues of it are little known, but there are few of the remedies employed for the cure of that weakening complaint the whites, equal in efficacy to this. *Hill.*

## JACK BY THE HEDGE.

SAUCE ALONE.

*Erysimum Alliaria*, 15. 2.

ROOT: perennial, long, irregularly twisted, divided into several parts, and of a whitish colour.

STEM: round, firm, upright, but little branched, and three feet high; it is a little hairy near the base, but smooth every where else.

LEAVES: which proceed immediately from the root, supported on long leaf-stalks, and of a roundish form, but deeply indented at the base, and notched at the edges; those which grow on the stem are heart-shaped, with but very short leaf-stalks. They grow in an alternate order, and are larger than those from the root, but notched like them on the edges, smooth, and of a yellowish green colour.

FLOWERS: terminating the stem in a broad tuft; they are small and white.

FLOWER-CUP: formed of four leaves, which are of an oblong form, approaching each other at the top, coloured, and shedding as soon as the blossom expands itself.

BLOSSOM:

248 FAMILY HERBAL.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of four oblong, obtuse, flat petals, with claws equal to the cup in length.

**CHIVES:** six; they are as long as the claws of the petals, but the two opposite ones are shorter than the others; the tips are simple and small.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud has four edges, and is equal to the chives in length; it supports a very short shaft, with a round knobbed summit, which does not fall off with the other parts of the flower.

**SEED-VESSEL:** a long, narrow, stiff, straight, four edged pod, divided into two cells.

**SEEDS:** numerous, but small, and of a roundish figure.

It delights in hedges, and other shady places, and blossoms in June.

The whole plant has somewhat of the smell and flavour of garlic. The fresh leaves plentifully eaten, or the juice of them taken either by itself, or boiled into a syrup with honey, operate powerfully by urine, and are found serviceable in dropsies. The syrup is likewise good to cut and attenuate tough viscid phlegm, and for coughs and hoarsenesses. The seeds snuffed up the nose excite sneezing, and a discharge of watry humours from the head. The herb eaten as a salad warms the stomach, and strengthens the digestive faculties.

J A L L A P.

*Convolvulus Jalapa*, 5. 1.

**ROOT:** perennial, long, of an irregular shape, and very thick.

**STEM:** round, tough, of a firm substance, but too slender to support themselves without climbing on other plants; they grow to the length of ten or twelve feet, and wind about any thing which happens to be in their way.

**LEAVES:** of various shapes; some of them are angular, others heart-shaped, and others oblong, and sharply pointed; they are entire on the edges, and of a dusky green colour.

**FLOWERS:** produced singly on longish fruit-stalks; they are large, and of a purpleish colour, but sometimes they are white.

**FLOWER-CUP:** a single leaf, divided into five very small, egg-shaped, blunt, converging segments.

**BLOSSOM:**

**BLOSSOM:** a single bell-shaped petal, which is very large, spreading, plaited, and obscurely divided into five lobes.

**CHIVES:** five; they are about half the length of the blossom, and furnished with egg-shaped, compressed tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is roundish, and supports a slender shaft, which is terminated by two oblong, broadish summits.

**SEED-VESSEL:** a roundish capsule, covered by the cup, and divided into two cells.

**SEEDS:** two; they are small, and of a roundish figure.

It is a native of the Spanish West-Indies, from whence we receive the roots with which our shops are supplied.

The roots of Jallap have scarcely any smell, and but very little taste while kept in the mouth, but after being swallowed they affect the throat with a slight pungency and heat, which continues for a considerable time. Reduced to powder, and taken in doses of a scruple, or half a drachm, it proves an effectual, and in general, a very safe purge, seldom occasioning any sickness, or griping pains, which are too commonly the attendants of strong purgatives. Some of the faculty have prohibited the use of this root to children, but there appears no rational ground for such a prohibition. Young children, from the laxity of their solids, and the soft lubricating nature of their food, in general bear these kind of medicines better than grown people, and adults of a lax, weak habit of body, better than the robust. And in both cases few, if any, of the strong purgatives now made use of are more safe than Jallap. *Lewis.*

Jallap is of a diuretic nature, as well as purgative, which renders it peculiarly serviceable in dropsies, for which purpose it is best given in wine, wherein it has stood some hours before taking it. *Motherby.*

There is a tincture made from this root with brandy, and kept in the shops, which has all the effects of the root in substance, and may be thought by some more agreeable to take.

## J E S S A M I N E.

*Jasminum Officinalis*, 2. 1.

**ROOT:** woody, white, spreading, and furnished with several clusters of fibres.

**STEM:** shrubby, and divided into numerous branches, which are too slender to support themselves in an erect position.

N° VII.

K k

The



The main stem is covered with a greyish coloured bark, but the young shoots are green, and of a very tough substance.

**LEAVES:** of the winged kind; each entire leaf consists of three or four pair of little leaves, and an odd one at the end of the middle rib; these are short, pointed at the extremities, entire at the edges, smooth, and of a deep green colour.

**FLOWERS:** produced in small clusters; they are moderately large, white, and very fragrant.

**FLOWER-CUP:** a single leaf, the mouth of which is cut into five short, upright teeth.

**BLOSSOM:** a single petal, with a very long tube, and a border, which is divided into five flat parts.

**CHIVES:** two; they are very short, and have very small tips, which do not appear above the tubular part of the blossom.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is roundish, the shaft slender, and the summit divided.

**SEED-VESSEL:** an oval, smooth berry, made up of two capsules, or divided into two cells.

**SEEDS:** two; they are large, of an oval, oblong figure, convex on one side, flat on the other, and covered with a membrane.

This shrub is of East-Indian origin, though it is now so common with us, and bears the severity of our climate so well.

The flowers are the part to be made use of. An infusion of five or six ounces of them picked clean from the leaves, in a quart of boiling water, being strained off, and boiled into a syrup, with the addition of a sufficient quantity of honey, is an excellent medicine in coughs, hoarsenesses, and other disorders of the breast. There is also an oil, or as it is commonly called, an essence prepared from these flowers, which is used in perfumes, but seldom applied to any medical purposes.

## JESUIT'S BARK. TREE.

### PERUVIAN BARK.

*Cinchona Officinalis*, 5. 1.

**ROOT:** woody, large, spreading, and covered with a greyish bark.

**STEM:** tree-like, about a foot in diameter, covered with a thick, rough, reddish brown bark, very full of branches, and about twenty feet high.

**LEAVES:**

**LEAVES:** produced in pairs; they have short leaf-stalks, and are of an oblong, oval figure, sharp pointed, entire on the edges, about three inches long, two broad, and of a thickish substance. A prominent rib runs along the middle of each leaf, and sends off a great number of branching veins on either side.

**FLOWERS:** produced in tufts from the bosom of the leaves, near the extremities of the branches; they are small, and before opening very much resemble the flowers of lavender, both in colour and shape, but after expanding they are of a dusky red colour on the outside, with a downy substance scattered over them, but of a very bright and beautiful red within, particularly towards the center.

**FLOWER-CUP:** a single bell-shaped leaf, divided into five teeth at the mouth, or margin.

**BLOSSOM:** a funnel-shaped petal, with a long tube; it is divided at the border into five oblong segments, which are shorter than the tubular part, and woolly at the top.

**CHIVES:** five; they are very small, and have oblong tips, which rise no higher than the throat, or upper part of the tube.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is roundish, and situated beneath the blossom; the shaft nearly twice as long as the chives, and terminated by a thick, oblong, simple summit.

**SEED-VESSEL:** an oblong capsule, dividing into two parts.

**SEEDS:** very numerous, of an oblong form, but a little compressed, and furnished with a margin.

It is a native of Peru, and some other parts of South America, but is no where found in greater plenty than on the mountains about Loxa. The bark of this tree is brought to us in pieces of different sizes, some of which are rolled up in thick short quills, and others are flat; the outside is brownish, and has generally a whitish moss on it; the inside is of a yellowish, reddish, or rusty iron colour. The best sort is bitter, resinous, breaks short and smooth, and is easily reduced to powder.

The great number of complaints in which this medicine may be advantageously employed, seem to entitle it to the character of an universal one. In many disorders it is a sovereign specific, and every practitioner finds by daily experience, that its use may still be carried to a greater extent of cases. Its first and principal operation appears to be the

K k 2

strengthening

strengthening of the solids, and however variously its salutary effects may appear, they are undoubtedly the consequences of their general property or power. In all disorders where the bark is found serviceable, other medicines of an astringent or bitter nature may be used, and will be found serviceable, though not so effectual, as that when it is given in substance, which it always should be where the stomach will bear it, as none of its preparations contain all its parts, and none of its parts separately answers so well as the whole.

Many are intimidated from the use of this medicine, though convinced of its salutary effects, through fear of its astringency. But there is very little cause to be apprehensive on that account. It is a prejudice for which there is in reality very little foundation, for the truth is, the bark is not of a very astringent nature. It may be given in almost all disorders when once there is a fair remission of the fever, and the pain which attends it; and in general while the pulse of a grown person does not exceed seventy strokes in a minute, it is safe and useful.

So far from causing obstructions in any part of the body, it in many instances removes such as are already formed, as is frequently experienced in glandular swellings, and scrophulous cases. It has been given to women two days after delivery with success, to the amount of a drachm every three hours without lessening the lochia, and during the natural flux of the menses, without in the least interrupting them, and even in the confluent small pox the use of it does not lessen the spitting. From whence it appears that the astringency of this medicine is too slight to obstruct either any natural or critical discharge; and, therefore, whenever its use is indicated on other accounts it may be freely administered without running any risk of doing mischief by its astringency. If ever any injury was sustained by its use in a case to which it is adapted, a too late, and not too early administration is generally to be blamed.

It was first celebrated for its efficacy in fevers, and in this respect it still maintains its reputation. It is the principal thing to be depended on in all kinds of fevers: if given in the ardent when they are once brought to intermit it generally effects a cure. In the low kinds of fevers its effects are equally salutary, but its use should be begun much earlier. In agues and all other intermitting complaints, it is almost a certain remedy.

Foul

Perci

Foul ulcers, by a free use of the Bark are soon reduced to a healing state; it resolves glandular tumours, and promotes a laudable suppuration in those of an inflammatory nature.

But it should be noticed, that as the judicious use of this medicine is so extensively beneficial, so an improper one may be productive of as ill consequences. For though it is an excellent febrifuge, its use in ardent fevers is only in the time of their intermitting, for when the fibres are tense its use is not necessary; its primary effect being to increase their firmness, must in this case render it highly improper to be administered. And though it is one of the most potent antiseptics, or resisters of putrefaction, yet in mortifications, attended with a fulness of the pulse, or such as arise from too large a quantity of blood, its use should not be admitted, but in such mortification as originate in a poverty of that vital fluid it is truly excellent, and cannot well be used too freely. Those who cannot take the Bark in substance, may infuse an ounce of it reduced to a fine powder in three quarters of a pint of cold spring water for the space of an hour, and then pour it clear off. Three or four ounces of this infusion is a moderate dose.

The manner in which the virtues of this Bark was first discovered is something singular. A great number of the trees which surrounded a lake near a town in Peru, were torn up by an earthquake and thrown into the water, which they rendered bitter. An Indian urged by his thirst, during a fever under which he laboured, drank plentifully of this water, because he could procure no other, and observing that he soon recovered, he related the case to others, who laboured under similar circumstances, and on following his example were likewise cured. On this enquiry was made, and it was soon discovered that the water derived its virtue from the trees; and presently after, that the medicinal virtues resided in the bark of them only. About the year 1640 a Spanish soldier being quartered in the house of an Indian was seized with an ague, and he compassionating his case told him of a remedy, which was no other than the bark, with which he cured himself, and afterwards many of his comrades. At length the Vice Queen, wife of the Count de Cinchon, then Viceroy of Peru, was by this same soldier cured of an intermitting fever with the same medicine. Soon after this it was brought to Rome, from whence it spread into France and England, and at length became general. For a more particular account of the bark and its various properties, read *Lewis, Newman, Motherby, and Percival*.

ILLATHERA



## ILLATHERA BARK.

*Clusia Elateria*, 22. 13.**Root**: woody, divided, and spreading.**Stem**: shrubby, covered with a brown unequal bark, divided into numerous slender branches, and eight or ten feet high.**Leaves**: heart-shaped, pointed, fleshy, entire on the edges, and of a dark green colour.**Flowers**: barren and fertile on distinct plants; they are small, and of a greenish white colour.**Flower-cup**: of the barren flower, formed of five obtuse, egg-shaped, concave, expanding leaves.**Blossom**: composed of five heart-shaped, spreading petals, with flat short claws. Within the petals, and placed in an orbicular manner, are found five honey-cups, each of which is divided into three parts, and contains another within it, which resembles a little gland, and bears a honey-like juice at the top.**Chives**: five; they grow to the middle of the shaft, expand in an horizontal direction, and are furnished with roundish tips.**Pointal**: the seed-bud is wanting; but its place is occupied by a very long shaft, lopped at the end, and supports the chives, which are attached to its middle.**Flower-cup**: of the fertile flower, as in the barren one.**Blossom**: the same, excepting that there are none of the inner honey-cups.**Pointal**: the seed-bud is roundish, and supports three shafts, which are each of them divided into two parts, and reflected, with obtuse summits.**Seed-vessel**: a rugged, globular capsule, marked with six furrows on the outside, and divided internally into three cells.**Seeds**: solitary, roundish, glossy, and furnished with an appendage at the top.

It is a native of the Bahama islands, from whence we receive the bark, which comes to us in curled pieces, or rolled up into short quills, about an inch in width. It is covered on the outside with a rough whitish matter, and is brownish on the inner side.

This bark when freed from the outermost white coat, which is insipid, has a light agreeable fragrant smell, and a moderately bitter taste, accompanied with a considerable aromatic warmth.

It is a warm stomachic, and corroborant, and is good in flatulent cholics, internal hæmorrhages, the bloody flux, and intermitting fevers, for which last purposes it is by some preferred to the Peruvian bark itself.

## JOHN'S WORT.

*Hypericum Perforatum*, 18. 4.

**ROOT:** perennial, long, slender, of a woody substance, divided, and spreading.

**STEM:** firm, upright, nearly two edged, divided into numerous branches towards the top, and about a foot, or eighteen inches high.

**LEAVES:** growing opposite, without leaf-stalks; they are of an oblong form, entire on the edges, of a deep green colour, and when held up to the light appear as if perforated with several small holes.

**FLOWERS:** terminating the stem and branches in large tufts; they are intermixed with awl-shaped floral leaves, large, and of a most beautiful yellow colour.

**FLOWER-CUP:** a single leaf, divided into five egg-shaped, concave segments.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of five petals, which are of an oblong form, blunt at the ends, spreading, and frequently marked near the edges with black dots or lines.

**CHIVES:** numerous (thirty or more) they are very slender, and unite at the base into three, or sometimes five, distinct sets. The tips are very small.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is roundish, supporting several (one, two, or five) simple shafts, placed at a distance from each other, and furnished with simple summits.

**SEED-VESSEL:** a roundish capsule, divided into as many cells, or partitions, as there are shafts.

**SEEDS:** several; they are small, and of an oblong figure.

It is common in dry situations, by road sides, &c. and flowers in June.

The virtues attributed to this plant are at once numerous and very wonderful, but we shall only enumerate such of them

as appear credible. A decoction of the herb is a good lotion for old sores and ulcers, and the oil which is made by infusing the flowers in oil of olives, eases pain, and is of a balsamic nature. An infusion of the young tops is good in the jaundice; its operation is by urine, the quantity of which it considerably increases if the use of it be continued for some time. The expressed juice is a remedy for spitting of blood, and the powdered leaves are frequently given by country people for the worms, likewise in gouty and rheumatic complaints, and in agues. A strong tincture of the flowers in white wine has the credit of being peculiarly serviceable in nervous and hypochondriacal complaints; but I am apprehensive that there is little ground for faith to build upon, respecting its salutary effects in these cases.

## I P E C A C U A N H A.

*Euphorbia Ipecacuanha*, 11. 3.

**ROOT:** perennial, about the thickness of a goose-quill, very unequal, full of knots, variously bent and contorted, and hung with numerous small fibres.

**STEM:** upright, round, smooth, forked, and about a foot high.

**LEAVES:** oval, but sharp pointed, very entire at the edges, and of a light green colour.

**FLOWERS:** supported singly on longish leaf-stalks, which rise from the bosoms of the leaves, and equal them in length; they are small, and of a greenish colour.

**FLOWER-CUP:** formed of a single leaf, which is a little bellied, marked with four notches at the mouth, and does not fall off.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of four or five thick gibbous, lopped petals, which are placed alternately with the teeth of the flower-cup, and attached to its margin by their claws.

**CHIVES:** twelve, or more, in each flower; they are slender, jointed, inserted into the receptacle, longer than the petals, and come forth at different times. The tips are double, but of a roundish form.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is somewhat three cornered, and supported on a short pedicle. It is furnished with three cloven shafts, which terminate in obtuse summits.

**SEED-VESSEL:** a roundish capsule, divided externally by three furrows, and inwardly into as many cells.

**SEEDS:** solitary, large, and roundish.

It is a native of the Spanish West-Indies, and from thence our shops are supplied with the roots.

These when dried and reduced to powder afford the mildest emetic that has yet been discovered, and which may be ventured on in almost every case where the stomach requires to be unloaded of its contents. The common dose when it is intended to vomit is from ten grains to a scruple for a grown person, and in proportion for others.

Ipecacuanha was introduced a considerable time since into practice, as a specific in the bloody flux, and repeated experiments have established its reputation, and confirmed its efficacy in this dreadful disease, not only when given as an emetic, but in such small doses as scarcely produce any visible effect. In the slighter kinds of the disease it commonly performs a cure in a very short time, not by acting as an astringent, but apparently by promoting a gentle perspiration, which is here for the most part obstructed. Most of the common sudorifics, or sweating medicines, in these cases pass off without producing any effect. But if after taking a puke of Ipecacuanha the patient is covered up warm in bed, a gentle sweating soon succeeds, by which the disease is often terminated at once. But though in the putrid or malignant kinds of this disease it is not so speedily efficacious, it should by no means be omitted, either in small doses by itself, or joined with such other medicines as the case may require. See *Pringle, Lewis, Mosherby, Akenfide*.

## J U J U B E TREE.

*Rhamnus Jujuba*, 5. 1.

ROOT: woody, thick, and spreading.

STEM: tree-like; it is covered with a brownish bark, divided into numerous branches, which are furnished with solitary recurved prickles. It rises to the height of twelve or fourteen feet.

LEAVES: growing alternately on the branches; they are of an oval figure, about an inch and half long, and an inch broad, obtusely pointed, notched on the edges, and of a pale green colour.

FLOWERS: produced in small clusters from the bosoms of the leaves; they are small, and of a greenish colour.

FLOWER-CUP: wanting.

Nº VII.

L I

BLOSSOM:



**BLOSSOM:** formed of a single leaf, which is imperforated at the bottom, white on the outside, slightly coloured within, and divided at the mouth into five small segments. There are five small scales in each blossom, one of which is placed at the base of each division.

**CHIVES:** five; they are awl-shaped, inserted on the sides of the blossom under the above-mentioned scales, and furnished with small tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is roundish, and supports two slender shafts, with obtuse divided summits.

**SEED-VESSEL:** a roundish berry, about the size of a common plumb; it includes a nut, or stone, which is divided into two cells.

**SEEDS:** solitary, and of a roundish figure.

It is a native of the warmer parts of Europe, particularly the south of France, and Italy, where it produces its flowers early in the summer season.

The fruit is reckoned warm, moistening, and good for disorders of the breast, such as colds, coughs, hoarseness, &c. A decoction of the roots and branches is employed in the parts where it is a native in the venereal disease, and it is said successfully. *Milne.*

The fruit was formerly brought over to us dried, but we seldom meet with it now. In Spain and Italy they are served up in deserts as a dried sweetmeat during the summer season; they have an agreeable, but somewhat insipid taste.

## IGNATIUS'S BEAN TREE.

*Ignatia Amara*, 5. 1.

**ROOT:** woody, large, and spreading to a great distance.

**STEM:** woody, angular, as thick as a man's arm, but of a soft, light substance, and too weak to support itself without the assistance of a tree, or some other body for it to climb on, but when it meets with a suitable support it rises to a very great height.

**LEAVES:** very large, of an oblong figure, entire at the edges, marked with several high ribs on the surface, and of a dark green colour.

**FLOWERS:** large, and of a red colour.

**FLOWER-CUP:** formed of a single leaf, which is short, bell-shaped, and cut at the mouth into five upright, egg-shaped teeth.

**BLOSSOM:**

**BLOSSOM:** a single funnel-shaped petal, with a very long slender tube, and a border divided into five oblong, blunt segments.

**CHIVES:** five; they are as long as the tubular part of the blossom, and the tips converge so as to join into an oblong, five cornered, hairy column.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is very small, egg-shaped, and very smooth; the shaft very slender, equal in length to the chives, and terminated by a slender summit, which is divided into two awl-shaped parts.

**SEED-VESSEL:** large, resembling a pear in form, with a stone or nut within of the pulp, which is filled with several

**SEEDS:** or kernels, of various figures; they are about the size of a filbert, very smooth, and of a solid horny substance. Some of them are six, and some four cornered.

It is a native of the West-Indies.

The seeds are the parts to be used in medicine, and these should not be given without great caution, as their operation is at all times very rough and disagreeable. In small doses, they vomit and purge, and sometimes occasion convulsions; but it is much better given in tincture than in substance, for in that form it is never productive of those disagreeable effects with which it is attended when administered in powder. It is said to be an excellent medicine in nervous complaints, and if given in proper doses for a considerable time seldom fails of curing the falling sickness. Some have given the powder in very small doses for the worms, with great success, but it is so extremely bitter and nauseous, and its taste continues so long in the mouth and throat, that very few will venture to take it a second time. For this reason it is very much neglected at present, and gentler medicines are substituted in its stead, but none of them are equally efficacious. It will often prove serviceable in cases which baffle the efforts of common medicines.

## JULY FLOWER. THE WHITE STOCK.

*Cheiranthus Incanus*, 15. 2.

**ROOT:** biennial, or perennial, large, and spreading.

**STEM:** round, thick, upright, of a woody substance, divided towards the top into numerous branches, and three feet high.

**LEAVES:** scattered, crowded, long, narrow, entire on the edges, obtusely pointed, and hairy.

L 12

FLOWERS

**FLOWERS:** produced in longish spikes, which terminate the branches; they are large, and sometimes white, but are frequently purple.

**FLOWER-CUP:** formed of four upright, concave, sharp pointed leaves, two of which have a little hunch at the base. They all drop off soon after the expansion of the flower.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of four roundish petals, the claws of which are equal in length to the flower-cup.

**CHIVES:** six; they are awl-shaped, and equal to the claws of the petals in length, but two of them are shorter than the others. The tips stand in an erect position, and are cloven at the base, but sharply pointed, and reflected at the tops. There is at the base of the chives a glandular honey-cup, which surrounds them on all sides.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is four cornered, as long as the chives, and marked on each side with a small tubercle; the shaft is very short and compressed; it supports a thickish oblong shaft, which is divided into two reflected parts.

**SEED-VESSEL:** a long compressed pod, divided into two cells.

**SEEDS:** numerous, nearly egg-shaped, but flattish, and surrounded with a membranous border.

It is a native of Spain, but common enough in our gardens, where it flowers in July and August.

An infusion of the fresh gathered flowers excites the menstrual discharge, and operates pretty briskly by urine. An ointment made by boiling them in hog's liquor, is good for sore nipples and chapt hands.

## J U N I P E R. B U S H.

*Juniperus Communis*, 22. 13.

**Root:** woody, long, tough, and hung with numerous fibres.

**STEM:** shrubby, covered with a reddish brown bark, and divided into a great number of branches, which are of a tough substance.

**LEAVES:** very numerous; they are produced by threes, and are long, narrow, sharp pointed, or rather prickly at the ends, and of a dark green colour.

**FLOWERS:** barren and fertile on distinct plants; they are of a yellowish colour, but small and inconsiderable.

FLOWER-

**FLOWER-CUP:** of the barren flower, a conical catkin, composed of ten flowers, each of which has for its base a broad scale, fixed sideways to the pedicle of the catkin.

**BLOSSOM:** wanting.

**CHIVES:** three; they are awl-shaped, and unite at the base into a single body. The tips in the stamens which terminate the catkin are distinct, but in the lateral ones they are attached to the scales of the flower-cup.

**FLOWER-CUP:** of the fertile flower, composed of three very small parts, which unite with the seed-bud.

**BLOSSOM:** formed of three small pointed petals.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is situated below the blossom, and supports three short shafts, with simple summits.

**SEED-VESSEL:** a roundish fleshy berry, marked on the lower part with three opposite tubercles, or little knobs; they are of a blackish colour when ripe, but are two years before they arrive at maturity.

It is a common shrub on heaths and in woods, in many parts of Europe, and though not so frequent in England as in some other countries, it is sometimes found wild with us, and produces its flowers in the spring months.

The berries have a moderately strong, but not disagreeable smell, and are warm and pungent to the taste, with something of sweetness at first, but if they are long chewed, or previously bruised, a considerable bitterness manifests itself. These berries are of a warm, cleansing, diuretic nature, for which reason they are excellent in cholicky complaints, and the stone and gravel. There is an essential oil distilled from them, which operates very powerfully by urine, and approaches to the nature of oil of turpentine. A rob or jelly may be made of them, which is very well adapted to those cases where the more stimulating medicines of this kind would be improper, or prejudicial, as in catarrhs, or defluxion of humour on the lungs, breast, and parts adjacent; also in weakness and debility of the stomach and intestines, difficulty of making water in people of an advanced age, and other similar disorders.

In the warmer climates, particularly on the coast of Africa, there flows from another species of Juniper a kind of resinous juice, which hardens into pale yellowish tears of various figures and sizes. This is kept in the shops under the title of gam Juniper, and has been sometimes given internally for hæmorrhages, fluxes, ulcers, &c. but its principal use is in external applications to wounds, &c. for which, with the addition of a  
sufficient



sufficient quantity of brandy, it makes a very useful tincture.  
*Lewis.*

The wood of the Juniper tree is a promoter of perspiration, and is supposed by many to be equally efficacious in the French disease with those of guaicum and sassafras. A decoction of the berries is good in hysseric complaints, old coughs, flatulent disorders, and the whooping cough. The liquor called geneva is distilled from these berries, but that which is commonly sold under that title is nothing more than a composition of malt spirits and oil of turpentine.

## I V Y.

*Hedera Helix*, 5. 1.

**ROOTS:** small, woody, creeping, and fibrous.

**STEM:** woody, thick, climbing, and covered with a rough brown bark. It sometimes runs along the ground for want of support, but more frequently attaches itself to a tree, or some kind of building, and is divided into a multitude of branches.

**LEAVES:** varying much in figure; some are oblong, others angular, and others divided into three lobes. They remain on the tree perpetually, and are of a dark shining green colour.

**FLOWERS:** produced in little clusters, they are small, and of a greenish white colour.

**FLOWER-CUP:** very small, and marked at the mouth with five teeth.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of five oblong, expanding petals, which turn inwards at the extremities.

**CHIVES:** five; they are awl-shaped, upright, as long as the petals, and furnished with tips, which are forked at the base, and fixed sideways to the threads.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is nearly of an oval shape, and supports a very short simple shaft, with a small roundish summit.

**SEED-VESSEL:** a roundish berry, which is blackish when ripe.

**SEEDS:** five in each berry; they are large, and have a kind of hunch on the one side, but are angular on the other.

It is common in woods and hedges, and blossoms in October.

The leaves are very nauseous to the taste, and are used by the Germans as a certain remedy for the atrophy, or consumption in children. *Haller.*

Country

Country people apply them to issues to increase the discharge. The berries taken inwardly both purge and vomit. *Witburing.*

A decoction of the leaves destroys vermin in the heads of children, and heals the soreness which they occasion. An infusion of the berries purges, and will sometimes vomit as well, but there is no harm in that. They are frequently found serviceable in rheumatic complaints, and are reported to have cured dropsical ones. The juice snuffed up the nose occasions a pretty considerable discharge of mucus, and watry humours from the head.

## KIDNEY WORT.

NAVEL WORT, WALL PENNYWORT.

*Cotyledon Umbilicus*, 10. 5.

ROOT: perennial, roundish, and furnished with numerous fibres, which proceed from the bottom.

LEAVES: very numerous; they rise from the root in a pretty large and regular cluster, and are supported on longish leaf-stalks, which are inserted into the center of the leaves, and not into the sides as is common in the generality of plants. They are of a roundish form, concave, notched on the edges, and of a light green colour.

STEM: round, or but slightly angular, upright, a little branched at the top, of a red, or purpleish colour, and decorated with a number of leaves, which stand irregularly on it. The form of these leaves is nearly the same with those that proceed immediately from the root, but they are not quite so round, and the leaf-stalk is inserted much nearer the edges.

FLOWERS: terminating the stem in a longish spike; they are placed on short separate fruit-stalks, and droop, or hang with their mouths downwards, and at the back of each fruit-stalk there is a little pointed floral leaf. The flowers are of a greenish colour.

FLOWER-CUP: formed of a single leaf, with five sharp teeth at the margin.

BLOSSOM: a single bell-shaped petal, divided into five short segments, and at the base of each seed-bud there is a honey-cup, formed of a small hollow scale.

CHIVES: ten; they are awl-shaped, straight, as long as the blossom, and furnished with upright tips, each of which is marked with four furrows.

**POINTAL:** the seed-buds are five in number in each flower; they are of an oblong form, rather thick, and terminated in awl-shaped shafts, which are longer than the chives, and support simple, reflected summits.

**SEED-VESSELS:** five oblong, distended, tapering capsules, which open longitudinally on the inside.

**SEEDS:** numerous, and small.

It is found on old walls, and among the cliffs of rocks in many places. The flowers appear in June or July.

The juice of the leaves taken inwardly is cooling, and of a diuretic quality. Outwardly applied it helps the shingles, Saint Anthony's fire, the piles, and eases the pain of chilblains, or kibes.

## KIDNEY BEAN.

### FRENCH BEAN.

*Phaseolus Vulgaris*, 17. 4.

**ROOT:** annual, oblong, slender, and fibrous.

**STEM:** round, and weak; it climbs by twisting itself round any thing that stands near it, and will rise to the height of ten or twelve feet.

**LEAVES:** placed by threes on longish leaf-stalks; they are large, oval, pointed at the ends, entire on the edges, and of a dark green colour.

**FLOWERS:** produced in little clusters; they are moderately large, and of a most beautiful scarlet colour.

**FLOWER-CUP:** formed of a single leaf, which is divided into two lips, the uppermost of which is notched at the end; the under one is divided into three little teeth.

**BLOSSOM:** butterfly-shaped; the standard, or upper petal, is heart-shaped, obtuse, notched at the end, and reflected at the sides; the wings, or side petals, are egg-shaped, and furnished with longish claws; the keel, or lower petal, is bent in a spiral direction.

**CHIVES:** ten, in two sets; they are contained in the spiral keel, and have simple tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed bud is oblong, a little compressed, and covered with a downy, or woolly substance; the shaft is slender, spirally bent, woolly towards the top, and terminated by an obtuse summit.

SEED-

**SEED-VESSEL:** a long compressed pod, of a tough leathery consistence.

**SEEDS:** several in each pod; they are oblong, or kidney shaped, and of a purple colour, spotted with a darker purple.

It is a native of the East-Indies, but is much cultivated in our gardens for the use of the table; it is the young shells, or pods, that are eaten, and these are very wholesome, but when they grow old they are apt to occasion flatulencies and indigestion. They are reported to be of a diuretic nature, and to cleanse the kidneys and ureters of gravel and fabulous concretions, but they are little regarded except for food.

## K N A P W E E D.

KNOPWEED, HORSE-KNOPS, MATSELLON,  
HARD HEADS, HARD IRONS.

*Centaurea Nigra*, 19. 3.

**ROOT:** perennial; it consists of numerous tough brown fibres.

**STEM:** angular, scored, slightly downy, upright, of a firm consistence, divided into several branches, and a foot or eighteen inches high.

**LEAVES:** in general of an oblong form, but sometimes so deeply gashed as to appear like winged ones; at other times they are only notched, and some of them are frequently very entire on the edges. They are of a dark green colour, destitute of leaf-stalks, and more or less covered with a cottony matter.

**FLOWERS:** of the compound kind; they are large, and terminate the branches singly. Their colour is a fine purple, or dark red.

**FLOWER-CUP:** composed of many scaly leaves, which are disposed in a tiled manner, and fringed at the extremities, at least those that grow outermost are.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of several tubular florets, which are divided at the mouth into five upright, strap-shaped segments. Those florets which occupy the central part of the flower are all of them furnished with chives and pointals, but those in the circumference, or outside, have only pointals, and those imperfect ones.

**CHIVES:** five; they are short, slender, and have their tips united so as to form a hollow cylinder.

Nº VII.

M m

POINTAL:



## 266 FAMILY HERBAL.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is very minute, the shaft thread-shaped, and as long as the chives, with an obtuse summit.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting.

**SEEDS:** solitary, and furnished with a feather.

It is common in fields and by road sides, where it blossoms in June.

The whole plant is of a binding astringent nature. A decoction of the young tops is good against the bleeding of the piles, purging of blood, and all other bleedings. A slight infusion is an excellent gargle for sore throats. The bruised leaves are a good application to recent wounds, soon stopping the blood, and afterwards healing them.

## KNOT-GRASS.

*Polygonum Aviculare*, 8. 3.

**ROOT:** annual, or biennial, and composed of numerous fibres.

**STEMS:** numerous, trailing, jointed, and divided into numerous branches.

**LEAVES:** oblong, some pointed, and others obtuse; they are undivided at the edges, and of a pale green colour.

**FLOWERS:** produced by two or three together in the bosoms of the leaves; they are small, and commonly white, but sometimes of an elegant pale crimson colour.

**FLOWER-CUP:** formed of a single leaf, which is divided into five short segments, and coloured within.

**BLOSSOM:** wanting.

**CHIVES:** eight; they are awl-shaped, and very short, with roundish tips, which are fixed sideways to the chives.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is three cornered, and supports two or three short slender shafts, with simple summits.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting.

**SEEDS:** single, three cornered, sharp, and inclosed in the cup, which embraces it very closely.

It is a very common weed, and flowers in July.

Knot-grass possesses a considerable degree of astringency, which renders it an excellent medicine in loosenesses, attended with a discharge of blood, the bleeding piles, immoderate menstrual evacuations, and all other hæmorrhages. The juice is good to cleanse old filthy ulcers, and takes away pain and inflammation from the eyes.

LADIES

## LADIES MANTLE.

*Alchemilla Vulgaris*, 4. 1.

**ROOT:** perennial, and composed of numerous small brownish fibres.

**STEMS:** round, slender, not very upright, branched, and about a foot long.

**LEAVES:** numerous, and very beautiful; they are of a roundish form, but divided at the edges into seven or eight lobes, which are notched at the ends. They stand on longish leaf-stalks, and appear as if folded, or plaited. Their colour is a yellowish green.

**FLOWERS:** produced at the extremity of the branches in a kind of rundle, which is furnished with a fence of a single leaf, that quite surrounds the stem.

**FLOWER-CUP:** formed of a single tubular leaf, with a flat rim, which is divided into eight segments, every other segment being smaller.

**BLOSSOM:** wanting.

**CHIVES:** four; they are small, upright, awl-shaped, and stand on the rim of the flower-cup. The tips are small and roundish.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is egg-shaped, the shaft slender, and as long as the chives; it rises from the base of the seed-bud, and terminates in a globular summit.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting; but the neck of the flower-cup closes over the seeds, and supplies its place.

**SEEDS:** solitary, and of an oval, compressed figure.

It is found in great plenty in meadows and pastures almost every where, and flowers from June till September.

The whole plant is of an astringent nature. In the province of Smolandia in Gothland, the inhabitants make a tincture of the leaves, and administer it in spasmodic, or convulsive diseases. *Withering.*

The root is the most valuable part of the plant, and a strong decoction of it fresh taken up, is excellent for immoderate discharges of the menses, the bloody flux, and all other bleedings. Dried and reduced to powder it answers the same purposes, and is also good for common purgings when they continue too long. In some of the northern parts of England, the women

apply the leaves to their breasts, to reduce them to form after they have been swelled with milk; hence it has acquired the name of Ladies Mantle.

## L A R C H. TREE.

*Pinus Larix*, 21. 9.

ROOT: woody.

STEM: tree-like, covered with a roughish brown, or reddish bark, and set very thick with branches; it rises to the height of forty or fifty feet.

LEAVES: produced in small clusters from the sides of the branches; they are long, narrow, pointed, of a lively green colour, and, contrary to all other of the fir tribe, fall off at the approach of winter.

FLOWERS: barren and fertile on the same tree; they are red, and appear early in the spring before the leaves.

FLOWER-CUP: of the barren flower, composed of the scales of the bud from whence the flowers proceed in small bunches.

BLOSSOM: wanting.

CHIVES: numerous; they are united at the base into a columnar body, stand in an erect position, and are furnished with upright tips.

FLOWER-CUP: of the fertile flower, an oblong cone, composed of oval scales, each of which contains two flowers.

BLOSSOM: wanting.

POINTAL: the seed-bud is very small, and supports an awl-shaped shaft, which is terminated by a simple summit.

SEED-VESSEL: wanting.

SEED: largish, of an oblong figure, straight on one side, but hunched on the other, and surrounded by a membranous wing, which is larger than the seed, but less than the scales of the cone under which they lie.

It is a native of Italy, but is frequent enough in our gardens, where it flowers in March and April.

A decoction of the young tops increases the urinary secretion, and is serviceable in the gravel, but the most efficacious medicine which this tree affords is the Venice turpentine, which is procured by making incisions in the trunk of the tree. This is a powerful diuretic, and likewise an excellent balsamic. It is frequently administered with good effect in the whites, and to stop the running which frequently remains from a clap, when

when all the other symptoms are removed, but should not be given in such cases while any appearance of virulence remains.

## L A R K - S P U R .

## LARK-HEEL.

*Delphinium Consolida*, 13. 3.

**ROOT:** annual, long, slender, white, not much divided, nor furnished with many fibres.

**STEM:** round, upright, slender, downy, divided into many branches, and eight or ten inches high.

**LEAVES:** growing alternately on the stem and branches; those towards the bottom are supported on leaf stalks, but higher up they have none. They are deeply divided into three, or five principal parts, and these are cut into many strap-shaped segments, which are frequently forked at the end, and of a pale green colour.

**FLOWERS:** terminating the stem and branches in great numbers; they are large, intermixed with strap-shaped floral leaves, which grow opposite in pairs, and of a dead blue colour.

**FLOWER-CUP:** wanting.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of five unequal petals, which are disposed in a circular manner; the uppermost of these is in front more obtuse than the others, and extends backwards so as to form a long, straight, tubular horn, or spur. The other petals are somewhat egg-shaped, and nearly equal. Within the blossom is a honey-cup, the front of which is in the upper part of the circle of petals, and the under part is inclosed by the tubular part of the uppermost petal.

**CHIVES:** from fifteen to twenty; they are awl-shaped, broadest at the base, and furnished with small upright tips.

**POINTALS:** there are from one to three seed-buds in each flower, of an egg-like form, ending in shafts, which equal the chives in length, and support simple, reflected summits.

**SEED-VESSELS:** egg-shaped capsules, equal in number to the seed-buds.

**SEEDS:** numerous, and of an angular figure.

It is found wild in several parts of England, and has long had a place in our gardens, where culture has rendered it double,



double, and produced an infinite variety of colours. It is in blossom from June till September.

A decoction of the leaves in water is good for the bleeding piles. It stops the hæmorrhage, and cools the body at the same time, contrary to most of the other restraining medicines.

A conserve made with the flowers is an excellent medicine for children, who from a redundancy of acrid humours in the intestines are subject to violent purgings.

The juice of the flowers is good for most disorders of the eyes, and an infusion of the whole plant against the cholic, and pains in the bowels. *Hill.*

The seeds are acrid, and of a poisonous nature.

## L A D Y - S M O C K.

### CUCKOW FLOWER.

*Cardamine Pratensis*, 15. 2.

**ROOT:** perennial; it is composed of a tuft of small white fibres, which penetrate deep into the ground.

**LEAVES:** which proceed from the root, winged in a very beautiful manner, each entire leaf being made up of five or six pair of small roundish leaves, with an odd one of the same shape at the end. They are of a dark green colour:

**STEM:** round, of a firm substance, upright, but little branched, and about a foot high; the leaves on it are winged, but their shape is different from those which proceed from the root, the little leaves which compose them being long and narrow.

**FLOWERS:** produced in little tufts at the top of the stem; they are large, and for the most part white, but sometimes they have a slight tinge of purple.

**FLOWER-CUP:** formed of four small, oblong, obtuse leaves, which fall with the blossom.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of four oblong, expanding petals, with upright claws, equal in length to the leaves of the cup.

**CHIVES:** six; they are awl-shaped, and the two opposite ones are about twice as long as the cup, the other four being still longer than them. The tips are small, nearly heart-shaped, and upright.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is slender, and as long as the chives, but there is no shaft, the summit, which is a blunt knob, being seated immediately upon it.

## FAMILY HERBAL. 271

**SEED-VESSEL:** a long, cylindrical, but flattish pod, divided into two cells.

**SEEDS** numerous, and of a roundish figure.

It is common in meadows, and flowers in April and May.

The expressed juice of the leaves operates powerfully by urine, and is good in the jaundice, and all other complaints that arise from obstructions of any of the viscera, and in scorbutic disorders. A wine glass is a sufficient quantity to take at a time.

The flowers, carefully dried, are very efficacious in nervous disorders, such as convulsions, the falling sickness, palsy, and hysteric fits. The dose is from a scruple to half a drachm twice a day. They are likewise found to destroy worms in the stomach and intestines of children.

## LAVENDER.

*Lavendula Spica*, 14. 1.

**ROOT:** perennial, long, thick, of a woody substance, and well hung with fibres.

**STEM:** somewhat shrubby; it rises to the height of five or six feet, and is very much branched. The old wood is covered with a rough grey bark, but the young shoots are green.

**LEAVES:** numerous, long, narrow, very entire at the edges, of a whitish green colour, and a very strong aromatic smell.

**FLOWERS:** produced at the tops of the young shoots in long spikes; they are small, of a lively blue colour, and have an extraordinary fragrant, and pleasing scent.

**FLOWER-CUP:** formed of a single leaf, which is short, obscurely notched at the mouth, and supported by a floral leaf.

**BLOSSOM:** a single petal of the gaping, or grinning kind, with a cylindric tube, longer than the flower-cup, and an expanding border, divided into two lips, one of which looks upwards, is larger than the other, and divided into two lobes. The other looks downwards, and is cleft into three roundish segments.

**CHIVES:** four (two long and two short) they are hid in the tubular part of the blossom, and support small simple tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is divided into four parts, and from the center rises a slender shaft, supporting an obtuse summit, divided into two lobes.

SEED-

## 272 FAMILY HERBAL.

SEED-VESSEL: wanting.

SEEDS: four after each flower; they are egg-shaped, and lie naked in the bottom of the cup, which nearly closes upon them after the falling of the blossom.

It is a native of the warmer parts of Europe, but is kept in most of our gardens, and flowers there in the middle of summer.

The flowers of Lavender in addition to their fragrant smell, have a bitterish pungent taste, and are often found serviceable in vertigoes, palsies, tremors, and other nervous disorders. They may be used both externally and internally: *Lewis*.

A conserve made of the young tops just as they are going into flower, possesses all the virtues of the plant, and is an excellent cordial medicine, of great efficacy in most nervous disorders, and paralytic complaints; it likewise operates by urine, and promotes the menses. The compound spirit of lavender is likewise an excellent preparation for the above purposes, as it has the advantage of containing many other ingredients of a like nature. This is best taken on lump sugar, in which method forty or fifty drops may be given for a dose.

## LA VENDER COTTON.

*Santolina Chamæcyparissus*, 19. 1.

ROOT: perennial, of a woody substance, and hung with many fibres.

STEMS: several rising from the same root; they are of a tough woody substance, and covered with a whiteish bark, as are likewise the younger branches and shoots. It rises to the height of two or three feet.

LEAVES: numerous, oblong, notched on the edges, and a little woolly on the surface.

FLOWERS: of the compound kind; supported singly on long naked fruit-stalks; they are moderately large, and of a yellow colour.

FLOWER-CUP: composed of numerous small, oblong leaves, which lie over each other like the tiles on a house.

BLOSSOM: composed of many uniform, funnel-shaped florets, which are larger than the cup, marked at the mouth with five notches, and all of them furnished with both chives and pointals.

CHIVES:

**CHIVES:** five; they are short, slender, and have their tips united into a hollow cylinder.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is oblong, and has four corners; it supports a thread-shaped shaft, which is crowned with two oblong, depressed, lopped summits.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting.

**SEEDS:** solitary, oblong, four cornered, and destitute of a feather.

This plant is a native of the warmer parts of Europe, but flourishes very well in our gardens, and flowers in July.

An infusion of the leaves in water is an efficacious, though disagreeable medicine, for the worms. It also removes obstructions of the viscera, promotes the menstrual evacuations, and is much depended on by many for curing the jaundice.

*Hill.*

## L A U R E L. TREE.

*Punus Lauro Cerasus.*

**ROOT:** woody, and spreading.

**STEM:** shrubby, and covered with a smooth greyish bark; it divides into a vast number of branches, and rises to the height of sixteen or eighteen feet.

**LEAVES:** numerous, evergreen, large, and very beautiful; they are of an oval form, about four inches long, and two wide, and of a fine dark shining green colour.

**FLOWERS:** produced in clusters from the sides of the young shoots; they are not very large, but their numbers render them sufficiently conspicuous. Their colour is white.

**FLOWER-CUP:** a single bell-shaped leaf, divided into five small, blunt, concave segments.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of five large, roundish, concave, expanding petals; the claws of which are inserted into the cup.

**CHIVES:** from twenty to thirty; they are awl-shaped, nearly as long as the petals, inserted into the cup, and terminated by short double tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is roundish, and supports a slender shaft, with a roundish summit.

**SEED-VESSEL:** a pulpy fruit, of a roundish figure, and blackish when ripe.

**SEED:** a roundish compressed nut, or stone.



It is a native of the warmest parts of Europe, but bears the cold of our climate tolerable well, and blossoms with us in May.

Many country people make a practice of boiling a few Laurel leaves in the milk which they make their custards, puddings, &c. of, to which it communicates an agreeable flavour. But this practice it is hoped will be laid aside, when it is known that they are of a very poisonous nature. A distilled water strongly impregnated with their flavour, given in the quantity of four ounces to a very large mastiff dog, in a few minutes brought on the most terrible convulsions, and in less than an hour put an end to his life. Dogs have likewise been killed by much smaller quantities of the distilled water, an infusion of the leaves, or their juice, and there are some instances of liquors flavoured with the leaves of this tree proving fatal to human subjects.

## LAUREL SPURGE.

### WOOD LAUREL.

*Daphne Laureola*, 8. 1.

ROOT: woody, long, very tough, and whiteish.

STEM: shrubby, covered with a smooth greyish bark, divided into numerous branches, and three or four feet high.

LEAVES: crowded, they are evergreen, pointed at both ends, of a thick fleshy substance, entire on the edges, and of a dark shining green colour.

FLOWERS: produced in small clusters from the bosoms of the leaves; they are small considered singly, of a sad yellowish green colour, and rather an unpleasant smell.

FLOWER-CUP: wanting.

BLOSSOM: a single funnel-shaped petal, with a cylindrical tube, closed at the base, and longer than the border, which is divided into four flat, sharp, spreading segments.

CHIVES: eight; they are very short, inserted into the tubular part of the blossom, alternately shorter, and furnished with upright roundish tips.

POINTAL: the seed-bud is egg-shaped, the shaft very short, and the summit knobbed, but flattish.

SEED-VESSEL: a roundish berry, of a dark purpleish colour when ripe.

SEED: solitary, roundish, and of a fleshy substance.

It is found in woods and hedges, in various parts of the kingdom. The flowers appear in March, and the fruit is ripe in July and August.

Very happy effects have been produced by the use of this plant in rheumatic fevers. It is a rough purgative, and is an efficacious medicine in worm cases, but it requires some caution in the administration, and might, in unskilful hands, be productive of dangerous consequences. The whole plant has the same qualities, but the bark of the root appears to be the strongest, and should never be given in a dose of more than ten grains. *Withering.*

An infusion of the leaves is a good medicine for those of robust constitutions, who are subject to dropsical complaints. It operates by vomit and stool, but so roughly that few constitutions can bear it.

Dried and reduced to powder, they are useful in the venereal disease.

## L E E K.

*Allium Porrum*, 6. 1.

**ROOT:** perennial, of an oblong form, and hung with a large cluster of thick white fibres at the bottom.

**LEAVES:** very long; narrow, channelled, and of a dark green colour.

**STEM:** round, thick, smooth, and three or four feet high.

**FLOWERS:** produced in a cluster at the top of the stem; they are small, and of a purpleish colour, with a slight tinge of green.

**FLOWER-CUP:** a sheath, inclosing the whole cluster of flowers; it is of a roundish form, and soon withers after bursting open.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of six oblong petals.

**CHIVES:** six; they are awl-shaped, as long as the blossom, and terminated by upright, oblong tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is short, and somewhat three cornered; it supports a simple shaft, with a sharp summit.

**SEED-VESSEL:** a very short, but broad capsule, divided externally into three lobes, and internally into as many cells.

**SEEDS:** several, of a roundish figure, but rather shrivelled.

They are cultivated as a pot herb in almost every kitchen garden, and blossom in May and June.

An infusion of the roots boiled into a syrup with honey, is a good medicine in coughs, asthma, and other disorders of the breast and lungs. It answers the same purpose with syrup of garlic, but being milder and not so strong, it may be taken by many who cannot bear that medicine. *Hill.*

The juice of leeks is a good diuretic, and will frequently afford relief in the stone and gravel, when most of the usual remedies fail.

## LEADWORT.

*Plumbago Europæa*, 5. 1.

**ROOT:** perennial, long, thick, and hung with numerous fibres.

**STEM:** round, of a firm consistence, upright, very much branched, and two or three feet high. It is commonly of a dark purpleish colour, and sometimes nearly black.

**LEAVES:** scattered, of an oblong, or oval figure, entire on the edges, and without any leaf-stalks; the base of each leaf surrounds the stem.

**FLOWERS:** terminating the branches in clusters; they are very numerous, moderately large, and at their first opening of a pale purple colour, but this soon changes to a deeper, and when they begin to fade, into a red.

**FLOWER-CUP:** formed of a single, five cornered, tubular, rugged leaf, cut into five small teeth at the margin.

**BLOSSOM:** a single funnel-shaped petal, the tubular part of which is longer than the flower-cup, and terminates in a border, which is cleft into five egg-shaped, expanding petals. In the bottom of the blossom there is a honey-cup, consisting of five small pointed bodies surrounding the seed-bud.

**CHIVES:** five; they are awl-shaped, and seated on the little bodies of which the honey-cup is composed. The tips are small, and of an oblong figure.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is very small, and of an oval figure; the shaft slender, and equal in length to the tubular part of the blossom, with a slender summit, divided into five parts.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting.

**SEED:** single, of an oblong form, and inclosed in the cup.

It is a native of Italy, but is not unfrequent in the gardens of the curious. It flowers with us in July.

The

The dried root is very hot and biting to the taste, and being held in the mouth excites a plentiful discharge of humours, and is frequently found an almost instantaneous cure for the head-ach. It likewise eases the tooth-ach by applying a little of it to the affected tooth.

## LEMON. TREE.

*Citrus Medica*, 18. 3.

**ROOT:** woody.

**STEM:** shrubby, or tree-like; it is moderately thick, covered with a brown bark, and divided into many branches, which are armed with prickles. In Spain and Italy it rises to the height of a moderate tree, but in our green-houses it is only a shrub.

**LEAVES:** large and very beautiful; they stand on short leaf-stalks, and are of an oblong form, entire on the edges, and of a dark shining green colour.

**FLOWERS:** proceeding from the sides of the young branches; they are large, white, and have a very fragrant smell.

**FLOWER-CUP:** formed of a single leaf, which is flat at the base, divided into five short segments, or teeth, on the margins, and very small.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of five oblong, flat, expanding petals.

**CHIVES:** about twenty in each flower; they are awl-shaped, a little compressed, upright, and united at the base into several sets, or bundles.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is roundish, and supports a slender shaft, equal in length to the chives, and crowned with a globular summit, which is divided internally into nine cells.

**SEED-VESSEL:** a large berry, of the size of a common apple; it is of an oblong form, and is covered with a yellow fleshy rind, or bark. Internally it is divided into nine cells.

**SEEDS:** two in each cell; they are of an oval shape, and a hard callous consistence.

It is only kept with us as a curiosity in stoves and green-houses, being of too delicate a nature to stand the cold of our winters exposed to the open air.

The yellow rind, or peel of lemons, is a grateful aromatic, and an excellent ingredient in tinctures, or infusions intended to strengthen the stomach. The juice made into a syrup, with twice its weight of refined sugar, is excellent for sweetening juleps,



juleps, and other liquids, to be taken in fevers. It is likewise used in conjunction with other things of a like nature, as a gargle for inflammations of the mouth and throat. Joined with salt of wormwood, or tartar, and a small quantity of simple cinnamon, or other grateful aromatic water, it generally puts a stop to those severe vomitings that sometimes happen in fevers; and render the administration of other medicines useless.

## LETTUCE. WILD.

*Lactuca Virens*, 19: 1.

**ROOT:** biennial, long, thick, fibrous, and whiteish; when cut it yields a large quantity of a thick yellowish juice, which has a very strong disagreeable smell, resembling that of opium, and a nauseous bitter taste.

**STEM:** prickly towards the bottom, but smooth upwards, and divided into many branches; it rises to the height of three or four feet.

**LEAVES:** very large; those which grow near the top of the stem are arrow-shaped, and destitute of leaf-stalks. But such as proceed from the root and lower part of the stem are of an oblong form, a little waved at the edges, and sometimes spotted, but more commonly entire.

**FLOWERS:** terminating the branches in great numbers; they are small, yellow, and of the compound kind.

**FLOWER-CUP:** composed of numerous pointed scales, disposed in the manner of scaling.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of numerous florets, all of which are furnished with chives and pointals; they are narrow, flattish, lopped at the end, and cut into five short teeth.

**CHIVES:** five; they are slender, short, and have their tips united so as to form a hollow cylinder.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is egg-shaped, and furnished with a large thread-shaped shaft, which ends in two reflected summits.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting.

**SEEDS:** solitary, egg-shaped, taper, a little compressed, and crowned with a simple feather, supported on a long pillar.

It is found on ditch banks, and in the borders of fields, but not very frequently. The flowers appear in July and August.  
The

The juice is bitter and acrid to the taste. Dr. Collins relates twenty-four dropfical cafes, twenty-three of which were cured by an extract prepared from the expressed juice of this plant. The dose of this medicine is from eighteen grains to three drachms in the course of twenty-four hours. It commonly proves laxative, and likewise operates by urine and gentle perspiration. *Withering.*

A syrup made from a strong infusion of the plant is an excellent anodyne medicine. It eases the most violent pains of the cholic, and other disorders, and gently disposes the patient to sleep, producing all the good effects of a gentle opiate, without possessing any of the bad qualities of that narcotic drug.

If this plant cannot be easily procured, the common garden lettuce may be substituted for it, but it is not so effectual.

## LETTUCE. LAMBS.

### CORN SALLAD.

*Valeriana Locusta*, 3. 1.

**ROOT:** annual, small, oblong, and hung with a few slender fibres.

**STEM:** upright, weak, forked, and about a foot high. By the term forked is meant that the stem about half way up is split into two parts, each of which are once or more subdivided in a similar manner.

**LEAVES:** varying; on different plants they are broad, sharp pointed, notched on the edges, and deeply cut and jagged. But they are in general oblong, or strap-shaped, undivided at the edges, smooth, and blunt at the end; they grow in pairs on the stem, and have no leaf-stalks.

**FLOWERS:** terminating the divisions of the stem in great numbers; they are very small, and white, with more or less of a blueish tinge.

**FLOWER-CUP:** wanting, or only a small rim.

**BLOSSOM:** a single petal, with a tube, which is bellied on the underside, contains a honey-like juice, and a border divided into five small obtuse segments.

**CHIVES:** three; they are awl-shaped, upright, as long as the blossom, and furnished with roundish tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is situated below the blossom, the shaft slender, as long as the chives, and terminated by a thick summit.

SEED-

**SEED-VESSEL:** a hard substance, which does not open as in the generality of plants for the purpose of scattering the seed, but falls off together with it.

**SEED:** solitary, and of an oblong figure.

It is common in corn-fields, and other cultivated places, and flowers in May.

The young leaves are eaten early in the spring as a salad. They have rather an insipid taste, but are very wholesome, being of a cooling, moistening nature, and somewhat laxative.

## L I L L Y. WHITE.

*Lilium Candidum*, 6. 1.

**ROOT:** a large, white, scaly bulb, with a cluster of thick juicy fibres proceeding from the base.

**STEM:** round, thick, firm, upright, not branched, and three or four feet high.

**LEAVES:** numerous, of an oblong form, moderately broad, a little waved at the edges, smooth, and of a pale green colour.

**FLOWERS:** terminating the stem; they stand singly on short fruit-stalks, and altogether make a large cluster. Their colour is the most delicate white that can be conceived, and they are very fragrant.

**FLOWER-CUP:** wanting.

**BLOSSOM:** bell-shaped, with a narrow base; it consists of six large, upright petals, with an obscure ridge, or keel, on the back of each; they grow gradually broader, and expand more toward the extremity, which is thick, obtuse, and reflected.

**CHIVES:** six; they are awl-shaped, upright, shorter than the petals, and support large oblong tips, which are fixed sideways to them.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is oblong, and marked with six slight furrows; the shaft of a cylindrical form, and as long as the blossom, with a large, thick, triangular summit.

**SEED-VESSEL:** of an oblong form, and marked with six furrows; internally it is divided into three cells.

**SEEDS:** numerous, large, flat, and nearly half round.

It is a native of Italy, Spain, and other warm parts of Europe, but we have it plentifully in most of our gardens, where it flowers in the middle of summer.

The

The root bruised and applied to hard tumours, softens and ripens them sooner than almost any other application. Made into an ointment they take away corns, and remove the pain and inflammation arising from burns and scalds. Country people sometimes make an oil from the flowers by infusing them in oil of olives, and apply it to any part affected with pain or inflammation with great success. It is likewise an excellent application to contracted tendons.

## LILLY OF THE VALLEY.

*Convallaria Majalis*, 6. 1.

**ROOT:** perennial, long, slender, and white; it spreads and creeps to a great distance, and produces fresh plants in great abundance.

**LEAVES:** rising immediately from the root by twos, or threes; they are large, oblong, broad, sharp pointed, of a firm substance, longitudinally ribbed, and of a beautiful green colour.

**STEM:** bearing flowers only; it rises near the leaves, and is generally included in a membranous case, or sheath, together with them. It is weak, angular, of a tender substance, and five or six inches high.

**FLOWERS:** produced at the top of the stem, which droops with their weight; they all hang to one side, and are moderately large, of a whitish colour, and very fragrant.

**FLOWER-CUP:** wanting.

**BLOSSOM:** a single bell-shaped petal, which is rather contracted at the mouth, and divided into six obtuse segments.

**CHIVES:** six; they are awl-shaped, shorter than the blossom, and furnished with oblong, upright tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is of a roundish figure, and supports a slender shaft, which is larger than the chives, and terminated by a blunt, three cornered summit.

**SEED-VESSEL:** a roundish berry, divided into three cells, and red when ripe.

**SEEDS:** solitary and roundish.

It is found wild in woods and shady places, and is pretty common in gardens.

The flowers being dried, reduced to powder, and snuffed up the nostrils, excite sneezing. An extract prepared either from them, or the roots, has the bitterness as well as the



purgative properties of aloes. It may be taken in doses of a scruple, or half a drachm. *Withering.*

An infusion of the flowers is an excellent medicine against nervous head-achs, trembling of the limbs, and other similar complaints. Snuffed up the nose when reduced to powder, they are often found serviceable in diseases of the head.

## LILLY. THE WATER

*Nymphaea Lutea*, 13. 1.

**ROOT:** perennial, very long, thick, and of a white colour; it is furnished with a great many large fibres, and grows obliquely into the mud.

**LEAVES:** proceeding immediately from the root, on long three cornered leaf-stalks, of a light spongy substance, and smooth externally; they are very large, nearly heart-shaped, but very obtuse at the extremity, and of a lively green colour.

**FLOWERS:** rising immediately from the roots; they are also supported singly on long round fruit-stalks. They are large, and of a pale yellow colour.

**FLOWER-CUP:** formed of four large coloured leaves.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of numerous small, yellow, fleshy petals, which are attached to the side of the seed-bud.

**CHIVES:** very numerous; they are flat, crooked, short, blunt, and furnished with oblong tips, which are fixed to the borders of the tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is egg-shaped, and very large, without any shaft; the summit, which is large, circular, flat, marked with rays, and scollopped at the sides, being situated immediately upon it.

**SEED-VESSEL:** a large, egg-shaped, rough, fleshy berry, narrow at the neck, crowned at the top, divided into several cells, and full of a pulpy substance.

**SEEDS:** numerous, and of a roundish figure.

It is found in slow rivers, pools, and ditches, and the flowers appear in July and August.

Half a pint of an infusion of the root, in the proportion of a pound to a gallon of water, was taken twice a day by a person troubled with a leperous eruption on the arm, which it cured. *Withering.*

It is of a cooling, astringent nature. Country people give the juice of the roots with great success for the whites. The powder

powder is likewise good for the same purpose, and for weakness in the feminal vessels. The fresh roots sliced and infused in red wine, restrain immoderate menstrual discharges, and check purgings, particularly those kinds where the stools are mixed with blood. *Hill.*

There is another kind with white flowers, but the virtues of both appear to be the same, and may either of them be used indiscriminately.

## LIQUID AMBER. TREE.

### SWEET GUM.

*Liquidamber Styraciflua*, 21. 8.

ROOT: woody.

STEM: shrubby, or tree-like; it is covered with a rough, wrinkled, brown bark, and set very thick with branches, which are disposed with tolerable regularity.

LEAVES: supported on longish leaf-stalks; they are large, somewhat angular, divided into several pointed lobes, or segments, of a shining green colour, and a very fragrant smell.

FLOWERS: barren and fertile on the same plant; they are small, and of a greenish colour.

FLOWER-CUP: of the barren flower, a long, loose, conical catkin.

BLOSSOM: wanting.

CHIVES: numerous, and very short, with upright double tips, marked with four furrows.

FLOWER-CUP: of the fertile flower, angular, and nearly bell-shaped; they are several of them joined together, and situated at the base of the spike, or catkin of barren flowers.

BLOSSOM: wanting.

POINTAL: the seed-bud is of an oblong form, and adheres to the flower-cup; it supports two awl-shaped shafts, the summits of which grow on one side, and are as long as the shaft itself, bent back, and covered with a woolly substance.

SEED-VESSEL: several capsules, collected into a globular form, and of a woody substance.

SEEDS: numerous, of an oblong form, shining, with a membranous point, and intermixed with numerous chaffy corpuseles.

It is a native of the American islands, but bears the cold of our climate, though it seldom produces any fruit with us.

During the heats of summer a kind of resinous juice exudes from the trunk; it is of a reddish colour, a soft consistence, and extremely fragrant. This is an excellent balsamic medicine, inferior to none for the whites, and weakneses occasioned by venereal disorders. It operates by urine, brings away gravel, and is likewise good in disorders of the lungs.

## L I Q U O R I C E.

*Glycyrrhiza Glabra*, 17. 4.

**ROOT:** perennial, very long, creeping, about the thickness of a finger, and of a tender juicy substance; it is brown on the outside, yellow within, and sweet tasted.

**STEM:** round, firm, upright, but thinly branched, and three or four feet high.

**LEAVES:** of the winged kind; they are large, and consist of eight or nine pair of oblong, narrow pointed, little leaves, of a pale green colour.

**FLOWERS:** supported on long slender fruit-stalks, which rise from the bosoms of the leaves; they are small, and of a blueish colour.

**FLOWER-CUP:** formed of a single tubular leaf, divided at the mouth into two lips, the uppermost of which is cloven into three parts, but the undermost is entire.

**BLOSSOM:** of the butterfly-shaped kind; the standard, or upper petal, is egg-shaped, pointed, straight, and longer than the others; the wings, or side petals, oblong, and the keel, or lower petal, composed of two parts.

**CHIVES:** ten; nine of them are united at the base, and one is single; they are straight, and have roundish tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is shorter than the flower-cup, and supports an awl-shaped shaft, terminated by an obtuse summit.

**SEED-VESSEL:** a shell, or pod, of an oblong, compressed form, with a sharp point.

**SEEDS:** few; they are large, kidney-shaped, and of a brownish colour.

It is a native of the southern parts of Europe, and is cultivated in many places with us; the flowers appear in September, but it does not produce them so plentifully here as in more favourable climates.

The roots are very full of a sweet juice, which being extracted by boiling in water, and then evaporated to a hard consistence, is commonly called *Spanish juice*.

Both

Both this, and the fresh root in substance, are excellent for coughs, hoarseness, shortness of breath, and other disorders occasioned by an acrimonious state of the humours. They promote expectoration, thicken the juices, increase the urinary discharge, and are serviceable in the gravel, and other disorders of the kidneys and urinary passages. It was prescribed by the first practitioners in physic, in dropries, to prevent thirst, for which it is indeed an excellent thing; though I believe the only one of the sweet class that does so; sugar, and other substances of a like nature, generally increasing, rather than alleviating that sensation.

We have already, in two or three instances, though perhaps a little foreign to our plan, endeavoured to lay down the best methods of cultivating such plants as are employed either for domestic or medical purposes, in such quantities as to render the culture of them an object of universal attention. And in this place beg leave to intrude a few moments on our readers patience for a like purpose.

Most plants thrive best in a rich soil, but Liquorice will not grow in any other, and to have it in any degree of perfection the soil must not only be rich but deep, as the thriving of it depends entirely on those two circumstances.

We expect to see the roots of this plant a yard or more in length, and it must have a free passage, otherwise they will not be straight, which regularity of form is not only more pleasing to the eye, but a real advantage; for the crooked ones are never so tender, or full of juice as the other, nor do they attain their due degree of growth in so short a time.

The proper ground then for producing Liquorice in perfection, should have a coat of mellow black mould, at least three feet deep, without any great mixture of other matter in the way. This is the best natural soil for this valuable plant, and where it can be procured should always be preferred. But there are other soils, which though not quite so well adapted by nature for the culture of Liquorice, may be so prepared by art and industry, as very well to answer the purpose.

The best of these are, first, a rich loam, without much clay in its composition; and, secondly, a deep, warm, sandy soil, that is not barren, but together with its lightness and dryness, has some richness.

In all these soils the depth must be at least a yard before there is any hard bottom; and that must be examined, for if it should turn out a clay, the Liquorice will never thrive,  
because



because of the coldness and moisture with which such an understratum is always attended. The wet lodging upon it, and starving the whole soil.

To ensure success in the planting of Liquorice, the soil should possess the four following properties: depth, that it may penetrate and attain its full growth; lightness, that it may make its way easily; warmth, to promote its growth, and richness, to afford it nourishment.

Liquorice, though raised in the field, requires a kind of garden culture, and the spade is a much more proper instrument to prepare the land with for its reception than the plough, for it requires to be broke and made fine to a depth which the latter can never reach.

There is one comfort, however, arises to the husbandman, which is, that if the land requires an expensive tillage, only a small quantity is required, as a few acres will yield an amazing produce of this root, and the price it will bear is so much greater than that of most other things he can raise on it, that there is no room left for him to repine at the charges.

Having therefore made choice of a proper piece of land for the purpose, let it be thoroughly dunged with good rotten dung, and after being ploughed up in the latter end of the summer, and lying all the winter to mellow, in the spring let it be dug in the following manner.

In the middle of February let the labourers be sent in, and properly looked over, to see that they do not perform their work slightly. They must dig every part of the earth thoroughly to the depth of three feet, and take care to break every lump they meet with, though but small, in order that the ground may lie smooth, with a level surface, and be nearly as fine as sand all the depth. The expence of doing this is very considerable, but it is absolutely necessary, the profit will be answerable, and the husbandman may rest assured, that by every shilling he would save in not having this work well performed, he would lose ten at least in the crop.

When the whole piece of ground intended for the plantation is thus prepared, the sets are to be put in, and the same care and attention are requisite here as in the other parts of the business, for the least omission or neglect is sure to be attended with loss. The first thing to be regarded in this respect, is the choice of the plants, or sets, and the second is placing them properly in the ground.

Choice should be made of such only as are in good condition, and have, as the planters call it, a good eye, or bud. They are

are either raised from seeds, or procured from the heads of the old roots, most commonly the latter, and should be about a foot in length, sound, fresh, and clear on the surface.

About the beginning of March, when the sets are chosen, and the ground is perfectly prepared, is the season for planting, which should be performed in the following manner.

Let there be got in readiness a gardener's line, of such a length as to extend from one side of the ground to the other, if it be but small, but if larger, it may be removed from place to place occasionally. A couple of sticks sharpened at the end, and a ball of cord, is all that is necessary for this purpose. Besides the line, the planter must be furnished with a setting stick, which may be of any convenient length, but the best way is to have it of a certain dimension that it may serve for a measure, and for this purpose it should be just a foot and half long, with a handle or crutch at the top like a spade, and a point made of a square piece of iron in form of a very large spike, and hollowed at the upper end to receive the wood.

All things being in readiness, let the line be drawn at about the distance of a foot from the outside of the prepared ground. The planter then, taking his sets in his apron, or a basket, and the setting stick in his hand, may begin to plant, placing the first set at about half the sticks length from the end of the line. When he has done this, let him measure from it along the line the length of his setting stick, and at that distance plant another, and so on for the whole length.

The manner of putting in the sets is this: Let the end of the setting stick, which is pointed with iron, be thrust into the ground till the handle almost touches the surface, and then being gently drawn out again there will remain a hole about sixteen inches deep, into which is to be put a set of the Liquorice, carefully and evenly thrusting it down till the head of it where the bud, or eye is, be one inch, or a little more below the surface; the other end will then about reach the bottom of the hole, and a little mould being drawn over the top, the set will be compleatly well planted.

The remaining part of the row is to be planted exactly in the same manner, and when that is compleated a second is to be begun at the distance of two feet and a half from it. But in planting this it will be best not to place the plants exactly opposite to those in the last row, but in the middle between them.

The second row being put in, the line is to be drawn for a third, and the plants in this should be set opposite to those in the first row, which being done every fourth plant of the first and third row will have one plant of the second row in their center.

This method is to be followed throughout the whole field, and is called the quincunx manner of planting; the effect of which is, that look which ever way you will at the plantation, when the stems are risen, they will appear in regular rows the whole extent of the ground.

The whole being planted, the earth is to be finely raked, and the surface made perfectly level. Thus it is to be left for the present, and the advantages of so regular a piece of husbandry will sufficiently recompence the planter's trouble.

The heads of the young plants will quickly appear, and weeds of the annual kinds will spring up in abundance along with them; these may be easily and expeditiously destroyed by going over them with the hand hoe. This hoeing must be occasionally repeated during the summer, the expence attending it will be but small, and all the care requisite in performing it, is to avoid cutting or wounding the young plantation.

The ground being thus kept clear during the summer, it will be well worth while to turn the whole over one spit deep between the rows as soon as the leaves begin to decay. And a month or two after, let a small quantity of very rotten dung be scattered all over the surface. This will cover the crowns of the young plants, and defend them from the severity of the winter's frost, and when those are past, the rains will in a manner dissolve the very substance of the dung, and convey its riches into the heart of this fine loose earth for the better nourishment of the plants. In the spring what remains will be dug in by turning the spaces between the rows over again, where by mixing and fermenting with the mould, it will break and divide the soil as well as enrich it farther.

All that remains to be done the second summer, is to keep the plants free from weeds, and at the end of the third they will be ready to take up for use.

The juice, or extract of Liquorice, is made by gently boiling the fresh roots in water, straining the decoction, and when the impurities have subsided, evaporating it over a gentle heat till it will no longer stick to the fingers.

It is better before boiling the roots to cut them into small pieces, that they may the more readily give out their virtues,  
for

for if the boiling is long continued, the rich sweet taste, for which this preparation is so justly esteemed, will be greatly injured. For the same reason the quantity of water ought to be no larger than what is absolutely necessary to extract the virtues of the root. A quart, or at most three pints, will be found a sufficient quantity for a pound of Liquorice. It would be of considerable advantage to the preparation, and probably less expensive to the preparers to use the juice of the roots, which might be obtained by pressing them between iron rollers, in the manner practiced abroad for obtaining the juice of the sugar cane, instead of the above decoction.

Large quantities of extract of Liquorice have been annually brought from Spain, and other foreign countries, but it is very seldom that we meet with any that is pure in the shops. The makers, both at home and abroad, being either very slovenly in the preparation, or else they designedly mix it with sand and other impurities. When made with due care it is exceedingly sweet, of a much more agreeable taste than the root itself, and has an agreeable smell. Put into boiling water it totally dissolves without depositing any sediment.

## LIVER WORT. NOBLE.

*Anemone Hepatica*, 13. 7.

**ROOT**: perennial; it consists of a large fleshy head, which is hung so thick on all parts with fibres, as to appear at first sight nothing but a tuft of them.

**FLOWERS**: appearing before the leaves; they rise immediately from the root on short slender fruit-stalks, and are moderately large; their colour is naturally a pale blue, but they are frequently red.

**LEAVES**: supported on slender, weak leaf-stalks; they are large, divided into three lobes, of a fleshy substance, a little hairy, entire on the edges, and of a dark-green colour.

**FLOWER-CUP**: formed of three small pointed leaves.

**BLOSSOM**: composed of three, six, or nine petals, of an oblong form.

**CHIVES**: very numerous; they are slender, about half the length of the cup, and support double tips, which stand in an erect position.

**POINTAL**: the seed-buds, which are very numerous, are collected into a head, and terminate in pointed shafts, with blunt summits.

Nº VIII.

P p

SEED-



SEED-VESSEL: wanting.

SEEDS: numerous, pointed, retaining the shaft.

It is a native of Germany, and other parts of Europe; but we have it in our gardens, to which it is one of the chief ornaments in February and March.

An infusion, or tea made with the leaves of this plant, is a good medicine in obstructions of the liver, and other viscera. It likewise operates by urine; and if administered early in the disorder, will frequently cure the jaundice. Outwardly, they are, when bruised, a good application to recent wounds and contusions.

## LIVERWORT. GROUND.

*Lichen Caninus*, 24. 3.

ROOT: scarcely perceptible.

LEAVES: spreading on the surface of the ground; they are large, flat, divided into lobes, woolly, and veined on the under-side, but of a brownish colour above, and covered with a kind of ash coloured mealiness.

FLOWERS: inconspicuous.

SEEDS: contained in the tops of the leaves, which turn up, and are of a reddish colour.

It grows plentifully on heaths, dry banks, and shady places, and is in perfection about the latter end of August.

The whole of this plant is used, and is the principal ingredient in the late famous Dr. Mead's medicine for the bite of mad animals; who, after a long experience of its good effects, declares, that he never knew it fail in a single instance, when used with the assistance of cold bathing, before the Hydrophobia, or dread of liquids, had seized the patient. The medicine was composed of equal parts of the herb and black pepper, and he directs it to be taken to the amount of a dram and an half, in half a pint of warm milk, four mornings together; but before taking them, the patient is directed to lose nine or ten ounces of blood, and after them, to be plunged in cold water every morning fasting, for the space of a month, and then twice a week for a fortnight longer, by which time the danger will be over.

It is likewise possessed of a warm diuretic quality, and may be advantageously used in dropsies, and other complaints arising from obstructions of the viscera.

## LOGWOOD. TREE.

## BLOODWOOD.

*Hematoxylum Campechianum*, 10. 1.

**ROOT:** woody and spreading.

**STEM:** tree-like; covered with a rugged bark, and set very thick with large spreading branches, which are armed with sharp thorns of a reddish colour.

**LEAVES:** of the winged kind; each entire leaf being composed of several pair of little leaves, which are attached to the two sides of a common rib, and there is an odd one at the extremity of it. They are of a fine bright green colour.

**FLOWERS:** large, numerous, of a fine red colour, and very fragrant.

**FLOWER-CUP:** composed of a single compressed coloured leaf, with a short fleshy tube, and a border divided into five egg-shaped segments.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of five egg-shaped equal petals, a little larger than the divisions of the cup.

**CHIVES:** ten; they are awl-shaped, a little larger than the blossom, and support small roundish tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is of an oblong figure, the shaft simple, and equal to the chives in length, with a thickish summit notched at the end.

**SEED-VESSEL:** a large lance shaped, but obtused capsule, or pod.

**SEEDS:** but few; they are large, of an oblong form, and a little compressed.

It is a native of the southern parts of America, and when in perfection exhibits a very beautiful appearance.

A strong decoction of the wood is found very efficacious for stopping obstinate purgings, without contracting the fibres, as the common astringents do. It sheaths and blunts sharp acrimonious humours, and has more of a balsamic, than an astringent taste. It strengthens the stomach and bowels, and, indeed, the general habit, and is an agreeable medicine to take, being free from any thing disgusting to the taste, and almost void of smell. The decoction is made by boiling three ounces of powdered logwood in four pints of water, till it comes to a quart, and then adding about two drachms of cinnamon,

which must be allowed to boil together with the logwood a few minutes longer; then, after letting it cool, the liquor must be strained off for use, and may be taken, to the amount of three or four ounces, three or four times a day. This decoction is equally agreeable, mild, and safe, and has this advantage attending it, that it may be administered with equal safety, whether the disorder is attended with a fever, or not. It commonly tinges the stools, and sometimes the urine, of a deep reddish purple colour; of which circumstance the patient ought to be apprized, that he may not alarm himself, by supposing the colour of the discharge owing to blood.

## LOOSE TRIFE.

*Lyfimachia Vulgaris*, 5. 1.

**ROOT:** perennial, long, slender, creeping, white, and hung with numerous fibres.

**STEM:** firm, upright, scored, woolly, of a hard consistence, branched towards the top, and three or four feet high.

**LEAVES:** growing in a kind of whorl, three or four together; they are large, without leaf-stalks, broadest in the middle, pointed at the end, woolly underneath, a little hairy above, and of a beautiful green colour.

**FLOWERS:** terminating the branches in clusters or bunches; they are considerably large, and of a beautiful gold yellow.

**FLOWER-CUP:** a single leaf, divided into five sharp upright segments, which are edged with red, and fringed.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of a single flat petal, without any tubular part. It is divided into five oblong segments.

**CHIVES:** five; they are unequal, awl-shaped, broad at the base, and united so as to form a cylinder round the seed-bud. The tips are longish, and taper, with red edges.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is roundish, the shaft slender, and as long as the chives, with a blunt summit.

**SEED-VESSEL:** a roundish capsule, containing several

**SEEDS:** of an angular figure.

It is found growing on the banks of rivers, and in shady marshes, in several parts of the kingdom. The flowers appear in June.

It is of an astringent balsamic nature, and has the credit of being so excellent a vulnerary, that if the young leaves are bound about a fresh wound, they will immediately check the bleeding, and perform a cure in a very short time.

The

The root dried and given in powder is good against the whites, immoderate menstrual discharges, the bloody flux, and purgings. *Hill.*

## L O V A G E.

*Ligusticum Levisticum*, 5. 2.

**ROOT:** perennial, long, thick, brown, and furnished with numerous fibres. It is of a warm aromatic taste, and has rather a strong disagreeable smell, which is common to all the other parts of the plant.

**STEM:** round, thick, upright, furrowed, divided into numerous branches, and six or eight feet high.

**LEAVES:** large, and of the winged kind. Each leaf is composed of several smaller, which are broad, short, notched, and jagged on the edges, and of a deep shining green colour.

**FLOWERS:** terminating the branches in large rundles; they are singly small, and of a pale green colour. Each rundle has a fence of seven unequal membranaceous leaves, and the rundlets another of about four.

**FLOWER-CUP:** marked with five little teeth.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of five equal flat petals, entire on the edges, rolled inward, and marked on the inside with a rib the whole length of the petal.

**CHIVES:** five, resembling hairs; they are shorter than the petals, and support simple tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is situated below the blossom, supporting two slender shafts, which stand close together, and are furnished with roundish summits.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting.

**SEEDS:** two after each flower; they are connected, but separate very easily; their form is oblong; their surface glossy and marked with five ridges on one side, but flat on the other.

It is a native of Spain, but is kept in our gardens for medical purposes, and flowers with us in July.

The root and seeds are of a cordial sudorific nature, and many authors of credit recommend the use of them in pestilential disorders. An infusion of the root increases the urinary discharge, removes obstructions of the viscera, brings away gravel, and helps the jaundice: the seeds produce the like effects, and are potent dispersers of wind in the stomach.



## LUNGWORT OF THE OAK.

*Lichen Pulmonarius*, 24. 3.

ROOT: very small.

LEAVES: spreading, large, jagged on the edges, obtuse, smooth, pitted on the upper side, downy underneath, of a yellowish colour, and a substance resembling leather.

FLOWERS: inconspicuous.

SEEDS: contained in little red heads, which rise from the edges of the leaves.

It grows on the trunks of trees, particularly oak and ash, but is not very common.

This plant is less known than it deserves to be. It is an excellent astringent, and given in a strong decoction; stops overflowings of the menses, and all other bleedings, but more particularly spitting of blood, from which circumstance it is supposed to be efficacious in consumptive cases. It may be dried, and given in powder, but the other way deserves the preference.

## LUNGWORT. GOLDEN.

*Hieracium Murorum*, 19. 1.

ROOT: perennial. It is composed of numerous small brown fibres.

STEM: single, round, slender, very hairy, sometimes a little branched at the top, but oft times simple, and about a foot or eighteen inches high.

LEAVES: those which proceed immediately from the root are pretty numerous; they stand on long leaf-stalks, and are of an oblong form, slightly notched on the edges, and hairy. There is, in general, only a single one of nearly the same structure on the stem, but sometimes there are three or four.

FLOWERS: terminating the stem in a bunch; they are but few; their colour is a bright yellow, and they are of the compound kind.

FLOWER-CUP: composed of numerous strap-shaped unequal leaves, lying lengthways, one over another, in the manner of tiles.

BLOSSOM:

**BLOSSOM:** composed of numerous flat, narrow florets, which are uniformly of the same shape and size, lopped and marked with five teeth at the end, and all of them furnished with both chives and pointals.

**CHIVES:** five; they are very slender and short, and have their tips united, so as to form a hollow cylinder.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is nearly egg-shaped, and supports a thread-shaped shaft, which is as long as the chives, and terminated by two reflected summits.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting.

**SEEDS:** inclosed in the cup; they are short, have four blunt edges, and are crowned with an hairy feather.

It is found in woods, corn fields, and on old ruinous walls. The blossoms appear in July.

The young leaves, which rise immediately from the root, are to be used; they are of the same nature with those of colts-foot, but they possess their virtues in a much higher degree. A strong infusion of them is constantly used in many places, for diseases of the lungs, such as coughs, asthmas, and the first stages of consumptions; and with much greater success than could be expected from so simple a remedy. *Hill.*

## LUPINE. WHITE.

*Lupinus Albus*, 17. 4.

**ROOT:** annual, long, slender, white, and fibrous.

**STEM:** round, firm, upright, branched, of a pale green colour, and about three feet high.

**LEAVES:** winged; they are supported on long leaf-stalks, and consist of about seven long narrow parts or segments, which resemble the fingers of a man's hand, and are of a dusky green colour.

**FLOWERS:** numerous, and large. They are situated in the bosoms of the leaves, from whence several of them rise together, and are supported on short fruit-stalks. Their colour is commonly white, but by the gardener's skill and labour, we frequently see them variegated with blue.

**FLOWER-CUP:** formed of a single leaf, which is divided into two segments.

**BLOSSOM:** butterfly-shaped. The standard, or uppermost petal, is roundish, but notched at the end, with reflected compressed sides; the wings, or lateral petals, are egg-shaped, and almost as long as the standard; the keel, or lowermost part of the

the blossom is cloven at the base, bent like a sickle upwards, sharply pointed, and as long as the wings, but narrower.

CHIVES: ten; they are united at the base, but distinct above; the tips are five of them round, and the other five of an oblong form.

POINTAL: the seed-bud is awl-shaped, compressed, and covered with a downy substance; the shaft awl-shaped, and terminated by an obtuse summit.

SEED-VESSEL: a large, oblong, compressed, pointed pod, of a tough leathery substance.

SEEDS: several in each pod; they are large, and of a roundish figure, but a little compressed.

It is a native of Spain, but is common in our gardens, where it flourishes very well, and produces its beautiful blossoms in July.

A decoction of the seeds increases the urinary secretions, removes obstructions of the menses, and is frequently found serviceable in the jaundice, and the beginning of dropical complaints. It is likewise an excellent lotion for childrens' sore heads, speedily cleaning and disposing them to heal.

Sweetened with honey, it destroys worms in the intestines.

## M A D D E R.

*Rubia Tinctoria*, 4. 1.

ROOT: perennial; it consists of many long and moderately thick parts, which creep beneath the surface of the earth, and soon spread to a great distance. Their colour is red, and they are furnished with a few small fibres.

STEMS: numerous, angular, weak, branched, and about a foot and an half high; the corners are furnished with a kind of weak prickly substances, by which they take hold of, and adhere to any thing they happen to touch.

LEAVES: disposed in whorls at the joints of the stem; there are five or six in each whorl; they are moderately large, of an oval figure, and so rough, that one would almost suppose them prickly.

FLOWERS: produced in clusters at the extremities, and from the sides of the branches; they are small, and of a faint yellowish green colour.

FLOWER-CUP: formed of a single leaf, which is very minute, and marked with four slight notches.

BLOSSOM:

**BLOSSOM:** a single bell-shaped petal, which is flat, and divided into four segments.

**CHIVES:** four; they are awl-shaped, shorter than the blossom, and terminated by simple tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is situated beneath the blossom, and is composed of two parts; the shaft is slender, cloven at the extremity, and terminated by two roundish summits.

**SEED-VESSEL:** two smooth roundish berries, united together.

**SEEDS:** one in each berry; they are roundish, and marked with a hollow dot.

It is cultivated in many parts of England for the use of the dyers, to whom it is singularly useful. The flowers appear in July.

The roots are the only parts applicable to medical purposes, and they have a weak, bitterish, and somewhat astringent taste. A strong decoction of it is a good diuretic, and is frequently used, with happy effects, in obstructions of the viscera. It disperses coagulated blood, occasioned by blows or falls; cures the jaundice, and is useful in the beginning of dropsies. Taken for a considerable time, it cleanses the kidneys and urinary organs from gravel, and other fabulous concretions. It tinges the urine of a red colour; and it has been observed, that the bones of fowl, &c. that have had it mixed in their food, soon become red, and much more brittle than usual; nor will boiling them in water, or steeping them in spirits of wine, restore them to their natural colour.

## MADWORT. GERMAN.

*Asperugo Procumbens*, 5. t.

**ROOT:** annual, long, thick, and furnished with numerous fibres.

**STEM:** trailing, angular, and branched; the angles are beset with strong hooked prickles, which bend backwards.

**LEAVES:** oblong, but sharply pointed; they stand alternately towards the bottom of the stem, but towards the top two or three, and sometimes more, rise together; they are hairy, and of a bright green colour.

**FLOWERS:** small; they rise from the bosoms of the upper leaves, and are of a deep blue colour.

No VIII.

Qq

FLOWER-



298 FAMILY HERBAL.

**FLOWER-CUP:** a single leaf, divided into five upright, but unequal segments.

**BLOSSOM:** a funnel-shaped petal, with a short cylindrical tube, and a border divided into five small obtuse segments; the mouth of the blossom is closed by five little scales or valves.

**CHIVES:** five; very short, and attached to the mouth of the tube. The tips are covered, and of an oblong form.

**POINTAL:** the seed-buds are four in number, on each flower, and from the center of them rises a single, short, but slender shaft, with a blunt summit.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting, but the place of it is supplied by the cup, which grows very large, closes upon, and contains the

**SEEDS:** which are four in number, and of an oblong compressed form.

It is found by road sides, and among rubbish. The flowers appear in April and May.

It is supposed to be of great efficacy in nervous disorders, but its virtues are not sufficiently established to entitle it to any great encomiums. It is, however, worthy of a trial, and cannot produce any bad effects.

MAIDENHAIR. THE TRUE.

*Adiantum Capillum Veneris*, 24. 1.

**ROOT:** perennial, and composed of numerous small fibres.

**LEAVES:** of the doubly-compound kind. They are supported on long, black, glossy leaf-stalks, which support a number of lesser leaf-stalks, standing in alternate order; and on each of these stand several roundish leaves, divided into lobes, and mounted on short pedicles.

**FLOWERS:** inconspicuous.

**SEEDS:** disposed in white lines at the edges of the leaves.

It grows wild on rocks in some parts of our island; but that which is met with at the druggists is procured from France. The plant is in perfection in the latter end of summer.

A decoction of the fresh plant is gently diuretic, and removes obstructions of the lungs and other viscera; and made into a syrup, it is an excellent medicine for coughs, hoarsenesses, and other disorders of the breast. There are three or four more kinds of Maidenhair, but as they only differ from this in being less efficacious, we shall not waste time or paper in describing them.

L L O W.

## MALLOW. THE COMMON.

*Malva Sylvestris*, 16. 8.

**ROOT:** perennial, long, thick, white, and furnished with many small fibres.

**STEM:** round, firm, nearly upright, woolly, of an equal thickness throughout, and about a foot high.

**LEAVES:** numerous, of a roundish form, but divided into five, six, or seven lobes; they are unequally notched on the edges, and hairy on both sides, with a dark purple stain near the insertion of the leaf-stalk.

**FLOWERS:** large, and of a beautiful red colour; they stand in great numbers at the top of the stem and branches.

**FLOWER-CUP:** double; the outermost is composed of three narrow heart-shaped leaves; the inside one is divided into five, which are broader, and more sharply pointed.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of five large inversely heart-shaped petals.

**CHIVES:** very numerous; they are attached at the base to the blossom, in form a cylinder, but loose at the top, and furnished with kidney-shaped tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is round, but a little flattened, and supports a short cylindrical shaft, which is furnished with about twenty long bristly summits.

**SEED-VESSELS,** or rather seed-coats: disposed in a whorl round the common receptacle of the flower, which stands in the center like a pillar.

**SEEDS:** solitary, and kidney-shaped, but a little compressed.

It is common in waste places, and flowers the greatest part of summer.

It is of a cooling diuretic quality. The leaves were formerly much esteemed as an emollient, or laxative, in dry costive habits. At present, infusions or decoctions of them are sometimes used to promote urine, and relieve the stranguary, for which they are very effectual; they are likewise good for sharp humours in the bowels, and against the gravel; but the principal use of the herb is in emollient glysters, poultices, and fomentations.

The roots are sometimes recommended in disorders of the breast, and deserve more notice than is bestowed on them in the present practice. There is a little kind of mallow, which lies flat on the ground, and produces whitish flowers; and another

which is known by the name of the Vervain Mallow; the leaves of which are cut and finely divided, and the flowers of a very bright and beautiful red colour; either of which may be used in the place of the common one, as they appear to possess similar virtues.

## MALLOW. MARSH.

*Althæa Officinalis*, 16. 8.

**ROOTS:** long, white, tough, and furnished with a few very large fibres.

**STEM:** upright, robust, of a hard substance, covered with a cottony matter, a little branched towards the top, and three or four feet high.

**LEAVES:** numerous; they stand in an irregular manner on the stem, and are supported on long leaf-stalks. They are large, and of a form approaching to oval. Some of them are obscurely divided into the lobes, and all of them are notched or scolloped on the edges, and very soft to the touch, feeling exactly like velvet.

**FLOWERS:** produced towards the tops of the stem; they are large and white, with a faint tinge of purple.

**FLOWER-CUP:** double, as in the common mallow, only in this the outermost of them is divided into nine small unequal segments; and the inner one into five.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of five inversely heart-shaped petals, which are flat, notched at the end, and united at the base.

**CHIVES:** numerous; they are united at the base, and support small kidney-shaped tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is roundish, the shaft cylindrical, and furnished with numerous long bristly summits.

**SEED-VESSEL:** the seed-coats form a whorl round the common receptacle of the flower, which stands up like a pillar in the center.

**SEEDS:** solitary, and kidney-shaped.

This plant is found wild by the sides of rivers and in salt marshes, in several parts of England; and is also kept in most gardens, on account of its medicinal qualities, where it blossoms in August.

The whole plant, but more particularly the root, abounds with a mild mucilage. The boiled roots are frequently used in emollient poultices, and an infusion of them is useful in all cases

cases where mild mucilaginous substances are required.—  
*Withering.*

It is excellent for blunting and sheathing those sharp acrimonious humours which occasion tickling coughs, hoarseness, erosions of the stomach and intestines, difficulty and heat of urine, and for lubricating and relaxing the passages, and for the stone and gravelly complaints. *Lewis.*

Outwardly applied, it softens and disperses hard tumours and swellings. A syrup and an ointment of it are kept in the shops, but a strong infusion has far more virtues than the syrup, and a poultice made of the fresh root, with the addition of a little white bread and milk, will prove more serviceable when applied externally, than the ointment.

## MANDRAKE.

*Atropa Mandragora, L.*

**Root:** perennial. It is large, long, thick, and commonly divided about the middle into two parts; but this is not constantly the case, for sometimes it is divided into three or four parts, and sometimes it is quite single.

**Leaves:** numerous, and very large; they rise immediately from the root, and oftentimes a foot long, and four inches wide in the middle, from whence they grow gradually smaller to each end. They are often waved, and sometimes notched at the edges. Their colour is a dark dusky green, and they have a very unpleasant smell.

**Flowers:** supported singly on slender fruit-stalks, which rise immediately from the root, and are about four inches high. They are large, bell-shaped, and of a whitish colour, tinged with purple.

**Flower-cup:** a single leaf divided into five pointed segments, and bulging in the middle.

**Blossom:** a large single bell-shaped petal, having a very short tube, and an egg-shaped distended border, longer than the cup. The mouth is small, and divided into five segments.

**Chives:** five; they are awl-shaped, and as long as the blossom, with thick blunt tips.

**Pointal:** the seed-bud is half egg-shaped, and supports a slender shaft of an equal length with the chives, and terminated by a knobbed oblong summit.

**Seed-vessel:** a large roundish shining yellow berry, divided into two cells, and sitting upon the cup, which enlarges after the falling of the flower.

**SEEDS:**



SEEDS: numerous, and kidney-shaped.

It is a native of Spain, Italy, and other warm parts of Europe, where it is found in damp woods, and flowers in July.

The fruit of the Mandrake has been accounted poisonous, but without any just cause, as it may be eaten with safety; but it is too unpleasant for that purpose, unless medicinally. The leaves are cooling, and are much used for that purpose in ointments and other external applications in the parts where it is a native. The fresh root operates very powerfully both as a vomit and purgative, so that few constitutions can bear it. The bark of the root dried only vomits, but in a very rough manner.

This is the root which is supposed to have the human form, and of which so many foolish stories are related, as, that they shriek when pulled up, and that those who get them make use of a dog for that purpose, because it is fatal to any person to do it; and many others equally ridiculous and absurd, for there is nothing singular in the root, which, when single, resembles that of a carrot or parsnip, more than a man, and when divided, it exhibits no more that appearance than any other long root, that meets with a similar accident. The roots which are carried about and shewn for money, and have the head, limbs, and other members of the human body, are made so by art, and the root of the real Mandrake is much seldomer used for that purpose than the root of white briony, which is cut into the intended form, and then put for a short space of time into the ground again, where it acquires a kind of skin or new bark, in a great measure resembling the natural one. Most of the idle stories concerning this plant appear to have originated from its being named in the scripture, and many have supposed from the account there given of it, that it was a preventative from barrenness. But the plant we have been treating of does not possess any such qualities; nor is it clearly known, what the plant named in scripture, and translated Mandrake, is.

## MARJORAM. SWEET.

*Origanum Majorana*, 14. 1.

ROOT: perennial; it is composed of numerous, long, tough, brownish fibres.

STEMS: numerous, upright, branched, of a brittle substance, and a brown colour. They are, in general, about a foot high.

**LEAVES:** produced in cross pairs, at small distances from each other. They are of an oval figure, broad in the middle, obtuse at the end, of a light green colour, and a pleasing fragrant smell.

**FLOWERS:** terminating the stems and branches in long square spikes or heads. They are numerous, small, and whitish.

**FLOWER-CUP:** small, and unequally divided.

**BLOSSOM:** a single petal, of the gaping or grinning kind, with a cylindrical, compressed tube; the upper lip is erect, flat, blunt, and notched at the end; the under lip divided into three nearly equal parts.

**CHIVES:** four; they are slender, and two of them are longer than the others. The tips are simple.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is divided into four parts, and supports a slender shaft, which inclines to the upper lip of the blossom, and terminates in a slightly divided summit.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting; but the cup rather closes after the falling of the blossom, and supplies its place.

**SEEDS:** four after each flower; they are egg-shaped, and lie naked in the bottom of the cup.

It is a native of Spain, and other warm parts of Europe, but is common in our gardens, where it flowers in July.

A strong infusion of the leaves or young tops, warms and strengthens the stomach, and is good in vertigoes or giddiness of the head, as likewise for the head-ach, and other nervous disorders. It may likewise be taken to good purpose in suppressions of the menses, and other obstructions.

## MARJORAM. WILD.

*Origanum Vulgaris*, 14. 1.

**ROOT:** perennial, and composed of numerous, long, and slender fibres.

**STEM:** firm, upright, four cornered, hairy, of a purpleish colour, but little branched, and about a foot and half high.

**LEAVES:** produced in pairs, which are disposed cross-ways; they are of an oval form, but have a heart-like dent at the base, and are supported on short leaf-stalks, slightly notched on the edges, a little hairy on the surface, and of a brownish green colour.

**FLOWERS:** collected into small spikes, which terminate the branches; they are small, of a faint red colour, and have inter-

## 304 FAMILY HERBAL.

intermixed with them many small egg-shaped purple floral leaves.

**FLOWER-CUP:** nearly equal; it is closed at the mouth with stiff bristly hairs, which at first lie parallel to the sides, but when the blossom falls off they stand out, and close up the mouth. The outside of the cup is beset pretty thick with short hairs, and small white shining globules.

**BLOSSOM:** of the gaping kind; the tube is but short, and flattish; the upper lip stands erect and is flat, blunt, and notched at the end; the lower lip is divided into three segments, the middlemost of which is longer than the rest.

**CHIVES:** four; two of which are longer than the others. The tips are simple.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is divided into four parts, and supports a slender shaft, which is longer than the blossom, and ends in a divided summit.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting.

**SEEDS:** four; they are small, and of an oblong form.

It is found wild in many parts of England, and flowers in July.

The whole plant is a warm aromatic, and an infusion of the dried leaves is extremely grateful. The essential oil of this plant is so exceedingly acrid, that it may be considered as a caustic, and indeed is much used among farriers for that purpose. A little lint moistened therewith, and put into the hollow of an aching tooth, frequently removes the pain.—*Witbering.*

It is an excellent medicine in nervous cases. The leaves and tops dried, and given in powder, are good in head-achs of that kind. The tops made into a conserve, are good for disorders of the stomach and bowels, such as flatulencies, and indigestion; and an infusion of the whole plant is serviceable in obstructions of the viscera, and against the jaundice.

## MARY GOLD.

*Calendula Officinalis*, 19. 4.

**ROOT:** annual, and fibrous.

**STEM:** thick, angular, very much branched, and a foot and half high.

**LEAVES:**

**LEAVES:** numerous, and large; they are long, narrow at the base, and from thence broader all the way to the end, entire on the edges, and of a yellowish green colour.

**FLOWERS:** of the compound kind; they stand singly at the tops of the branches, being very large, and of a beautiful yellow colour.

**FLOWER-CUP:** simple; it is composed of from fourteen to twenty narrow equal upright segments or leaves.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of numerous florets. Those in the center of the flower are of a tubular form, with five small notches at the mouth, and contain both chives and pointals; those in the circumference are tongue-shaped, very long, and marked at the end with three notches.

**CHIVES:** five; they are slender and very short; the tips are united into a hollow cylindric body, which is as long as the floret.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud, in those florets which contain both chives and pointals, is of an oblong form, with a short shaft and a blunt, straight divided summit; but in the floret with only pointals, it is three cornered, and the shaft supports two oblong pointed, and reflected summits.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting.

**SEEDS:** in the central florets wanting; for notwithstanding they contain both chives and pointals, there is some latent defect in the others, which renders them abortive; the outermost florets are each of them followed by a large, oblong, incurved, triangular seed, having the form of a vegetable longitudinally engraved on the outside.

It is a native of the warmer parts of Europe, but is to be met with in almost every garden, where it continues in flower throughout the summer season.

An infusion of the fresh gathered flower is good in fevers. It gently promotes perspiration, and throws out any thing that ought to appear on the skin. *Hill.*

A water distilled from them is good for inflamed and sore eyes. A decoction of the flowers in posset drink is much used among country people as an expulsive in the small-pox and measles. The leaves of the plant, when chewed, at first communicate a viscid sweetness, which is followed by a sharp penetrating taste, very durable in the mouth, but not of the hot or aromatic kind, but rather of a saline nature. The expressed juice, which contains the greatest part of this pungent matter, has been given in doses of two or three ounces, with a view to loosen the belly, which it seldom fails of doing; and it



## 306 FAMILY HERBAL.

likewise promotes the other secretions of the body in general. Snuffed up the nose, it excites sneezing, and a discharge of mucus from the head.

### MASTIC. TREE.

*Pistacia Lentiscus*, 22. 5.

**ROOT**: woody, and spreading to a great distance.

**STEM**: tree-like, covered with a greyish bark, and divided in an irregular manner into many branches, which are very brittle, and hang downward.

**LEAVES**: winged, each leaf consisting of about four pair of little leaves, without the odd one at the end, which is common to most of the winged leaves. Their form is an oval pointed at both ends, and the colour a brightish green.

**FLOWERS**: barren and fertile on separate plants; they are small, and of a yellowish colour.

**FLOWER-CUP** of the barren flower: a catkin composed of loose scattered scales, each of which contains a single flower.

**BLOSSOM**, or rather the proper flower-cup: formed of a single leaf, which is very small, and cut into five sharp teeth.

**CHIVES**: five; they are very minute, and support egg-shaped four-cornered tips, which are large, and stand upright.

**FLOWER-CUP** of the fertile flower: a single leaf, cleft into three parts.

**BLOSSOM**: wanting.

**POINTAL**: the seed-bud is egg-shaped, larger than the cup, and supports three thick hairy reflected summits.

**SEED-VESSEL**: a large egg-shaped berry.

**SEED**: a smooth egg shaped nut or stone.

It is a native of the hotter parts of Europe, but is not a stranger in our gardens, where it bears the cold of our ordinary winters, and some trees flower and produce fruit there.

The resinous concrete substance, commonly known by the name of gum-mastic, is the produce of this tree, and is obtained from incisions made in the trunks, from which it flows and hardens in the sun, after which it is carefully collected for use.

Mastic is recommended in doses of from half a scruple to half a dram, as a mild corroborant, and restraining medicine in old coughs, spitting of blood, looseness, weakness of the stomach, &c. *Lewis*.

It

It is good in nervous disorders, also for the whites, and the running, which frequently remain after claps. Chewed in the mouth, it preserves the teeth and gums, and renders the breath sweet.

## MASTIC. HERB. SUMMER SAVORY.

*Satureja Hortensis*, 14. 1

**ROOT:** annual; it consists of a great many small fibres, connected by the upper extremity to a little head.

**STEMS:** numerous, upright, very much branched, and nearly a foot high.

**LEAVES:** growing in pairs; they are of an oblong form, but narrow, entire on the edges, of a dusky green colour, and a pleasing aromatic smell.

**FLOWERS:** produced from the bosoms of the upper leaves on short fruit-stalks, each of which supports two flowers; they are small, sometimes of a faint red colour, and sometimes white.

**FLOWER-CUP:** a single leaf, which is tubular, and divided at the mouth into five small teeth.

**BLOSSOM:** of the gaping or grinning kind; it consists of a single petal, with a cylindrical tube, which is shorter than the cup, and divided at the mouth into two lips, the uppermost of which is upright, blunt, and notched at the end; the under lip is divided into three parts or segments, which spread, and are blunt at the extremities of the middle division being rather largest.

**CHIVES:** four, two long and two short, with converging tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is cleft into four parts; the shaft is as long as the blossom, and supports two small bristly summits.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting.

**SEEDS:** four, in the bottom of the cup, and of a roundish figure.

It is a native of the southern parts of France, but is cultivated as a pot-herb in most gardens, where it flowers in June and July.

The tops when in flower, gathered and dried, are good in disorders of the head and nerves, and against stoppages in the viscera, being of a warm aromatic nature.

## M A R U M.

## CAT'S THYME.

*Teucrium Marum*, 14. 1.

**Root:** perennial, long, slender, and hung with numerous fibres.

**STEMS:** numerous, upright, but slender, square, pretty much branched, and about a foot high.

**LEAVES:** produced in pairs; they have no leaf-stalks; their form is oblong, moderately broad, pointed, entire at the edges, of a fine lively green colour, a warm acrid taste, and an aromatic smell.

**FLOWERS:** produced at the tops of the branches in short woolly heads of a whitish colour.

**FLOWER-CUP:** a single leaf, with five slight notches at the mouth.

**BLOSSOM:** a single petal of the grinning kind, with a short cylindric tube, which ends in a crooked throat, and is divided into two lips, the uppermost of which is upright, pointed, and divided into two segments; the others is divided into three lobes, the middlemost of which is largest, and of a roundish figure.

**CHIVES:** four; two short and two long; they are awl-shaped, and rather longer than the upper lip of the blossom, with two slender tips at the extremity.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is divided into four parts, and from the center of them rises a slender shaft, supporting two short summits.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting.

**SEEDS:** four; they are roundish, and lie naked in the bottom of the cup.

Spain is its native place, and with us it requires the shelter of a green-house in severe seasons. The flowers appear in May and June.

It is of a warm aromatic nature, and good in most nervous disorders. The bark of the old roots is considerably astringent,

gent, and is of great efficacy in overflowings of the menses and other hæmorrhages. The leaves dried and reduced to powder, may be taken either alone or mixed with other ingredients of a like nature, as snuff; and they are, when so used, good in all disorders of the head.

## MASTERWORT.

*Imperatoria Ostruthum*, 5. 2.

**ROOT:** perennial, long, thick, divided, brown on the outside, but white within, and of a warm aromatic biting taste.

**STEM:** upright, of a firm consistence, scored on the surface, divided into numerous branches, and three or four feet high.

**LEAVES:** of the compound kind; they consist of numerous oblong segments, disposed on branching leaf-stalks; their colour is a dark green, and they are deeply notched on the edges.

**FLOWERS:** terminating the branches in large rundles, but singly they are small, and their colour is white. There is no fence at the base of the entire rundle, but each of the rundlets are furnished with one consisting of one or two slender filmy leaves, nearly as long as themselves.

**FLOWER-CUP:** very minute.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of five small equal petals, notched at the end.

**CHIVES:** five; they are short, very slender, and terminated by roundish tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is situated below the blossom, and supports two short reflected shafts with obtuse summits.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting.

**SEEDS:** two; they are connected together, egg-shaped, ploughed on one side with two furrows, and surrounded with a broad margin.

It is a native of the warmer parts of Europe, and flowers in June or July.

The root is of a cordial sudorific nature, and stands high in the opinion of many as a remedy of great efficacy in malignant and pestilential fevers. It is likewise serviceable in disorders of the head, stomach, and bowels. It is most efficacious when newly taken out of the ground, and the best manner of giving it is in a light infusion.

MASTER-



## MASTERWORT. BLACK.

*Astrantia Major*, 5. 2.

**ROOT:** perennial; it is composed of numerous large black fibres.

**STEMS:** numerous, upright, but weak, scored on the surface, and about two feet high.

**LEAVES:** supported on long reddish leaf-stalks; they are divided quite down to the base into five lobes or parts, of an oblong form, but sharp pointed and deeply notched on the edges. Their colour is a deep green on the upper side, and a yellowish one beneath.

**FLOWERS:** terminating the stem in small rundles, of a greenish white colour; there is a general fence at the base of each rundle, and a partial one at the base of each rundlet, consisting of about twenty leaves, which are of a reddish colour, and might be taken by an inaccurate observer for the petals of the flower.

**FLOWER-CUP:** a single leaf, with five teeth standing upright, and sharply pointed.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of five upright cloven petals, bent inward.

**CHIVES:** five; they are as long as the blossom, and furnished with simple tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is situated beneath the blossom, and of an oblong form, supporting two upright thread-shaped shafts, with simple expanding summits.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting.

**SEEDS:** two after each flower; they are of an oblong form, and are covered with a kind of wrinkled crust.

It is a native of the mountainous parts of Europe, and its singularity has long gained it a place in our gardens, where it flowers in June, and the succeeding months of summer.

The whole plant has a warm aromatic taste, but we know little in regard to its virtues, excepting that the root is a violent purgative.

## M A U D L I N.

*Achillea Ageratum*, 19. 2.

**ROOT:** perennial, of an oblong form, very much branched, creeping, of a hard woody substance, and well furnished with fibres.

**STEM:** round, upright, robust, not at all branched, and about a foot high.

**LEAVES:** very numerous; they almost cover the stem from top to bottom, and are of an oblong form, blunt at the extremities, notched at the edges, and of a dark green colour.

**FLOWERS:** produced in clusters at the tops of the stalks; they are small, yellow, and of the compound kind.

**FLOWER-CUP:** common to many florets; it consists of small pointed scales, disposed in a tiled manner.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of several florets, which in the central part are tubular, and contain both chives and pointals, but tongue-shaped in the circumference, and furnished with pointals only.

**CHIVES:** five; they are very small, and have their tips united, so as to form a hollow cylindric body.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is small, and supports a thread-shaped shaft, with an obtuse summit notched at the end, or two obtuse reflected ones.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting.

**SEEDS:** solitary, egg-shaped, and furnished with a downy substance, resembling a lock of wool.

It is a native of France and Italy, but we have it in our gardens, where it blossoms in the middle of summer.

The whole plant has a pleasant smell, and may be used either fresh or dried, but is most efficacious in its recent state. A strong infusion of it taken for a length of time is good in obstructions of the liver, and considerably increases the discharge by urine. *Hill.*

## M A Y W E E D.

## MATHEN MATHE.

*Anthemis Cotula*, 19. 2.

**ROOT:** annual, it consists of a great number of small fibres, connected to an oblong head.

**STEM:** upright, slightly downy, very much branched, of a purpleish colour at the bottom, but green upwards, and about a foot and half high.

**LEAVES:** doubly or triply winged; the little leaves very slender and numerous, of a dark green colour, and when bruised, of a very offensive and disagreeable smell.

**FLOWERS:** produced at the tops of the branches; they are of the compound kind, large, white in the circumference, but yellow in the center.

**FLOWER-CUP:** composed of numerous strap-shaped scales.

**BLOSSOM:** formed of several florets; those in the center are tubular, and contain both chives and pointals; those in the circumference are long, narrow, frequently marked at the end with three teeth, and furnished with pointals only.

**CHIVES:** five; they are very slender, and have their tips united.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is oblong, the shaft thread-shaped, as long as the chives, and furnished with two reflected summits.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting.

**SEEDS:** solitary, of an oblong form, and without a feather.

It is common in corn fields and other cultivated places, and flowers in May.

An infusion of the leaves is good in hysteric disorders, and promotes the menses. The herb boiled till it becomes soft, and then applied in manner of a poultice, is an excellent thing for the piles. *Hill.*

It frequently blisters the hands of reapers, and others, who have occasion to handle it much.

## M E A D O W. S W E E T.

## QUEEN OF THE MEADOW.

*Spirea Ulmaria*, 12. 4.

**ROOT:** perennial; it consists of a vast number of hard, tough, long fibres, which are of a reddish colour, and unite in a longish head.

**STEM:** firm, upright, and branched; it rises to the height of three or four feet, and is deeply furrowed on the surface.

**LEAVES:** growing on long leaf-stalks; they are of the winged kind, and consist of three or four pair of little leaves, with an odd one at the end, which is larger than any of the other, and frequently of a very irregular figure; they are notched on the edges, of a bright green colour on the upper surface, and whiteish underneath.

**FLOWERS:** produced in large clusters at the extremities of the branches; they are small, white, and exceedingly fragrant.

**FLOWER-CUP:** formed of a single leaf, divided into five segments.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of five petals, which are of an oblong rounded form, and have their claws inserted into the cup.

**CHIVES:** more than twenty; they are thread-shaped, shorter than the blossom, attached to the sides of the flower-cup, and terminated by roundish tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-buds are numerous, the shafts thread-shaped, as long as the chives, and furnished with knobbed summits.

**SEED-VESSELS:** numerous, oblong, pointed, and twisted capsules.

**SEEDS:** few; they are small and pointed.

It is common in moist meadows, and by the side of waters. The flowers appear in July.

An infusion of the fresh gathered tops of this plant promotes sweating, and has a small degree of astringency. It is an excellent medicine in fevers attended with purgings, and may be given to the quantity of a moderate basin full, once in two or three hours. It is likewise a good wound herb, whether taken inwardly, or externally applied. The flowers infused in any



## 314 FAMILY HERBAL.

kind of liquors impart a pleasant taste thereto, and mixed with mead, give it the flavour of the Greek wines. *Hill.*

A water distilled from them is good for inflammations of the eyes.

### MEDLAR. TREE.

*Mespilus Germanica*, 12. 4.

**ROOT:** woody.

**STEM:** tree-like, crooked, covered with a greyish bark, divided into many crooked irregular branches, and nearly twenty feet high.

**LEAVES:** large, broad, pointed, smooth on the upper surface, but downy underneath, and entire on the edges.

**FLOWERS:** produced at the extremities of the branches; they stand singly, and are moderately large. Their colour is white.

**FLOWER-CUP:** a single concave expanding leaf, cut into five small segments.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of five roundish concave petals, the claws of which are attached to the sides of the cup.

**CHIVES:** about twenty; they are awl-shaped, attached to the cup, and furnished with simple tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is situated below the blossom, and supports five simple upright shafts with headed summits.

**SEED-VESSEL:** a large globular berry, with a broad and deep eye or navel.

**SEEDS:** five; they are hunched on one side, and of a hard bony substance.

It is a native of Germany, and other parts of Europe, and is cultivated in our gardens and orchards for the sake of its fruit, of which many are very fond; but it is hardly eatable before it begins to decay. The blossoms appear in April and May, and the fruit ripens in September and October.

Medlars are of an harsh astringent nature, and consequently good against the bloody flux, and other hæmorrhages, but a vomit or a dose of rhubarb should be first taken to carry off the acrid contents of the bowels. If the mouth and throat are frequently gargled with a decoction of the unripe fruit, it hinders defluxions on the jaws, teeth, gums, and other parts adjacent.

## M E L I L O T.

## KING'S CLOVER.

*Trofolium Melilotus Officinalis*, 17. 4.

**ROOT:** annual; it is long, slender, divided into several parts, hung about with fibres, and of a reddish colour.

**STEMS:** numerous, round, but scored, upright, slender, branched, and about three feet high.

**LEAVES:** produced by threes, they stand on long slender leaf-stalks, and are of an oblong form, but sharp pointed, notched at the edges, and of a very lively green colour.

**FLOWERS:** terminating the stem and branches in long straggling spikes, several of which likewise rise from the bottoms of the leaves; they are small and yellow.

**FLOWER-CUP:** a tubular leaf about one third as long as the blossom, and cut at the mouth into five small teeth.

**BLOSSOM:** butterfly-shaped; the standard or upper segment is reflected, the wings are shorter than the standard, and the keel still shorter than the wings.

**CHIVES:** ten; very small, and some of them are united at the base. The tips are simple.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is egg-shaped, and supports an awl-shaped shaft with a simple summit.

**SEED-VESSEL:** a short shell or pod.

**SEEDS:** few; they are of a roundish figure.

It is found in meadows and corn fields, in a stiff soil, in many places, and flowers in June and July.

It is famous as a wound herb, and was formerly an ingredient in the plaister for dressing blisters, but is at present rejected from that composition, not because it was supposed useless, but to put a stop to the fraudulent practice of those who made the plaister; it being found that verdigrease was frequently employed by them to give it that colour, which could not be obtained from the plant without a good deal more trouble and expence.

The fresh-plant makes an excellent poultice for hard swellings and inflammatory tumours, at once ripening them and taking away the pain.

## M E L O N.

*Cucumis Melo*, 21. 10.

**ROOT** : annual, branched, and fibrous.

**STEM** : trailing, angular, thick, of a pale green colour, and eight or ten feet long.

**LEAVES** : supported on longish leaf-stalks ; they are large, of a roundish figure, and but slightly divided ; the stem is furnished with tendrils or wires, by which it takes hold of whatever happens to be in its way.

**FLOWERS** : barren and fertile on the same plant ; they are large, and of a yellow colour.

**FLOWER-CUP** of the barren flower : formed of a single bell-shaped leaf, the margin of which is cut into five awl-shaped teeth.

**BLOSSOM** : divided into five parts ; it adheres to the flower-cup, and is full of vein-like wrinkles.

**CHIVES** : three ; they are very short, and inserted into the cup ; two of them are cloven at the top. The tips appear like small creeping lines, and are united together.

**FLOWER-CUP** of the fertile flower : as above.

**BLOSSOM** : as above.

**CHIVES** : wanting ; or rather, they are imperfect, there being three threads in each blossom, but they have no tips.

**POINTAL** : the seed-bud is situated beneath the blossom, and is very large ; it supports a short cylindric shaft, terminated by three thick, hunched, and cloven summits.

**SEED-VESSEL** ; very large, and of a roundish form ; it is rough externally, and divided within into three cells, which contain numerous

**SEEDS** : of an oval, pointed and compressed form.

It is a native of the warmest parts of Europe, and with us requires a great deal of attention to bring its fruit to perfection.

The seeds only are used in medicine, and those but seldom ; but they are not destitute of virtues. They are very cooling, and have a tendency to promote the urinary discharge. Beaten into an emulsion with barley-water, they make an excellent drink to be given in fevers and other disorders, where a cooling regimen is necessary.

MERCURY. ENGLISH.  
ALLGOOD, GOOD KING HENRY.

*Chenopodium bonus, Henricus, 5. 2.*

ROOT: perennial, long, thick, and furnished with numerous fibres.

STEM: robust, upright, ribbed, or angulated, branched, and frequently two feet high.

LEAVES: supported on long leaf-stalks; they are large, triangular, or shaped like the head of an arrow, waved at the edges, sprinkled on the under side with a kind of saponaceous mealiness, and of a dark green colour above.

FLOWERS: produced in spikes from the bosoms of the leaves; they are numerous, but small, and of a greenish colour.

FLOWER-CUP: formed of five egg-shaped concave leaves, with membranaceous edges.

BLOSSOM: wanting.

CHIVES: five; they are awl-shaped, as long as the leaves of the cup (to which they stand opposite) and terminated by roundish double tips.

POINTAL: the seed-bud is round and flat, the shaft short, and divided, and the summit very obtuse.

SEED-VESSEL: wanting, but the cup closes upon the seed, and supplies its place.

SEED: solitary, roundish, and depressed.

It is common by road sides among rubbish, and flowers in June.

The young tops are gently laxative, the root drying and cleansing. It is frequently given by country people to sheep that are troubled with a cough. The leaves applied to sores or ulcers, cleanse and heal them in a short time.

M E Z E R E O N.  
SPURGE OLIVE, SPURGE FLAX.  
DWARF BAY.

*Daphne Mezereum, 8. 1.*

ROOT: woody, tough, and spreading.

STEM: shrubby, full of branches, covered with a roughish grey bark, and five or six feet high.

LEAVES



**LEAVES:** produced in clusters from certain little protuberances in the bark; they are of an oblong form, smooth on the surface, entire at the edges, and of a dark green colour.

**FLOWERS:** produced from the sides of the branches, generally by threes, but in such great numbers, as to make the branches appear almost the whole length, of a beautiful red colour; sometimes, however, they are white.

**FLOWER-CUP:** wanting.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of a single funnel-shaped petal, with a cylindric tube, which is closed at the base; the border is divided into four egg-shaped segments, which are sharp, flat, and expanding.

**CHIVES:** eight; they are short, inserted into the tubular part of the blossom, and four of them are alternately shorter than the others. The tips are upright, and of a roundish figure.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is egg-shaped, and supports a very short shaft, with a knobbed summit.

**SEED-VESSEL:** a roundish berry, of a beautiful shining red colour when ripe.

**SEED:** single, nearly round, and of a fleshy substance.

It is found wild in several parts of England, and is kept in most gardens for the beautiful appearance it makes in January, February, and March, the months in which it flowers.

The whole plant has an exceeding acrid biting taste, and is very corrosive. A woman gave only twelve of the berries to her daughter, who laboured under a quartan ague, and she, after vomiting a good deal of blood, expired immediately. An ointment prepared from the bark, or the berries, has been found a serviceable application to foul ill-conditioned ulcers. A decoction made of a drachm of the bark of the root in three pints of water, till one pint is wasted, and this quantity taken in the course of a day, for a considerable time together, has been found very efficacious in resolving and dispersing venereal swellings and excrescencies. *Medical Obs.* III. p. 189.

The great and long continued heat and irritation which it occasions in the throat, when chewed, made me first think of prescribing it in a case of difficulty of swallowing, which was apparently the effect of a paralytic disorder. The patient was directed to chew a thin slice of the root as often as she could bear to do it, and in about two months she recovered her power of swallowing. This woman bore the pain and irritation, and the ulcerations it occasioned in her mouth, with amazing fortitude,

titude, but she was reduced almost to a skeleton, and had for three years before suffered very much from hunger, without being able to satisfy her appetite; for she swallowed liquids with very great difficulty, and solids not at all. The complaint came on after lying-in. *Withering.*

The bark of the root, or the inner bark of the branches, is to be used, but it requires caution in the administration, and must only be given to people of robust constitutions, and very sparingly even to those; for if given in too large a dose, or to a weakly person, it will cause vomiting and bloody stools; but to the robust it only acts as a brisk purge, and is excellent in dropsies, and other stubborn disorders. A light infusion is the safest and most efficacious mode of giving it. *Hill.*

## MILKWORT.

*Polygala Vulgaris*, 17. 3.

**Root:** perennial, creeping, and fibrous.

**Stems:** very numerous, weak, and trailing; they are very much branched, and grow to be eight or nine inches long; but the greatest part of them lies on the ground, so that little more of them is seen than the spike of the flowers.

**Leaves:** numerous; they are placed on the stems without any order, and are long, narrow, pointed, smooth, and of a lively green colour.

**Flowers:** produced in loose spikes at the extremities of the branches; they are in general of a beautiful light blue colour, but sometimes they are white, and sometimes purple.

**Flower-cup:** composed of three leaves, which are small, and pointed; two of them are placed beneath the blossom, and the other above it.

**Blossom:** butterfly-shaped, but the number of petals frequently varies. The wings are egg-shaped, large, flat, and placed on the outside of the other parts of the flowers. The standard is small, and most commonly of a tubular cylindrical figure, with a reflected rim divided into two parts. The keel or lower petal is concave, a little flattened, and distended towards the end; and there are generally two pencil-shaped appendages, with three divisions fixed towards the extremity of the keel.

**Chives:** eight; they are united at the base, inclosed by the keel, and furnished with simple tips.

**Pointal:**

## 320 FAMILY HERBAL.

**POINTAL :** the seed-bud is of an oblong form, and supports a simple upright shaft, terminated by a thick cloven summit.

**SEED-VESSEL :** a heart-shaped compressed capsule, with sharp edges.

**SEEDS :** solitary ; they are small and egg-shaped.

It grows plentifully in boggy places, and on heaths, and flowers in June and July.

It possesses the virtues of the seneka rattle-snake root, but in an inferior degree. *Linnaeus.*

It has been used in pleuretic cases with many happy effects. *Dubamel.*

The powdered root may be taken in doses of half a drachm or more, or a strong decoction may be drank to the amount of a pint or more in a day, in which quantities it sometimes acts as a brisk purgative, and sometimes it only operates by sweat.

## M I N T.

### SPEAR MINT.

*Mentha Viridis*, 14. 1.

**ROOT :** perennial, creeping, and fibrous.

**STEM :** square, firm but hollow, upright, and but little branched ; it rises to the height of two feet or more.

**LEAVES :** placed in pairs, and they have no leaf-stalks ; they are long, narrow, sharply pointed, rough on the surface, notched at the edges, and of a lively green colour.

**FLOWERS :** small, and very numerous ; they terminate the stem in long slender spikes of a reddish colour, and have a pleasing warm aromatic taste.

**FLOWER-CUP :** a tubular leaf, cut into five teeth at the margin.

**BLOSSOM :** a single petal, of a tubular form ; it is rather longer than the cup, and the border is divided into four segments, the uppermost of which is broadest, and notched at the end.

**CHIVES :** four (two long and two shorter) ; they are awl-shaped, upright, distant, and furnished with roundish tips.

**POINTAL :** the seed-bud is cloven into four parts, from the midst of which rises a slender shaft, which stands in an erect position, is longer than the blossom, and terminated by a cloven expanding summit.

SEED-

SEED-VESSEL: wanting; the cup closes after the fall of the blossom, and contains the

SEEDS: which are four in number, and very small.

It grows wild in watery places, and on the banks of rivers, and is an inhabitant of almost every garden, where it blossoms in July and August.

This herb has a strong, agreeable, aromatic smell, and a moderately warm bitterish taste; it is in general used in complaints and weaknesses of the stomach, such as wind, vomiting, &c. for which there are, perhaps, few remedies of greater efficacy. Some think that it prevents the coagulation of milk, and from thence conclude it to be of great efficacy in poultices and fomentations to resolve and disperse curdled milk in the breasts, and also to be used with milk diets. *Lewis.*

The flavour of this species being more agreeable than that of any other, it is generally preferred both for the use of the kitchen and for medical purposes. A conserve of the leaves is very grateful, and the distilled waters, both simple and spirituous, are universally allowed to be pleasant. The leaves are made an ingredient in sallads, and the juice of them is boiled up with sugar, and formed into little cakes or tablets, which are pleasant and comfortable to the stomach. The distilled waters and the essential oil are frequently given to stop reachings, and often with the most happy success. *Witbering.*

The whole plant may be used either fresh or dried, and is excellent against disorders of the stomach. It stops vomitings, creates an appetite, and disperses wind; it is best given in the form of a simple water, or else in a strong infusion. The green herb bruised, and applied outwardly to the region of the stomach, will stop vomiting. *Hill.*

The distilled water or the infusion is much used in crudities and weaknesses of the stomach, heaving or reachings, hiccup, windiness, burning heat, &c.

It is likewise good in griping pains in the stomach and bowels, and in giddiness and swimings of the head. Applied externally, it takes away hardness of the breasts, occasioned by milk curdling therein, and cures the head-ach. A strong decoction is an excellent wash for eruptions on the skin, chaps, and sore heads, and is good against the poison of venomous creatures.



## MINT. PEPPER.

*Mentha Piperita*, 14. 1.

**Root:** perennial, creeping, and hung with small white fibres.

**Stem:** square, upright, but little branched, and about two feet high.

**Leaves:** egg-shaped, and supported on leaf-stalks. The whole plant greatly resembles the last described species, and may be easily mistaken for it.

**Flowers:** terminating the stem in whorled spikes, they are of a pale red colour; the different parts of which they are composed, so nearly correspond with those of the Spear Mint last described, that it is unnecessary to repeat it here.

It grows in damp watery places, wild, and is cultivated in most gardens for its medicinal qualities; the flowers appear in August.

The distilled water of this plant is well known as a carminative and antispasmodic; it relieves the cholic, and other disorders of the stomach and bowels, almost instantaneously, and is good in the gravel. *Hill.*

It is a valuable medicine in flatulent cholics, hysteric depressions, and other complaints of a similar nature; exerting its salutary effects as soon as it arrives in the stomach, and diffusing a glowing warmth throughout the whole body, and yet without heating the constitution near so much as might be expected from the great warmth and pungency of its taste, which is very considerable while the liquor is held in the mouth, but soon after swallowing it the mouth feels cold, with little or no taste of the mint, but as if it was glazed over with oil.

There are two or three other kinds of wild Mint, which possess considerable virtues, but they are of the same kind with the two here described; but these, being the most common, as well as efficacious, we have purposely omitted the others.

MYRTLE.

## MYRTLE.

*Myrtus Communis*, 12. 1.**ROOT:** woody.**STEM:** shrubby, covered with a rough brown bark, and crowded with innumerable branches, which are long, slender, tough, and of a reddish colour.**LEAVES:** moderately large; they are pointed at the ends, entire on the edges, and of a fine shining green colour; and what adds greatly to their beauty, they continue on the shrub without falling at the approach of winter, as those of most other shrubs and trees do.**FLOWERS:** proceeding from the bosoms of the leaves on short fruit-stalks; they are large, and white.**FLOWER-CUP:** formed of a single leaf, which is divided into five sharp pointed segments.**BLOSSOM:** composed of five large egg-shaped petals, which are inserted by their claws into the sides of the cup.**CHIVES:** numerous; they are very slender, as long as the blossom, attached to the cup, and furnished with very small tips.**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is situated below the blossom, and supports a simple slender shaft, with a blunt summit.**SEED-VESSEL:** an oval berry, divided within into two or three cells.**SEEDS:** solitary, and kidney-shaped.

It is a native of Italy, and other warmer parts of Europe, but we have it common in our houses and gardens. It will bear the cold of our mild winters without shelter, but perishes in our severe ones, unless screened from the inclemency of the season.

The berries appear to be of a mild, restraining, strengthening nature, and are recommended against all kinds of fluxes, and other disorders arising from relaxation and debility. They have a roughish, but not unpleasant taste, accompanied with a degree of sweetness, and an aromatic flavour. The leaves likewise manifest a considerable astringency, and yield, when bruised, a pretty strong aromatic smell. *Lewis*,

The leaves and berries of the Myrtle are cordial and astringent; a strong infusion of the former is good against slight purgings, and strengthens the stomach and bowels at the same

time that it removes the complaint. The leaves dried and powdered are good against the whites, and the berries are excellent in bloody fluxes, overflowing of the menses, and spitting of blood. *Hill.*

## MISTLETOE. MISTLE,

*Viscum Album, 22. 4.*

**ROOT :** parasitical, or growing upon another plant; it insinuates its fibres into the woody substance of the tree on which it grows, and from thence derives its nourishment.

**STEM :** shrubby, very much branched, and two or three feet high.

**LEAVES :** produced in pairs; they are of an oblong form, a fleshy substance, and a yellowish colour.

**FLOWERS :** barren and fertile on distinct plants, but this circumstance often varies; they stand in small spikes in the bosoms of the leaves, and are small, and of a pale green colour.

**FLOWER-CUP** of the barren flower: divided into four segments, which are egg-shaped, and equal in size.

**BLOSSOM :** wanting.

**CHIVES :** wanting, but there are four oblong tapering tips in each blossom, one of which is fixed to each leaf of the cup.

**FLOWER-CUP** of the fertile flower: formed of four small egg-shaped leaves, sitting on the seed-bud, and soon falling off.

**BLOSSOM :** wanting.

**POINTAL :** the seed-bud is situated beneath the flower, and of an oblong three-edged form, indistinctly crowned with a border, which is marked with four notches, the shaft wanting, the summit is obtuse, and a little notched.

**SEED-VESSEL :** a roundish berry of a transparent whiteish colour, very smooth on the outside, and full of a slimy juice.

**SEED :** single, inversely heart-shaped, compressed, blunt, and fleshy.

It is found growing on several kinds of trees, but most commonly on the apple and pear trees. The flowers appear in May, and the berries are ripe in December.

It is supposed to be an excellent medicine for nervous complaints, but is not regarded in our present practice. That of the oak is supposed to possess the greatest virtues, but it is rarely to be met with. *Hill.*

It

It is reckoned a specific in the falling sickness, apoplexy, and vertigo, or giddiness in the head. The leaves reduced to powder, and taken in carduus or poppy water, are a good medicine in pleuretic complaints. The berries are taken by country people when they find themselves troubled with severe fits, and they yield almost instantaneous relief. The bark and the berries may both be made into bird-lime, which being applied to hard swellings in any part of the body, ripens them in a short space of time. Those who wish to see more of its virtues, will find them amply related in a Treatise written by Sir John Colebatch.

## MONEY WORT.

## HERB TWO-PENCE.

*Lyfimachia Nummularia*, 5. 1.

**ROOT**: perennial, long, slender, and creeping, with many small fibres hanging therefrom.

**STEMS**: numerous, slender, round, trailing, and but very little branched; they spread every way on the ground, to the distance of eighteen inches or two feet, and strike root at the joints.

**LEAVES**: numerous, and very beautiful, both in shape and disposition; they grow in pairs, flatwise, and the distance between each pair is so small, as to give the plant, as it spreads along the ground, a very singular and pretty appearance; their form is nearly round, with a heart-like notch at the base, and they are sometimes curled a little on the edges; their colour is a lively green.

**FLOWERS**: proceeding from the bosoms of the leaves, singly, they stand on longish fruit-stalks, are large, and of a most beautiful yellow colour.

**FLOWER-CUP**: divided into five sharp-pointed upright segments.

**BLOSSOM**: a single petal, which is flat, and without a tube; the border is divided into five oblong segments.

**CHIVES**: five; they are awl-shaped, and support tapering tips.

**POINTAL**: the seed-bud is roundish, the shaft thread-shaped, and as long as the chives, with a blunt summit.

SEED-



**SEED-VESSEL:** a roundish capsule, containing in a single cell several

**SEEDS:** of an angular figure.

It is found in moist shady situations, and flowers in June.

Moneywort is cooling and astringent, excellent against spitting of blood, and in bloody fluxes, for which purposes it is best to give the leaves in powder. The juice of it is a well known remedy among country people for overflowings of the menses, and the roots dried and powdered are good in purgings. *Hill.*

It is a good antiscorbutic, and the leaves bruised and applied to green wounds, speedily heal them.

## MOONWORT.

*Osmunda Lunaria*, 24. 1.

**ROOT:** perennial, and fibrous.

**LEAF:** supported on a round, firm, thick stem, which is naked about half way, and five or six inches high. The entire leaf consists of several pair of small ones, or rather it is divided deeply into a number of rounded and hollowed segments, each of which, in some degree, resembles a half moon, from which circumstance the plant derives its name. From the base of this leaf the stem rises an inch or two higher, and terminates in a small spike of flowers, which are too small to admit of a particular description.

It is found in dry upland pastures, in the north of England, and is in perfection in May.

The leaves of Moonwort dried, and given in powder, stop purgings and uterine hæmorrhages; and if they are bruised and applied to a cut, they will stop the bleeding, and heal it in a day or two. A decoction of the plant in red wine stops vomiting, inward bleeding, the whites, and most kinds of fluxes. It is also excellent for bruises, sprains, and ruptures; but it is mostly esteemed and made use of in liniments, oils, balsams, and salves, for green wounds, &c.

MOSS.

## MOSS. HAIRY TREE.

*Lichen Plicatus*, 24. 3.

This is a very singular plant of the moss kind; it grows to the branches of old oaks, and other trees, and hangs down from them in tufts, composed of long strings, which are frequently a foot or more in length, and the whole of them together two or three inches thick; each cluster consists of a great number of stems and branches, the largest of which do not exceed a small packthread in thickness; they are of a greyish colour, and consist of soft bark, and a firm white fibre within; the bark often appears crooked, and the branches exhibit an appearance of being jointed; on the longest of these branches grow, at certain seasons, little hollow brown bodies, which contain the seeds, but are too minute to be separately described. The whole plant, as it grows, appears sapless, and is destitute of leaves, or any other appearance of vegetation.

It is found in some of our large forests, but is scarcely to be met with any where else.

The powder of this Moss is an excellent astringent; it should be dried in an oven, and after being beaten in a mortar, passed through a sieve; the white fibres will remain after the other parts have gone through the sieve, and are of no manner of use, the other parts possessing all the virtues. It is good against the whites, immoderate menstrual discharges, bloody fluxes, and spitting of blood, and deserves to be much more regarded than it is at present. The dose is half a drachm, or two scruples. *Hill*.

## MOSS. CUP.

*Lichen Pyxidatus*, 24. 3.

This little plant is common on ditch-banks, by the sides of woods, or heaths, and in most other dry barren places; it consists of a thin leafy substance, which spreads on the surface of the ground, and a kind of little cup, resembling wine glasses, rising from it. The leafy part is dry, and without juice, divided into several segments or portions, which are irregularly notched, grey or greenish on the upper side, and whitish underneath. The cups are in general about half an inch high, and are each of them supported on thick clumsy stems; they are open

open at the mouth, of a grey colour, with a mixture of green, and other colours, sprinkled over with a fine mealy substance on the surface; sometimes they grow one from the edge of another, three or four stages high, and we frequently see many other accidental varieties; they likewise bear, at certain seasons, little brown lumps, which are supposed, and not without a degree of probability, to be the seeds of the plant.

The whole plant, when used, is to be taken fresh from the ground, shook clean, and boiled in water, till the decoction is very strong; there is then to be added an equal quantity of milk to the liquor, and the whole is to be sweetened with honey; it is then an excellent medicine for coughs in children, particularly that called the chincough, or whooping-cough. *Hill.*

## MOTHER OF THYME.

*Thymis Serpyllum*, 14. 1.

**ROOT:** perennial, small, fibrous, and hard.

**STEMS:** numerous, weak, and trailing; they are of a purpleish colour toward the bottom, green at the top, branched, six or eight inches long, and spread every way from the root, so as to form a large and very elegant tuft.

**LEAVES:** small, and placed in pairs; they stand on short leaf-stalks, are of an oval figure, but pointed, and their colour is a dark shining green.

**FLOWERS:** produced in little tufts at the tops of the branches; they are small, but their number, and colour, which is a beautiful purple, render them sufficiently conspicuous.

**FLOWER-CUP:** a single tubular leaf, cloven half way down into two lips, the uppermost of which is broad, flat, upright, and marked with three teeth; the lower lip resembles two bristles, which are of an equal length, and the mouth is closed by soft hairs.

**BLOSSOM:** a single petal of the gaping kind; the tubular part is as long as the cup, the mouth is small, the upper lip short, flat, upright, notched at the end, and blunt; the lower lip long, expanding, broad, cut into three segments, of which the middlemost is the broadest.

**CHIVES:** four (two long and two short); they are crooked, and support small tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is divided into four parts, the shaft is thread-shaped, and supports a cloven summit, the divisions of which are very acutely pointed.

SEED-

SEED-VESSEL: wanting.

SEEDS: four; they are small, of a roundish figure, and contained in the cup, which closes at the neck after the fall of the blossom.

It is frequent on hilly heaths, in dry pastures, and by road sides. The flowers appear in July.

The whole plant is fragrant, and yields an essential oil that is very heating. An infusion of the leaves removes the head-ach, occasioned by the debauch of the preceding night.—  
*Withering.*

It is excellent in nervous disorders. A strong infusion of it, drank in the manner of tea, is pleasant, and a very effectual remedy for head-achs, giddiness, and other disorders of that kind; and it is a certain remedy for that troublesome complaint, the night-mare. A gentleman afflicted for a long space of time with this complaint in a terrible manner, and having in vain sought for relief from the usual means employed for that purpose, was advised to make trial of the infusion of this plant, which soon removed it, and he continued free for several years, after which the disorder sometimes returned, but always gave way to the same remedy. *Hill.*

## MOTHERWORT.

*Leonurus Cardiaca*, 14. 1.

ROOT: perennial, and composed of a vast quantity of thick brown fibres.

STEM: square, hollow, upright, hairy at the edges, branched, and three or four feet high.

LEAVES: produced in pairs; they stand on long leaf-stalks, are broad, and of an oval shape, but divided into three lobes, or segments, which are notched at the edges. The surface is very much wrinkled, and of a dark green colour.

FLOWERS: disposed in whorls, in the bosoms of the upper leaves; there is about twenty flowers in each whorl, and beneath them is a fence of several small strap-shaped leaves. The flowers themselves are but small, and of a dirty purple colour.

FLOWER-CUP: a tubular five-cornered leaf, with five small teeth at the mouth.

BLOSSOM: a single petal of the gaping kind, with a narrow tube, and a border opening with a long mouth. The upper

Nº IX.

U u

lip



### 330 FAMILY HERBAL.

lip is the longest, of a concave, hunched, roundish figure, blunt at the end, entire, and covered with soft hairs. The lower lip is reflected, and divided into three sharp-pointed segments, which are nearly equal in size.

**CHIVES:** four (two long, and two shorter); they are covered by the upper lip, and support oblong, compressed tips, which are cloven half way down, flattened, fixed sideways to the chives, and sprinkled over with small white opaque globules.

**POINTAL:** the seed-buds are four in number, the shaft is thread-shaped, and terminated by a cloven summit.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting.

**SEEDS:** four after each flower; they are of an oblong figure, convex on the one side, angular on the other, and contained in the bottom of the cup.

It is found in hedges, among rubbish, and on dunghills, in several places, and is in flower about the latter end of July or the beginning of August.

The leaves have a strong and rather disagreeable smell, and are rather bitter to the taste. It is a good medicine in hysteric disorders, and promotes the menstrual discharges; it is likewise an excellent thing for palpitations of the heart, when they arise from hysteric causes. The best way of giving it is in form of a conserve, made of the young tops, or it may be given in a decoction or strong infusion, but it is very unpleasant to take that way. *Hill.*

It cleanses the breast from tough phlegm, kills worms in the stomach and intestines, and helps in the cramp and other convulsive disorders.

### MOUSE - EAR.

*Hieracum Pilosella*, 19. 1.

**ROOT:** perennial; it consists of a small tuft of whitish fibres.

**LEAVES:** produced immediately from the root in a cluster; they are oblong, narrow, hairy, and of a deep green colour. From among these rise some weak trailing

**STEMS:** or rather suckers, which take root at the ends, and there send up other clusters of leaves, by which means the plant is propagated in the greatest abundance.

**FLOWER-STEM:** slender, naked, hairy, and about four inches high it is terminated by a single

**FLOWER:**

## F A M I L Y   H E R B A L. 331

**FLOWER:** which is large, of the compound kind, and of a beautiful yellow colour.

**FLOWER-CUP:** composed of numerous unequal strap-shaped scales, lying lengthways over one another, in the manner of tiling.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of numerous florets, all of which contain both chives and pointals; they are all flat, narrow, lopped at the end, and cut into five small teeth.

**CHIVES:** five in each of the florets; they are very slender and short, and have their tips coalesced together, so as to form a hollow cylindrical body round the

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is nearly egg-shaped, the shaft very slender, and furnished with two reflected summits.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting.

**SEEDS:** solitary, short, with four blunt corners, and terminated by a hairy feather.

It is frequent on dry banks, heaths, and old walls, and is in flower from May till the latter end of September.

It is an excellent astringent, and may be given in powder in immoderate menstrual discharges, and other bleedings, whether external or inward. A strong decoction of it is good in purgings attended with bloody stools, also for the bleeding of the piles; and the leaves boiled in milk are a good external application for the same purpose.

## M U G W O R T.

*Artemisa Vulgaris.*

**ROOT:** perennial; it is composed of numerous thick, tough fibres, connected at the top to a small head.

**STEM:** firm, upright, angular, branched, and about a yard high.

**LEAVES:** large, and so deeply divided on the sides, as to appear like winged ones; the segments are oval, sharp pointed, deeply notched on the edges, smooth on the upper side, but covered with a cottony substance below.

**FLOWERS:** produced at the tops of the branches; they are of the compound kind, but small, and of a brownish purple colour.

**FLOWER CUP:** composed of several roundish scales, lying one over another.

U n 2

BLOSSOM:

**BLOSSOM**: composed of several florets, which in the center of the blossom are furnished with both chives and pointals, but in the circumference with pointals only; they are funnel-shaped, and the border is cut into five minute segments.

**CHIVES**: five; they are very short, and the tips unite into a hollow cylindric body.

**POINTAL**: the seed-bud is very small in all the florets, but much less in those that have pointals only; the shafts are slender, and end in a cloven summit, which rolls back.

**SEED-VESSEL**: wanting.

**SEEDS**: in all the florets solitary and naked.

It is common by way-fides, and in other places, and flowers in August.

In some countries it is used as a pot-herb, and a strong decoction of it is taken by the common people to cure the ague. *Withering.*

The Chinese bruise the leaves, and apply them to fresh wounds, which it soon heals. *Osbeck.*

A dram of the powdered leaves, taken four times a day, effected a cure on a woman who had been troubled with hysteric fits for many years, in the space of a few days. *Dr. Home.*

It is an excellent medicine in hysteric complaints, and in all obstructions of the viscera, for which purposes it is best taken in a strong infusion. *Hill.*

A decoction of it sweetened with honey eases the most violent coughs, and is good in sciatic pains. An ointment made of the juice of the leaves and hog's lard, disperses wens and hard knots and kernels about the neck and throat. An infusion of it is good in female complaints, arising from obstructed evacuations.

## MULBERRY. TREE.

*Morus Nigra*, L. 4.

**ROOT**: woody.

**STEM**: tree-like, crooked, irregular, full of spreading branches, and covered with a rough brownish bark.

**LEAVES**: numerous, large, and very beautiful; they are heart-shaped, broad but pointed, finely cut, and jagged on the edges, and of a bright green colour.

**FLOWERS**:

**FLOWERS:** barren and fertile on the same plant or tree; they are small and inconsiderable; the barren ones are disposed in small catkins.

**FLOWER-CUP** of the barren flower: divided into four egg-shaped concave segments.

**BLOSSOM:** wanting.

**CHIVES:** four; they are awl-shaped, erect, longer than the cup, and furnished with simple tips.

**FLOWER-CUP** of the fertile flower: composed of four distinct leaves, which are of a roundish figure.

**BLOSSOM:** wanting.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is heart-shaped, and supports two long, awl-shaped, reflected, rugged shafts, with simple summits.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting; the cup is very large, fleshy, and made succulent by the berry.

**SEED:** solitary, egg-shaped, but pointed.

It is not a native of our island, but is common in the East, from whence we received it into our gardens, where it blossoms early in the spring, and produces ripe fruit in September.

The fresh bark of the Mulberry tree root boiled in water, makes an excellent medicine for the jaundice, and all complaints of the liver. It removes obstructions, and operates by urine.

There is a very pleasant syrup made from the juices of the ripe fruit, with double its weight of refined sugar. It is very cooling, and is excellent for sore mouths, and to allay the thirst in fevers. *Hill.*

The dry unripe fruit cools, dries, and binds very much, and is therefore good in purgings, bloody fluxes, immoderate menses, spitting of blood, and externally in ulcers of the mouth and parts adjacent. The ripe fruit eaten before dinner loosens the belly, but taken after meat it corrupts quickly, and is hurtful to the stomach. The berries, before they are too ripe, quench thirst, and excite an appetite. The bark of the root is very opening; an infusion or decoction of it is bitter, and will kill worms in the stomach and intestines. A gargle made with the leaves, or with the leaves and bark boiled in water, is good for the tooth-ach. A syrup of the berries allays thirst, and is cooling in feverish complaints. The leaves boiled in oil make a good ointment for burns and scalds.



## M U L L E I N.

HIGH TAPER, LOVERS LUNGWORT, LADY'S FOX-GLOVE.

*Verbascum Thapsus*, 5. 1.

**ROOT**: biennial; it is long, large, divided into several parts, and furnished with a great many fibres.

**STEM**: firm, thick, upright, hard, and covered with

**LEAVES**: which are very large and numerous; they have no leaf-stalks, but the base of them runs along the stem a considerable way; they are about a foot in length, and six or eight inches wide, and are covered on both sides with a white downy substance, which gives them a singular and very beautiful appearance.

**FLOWERS**: produced in long spikes at the top of the stem; they are of a beautiful yellow, but small in proportion to the other parts of the plant.

**FLOWER-CUP**: formed of a single leaf, with five slight divisions at the mouth.

**BLOSSOM**: a single petal, which is of the wheel-shaped kind, with a very short tube; the border is divided into five segments, which are egg-shaped, blunt at the ends, and spreading.

**CHIVES**: five; they are awl-shaped, and shorter than the blossom, with roundish compressed upright tips.

**POINTAL**: the seed-bud is roundish, the shaft slender, and as long as the chives, with a thick blunt summit.

**SEED-VESSEL**: a roundish capsule, divided into two separate cells, which open at the top, and contain numerous

**SEEDS**: of an angular figure.

It is common on dry ditch banks, in sandy situations.

Externally used, it is of an emollient nature. *Withering.*

A decoction of it made in the proportion of two ounces to a quart, and the same taken in the space of a day, is a good medicine in purgings. It eases pain in the bowels, and is given in glysters with advantage, where there is a desire of going to stool without being able, and is often applied externally to the piles. *Dr. Home.*

It is said to intoxicate fish, so that they may be taken with the hand. In Norway they give it to cows that are consumptive.

It

It is a powerful restringent. The root dried and powdered is good in the bloody flux, after the bowels have been emptied of their acrid contents by means of a gentle dose or two of rhubarb. The dose is fifteen grains, or a scruple. The juice of the leaves boiled into a syrup with honey, is excellent in coughs, and all disorders of the lungs. The juice of the root expressed with red wine, checks immoderate flowings of the menses, and is alone a most excellent medicine for spitting of blood; and a poultice made of the tops and young leaves, is a good application to the piles, or any other painful swelling.

*Hill.*

The leaves have a saltish styptic taste, and smell like elder. A decoction of them is good for the cholic and piles. The water distilled from them cures burns, St. Anthony's fire, the gout, and all disorders of the skin.

## MUSTARD. COMMON.

*Sinapis Nigra*, 15. 1.

**ROOT:** annual, long, slender, white, and very fibrous.

**STEM:** round, upright, firm, and not much branched; it is rough at the bottom, but gets smooth towards the top, and is about two feet and a half high.

**LEAVES:** placed in an irregular manner, they are large, of an oblong figure, deeply cut in on the edges, so as to appear almost winged, with a large roundish lobe at the end. They are rough to the touch, and of a yellowish green colour.

**FLOWERS:** produced in spikes at the extremity of the stem and branches; they are small and yellow.

**FLOWER-CUP:** composed of four strap-shaped concave, channelled leaves, which soon fall off.

**BLOSSOM:** formed of four roundish, flat, expanding petals, with upright strap-shaped claws, and four glandular egg-shaped honey-cups, one of which is placed betwixt each of the shorter chives and the pointal, and one between each pair of the longer chives and the cup.

**CHIVES:** six, two short, and four of them longer; they are awl-shaped, and support upright tapering tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is cylindrical, the shaft as long as the seed-bud, and equal in height to the chives, with an entire knobbed summit at the extremity.

SEED-

**SEED-VESSEL:** an oblong rough pod, with protuberances on the lower part. It is divided internally into two cells, each of which contain several

**SEEDS:** of a roundish form.

It is found wild in corn fields and other cultivated places, and is much cultivated both in gardens and fields for its seed in many parts of the kingdom. The flowers appear in June.

The seeds reduced to powder make the common mustard, so much requested at our tables. Taken inwardly, in the quantity of a large table spoonful, they gently move the bowels, and are serviceable in asthmatic complaints, the rheumatism, and palsy. The powdered seeds curdle milk, and impregnate boiling water very strongly. This infusion, when taken in considerable quantity, causes vomiting, but in smaller doses it is a gentle aperient and diuretic. Poultices made with mustard flower, crumbs of bread, and vinegar, are frequently applied to the soles of the feet in fevers, and may be used to advantage in fixed rheumatic and sciatic pains. In short, whenever a strong stimulating medicine is wanted to act upon the nervous system, without exciting much heat, there is none preferable to mustard seed. *Witbering.*

A large spoonful of the unbruised seeds taken every morning, is excellent against rheumatic complaints, and the falling sickness. They operate by urine, and moderately promote the menstrual discharge; and while they are producing these good effects they strengthen the stomach, disperse wind, and create an appetite. Eaten as a salad it is an excellent antiscorbutic. There is another kind of mustard, which differs but very little from this either in appearance or virtues, except that the seed-vessels are covered with hairs, and the seeds white, from which circumstance it is called white mustard.

## MUSTARD. TREACLE.

### WORMSEED, or TREACLE WORMSEED.

*Erysimum Cherianthoides*, 15. 1.

**ROOT:** annual, long, white, of a hard and almost woody substance, and well furnished with fibres.

**STEM:** round, firm, straight, rough, and scored on the surface, but very seldom branched, and about three feet high.

**LEAVES:**

**LEAVES:** long and narrow; they stand in an irregular manner on the stem, and have no leaf-stalks. They are mostly very entire on the edges, but the uppermost are sometimes a little notched. The middle rib runs along the stem, and the whole leaf is of a pale green colour.

**FLOWERS:** produced in small tufts at the top of the stem; they are small, and of a yellow colour.

**FLOWER-CUP:** formed of four oblong coloured leaves, which approach each other at the tops, and quickly fall off when the blossom is expanded.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of four flat, oblong, and very obtuse petals, with upright claws, as long as the cup, and a double glandular honey-cup situated within of the shorter chives.

**CHIVES:** six, four long and two short, with simple tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is strap-shaped, four-edged, and as long as the chives; the shaft is very short, and supports a small knobbed summit.

**SEED-VESSEL:** a long, narrow, stiff straight pod, with four edges and two cells.

**SEEDS:** numerous, small, and of a roundish figure.

It is frequent in the fenny countries, as the isle of Ely, and many other places. The flowers appear in July.

Country people give the seeds of this plant to destroy worms, and with good effect. *Withering.*

The seeds are exceeding bitter, and are undoubtedly excellent for destroying worms in the stomach and intestines, for which purposes they are much used by the inhabitants of the places where the plant is found. They are also given against obstructions of the viscera, and in the rheumatism and jaundice with success. They operate moderately by urine, when taken in small doses, in larger they purge briskly, and in still greater quantities they vomit; they should therefore be given with caution, and then they will answer all the purposes of mercurial worm medicines, which are frequently attended with danger, especially amongst those who have not skill to manage such medicines properly.

## MITHRIDATE. MUSTARD. BASTARD CRESS.

*Thlaspi Campestre*, 15. 9.

**ROOT:** biennial, long, slender, white, and furnished with a vast number of small fibres.

Nº X.

X x

STEMS:



**STEMS:** numerous, full of leaves, of a firm consistence, round, hairy, divided near the top into six or seven branches, and about two feet high. The

**LEAVES:** which rise immediately from the root, are supported on long slender leaf-stalks, and are narrow, long, sharp-pointed, notched, or toothed on the edges, and a little hairy. Those on the stem are arrow-shaped, and destitute of leaf-stalks, in all other respects they resemble those from the roots.

**FLOWERS:** produced in small tufts at the top of the branches. They are small and white.

**FLOWER-CUP:** four-leaved, the leaves are egg-shaped, concave, nearly upright, and fall as soon as the blossom expands.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of four petals, which are inversely egg-shaped, twice as long as the cup, and furnished with narrow claws.

**CHIVES:** six, the two opposite ones are shorter than the others, and all of them are furnished with tapering pointed tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is roundish, flat, and notched at the end; the shaft simple, as long as the chives, and terminated by an obtuse summit.

**SEED-VESSEL:** a flat inversely heart-shaped pouch, notched at the end, the depth of the notch being equal to the length of the shaft.

**SEEDS:** solitary.

It grows in corn-fields, and affects a sunny situation. The blossoms appear in June and July.

The seed was formerly celebrated for many virtues, but the present practice pays no attention to it. It is, however, a good attenuant, and operates by urine. The leaves are of a hot, drying, and cleansing nature; the juice of them externally applied, is a good lotion for old foul ulcers.

## M U S T A R D. T O W E R.

*Turritis Glabra*, 15. 2.

**ROOT:** annual; it is composed of a large cluster of small fibres.

**LEAVES:** proceeding immediately from the root, very numerous; they are oblong, considerably broad, pointed at the ends, undivided at the edges, without leaf-stalks, rough on the surface, and of a pale green colour.

**STEMS:**

**STEMS:** numerous, upright, round, not at all branched, and nearly two feet high.

**LEAVES:** growing on the stem, heart-shaped, embracing the stem, pointed, entire on the edges, and very smooth on the surface.

**FLOWERS:** produced at the top of the stem in a long spike; they are small and white.

**FLOWER-CUP:** composed of four oblong deciduous leaves.

**BLOSSOM:** formed of four egg-shaped petals, which stand erect, and have longish claws.

**CHIVES:** six; they are awl-shaped, upright, and as long as the tubular part of the blossom, but two of them are somewhat shorter than the others; the tips are small and simple.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is equal in length to the blossom, and of a cylindrical figure, but a little compressed; there is no shaft, the summit, which is blunt, growing immediately on the seed-bud.

**SEED-VESSEL:** an exceedingly long, stiff, straight pod, with four edges, but two of them, which are opposite, are almost imperceptible.

**SEEDS:** very numerous; they are roundish, and notched at the end.

It is found in meadows, pits, and pastures, in a gravelly soil, but is not very common, and is in flower in May or the beginning of June.

The seeds are accounted excellent in rheumatic complaints, and in many places they are a common family medicine for that disorder. *Hill.*

The seeds reduced to powder are given in Sweden for the pleurisy, and other similar disorders. *Withering.*

## MILFOIL. YARROW.

*Achillea Millefolium*, 19. 2.

**ROOT:** perennial; it is composed of a number of small fibres, united at the top into a small head.

**LEAVES:** very numerous, and doubly winged; the wings, or segments, are small, strap-shaped and toothed on the edges; they are of a fine dark green colour.

**STEMS:** angular, furrowed, and covered with a cottony substance; they are but little branched, and seldom exceed a foot or eighteen inches in height.

X x 2

FLOWERS:

## 340 FAMILY HERBAL.

**FLOWERS:** of the compound kind; they terminate the stem in a large round tuft; and are most commonly white, but sometimes they are beautifully tinged with purple.

**FLOWER-CUP:** composed of many egg-shaped scales laid one over another, like the tiles of a house.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of many small florets, those in the central part of the flower are tubular, with five slight notches at the mouth, and contain both chives and pointals; those in the circumference are flat, inversely heart-shaped; and cloven into three segments, the middlemost of which is the smallest.

**CHIVES:** five; they are very short and slender, and the tips form a hollow cylindric body round the

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is small, the shaft thread-shaped, and as long as the chives; those in which there are both chives and pointals are furnished with an obtuse summit, notched at the end; those where there are only pointals, have two blunt reflected summits.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting.

**SEEDS:** solitary, egg-shaped, woolly, and destitute of a feather.

It is frequent in meadows, pastures, and by road sides, and flowers in June and the following summer months.

It possesses very considerable virtues, though it is greatly neglected, being an excellent medicine in overflowings of the menses, and all other hæmorrhages, likewise in loosenesses, attended with bloody stools. The best way of taking it is in a strong decoction of the whole plant. *Hill*,

It increases the urinary discharges, and is good in ulcers of the kidneys or ureters.

## MONK'S HOOD. ACONITE. WOLF'S BANE.

*Aconitum Napellus*, 13. 3.

**ROOT:** perennial, long, thick, of a hard substance, and furnished with numerous fibres.

**STEM:** robust, upright, smooth, and four or five feet high.

**LEAVES:** disposed in an irregular manner on the stem; they stand on long leaf-stalks, and are divided down to the base into six or seven segments, which are again deeply notched at the edges, and oftentimes subdivided into lesser segments or lobes. Their colour is a deep but pleasant green, and they have a line of a lighter colour runs along the middle of them.

**FLOWERS:**

**FLOWERS:** produced at the top of the stem, in a long and beautiful spike; they are large, and of an elegant blue colour.

**FLOWER-CUP:** wanting.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of five unequal petals, the uppermost of which resembles a hood or helmet; the two side petals are broad, and of a roundish figure, and the two lowermost of an oblong shape; within the blossom, and immediately below the upper petal, are concealed two tubular honey-cups, with oblique mouths, sitting on long awl-shaped pedicles, and surrounded with six very short coloured scales.

**CHIVES:** numerous; they are awl-shaped, very small, broader at the base than toward the point, and terminated by small upright tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-buds are generally three in number, and of an oblong form, ending in shafts, which are as long as the chives, and support simple reflected summits.

**SEED-VESSELS:** equal in number to the seed-buds; they are of the kind denominated capsules, and contain numerous

**SEEDS:** which are of an angular figure, and very much wrinkled.

It is a native of Germany and other parts of Europe, but flourishes in our gardens, to which it is an ornament whilst in flower, and that is in June.

This is a poisonous plant, and Dodonæus gives an account of five persons who eat the root of it through a mistake, and all of them died. There are several other instances of its fatal effects both on man and beast, but this is sufficient to deter any one from giving any part of the plant internally, without the utmost circumspection. Dr. Storks has, however, given us an account in the *Med. Mus.* vol. I. p. 515, &c. of several deplorable cases of virulent gonorrhœas, pains that were obstinate, and which followed agues, and intermitting fevers, tophs, and nodes, hardness of the glands, &c. which yielded to an extract made with the juice of this plant, by a gentle evaporation, and then adding two drachms of lump sugar, in powder, to two grains of the extract. This was given from six grains to half a drachm for a dose in the different cases, and was in many of them productive of the happiest effects. Its principal sensible effect was its exciting a copious perspiration. But we read of a person, who had eaten only a small quantity of Monk's-hood, being attacked with the following symptoms immediately after, viz. a sensation of tingling heat in the tongue and jaws, so that his teeth appeared to himself to be loose, and his face  
very



very much swelled, though nothing of that kind was perceptible to any one besides. This tingling sensation by degrees spread itself all over his body, particularly the extremities, his knees and ancles lost their strength, and frequent convulsive twitchings of the tendons came on, soon after which he perceived a sensible check to the circulation of the blood through his limbs; at length a giddiness came on, soon after which a mist seemed to be formed before his eyes, and there was a humming noise in his ears, his senses then became suspended, and he fell into a swoon, his eyes and teeth were fixed, his nose contracted, his breathing short and laborious, and cold sweats were perceived on his hands, feet, and forehead; and all these symptoms followed in less than two hours after his eating the salad in which the Monk's-hood was unfortunately mixed. Galen advises those who may have the misfortune to take this plant, to drink plentifully of wine, in which rue has been previously macerated; but two or three large draughts of vinegar would probably be more useful.

## M O L Y.

*Allium Moly*, 6. 1.

**ROOT:** a roundish bulb, about the size of a large nut, with a small tuft of long white fibres at the base.

**LEAVES:** long, broad, smooth pointed, and of a shining dark green colour.

**STEM:** round, smooth, naked, and six or seven inches high.

**FLOWERS:** terminating the stem in a large tuft; they are moderately large, and of a fine yellow colour.

**FLOWER-CUP:** an oblong sheath, which burst open on the side, and withers.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of six oblong petals.

**CHIVES:** six; they are awl-shaped, nearly as long as the petals, and support oblong upright tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is nearly three-cornered, and each of the angles is engraved with a small hollow line; the shaft is simple, and the summit very sharply pointed.

**SEED-VESSEL:** a very short, broad capsule, divided outwardly into three lobes, and internally into as many cells.

**SEEDS:** several; they are of a roundish figure.

It is a native of several parts of Europe, and we have it plentifully in many of our gardens, where it flowers in May.

The whole plant smells like garlic, and is, like it, a good remedy in asthmatic complaints, the chin-cough, and other disorders of the breast. It is also of an opening nature, and removes most obstructions of the viscera.

## MERCURY. Dog's.

*Mercurialis Perennis*, 22. 8.

**ROOT**: perennial, creeping, white, and fibrous.

**STEM**: upright, simple, thickest at the joints, with two projecting ridges, not running, as is usual, down from the leaf-stalks, but from the joint between them, and terminating in the part below; it is juicy, and about a foot high.

**LEAVES**: placed in opposite pairs on short furrowed leaf-stalks; they are oval, but sharply pointed, very much wrinkled, notched at the edges, and of a pale green colour.

**FLOWERS**: barren and fertile on distinct plants; they grow in spikes at the top of the stem, and are of a greenish colour.

**FLOWER-CUP** of the barren flower: divided into three egg-shaped, pointed, concave, expanding segments.

**BLOSSOM**: wanting.

**CHIVES**: from nine to twelve in number; they are slender, straight, as long as the cup, and terminated by globular summits, which appear double.

**FLOWER-CUP** of the fertile flower: as above.

**BLOSSOM**: wanting, but there are two awl-shaped pointed substances, one of which is placed on each side of the seed-bud, and pressed into its furrows. These are supposed by some to be honey-cups, and by others the rudiments of imperfect chives.

**POINTAL**: the seed-bud is of a roundish compressed figure, with a hollow furrow on each side, and covered with rough hairs; it supports two reflected shafts, which are likewise rough with hairs, and terminated by sharp reflected summits.

**SEED-VESSEL**: a roundish purse-shaped double capsule, divided into two cells.

**SEEDS**: solitary, moderately large, and of a roundish figure.

It is found plentifully in woods and hedges, and flowers in April.

This is another of those plants, whose internal use would be productive of fatal effects, many instances of which are left upon record. Ray in particular relates a case of a man, his wife, and three children, who experienced highly detcrious effects from eating it fried with bacon. It is likewise very destructive to sheep, who, notwithstanding, eat it very frequently.

## MERCURY. FRENCH.

*Mercurialis Annua*, 22. 8.

ROOT: annual, and fibrous.

STEM: very much branched, smooth, frequently tinged with purple, set very thick with leaves, and about a foot high.

LEAVES: of an oblong figure, notched on the edge, and of a beautiful green colour.

FLOWERS: produced in spikes at the extremities of the branches; they are like those of the last described plant, barren and fertile on distinct individuals, and their colour, like them, is green. The only striking difference subsisting between the flower of the two plants is, these being more numerous and destitute of the honey-cup, which is found in the fertile flowers of the Dog's Mercury.

The whole plant is of a mucilaginous nature, and was formerly much employed as an emollient to soften and discuss hard tumours and swellings, but is now seldom or never used.

## NAVEL WORT.

### KIDNEYWORT, WALL PENNYWORT.

*Cotyledon Umbilicus*, 10. 5.

ROOT: perennial, tuberous, and furnished with numerous small fibres.

LEAVES: those which proceed immediately from the root are numerous, and stand on longish round leaf-stalks, which are inserted not into the sides of the leaves, as in most other plants, but into its middle; the leaves themselves are round, concave, fleshy, notched on the edge, and of a lively shining green colour.

STEM:

**STEM:** nearly upright, slightly angular, smooth, eight or nine inches high, and divided near the top into two or three parts; the leaves on it resemble those from the root, but are smaller, and not quite so round; nor is the leaf-stalk inserted so near the center of the leaf, as in those.

**FLOWERS:** terminating the stem and its divisions in long spikes, they are supported on short separate fruit-stalks, intermixed with small, oval, pointed floral leaves, and hang in a drooping position; their colour is greenish, and they are not very large.

**FLOWER-CUP:** a single leaf, cut at the mouth into five small sharp-pointed teeth.

**BLOSSOM:** a single bell-shaped petal, with five shallow clefts, and a honey-cup consisting of a small hollow scale, situated at the base of each of the seed-buds.

**CHIVES:** ten; they are awl-shaped, straight, equal in length to the blossom, and furnished with upright tips, marked with four small longitudinal furrows.

**POINTAL:** the seed-buds are five in each blossom; they are of an oblong form, rather thick, and terminate in awl-shaped shafts, which are longer than the chives, and support simple reflected summits.

**SEED-VESSELS:** five oblong distended tapering capsules, which open longitudinally on the side when ripe.

**SEEDS:** numerous, and very small.

It delights to grow on old walls, and moist shady rocks, and produces its flowers in June and July.

It is of a cooling diuretic nature, inwardly taken; and the bruised leaves are a good application to slight burns or scalds.

## N E T T L E.

*Urtica Dioica*, 21. 4.

**ROOT:** perennial, hard, tough, and creeping.

**STEM:** angular, upright, branched, and beset with small prickles, at the bottoms of which are placed small bladders full of a sharp juice, which inflames the skin when let in by the punctures of the prickles, and causes it to rise in blisters.

**LEAVES:** opposite, heart-shaped, notched on the edges, rough on the surface, of a dark green colour, and furnished with the same kind of stinging prickles as the stem. These

N<sup>o</sup> X.

Y y

stings,



stings, when viewed with a good microscope, are found to consist of an exceedingly fine tapering hollow substance, with a perforation at the point, and a bag at the base; when the sting is pressed, it readily enters the skin, and the same pressure forces an acrid liquor from the bag into the wound, which produces a burning tingling sensation that very few are unacquainted with.

**FLOWERS:** barren and fertile on distinct plants; they are produced in bunches from the bosoms of the leaves towards the top of the stem; singly, they are small, and their colour is green.

**FLOWER-CUP** of the barren flower: composed of four roundish concave leaves.

**BLOSSOM:** wanting; but there is a glass-shaped honey-cup in the center of the cup, which is entire, narrow at the bottom, and very minute.

**CHIVES:** four; they are awl-shaped, longer than the cup, and furnished with tips, divided into two cells.

**FLOWER-CUP** of the fertile flower: composed of two egg-shaped, concave, upright valves or scales.

**BLOSSOM:** wanting.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is egg-shaped, and the shaft wanting, but the seed-bud is crowned with a woolly summit.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting; the cup closing and performing its office.

**SEED:** single, egg-shaped, compressed, blunt, and shining.

It grows plentifully almost every where, on ditch banks, and among rubbish, and flowers in July.

The plant was formerly used as an astringent, but is now disregarded. A leaf put upon the tongue, and pressed against the roof of the mouth, will commonly stop bleedings at the nose. Paralytic limbs have been restored to their usual functions by stinging them with nettles; and the young shoots or tops are gathered early in the spring to boil in broth or gruel.

*Withering.*

The tops, as they are eaten in the spring, remove obstructions, and the roots operate by urine. The juice of the leaves taken alone, or boiled with sugar into a syrup, is an excellent medicine for spitting of blood, and other hæmorrhages. A conserve made of the flowers and seed is good for the stone in the kidneys, and a decoction of the root is good in the jaundice, and makes an useful gargle for sore throats.

NIGHT-

## NIGHTSHADE. COMMON.

*Solanum Nigrum*, 5. 1.

**ROOT:** annual; it consists of numerous fibres.

**STEM:** angular, thick, roughish, of a firm substance, branched, and about two feet high.

**LEAVES:** placed on long leaf-stalks; they are egg-shaped, toothed, somewhat angular, and of a deep green colour.

**FLOWERS:** produced from the sides of the stem in little bunches; they are small and white.

**FLOWER-CUP:** a single leaf, divided into five small pointed teeth at the margin.

**BLOSSOM:** a single wheel-shaped petal, with a very short tube, and a large plaited border, with five shallow clefts; the segments are flat, and turned back.

**CHIVES:** five; they are awl-shaped, and very small; the tips are of an oblong figure, and approach each other so as to touch.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is roundish, the shaft simple, and longer than the chives, with a blunt summit.

**SEED-VESSEL:** a roundish berry, with a hollow dot at the end, and when ripe, it is of a glossy black colour.

**SEEDS:** several; they are roundish, and dispersed among the pulp.

It is frequent among rubbish and on dunghills, the flowers appear in June, and the plant continues producing a succession of fresh ones till the latter end of October.

From one to three grains of the leaves infused in boiling water, and taken at bed-time, occasions a copious perspiration, increases the urinary discharge, and commonly purges more or less the day following. These properties, judiciously applied, render it capable of doing very great service in several disorders; but at the same time its effects on the nervous system are so uncertain, and frequently so great, as to make the greatest caution necessary in the administration. The leaves applied externally, ease pain, and abate inflammation.——  
*Withering.*

The bruised leaves are very cooling, and may be used with advantage in inflammations, scalds, burns, and troublesome eruptions of the skin.

## NIGHTSHADE.

## DEADLY, DWALE.

*Atropa Belladonna*, 5. 1.

**ROOT** : very large, thick, white, and furnished with a great number of fibres.

**STEM** : bent in a zig-zag manner ; it is of a firm consistence, very much branched, and four feet high.

**LEAVES** : numerous, and very large ; they are egg-shaped, pointed, entire, and of a dark green colour.

**FLOWERS** : produced singly from the bosoms of the leaves, near the tops of the branches ; they are large, and of a dirty, disagreeable, purple colour.

**FLOWER-CUP** : a single leaf, divided into five short pointed segments.

**BLOSSOM** : a single bell-shaped petal, with a very short tube ; the border is distended, and cut into five equal segments.

**CHIVES** : five ; they are awl-shaped, as long as the blossom, and furnished with thick tips.

**POINTAL** : the seed-bud is half egg-shaped, the shaft very slender, as long as the chives, and terminated by a knobbed summit.

**SEED-VESSEL** : a large, roundish, shining black berry, sitting upon the cup, which grows large after the flower falls ; it is divided into two cells, and contains numerous

**SEEDS** : which are small, and kidney-shaped.

It is commonly found about the ruins of some old buildings, and is in flower in June and July.

The whole plant is poisonous in a very high degree ; and children, allured by the tempting appearance of the berries, have frequently fallen victims to its deleterious qualities. Those who eat them are constantly attacked with stupor and delirium, and become variously convulsed ; and death is the certain consequence, if not timely prevented by vomiting, so as to evacuate the poison. *Withering*,

A poultice made of the roots boiled in milk, has been found serviceable in hard ill-conditioned tumours, and foul ulcers. *Graham, in the Med. Com.*

However productive of good effects external applications of this plant may be in some cases, the following instance proves that

that they sometimes are productive of bad ones. A lady who was troubled with a small ulcer a little below one of her eyes, which was supposed to be of a cancerous nature, applied a small piece of the green leaf to it at night, and the next morning the uvea of that eye was affected in such a manner, that the pupil would not contract in the lightest light, while the other eye retained its usual powers. The leaf being removed, the eye was gradually restored to its original state; and this effect could not be accidental, for the experiment was repeated three different times, and the application was always attended with the same symptoms. *Ray.*

It was some time ago supposed to be a specific in cancerous complaints, and there is a well attested case in the *Phil. Transf.* vol. L. p. 77. of a woman that was cured of a cancer in her breast, by taking a tea-cupful of an infusion of the dried leaves every morning. The complaint at first grew worse, but after persevering some time in the use of the medicine, the symptoms abated, and in about half a year she was perfectly well. The infusion was made by pouring ten tea-cupful of boiling water on twenty grains of the dried leaves, and letting it stand to infuse all night in a warm place. In consequence of this it was tried in many of our hospitals, and frequently mitigated the symptoms, but without effecting a cure.

## NUTMEG. TREE.

*Myristica Officinalis*, 21. 1.

ROOT: woody.

STEM: tree-like, full of branches, covered with a greyish bark, and thirty or forty feet high.

LEAVES: numerous, large, and of an oval figure; they are not much unlike those of the bay-tree, but larger; their colour is a fine green on the surface, and they are hoary underneath.

FLOWERS: barren and fertile on the same tree: they are not very large, and their colour is a yellowish green.

FLOWER-CUP of the barren flower: divided into three parts, and smooth.

BLOSSOM: wanting.

CHIVES: single, furnished with tips, which surround it near the top, and is streaked or marked with small lines on the surface.

FLOWER-CUP of the fertile flower: as in the barren one, but gaping below, and soon falling off.



BLOSSOM: wanting.

POINTAL: the seed-bud is bellied, and as long as the cup. The shaft is double, and very short, with two small acutely pointed summits.

SEED-VESSEL: a fleshy or pulpy nut, which is very large.

SEED: an egg-shaped nut, or stone, surrounded with netted mace, and smooth. The kernel, or, as we call it, the nutmeg is egg-shaped and pitted.

It is a native only of the hotter climates, and it is but very lately that we have been able to gain any exact account respecting it.

The nutmeg is a moderately warm and grateful spice, and is supposed to be particularly useful in weakness of the stomach, loss of appetite, and those sicknesses and vomitings which usually accompany pregnancy. It is likewise excellent in violent purgings, but is liable, when taken in any quantity, to sit very uneasy at the stomach, and frequently affects the head. If, however, it is roasted in a gentle heat till it becomes quite friable, it proves less subject to those inconveniencies, and is also much more serviceable in fluxes, and most other complaints to which it is adapted.

The mace has a pleasant aromatic smell, and a warm, bitterish, aromatic taste. It is in common use as a grateful spice, and appears to be, in its general qualities, very much like the nutmeg, the greatest difference consisting in its being more bitter and less unctuous, and sitting more easily on weak stomachs. Oil of mace, as it is generally called, though procured from the nutmeg, is principally used externally in plaisters for the stomach, and in nervous and other ointments for easing pain. The distilled water is a good nervous medicine, or at least a good vehicle to take nervous medicines in.

## O A K. TREE.

*Quercus Robur*, 21. 8.

ROOT: woody.

STEM: tree-like, covered with a rough brown bark, and very much branched at a distance from the ground.

LEAVES: numerous, large, of an oblong figure, deeply cut or sinuated on the edges, and of a shining green colour.

FLOWERS: barren and fertile on the same tree; the former of these are collected into small loose catkins; the latter are seated

seated in the buds, and both sorts are small and inconsiderable.

FLOWER-CUP of the barren flower: a single-leaf, with four or five sharp notches at the mouth.

BLOSSOM: wanting.

CHIVES: five, eight, or ten, in the different flowers; but their number is uncertain. They are very short, and support large double tips.

FLOWER-CUP of the fertile flower: a single leaf of a leathery substance, rough on the outside, very entire at the mouth, and so small as to be hardly perceptible while the flower continues.

BLOSSOM: wanting.

POINTAL: the seed-bud is egg-shaped and very small, the shafts from two to five in number, longer than the cup, and terminated by simple summits.

SEED-VESSEL: wanting.

SEED: it is oval, formed of a leather-like coat, which appears as if rasped at the base, and is fixed to a short cup.

It is too common to require a particular specification of the places of its growth. The flowers appear in April, and the acorns are ripe in October and November.

The bark of the oak is a strong astringent, accompanied with a little bitterness, but no remarkable smell, or particular flavour. It has been used with advantage in fluxes, and other immoderate evacuations, likewise in intermitting fevers, and both externally and inwardly in gangrenous wounds and ulcers, in which cases it is nearly as much to be relied on as the Peruvian bark. *Lewis.*

A strong decoction of it stops purgings, and checks immoderate menstrual evacuations. In short, wherever a very powerful astringent is wanted, oak bark demands the preference over every thing else.

## OLIVE TREE.

*Olea Europæa*, 2. 1.

ROOT: woody.

STEM: shrubby, or tree like, and full of spreading branches. The bark is smooth, and of a greyish colour, and the wood is pretty firm and solid.

LEAVES: growing mostly in pairs on very short leaf stalks; they are ever green, of an oblong figure, entire at the edges, of a darkish

a darkish green colour above, and a paler on the under surface.

**FLOWERS** : produced in clusters in the bosoms of the leaves, on small fruit-stalks; they are small, and of a greenish white colour.

**FLOWER-CUP** : a single tubular leaf, which is very small, and cut into four teeth at the mouth.

**BLOSSOM** : a funnel-shaped petal, with a cylindric tube, equal in length to the cup. The border is divided into four flat half-egg-shaped segments.

**CHIVES** : two, they are awl-shaped, short, and support upright tips.

**POINTAL** : the seed-bud is roundish, the shaft simple and very short, with a thickish summit, divided into two parts, which are notched at the ends.

**SEED** : a fleshy fruit, or berry, of an oblong form, and smooth on the surface.

**SEED** : an oblong nut, wrinkled on the outside.

It is a native of several parts of Europe, but will not bear the cold of our winters without the shelter of a green-house.

The fruit of this tree has a bitter, austere, disagreeable taste, but when pickled, as they come from abroad, they are less ungrateful, and promote appetite and digestion, also cut and attenuates tough phlegm in the stomach and first passages. The Lucca olives are smaller than the others, and have the weakest taste, and the Spanish, or larger, the strongest; those brought from Province, which are of a middling size, are most esteemed. But the principal consumption of this fruit is in making the common salad oil, which is obtained by grinding and pressing them when ripe; the finer, and most pure oil, issues first on their being gently pressed, and the inferior sorts on heating the mass, and pressing it more strongly. This oil, in its virtues, does not differ materially from the other tasteless expressed oils, but it is preferred to all of them for esculent purposes, and is chiefly used in the preparation of plaisters, ointments, &c.

## O N I O N.

*Allium Cepa*, L. I.

**ROOT** : bulbous, large, and hung with a cluster of thick white fibres at the base.

**LEAVES** :

## FAMILY HERBAL. 353

**LEAVES:** long, hollow, round, and short pointed; their colour is a dark green.

**STEM:** round, firm, upright, not branched, and two feet high.

**FLOWERS:** produced in a large round tuft, or umbel, at the top of the stem; they are small, and of a greenish white colour.

**FLOWER-CUP:** a roundish sheath, which withers after the expansion of the flowers.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of six oblong petals.

**CHIVES:** six; they are awl-shaped, as long as the blossom, and furnished with oblong tips, standing upright.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is very short, and nearly three-cornered; the shaft simple, and the summit very sharply pointed.

**SEED-VESSEL:** a very short broad capsule, divided externally into three lobes, and inwardly into as many cells.

**SEEDS:** several in each cell; they are of a roundish figure.

It is not a native of England, but is much cultivated with us for the sake of its root, which is applicable to a variety of esculent purposes. The flowers appear early in the summer.

A syrup made of the juice of onions and honey, is an excellent medicine in asthmatic complaints. *Hill.*

All the parts of this plant have a strong, and, to many, a very disagreeable smell, and a sharp biting taste. They are excellent to be taken by those who abound in cold watery humours, but very injurious to those of a bilious habit, affecting their heads, eyes, and stomachs. Onions, when plentifully eaten, procure sleep, help digestion, cure acid belchings, remove obstructions of the viscera, encrease the urinary secretions, and promote insensible perspiration. Steeped all night in spring water, and the infusion given children to drink in the morning fasting, kills worms. Onions bruised, with the addition of a little salt, and laid on fresh burns, draw out the fire, and prevent the part from blistering. Their use is fittest for cold weather, and for aged, phlegmatic people, whose lungs are stuffed, and their breath short.



## ORANGE TREE.

*Citrus Aurantium*, 18. 3.**ROOT:** woody.**STEM:** tree-like, covered with a roughish bark, divided towards the top into many branches, and thirty feet, or frequently more, in height.**LEAVES:** large, and very beautiful; they are evergreen, of an oblong form, and stand on shortish leaf-stalks, which are furnished on each side with a little leafy appendage, or wing. Their colour is a dark shining green.**FLOWERS:** produced from the sides of the branches; they are large, white, and very fragrant.**FLOWER-CUP:** one leaved; it is very small, flat at the base, and cleft into five parts.**BLOSSOM:** composed of five oblong, flat, expanding petals.**CHIVES:** about twenty; they are awl-shaped, compressed, erect, placed in an orb, or cylinder, and often conjoined among themselves into more or fewer bodies; they are furnished with oblong tips.**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is roundish, the shaft cylindric, and as long as the chives, with a roundish summit.**SEED-VESSEL:** a large fruit of the size of an apple, with a fleshy bark; it is very full of juice, and the pulp is divided into nine cells.**SEEDS:** two in each cell, nearly egg-shaped, and of a hard callous substance.

It is a native of Spain, Italy, and other warm parts, with us it requires the shelter of a green-house in winter.

The sour, or Seville orange, is the kind used in medicine, but the peel more than the pulpy part. Its chief use is in stomachic tinctures and infusions. *Hill*.

The yellow rind of this fruit, when carefully freed from the white fungous matter underneath, is a grateful, warm, aromatic bitter, of great use as a stomachic and corroborant, and for giving an agreeable taste to other medicines, being warmer than the peel of lemons, and of a more durable flavour. The juice of oranges is a grateful acid, and of great use in both putrid and inflammatory disorders.

ORPINE.

## O R P I N E.

*Sedum Telephium*, 10. 5.

**ROOT:** perennial; it consists of a great number of tuberous lumps irregularly joined together, and hung with a great many fibres.

**STEMS:** numerous, round, thick, fleshy, rather trailing, and about two feet in length.

**LEAVES:** of an oblong form, flat, blunt at the end, notched on the edges, of a thick fleshy substance, and a fresh beautiful green colour.

**FLOWERS:** produced in clusters at the tops of the stems; they are small, but their number and colour, which is a faint but elegant red, render them sufficiently conspicuous.

**FLOWER-CUP:** divided into five sharp, upright, permanent segments.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of five sharp, flat, spreading petals, with hooked points. There are likewise five honey cups in each blossom, each of which consists of a small scale, notched at the end, and fixed on the outside of the seed-buds at either base.

**CHIVES:** ten in each flower; they are awl-shaped, and as long as the blossom, with roundish tips at the extremity.

**POINTAL:** the seed-buds are five in number, and of an oblong form, ending in slender shafts, which are terminated by blunt summits.

**SEED-VESSELS:** equal in number to the seed-buds; they are of the capsule kind, taper, a little compressed, and notched at the base.

**SEEDS:** numerous, and very small.

It is found on old walls, and in dry sandy situations in many places, the flowers appear in July.

It is of a styptic astringent nature, and the roots contain the principal virtues. They are excellent in those fluxes and loosenesses which erode the bowels, for which purposes they are best given in powder, a scruple or somewhat more of which is a sufficient dose. Bruised and applied externally, they are serviceable to wounds, burns, and bruises. The leaves boiled in milk, and the decoction taken to the amount of a large tea-cupful,

# 356 FAMILY HERBAL.

three or four times a day, powerfully promotes the urinary discharge, and has been found serviceable for the piles and other hæmorrhages.

## O X E Y E.

### MOON-FLOWER.

*Chrysanthemum Leucanthemum*, 19. 2.

**ROOT**: perennial; it consists of numerous fibres, connected by their upper extremities to a small head.

**STEM**: upright, scored on the surface, branched, and two feet high.

**LEAVES**: those which proceed from the root are supported on longish leaf-stalks, but those that grow on the stem are destitute of that part; they are of an oblong form, notched at the edges, and sometimes so deeply cut in, as to appear almost like winged leaves.

**FLOWERS**: terminating the stem and upper branches, singly; they are large, of the compound kind, and white on the outside, with yellow middles.

**FLOWER-CUP**: composed of numerous scales, lying close over each other, like tiling; the innermost becoming gradually longer.

**BLOSSOM**: composed of numerous florets, which in the center of the flower are tubular, marked with five teeth, and contain both chives and pointals; those in the circumference are flat, narrow, marked at the end with three teeth, and contain pointals only.

**CHIVES**: five; they are very slender and short, and have their tips united into a hollow cylindric body.

**POINTAL**: the seed-buds are egg-shaped, the shafts slender, and longer than the chives, with two blunt reflected summits at the extremity of each.

**SEED-VESSEL**: wanting.

**SEEDS**: solitary, of an oblong form, and unfurnished, with a feather.

Country people give a decoction of the fresh herb in ale for the jaundice. It operates by urine.

ORACH.

## O R A C H. STINKING.

*Chenopodium Vulvaria*, 5. 2.

**ROOT** : annual, and fibrous.

**STEM** : trailing, scored on the surface, branched, and covered with a kind of meal.

**LEAVES** : disposed alternately on the stem ; they stand on longish leaf-stalks, and are of a roundish, but somewhat angular form, with three longitudinal ribs on the surface.

**FLOWERS** : disposed in the bosoms of the leaves, many together ; they are small, and of a greenish colour.

**FLOWER-CUP** : composed of five concave egg-shaped leaves, with membranaceous edges.

**BLOSSOM** : wanting.

**CHIVES** : five ; they are awl-shaped, as long as the leaves of the cup, and stand opposite to them ; the tips are double, and of a roundish figure.

**POINTAL** : the seed-bud is round and flattish, with a short divided shaft, which ends in two blunt summits.

**SEED-VESSEL** : wanting ; but the cup closes upon the seed, and performs its office.

**SEED** : single, and roundish.

It is found by road sides, on old walls, and among rubbish in most places. The flowers appear in August.

The whole plant is covered with a kind of greyish powder, and is extremely disagreeable to the smell.

A conserve made of the young tops is an excellent medicine for hysteric complaints, and other similar disorders.

## P A L M A - C H R I S T I S.

*Ricinus Communis*, 121. 9.

**ROOT** : annual, long, thick, white, and hung with many fibres.

**STEM** : round, thick, hollow, scored on the surface, jointed, five or six feet high, of a bluish green colour at the bottom, but purplish towards the top.

**LEAVES** : supported on longish leaf-stalks ; they are large, and divided deeply into five or six segments, which resemble the fingers of a man's hand ; the segments are notched at the edges,



edges, and the leaf-stalks are inserted into the middle of the back part of the leaf.

**FLOWERS:** barren and fertile on the same plant; they are produced in spikes at the top of the stem, are small, and of a pale crimson colour.

**FLOWER-CUP** of the barren flower: divided into egg-shaped concave segments.

**BLOSSOM:** wanting.

**CHIVES:** very numerous; they are slender, and united at the base into various bundles; the tips are roundish and double.

**FLOWER-CUP** of the fertile flower: divided into three parts, which are egg-shaped and concave.

**BLOSSOM:** wanting.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is egg-shaped, and covered over with small awl-shaped bodies; there are three divided shafts in each flower, which are hairy, and terminated by simple summits.

**SEED-VESSEL:** a roundish capsule, marked with three furrows, and covered over with prickles; it is divided internally into three cells, each of which contains a single

**SEED:** of an oval figure.

It is a native of the East, but is sometimes to be met with in the gardens of such as are curious in plants, but requires to be sown on a hot-bed.

The seeds were used to be kept in the shops, but they are now rarely to be met with. They operate both upwards and downwards, and that in so violent a manner, as to be frequently productive of dangerous symptoms. There are, however, several instances of people troubled with dropsical and rheumatic complaints, being cured by the use of them.

## P A R S L E Y.

*Apium Petroselinum*, 5. 2.

**ROOT:** biennial, long, white, and hung with many fibres.

**STEM:** round, scored on the surface, slender, upright, branched, and about two feet high.

**LEAVES:** compound; they are divided into three principal parts, and each of these into a number of small segments, which are notched on the edges, and of a fine green colour.

**FLOWERS:**

**FLOWERS:** terminating the stem and branches in rundles; they are small, and of a yellow colour.

**FLOWER-CUP:** scarcely perceptible, but there is a fence of one or more irregular leaves at the base of each rundle, and the parts of which it is composed.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of five small roundish petals.

**CHIVES:** five; they are simple, and furnished with roundish tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is situated below the blossom, and supports two reflected shafts with blunt summits.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting.

**SEEDS:** two after each flower; they are joined together, and scored on one side, but flat on the other.

It is a native of Germany, but is universally cultivated in our gardens for esculent purposes.

Independent of its usefulness at the table, the seeds disperse wind at the stomach, and relieve those who are troubled with the cholic. A strong decoction of the roots is a powerful diuretic, and is excellent in obstructions of the viscera, and such disorders as arise therefrom. Drank for some time, it is serviceable in the jaundice and dropsy, and brings away gravel and other fabulous concretions from the kidneys and bladder.

## PARSLEY. PIERT.

*Aphanes Arvensis*, 4. 2.

**ROOT:** annual, slender, and fibrous.

**STEM:** weak, trailing, crowded with leaves, and about four or five inches high.

**LEAVES:** divided into three lobes; they stand irregularly, and are narrower at the base than at the extremity.

**FLOWERS:** situated in the bosoms of the leaves; they are very small, and of a greenish white colour.

**FLOWER-CUP:** formed of a single tubular leaf, with a flat mouth, divided into four segments, which are alternately very minute.

**BLOSSOM:** wanting.

**CHIVES:** four; they are awl-shaped, upright, very small, and situated on the margin of the flower-cup. The tips are roundish.

**POINTAL:**

**POINTAL :** the seed-buds are two in each flower; they are egg-shaped, and the shafts, which are slender, grow from the base of them. The summits are roundish.

**SEED-VESSEL :** wanting, but the rim of the flower-cup closes and confines the seeds, which are two in number, and of an oblong, tapering, compressed figure.

It is frequent in corn-fields and dry gravelly places, and continues flowering from May till the latter end of August.

The whole plant is to be made use of, and it is best when fresh gathered. A strong infusion of it is good against the gravel, for it operates powerfully by urine, and cleanses the kidneys and urinary passages from all fabulous concretions in a short time. It is likewise good in the jaundice, and other complaints arising from obstructions of the liver or any other viscera; and many people fancy that it has the power of dissolving the stone in the bladder, but this is supposing too much. No medicine has ever yet been found that has that effect, and it is much to be feared there never will; those substances being of too firm and compact a nature ever to be dissolved by any thing that the bladder can bear, without being irreparably injured.

## PARSLEY. MACEDONIAN.

*Bubon Macedonicum*, 5. 2.

**ROOT :** biennial, long, and fibrous.

**STEM :** slender, branched, hairy, and a foot or more high.

**LEAVES :** nearly egg-shaped; they are divided into numerous small rounded segments, and those which grow towards the top of the stem are more finely divided than those below.

**FLOWERS :** terminating the stem and branches in large rundles; singly, they are small and whitish; there is a fence at the base of each rundle, composed of five sharp-pointed spreading leaves, and another with rather more leaves, which are smaller at the base of each of the rundlets.

**FLOWER-CUP :** small, and marked with five teeth.

**BLOSSOM :** composed of five small pointed petals.

**CHIVES :** five; of a simple construction, and as long as the florets, with simple tips.

**POINTAL :** the seed-bud is egg-shaped, and situated beneath the blossom; it supports two short bristly shafts, which are terminated by obtuse summits.

**SEED-**

SEED-VESSEL : wanting.

SEEDS : two after each flower ; they are egg-shaped, flat on one side, convex, scored and shaggy on the other.

It is a native of the mild parts of Europe, and is frequently to be met with in our gardens, where it flowers about the middle of summer.

The seed only is used, and it is best given in powder. It increases the secretion by the kidneys, promotes the menstrual discharge, and is good in the cholic and gravel. It likewise stands recommended for the dropsy and jaundice.

## PARSNIP. WILD.

*Pastinaca Sativa*, 5. 2.

ROOT : biennial, long, slender, white, hung with a few large fibres, and sweetish to the taste.

STEM : upright, stiff, angular, downy on the surface, hollow, branched, and four or five feet high.

LEAVES : placed alternately upon it ; they are large, and of the winged kind ; the segments or little leaves are numerous, narrow, soft to the touch, notched on the edges, and sometimes divided into three lobes.

FLOWERS : terminating the stem and branches ; they are small, and of a faint yellow colour ; there is no fence at the base of the rundle, and the

FLOWER-CUP is hardly perceptible.

BLOSSOM : composed of five sharp-pointed petals, very entire at the sides, and rolled inwards at the ends.

CHIVES : five ; they are very slender, and support roundish tips.

POINTAL : the seed-bud is situated beneath the blossom, and ends in two reflected shafts, with blunt summits.

SEED-VESSEL : wanting.

SEEDS : two ; they are oval, flat, and encompassed with a border.

It is found in the borders of fields, near lime-stone and marl, and flowers in July.

The roots, when cultivated, are sweeter than those of carrots, and are highly nutritious. In the north of Ireland they are brewed with hops, in the same manner that we brew malt,

No X.

A a a

and



## 362 FAMILY HERBAL.

and the liquor thus obtained, after undergoing a fermentation with yeast, proves very agreeable. The seeds contain an essential oil, and will frequently cure intermitting fevers or agues. *Withering.*

A strong decoction of the root is a pretty strong diuretic, and assists in removing obstructions of the viscera. It is good against the jaundice and gravel, and moderately promotes the menses. *Hill.*

## P E A C H. TREE.

*Amygdalus Persica*, 12. 1.

**ROOT:** woody.

**STEM:** tree-like, and covered with a brown bark; it is well furnished with branches, which grow in a very irregular manner, and spread to a great distance.

**LEAVES:** long, narrow, notched at the edges, and of a fine green colour.

**FLOWERS:** large, and of an elegant pale crimson colour.

**FLOWER-CUP:** a tubular leaf, divided into five obtuse expanding segments.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of five oblong, obtuse, concave petals, which are inserted into the sides of the flower-cup by their claws.

**CHIVES:** about thirty in each flower; they are slender, upright, shorter by half than the blossom, inserted into the substance of the cup, and furnished with simple tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is roundish, and covered with a soft substance, resembling down; the shaft is simple, equal in length to the chives, and terminated by a headed summit.

**SEED-VESSEL:** a large roundish pulpy fruit, downy on the surface, and marked with a deepish furrow on one side.

**SEED:** a compressed and pointed nut or stone, containing a large kernel of the same form within it.

It is a native of the East, but flourishes very well with us, and in good seasons ripens its delicious fruit without any artificial heat.

The flowers are to be used in medicine, and they should previously be made into a syrup, by pouring a pint of boiling water on a pound of the blossoms, and when it has stood an hour to infuse, it is to be strained off, and two pounds of loaf sugar

sugar is to be dissolved in it over a gentle fire. This syrup is an excellent thing for young children; it purges gently, and will sometimes occasion them to puke a little. They stand in need of this so frequently, that people who have children will find almost constant use for it.

## PELLITORY OF THE WALL.

*Parietaria Officinalis*, 23. 1.

**ROOT**: perennial, fibrous, and of a reddish colour.

**STEMS**: numerous, weak, reddish, brittle, jointed, and about a foot high.

**LEAVES**: egg-shaped, but pointed; they are entire at the edges, a little wrinkled on the surface, and hairy; their colour is a darkish green.

**FLOWERS**: growing round the stem, several together; they are small, and of a greenish colour; and though all of them prove fertile in general, they are of two kinds on the same plant; for while some of them are found to contain both chives and pointals, there are others which are furnished with only the latter of the parts in question.

**FLOWER-CUP** of the perfect flower: divided into four flat obtuse segments, and two of these flowers are inclosed by a fence, composed of six leaves, the two opposite and outer leaves of which are considerably the largest.

**BLOSSOM**: wanting.

**CHIVES**: four; they are awl-shaped, larger than the cup, and furnished with double tips.

**POINTAL**: the seed-bud is egg-shaped, and supports a slender shaft, with a knobbed summit.

**SEED-VESSEL**: wanting; but the cup grows longer and larger, and its segments approaching close upon the

**SEED**: which is single, and egg-shaped.

**FLOWERS** containing only pointals: placed between the others, one in each fence; they resemble the others in every respect, excepting the want of chives.

It grows on old walls, and among rubbish in several places, and flowers from May till September.

A strong infusion of the plant works powerfully by urine, and is excellent for the gravel and the yellow jaundice. *Hill.*

The leaves are useful in poultices to take away hot swellings, and the expressed juice has been given with advantage in the stone and gravel, and is said to be an excellent medicine in breakings-out, arising from foulness of the blood and juices; but the use of it must in these cases be continued for a considerable time, or little, if any benefit can be expected.

## PELLITORY OF SPAIN.

*Anthemis Pyrethrum*, 19. 2.

**ROOT**: perennial, spindle-shaped, furnished with many fibres, and of a brownish colour on the outside.

**STEM**: round, thick, trailing, and about a foot high.

**LEAVES**: numerous, and finely divided in a winged manner; the segments being likewise cut into a number of small lobes or teeth.

**FLOWERS**: terminating the stem or its divisions singly; they are of the compound kind, very large, of a clear white on the upper side, and a fine purple underneath.

**FLOWER-CUP**: composed of numerous strap-shaped equal scales.

**BLOSSOM**: composed of a great many florets, which in the central part of the flower are tubular, with five small teeth, and contain both chives and pointals; while those in the circumference contain only pointals, and are flat, and cut at the end into three or four small teeth.

**CHIVES**: five in each of the central florets; they are slender and very short, and the tips are united together, so as to form a hollow cylindric body.

**POINTALS**: the seed-buds are of an oblong form, and support slender shafts, which are as long as the chives, and terminate in two reflected summits.

**SEED-VESSEL**: wanting.

**SEEDS**: solitary, of an oblong form, and destitute of a feather.

It is a native of Spain and other warm parts of Europe, but bears the cold of our own climate, and flowers in April and May.

The roots have a hot pungent taste when chewed in the mouth, which, by stimulating the salival glands, promotes a flow of viscid humours from the head and the adjacent parts,  
and

and by this means frequently relieves the tooth-ach, head-ach, lethargy, palsy of the tongue, &c. It is likewise given internally, with success, in small doses, in paralytic and rheumatic complaints. *Lewis.*

## P E N N Y - R O Y A L.

*Mentha Pulegium*, 14. 1.

**ROOT**: perennial, creeping, and fibrous.

**STEMS**: numerous, weak, trailing, angular, and pretty much branched; they rise to the height of eight or ten inches.

**LEAVES**: numerous; they are produced in pairs at the joints of the stem, and are small, of an oval figure, obtuse, notched on the edges, and of a pleasant green colour.

**FLOWERS**: surrounding the stem in little whorls at the joints; they are small, and of a pale red colour.

**FLOWER-CUP**: formed of a single leaf, which is divided at the rim into five pointed segments.

**BLOSSOM**: of the gaping kind, with a short cylindric tube, and a border divided into two lips, the uppermost of which is broad at the end and entire, the other is cleft into three small segments.

**CHIVES**: four; they are awl-shaped, upright, and stand at a distance from each other; two of them are considerably longer than the others, and all of them are furnished with roundish tips.

**POINTAL**: the seed-bud is divided into four parts, the shaft is slender and upright, and the summit is cloven.

**SEED-VESSEL**: wanting.

**SEEDS**: four after each blossom; they are contained in the bottom of the cup, and are very small.

It is found in moist meadows and pastures, in several places, and flowers in August and September.

The expressed juice of this plant, mixed with a little sugar-candy, is a good medicine for the whooping-cough. A table-spoonful is a dose. *Boyle.*

A simple and a spirituous water, distilled from the dried leaves, are kept in the shops, and are frequently prescribed in hysterical and nervous complaints. An infusion of the plant may be used to advantage for the same purposes. *Withering.*

Penny-



Penny-Royal is of a warm pungent nature, but more acrid and less agreeable, both in smell and taste. It is not so proper as mint to be administered in common sicknesses or weaknesses of the stomach, but is much more efficacious in windy complaints, hysterics, and disorders of the breast. *Lewis.*

The distilled water, a strong infusion, or the juice fresh pressed from the plant, is excellent for obstructions of the menses. A conserve of the young tops acts as a diuretic, and has been many times very serviceable in the gravel. It is likewise good for the jaundice, and all other complaints arising from obstructions of the viscera.

## PEPPER. BLACK.

*Piper Nigrum*, 2. 3.

**ROOT:** perennial, and composed of a great number of black fibres.

**STEMS:** numerous, of a hard substance, and jointed; they are not robust enough to support themselves in an erect position, but trail along the ground unless supported, and strike root at the joints.

**LEAVES:** produced singly at the joints; they are large, of an oblong pointed figure, and a firm substance; there is four or five longitudinal ribs on their surface, which is of a dark green colour, and they are entire at the edges.

**FLOWERS:** growing on spikes from the sides of the stem, and its branches; they are small, and inconsiderable.

**FLOWER-CUP** and

**BLOSSOM:** wanting.

**CHIVES:** wanting; but there are two small tips placed opposite to each other at the base of the seed-bud.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is large and egg-shaped, but there is no shaft; the summit, which is three-fold, and hairy, being seated immediately upon the seed-bud.

**SEED-VESSEL:** a roundish berry of a darkish colour, when ripe.

**SEED:** single, and roundish.

It is a native of Java, Sumatra, and Malabar. The berries are well known among us, being used both for culinary and medical purposes. There is another sort of Pepper, which is white, but it appears on examination to be the same as this; all the difference consists in its being deprived of the outer coat or husk.

The

The berries are excellent against all coldnesses and crudities at the stomach. They give an appetite in such cases, and help digestion; they are also good for dizziness of the head, in obstructions of the liver, and against the cholic. We frequently neglect things as medicines that we use for food, but there are few things of its kind so strong as pepper, when taken alone, and on an empty stomach.

## PEPPER. GUINEA.

## CAYANNE PEPPER. BIRD PEPPER.

*Capficum Annuum*, 5. 1.

ROOT: annual and fibrous.

STEM: angular, thick, upright, and pretty much branched; it grows to about the height of five feet.

LEAVES: disposed irregularly on the branches; they are oval, pointed, entire, on the edges, and of a deep green colour.

FLOWERS: produced from the sides of the branches; they are moderately large and white.

FLOWER CUP: a single leaf, cloven into five small segments at the rim.

BLOSSOM: a single wheel-shaped petal; the tubular part of which is very short, and the border is divided about half-way into five broad, pointed, expanding, plaited segments.

CHIVES: five; they are very small, and awl-shaped, with oblong converging tips.

POINTAL: the seed-bud is egg-shaped, the shaft slender, longer than the chives, and terminated by an obtuse summit.

SEED-VESSEL: large, about an inch and half long, and an inch thick at the base, from whence it grows gradually smaller to the point, and is, when ripe, of a beautiful shining red colour.

SEEDS: very numerous, kidney shaped, and a little compressed.

It is a native of the Indies, but will bear the air of our climate, and ripen its fruit with us, if brought forward in a hot bed in the spring, and afterwards planted out in the open ground.

The fruit is used, and this, whether fresh or dried, is exceeding acrid and pungent to the taste, setting the mouth as it

were on fire, and producing a painful burning sensation, which continues for a long time. It is sometimes given as one of the highest stimulants in cold, sluggish, phlegmatic disorders, in paralytic complaints, in relaxations of the stomach, and for promoting the efficacy of aloetic and nervous medicines, and in hysteric, and other female diseases. *Lewis.*

A little of the pulpy part of the fruit held in the mouth, cures the tooth-ach; and if bruised, and applied externally to the part affected, in form of a poultice, with the addition of crumbled bread, and honey enough to bring it to a proper consistence, it is good for the quinzey.

## PERIWINKLE.

*Vinca Major, 5. 1.*

**ROOT:** perennial; it consists of a large bundle of long and tough fibres.

**STEMS:** numerous, of a firm and somewhat woody consistence, trailing, and running to a great length.

**LEAVES:** placed in pairs, on short leaf-stalks; they are oval, pointed, smooth on the surface, entire at the edges, and of a dark green colour.

**FLOWERS:** supported on long fruit-stalks, which rise singly from the bosoms of the leaves; they are large, and of a beautiful blue colour.

**FLOWER-CUP:** divided into five parts, or segments, which are upright and sharp pointed.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of a single petal, with a cylindrical tube longer than the flower-cup, marked with five lines, and as many angles at the mouth. The border is cut into five segments, which are broadest at the outward edge, and obliquely lopped.

**CHIVES:** five; they are very short, and bent backwards and forwards. The tips are blunt and stand upright, but are bowed inward.

**POINTAL:** the seed-buds are two in each flower, of a roundish form, with two other roundish bodies lying contiguous to them. The shaft is single, common to both seed-buds, and terminated by two summits placed one above the other. The lowest of these is round and flat, the uppermost a concave knob.

SEED-

**SEED-VESSELS:** two long, tapering, upright bags, opening lengthways.

**SEEDS:** numerous, oblong, cylindrical, and furrowed.

It is found in woods and hedges in many places, and produces its elegant flowers in May.

It is of an astringent, or binding nature. A strong decoction of the whole plant in water, with the addition of a little red wine, restrains immoderate menstrual discharges, the bleeding of the piles, and other hæmorrhages. *Hill.*

## P I L E W O R T.

### LESSER CELANDINE.

*Ficaria Verna*, 13. 7.

**ROOT:** perennial; it consists of a great number of small tuberous lumps about the size of a barley-corn, with small fibres among them; they are brownish on the outside, and reddish within.

**LEAVES:** supported on long leaf-stalks; they are of a roundish form, but some of them are a little angular, and all of them indented in the manner of a heart, for the reception of the leaf-stalks.

**STEMS:** trailing, angular, hollow, and set thick with leaves.

**FLOWERS:** large, and of a beautiful yellow colour; they are supported on long fruit-stalks, which rise from the stem.

**FLOWER-CUP:** formed of three leaves, which are egg-shaped and concave.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of about eight petals, these are pointed, and furnished at the base with a small honey-cup, in the claws of each, closed with a little scale, which is notched at the end.

**CHIVES:** numerous; they are very short, and support straight oblong double tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-buds are likewise numerous, and altogether form a roundish knob; there are no shafts, and the summits are small and reflected.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting.

**SEEDS:** numerous, of an oblong form, and crooked at the points.



It is common in meadows and pastures under hedges, and flowers in April.

The roots of this plant are of a very cooling emollient nature, and are an excellent remedy for the piles, if bruised and applied to the part. A decoction of them in red wine is also serviceable in the same disorder, when they discharge too large a quantity of blood. A poultice made of the roots and leaves, bruised together, and laid on scrophulous swellings, has been known to do great service; and a strong decoction of them taken inwardly, is serviceable in the jaundice.

## P I G N U T.

EARTH NUT, KIPPER NUT, HAWK NUT, JURNUT.

*Bunium Hippocastanum*, 5. 2.

**ROOT:** perennial; it consists of an irregular tuberous lump, about the bigness of a chesnut, with a few small fibres at the base. It is covered with a dark brown, or blackish skin, but within it is white, and of a sweet pleasant taste.

**STEM:** firm, thick at the base, upright, scored on the surface, a little branched towards the top, and about two feet high.

**LEAVES:** winged; the segments, or little leaves, are long and narrow, and of a dark green colour.

**FLOWERS:** produced in rundles at the top of the stem and branches; they are small and white, and at the base of each rundle, as well as its subdivisions, is a fence of several oblong slender leaves.

**FLOWER-CUP:** scarcely perceptible.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of five equal heart-shaped petals, which bend inwards.

**CHIVES:** five; they are shorter than the petals, and support simple tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is oblong, and situated below the blossom, and supports two reflected shafts with blunt summits.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting.

**SEEDS:** two after each flower; they are egg-shaped, connected together, convex on one side, and flat on the other.

It is common in meadows and pastures. The flowers appear in August.

The

The roots are eatable either raw, boiled, or roasted, and are a wholesome and nutritious food. The seeds are dispersers of wind in the stomach, and, if taken plentifully, they operate by urine.

## PIMPERNELL.

*Anagalis Arvensis*, 5. 1.

ROOT: annual, long, slender, and fibrous.

STEMS: numerous, four cornered, weak, trailing, and six or eight inches long.

LEAVES: produced in pairs; they have no leaf-stalks, but are broadest at the base, and taper all the way from thence to the point. Their edges are entire, and their colour is a fine bright green.

FLOWERS: supported on short fruit-stalks, which rise from the bosoms of the leaves; they are small, but their beautiful scarlet colour renders them very conspicuous.

FLOWER-CUP: divided into five sharp segments, each of which is furnished with a little rib, or keel, along the back.

BLOSSOM: a single wheel-shaped petal, without any tubular part. The border is flat, and divided into five roundish segments, which are connected together by the claws.

CHIVES: five; they are upright, hairy towards the bottom, shorter than the divisions of the blossom, and furnished with simple tips.

POINTAL: the seed-bud is round, the shaft very slender, and terminated by a knobbed summit.

SEED-VESSEL: a roundish capsule, marked with five lines on the outside, which make it appear as if it would open with five valves, whereas it separates across the middle into two parts.

SEEDS: numerous, and of an angular figure.

It is common in corn-fields, and in other cultivated places, and blossoms from May till August.

It is of a cordial sudorific nature, and a strong infusion of it is an excellent medicine in feverish complaints, which it relieves by promoting a gentle perspiration. The same simple preparation is much used among country people in the first stages of consumptions, and is often the happy means of check-

ing the disorder, and preventing its fatal consequences. The whole plant, dried and powdered, is good for the falling sickness; and there are many well authenticated accounts of that dreadful disorder being absolutely cured by it. *Hill.*

A decoction of it in wine, drank in bed, causes sweating, and is a preservative in pestilential and contagious diseases; a water distilled from it is excellent for sore eyes. The expressed juice is serviceable in the beginning of dropries, and in obstructions of the liver, spleen, and reins. It brings away stony and gravelly concretions from the bladder and urinary passages, and is good in consumptive cases, ulcerated lungs, and other disorders of the breast.

## P I N E, T R E E.

*Pinus Sylvestris*, 21. 9.

**ROOT:** woody.

**STEM:** tree-like, and covered with rough brown bark; it rises to a great height, and is well furnished with branches, the bark of which is paler and smother.

**LEAVES:** long, and very narrow; they grow in pairs out of a kind of sheath, which surrounds them a considerable way at the base. Their colour is a dark bluish green.

**FLOWERS:** barren and fertile on the same plant; they are of a yellowish colour, and make but a poor appearance.

**FLOWER-CUP** of the barren flower: composed of the scales of the bud.

**BLOSSOM:** wanting.

**CHIVES:** numerous; they are united at the bottom into a columnar body, divided at the top, and terminated by upright tips.

**FLOWER-CUP** of the fertile flower: an egg-shaped cone, composed of oblong, permanent, rigid scales, laid over one another, and containing two flowers in each.

**BLOSSOM:** wanting.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is very small, the shaft awl-shaped, and the summit simple.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting.

**SEED:** a nut, or kernel, of an oblong form, surrounded by a membranous wing, which is larger than the seed itself, and contained under the scales of the cone.

It

It is a native of many parts of Germany, and is common enough in plantations with us. The flowers appear early in the spring, and the cones arrive at maturity in the beginning of winter.

The kernels or seeds are excellent restoratives in consumptions, and after long illnesses. The best way of giving them is in an emulsion beat up with barley water, which is also very good for heat of urine, and other disorders of the urinary passages.

The resinous juice which flows from this tree, either naturally, or when it is cut for that purpose, is what we call common turpentine. It is a thick honey-like substance, of a brownish colour, and a strong disagreeable smell. When this turpentine has undergone the operation of being distilled for the oil or spirit of turpentine, what remains in the still is common resin, which is yellow if the fire is extinguished in time, or otherwise black. The several kinds of turpentine and resins are chiefly used for composing plaisters and ointments. Sometimes they are made into pills, and taken inwardly, and are good against the whites, and those runnings which remain after claps, when the virulence of the disorder is abated.

## P I O N Y.

*Paonia Officinalis*, 13. 2.

**ROOT:** perennial, and very large; it naturally consists of a long, thick, main body, to which there are a number of long tuberous pieces connected, and from these, as well as the main root, proceed several long fibres.

**STEM:** round, thick, upright, scored on the surface, branched, and two or three feet high.

**LEAVES:** compound; they are supported on thick robust leaf-stalks, and are very large; each leaf is divided into several oblong parts, or it is rather composed of many lesser leaves, set upon a divided leaf-stalk. Their colour is a blackish green.

**FLOWERS:** terminating the stem and branches singly; they are very large, and in their natural state of a pale whitish colour, veined with purple; but we see them in a state of cultivation, double, and of the most glorious crimson colour.

**FLOWER-CUP:** composed of five small, roundish, concave, reflected leaves, unequal both in size and situation.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of five very large, roundish, concave petals, which are rather narrower at the base.

CHIVES:



**CHIVES:** very numerous, there being about three hundred in each flower; they are slender, short, and support large, oblong, four-cornered tips, which stand in an upright position.

**POINTAL:** the seed-buds are two in number, egg-shaped, and covered with a downy substance, the shafts wanting, the summits being seated immediately upon the seed-bud; these last are oblong, compressed, and coloured.

**SEED-VESSEL:** equal in number to the seed-buds; they are large, of the capsule kind, egg-shaped, and downy.

**SEEDS:** several in each capsule; they are large, oval, black, and shining.

It is a native of Switzerland, and other parts of Europe. We have the double kind very common in our gardens; but the single, which is the best for medical purposes, is more rare. It flowers in May and June.

The roots of Piony are celebrated for disorders of the head and nerves, and not without reason. The best method of administering them is in powder, of which twelve grains is a sufficient dose. This, if persevered in for some time, will do great service in all nervous disorders, head-achs, and convulsions. It cures that disagreeable disease, the night-mare, in a little time, and is likewise good in obstructions of the liver, and the consequent complaints. *Hill.*

An infusion of the root promotes the menstrual discharge, when obstructed, and is good against hysteric and nervous complaints, particularly the falling-sickness.

## P L A N T A I N.

### W A Y B R E A D.

*Plantago Major*, 4. 1.

**ROOT:** annual; it consists of numerous, long, thick fibres, connected to a small head.

**LEAVES:** rising immediately from the root in a large cluster; are large, of an oval figure, supported on long hollow leaf-stalks, and of a dead green colour; each leaf is marked with six or seven prominent ribs, which run longitudinally the whole length of the leaves.

**STEM:** supporting flowers only, several of them rise from each root; they are round, of a tough substance, and ten inches or a foot high.

**FLOWERS:**

**FLOWERS:** terminating the stem in a long spike; they are small, and of a greenish white colour.

**FLOWER-CUP:** divided into four short, upright, permanent segments.

**BLOSSOM:** a single petal, with a roundish tube, and a border divided into four egg-shaped, but pointed and reflected segments.

**CHIVES:** four; they are very slender, long, upright, and support longish compressed tips, which are fixed sideways to the threads.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is egg-shaped, the shaft slender, about half as long as the chives, and terminated by a simple summit.

**SEED-VESSEL:** an egg-shaped capsule, divided within into two cells.

**SEEDS:** several in each cell; they are small, and of an oblong figure.

It is common in pastures, meadows, and by road sides, and blossoms from the beginning of June till the latter end of August.

It is of a cooling, astringent, healing nature. A decoction of the whole plant is good in disorders of the kidneys and urinary vessels. The root dried and reduced to powder, and taken in doses of about half a drachm, is serviceable in fluxes of the bowels, attended with bloody stools. The expressed juice is good against spitting of blood, immoderate fluxes of the menses, and piles. The seeds reduced to powder, and taken, stop the whites. The leaves bruised, and applied to fresh cuts, soon heal them, and are good to cleanse and heal ulcers.

## PLANTAIN. WATER.

*Alisma Plantago*, 6. 5.

**ROOT:** perennial; it consists of a very large tuft of fibres, which are connected by the upper extremity to a kind of roundish head, formed by the base of the leaf-stalks.

**LEAVES:** supported on long, hollowed, weak, spongy leaf-stalks; they are large, broad, oblong, blunt at the end, entire on the edges, smooth on the surface, of a fresh green colour, and marked with large longitudinal ribs, in the manner of common plantain; to which, however, this plant is not in the least degree allied.

**STEM:**

**STEM:** bearing only flowers; it is naked, thick, smooth, three or four feet high, and furnished with a great many branches, which surround it at small distances, in a regular manner, like whorls.

**FLOWERS:** supported on long fruit-stalks, which rise from these branches; they are not very large, but very numerous and white.

**FLOWER-CUP:** formed of three egg-shaped, concave, permanent leaves.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of three large, flat, roundish expanding petals.

**CHIVES:** six; they are awl-shaped, shorter than the petals, and support roundish tips.

**POINTALS:** the seed-buds are more than five in number; they support simple shafts, with blunt summits.

**SEED-VESSEL:** a compressed capsule.

**SEEDS:** solitary, and small.

It is found in great plenty in watery places, such as the sides of pools, rivers, &c. and flowers in July and August.

The leaves of this plant are cooling and repelling; they are frequently made use of by country people for fallings down of the fundament, and the piles. The juice stops spitting of blood, and bloody urine; and applied to women's breasts, dries up the milk very soon.

## PEPPERWORT.

DITTANDER. POOR MAN'S PEPPER.

*Lepidium Latifolium*, 15. 2.

**ROOT:** perennial; it is slender, and creeps obliquely beneath the surface of the ground, sending up tufts of leaves and stems in several places, and is hung with numerous fibres.

**STEM:** round, of a firm substance, pretty much branched, and about a yard high.

**LEAVES:** supported on long slender leaf-stalks; they are large, egg-shaped, pointed, notched at the edges, and of a dark green colour.

**FLOWERS:** terminating the branches in vast numbers; they are small, and white.

**FLOWER-CUP:** formed of four egg-shaped concave leaves.

1

BLOSSOM:

**BLOSSOM**: composed of four petals, which are inversely egg-shaped, and twice as long as the cup, with narrow claws.

**CHIVES**: six (the two opposite ones shorter than the remaining four); they are awl-shaped, and terminated by simple tips.

**POINTAL**: the seed-bud is egg-shaped, the shaft simple, and as long as the chives, ending in an obtuse summit.

**SEED-VESSEL**: a heart-shaped pouch, compressed, and slightly notched at the end.

**SEEDS**: several; they are egg-shaped, tapering, and narrow at the base.

It is found in meadows and pastures, but not very frequent. The flowers appear in June and July.

The whole plant has a violent hot biting taste. The leaves chewed in the mouth, cure the tooth-ach, and excite a discharge of watery humours from the head. Bruised, and applied externally, it is good for sciatic pains. The women give a slight infusion of it to hasten delivery. In this form it likewise operates powerfully by urine, and cleanses the kidneys and ureters from gravel, and is also an excellent medicine for scorbutic complaints. If the infusion be made very strong, or taken in too large a quantity, it excites vomiting.

A decoction of the young tops promotes the menses, and the necessary discharges after delivery.

## PLOWMAN'S SPIKENARD.

*Conyza Squarrosa*, 19. 2.

**ROOT**: biennial, long, thick, and divided.

**STEM**: firm, upright, roundish, divided into many branches, which are nearly erect, and purplish, with a kind of whitish wooliness on the surface.

**LEAVES**: large, oblong, irregularly notched on the edges, a little woolly on both sides, wrinkled on the surface, and of a dusky green colour.

**FLOWERS**: terminating the stem and branches in a broad cluster; they are of the compound kind, but small, and of a dusky yellow colour.

**FLOWER-CUP**: composed of small pointed scales, the outermost of which expand a little.

**BLOSSOM**: composed of numerous florets, which in the central part are tubular, marked with five teeth, and furnished with chives and pointals: while those in the circumference contain only pointals, and are slightly cloven into three parts.

Nº XI,

C c c

CHIVES



## 378 FAMILY HERBAL.

**CHIVES:** five in each floret; they are short, and very slender, and the tips unite into a hollow cylindric body.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud in those florets which contain both chives and pointals, is oblong, and supports a slender shaft as long as the chives, with a cloven summit, in those where there is only pointals, the shaft is more slender, and is furnished with two summits.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting.

**SEEDS:** solitary, of an oblong form, and terminated with a simple feather.

It delights to grow in moist meadows and pastures, and in a clayey soil. The flowers appear in July, and the plants continue in blossom till the middle, or latter end of August.

The whole plant has a fragrant smell. It is a potent diuretic, and an excellent herb for such as are troubled with the gravel. It is best for these purposes to be taken in a strong infusion. *Hill.*

A strong decoction of the young tops is good against inward bleedings. The root dried, and powdered, is a remedy for purgings, and will frequently cure that troublesome and weakening complaint, the whites.

## POLEY MOUNTAIN.

*Teucrium Polium*, 14, 1.

**ROOT:** somewhat woody, and furnished with numerous long slender fibres.

**STEMS:** numerous, angular, trailing, and about a foot in length.

**LEAVES:** oblong, they are produced in pairs, and have no leaf-stalks, they are waved, a little notched on the edges, and woolly on the surface.

**FLOWERS:** terminating the stems in small tufts, they are minute and whitish.

**FLOWER-CUP:** formed of a single leaf, which is cut at the mouth into five small, acutely pointed teeth, and hunched on one side near to the base.

**BLOSSOM:** of the grinning or gaping kind; it consists of a single petal, with a short cylindric tube, which ends in a curved mouth

mouth or throat. The upper lip stands in an erect position, is acutely pointed, and divided very deeply into two parts, with distant divisions at the sides. The under lip spreads and is divided into three segments, the middlemost of which is largest, and rounded at the end.

CHIVES: four; two long, and two short, they exceed the upper lip of the blossom in length, and are furnished with very small tips.

POINTAL: the seed-bud is divided into four parts, the shaft is thread-shaped, equal in length to the chives, and terminated by two slender summits.

SEED-VESSEL: wanting, but the cup closes and performs its office.

SEEDS: four after each blossom, they are small, and of a roundish figure.

It is a native of France and Italy, but we have it pretty frequent in the gardens of such as are curious in plants. It blossoms in August.

The whole plant is useful, and it is best dried. An infusion of it removes obstructions of the liver, and for that reason is much recommended in the jaundice. It greatly increases the discharge by urine, and is serviceable in hysteric complaints, but should not be taken by women who are with child, for it has so great tendency to promote the menstrual flux, that it might be productive of abortion, and all its consequences.

## POLYPODY.

*Polypodium Vulgare*, 24. 1.

ROOT: long and thick. It creeps just below the surface of the ground, and is furnished with a great number of blackish fibres.

LEAVES: supported on roundish leaf-stalks, which are about five or six inches long, several of them rise from the same root, but each leaf is a distinct plant, they are divided in a winged manner into a great many oblong segments, which are notched on the edges, and of a dark green colour.

FLOWERS: and

SEEDS: too minute to be described distinctly. They are disposed in circular dots, of a rusty colour, on the back of the leaves.

It is found plentifully on old walls, in shady places, and at the roots of trees almost every where.

The root is sweetish to the taste, but by long boiling it becomes bitter. When fresh it is a gentle purgative, and the best way of taking it is in an infusion; six drams of the root is a sufficient quantity for a pint of boiling water, and that is enough for two doses. *Withering.*

The root is a safe and gentle purgative, and may be taken either in an infusion or decoction, in which forms it generally operates by urine as well as stool. It is serviceable in the jaundice and dropsy, and is likewise an excellent ingredient in diet drinks for scorbutic disorders.

### POMEGRANATE TREE.

*Punica Granata*, 12. 2.

**ROOT:** woody, and hung with many small fibres.

**STEM:** shrubby, covered with a brownish bark, and divided into a great number of branches which spread in an irregular manner, and are armed with sharpish spines.

**LEAVES:** supported on longish leaf-stalks, of a reddish colour, they are numerous, of an oblong form, moderately broad, obtusely pointed, and of a fine bright green colour.

**FLOWERS:** produced from the sides of the branches, they are large, and of a beautiful scarlet colour.

**FLOWER-CUP:** a single leaf divided into five segments, and coloured.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of five large, roundish petals, the claws of which are inserted into the flower-cup.

**CHIVES:** numerous, slender, shorter than the cup, and attached to it. The tips are of an oblong form.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is situated below the blossom, and supports a simple shaft, which is as long as the chives, and terminates in a knobbed summit.

**SEED-VESSEL:** a large fruit of the apple kind, it is crowned with the flower-cup, and divided internally into nine cells.

**SEEDS:** numerous, they are of a roundish form, and a succulent substance.

It is a native of Italy and Spain, and will seldom stand the cold of our winters, without the shelter of a green-house.

Both

Both the flowers and the bark of the fruit is strongly astringent; a decoction of them stops bleedings and purgings of all kinds, and is good in the whites. The pulp of the fruit, when in perfection, is very grateful, and has the same general qualities with the other acid fruits. The flowers of the pomegranate tree are kept in the shops under the title of Balustines, and are given in powder or decoction, to check purgings, bloody stools, and immoderate menses. A strong infusion of them cures ulcers in the mouth and throat, and fastens loose teeth.

## POPLAR TREE.

*Populus Nigra*, 22. 7.

**ROOT:** woody.

**STEM:** tree-like, and covered with a smooth, paleish coloured bark, the branches are very numerous, and grow with a great deal of regularity.

**LEAVES:** standing on long leaf-stalks; they are short and broad, roundish at the base, but ending in a point, entire on the edges, and of a glossy shining green colour.

**FLOWERS:** barren and fertile on distinct plants. They are small and inconsiderable.

**FLOWER-CUP:** of the barren flower, an oblong catkin, composed of flat, oblong, ragged scales, each of which incloses a single flower.

**BLOSSOM:** the petals are wanting, but there is in each scale a tubular honey-cup.

**CHIVES:** eight; they are remarkably short, and support large, four-edged tips.

**FLOWER-CUP,**

**BLOSSOM,** and honey-cup, of the fertile flower, as above.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is egg-shaped, but tapering, the shaft hardly perceptible, and the summit divided into four parts.

It is frequent in moist situations, and flowers early in the spring.

The young leaves are an excellent ingredient in poultices for hard and painful swellings.



## POPPY. WHITE.

*Papaver Somniferum*, 13. 1.

**ROOT:** annual, long, slender, white, and hung with a few small fibres.

**STEM:** round, upright, of a tender substance, and about a yard high.

**LEAVES:** disposed in an irregular manner; they have no leaf-stalks, but enclose the stem at the base, and from thence grow smaller to the point. They are waved, and notched at the edges, smooth, and of a bluish green colour.

**FLOWERS:** situated at the extremity of the branches, into which the stem is divided; they are large, and their colour is white, with a spot of a dark purple colour at the bottom of each petal.

**FLOWER-CUP:** formed of two egg-shaped concave leaves, which fall off when the blossom is once expanded.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of four large, flat, circular petals, narrow at the base, and alternately smaller.

**CHIVES:** numerous, very slender, and much shorter than the blossom; they are furnished with oblong, upright, compressed tips, blunt at the extremity.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is nearly globular, and very large, and there is no shaft; the summit is large and flat, and is placed immediately on the seed-bud.

**SEED-VESSEL:** a large capsule of a roundish figure; it is divided internally into several cells, and contains an amazing number of very small rough white seeds.

It is commonly wild in Ireland, and we sometimes find it so with us, but it appears to have arisen from seeds which the winds have scattered from some garden. It flowers during the months of summer.

The heads, or seed-vessels, are the parts to be made use of. Syrup of diacodium is a very strong decoction of them, boiled up to a due consistence with sugar. This syrup is a gentle narcotic, easing pain, and causing sleep; half an ounce is a full dose for a grown person, and for younger subjects the quantity must be diminished accordingly. The seeds, beaten into an emulsion, with barley-water, are excellent for the stranguary, and

and heat of urine ; but they have none of the sleepy virtues of the syrup, nor of the other parts or preparations of the poppy.

Opium is nothing more than the milky juice of this plant, concentered into a solid form. It is procured by wounding the heads, when they are almost ripe, with a five-edged instrument, which makes as many parallel incisions from top to bottom, and the juice which flows from these wounds is the next day scraped off, and the other side of the head wounded in like manner. When a quantity of this juice is in this manner collected, it is worked together with a little water, till it acquires the consistence and colour of pitch, after which it is fit for use.

Opium has a faint disagreeable smell, and a bitterish, hot, biting taste ; taken in proper doses, it commonly procures sleep, and a short respite from pain, but great caution is required in the administration of it, for it is a very powerful, and consequently, in unskilful hands, a dangerous medicine. It relaxes the nerves, abates cramps, and spasmodic complaints, even those of the more violent kind ; but it increases paralytic disorders, and all such as proceed from weaknesses of the nervous system. It incrassates thin serous acrid humours, and thus proves frequently a speedy cure for catarrhs and tickling coughs, but must never be given in phthisical or inflammatory complaints ; for it dangerously checks expectoration, unless its effects are counteracted by the addition of ammoniac or squills, and by producing a fulness and distension of the whole habit, it exasperates all inflammatory symptoms, whether external or internal. It promotes perspiration and sweat, but checks all other evacuations, and is good to stop purgings and vomitings, but this is to be effected only by small doses, carefully and judiciously given.

With regard to the dose, half a grain, or at most a grain, is in all common cases a sufficient quantity ; and even in cases which require larger doses, it is generally more adviseable to repeat them more frequently, than to give a larger quantity at a time.

An over dose of opium occasions either immoderate mirth or stupidity, redness of the face, swelling of the lips, relaxations of the joints, giddiness of the head, deep sleep, accompanied with turbulent dreams and convulsive starting, cold sweats, and frequently death.

## P O P P Y, R E D,

CORN ROSE. COP ROSE. HEAD WARK.

*Papaver, Rhæas, 13. 1.*

ROOT: annual, long, white, slender, and furnished with but few fibres. The

LEAVES, which rise immediately from it, are large, oblong, and divided on the edges into a great many winged segments, notched on the sides.

STEM: round, weak, hairy, branched, and about two feet high. The leaves which grow upon it resemble those from the root, but they are smaller, and more deeply cut and jagged on the edges. They are hairy on the surface, and of a pale green colour.

FLOWERS: terminating the stem and branches singly, they are large, and of a bright scarlet colour.

BLOSSOM:

CHIVES: and

POINTAL: the same as in the preceding species.

SEED-VESSEL: small, of an oblong figure, and crowned with a flat head.

It is common in corn-fields, and flowers in July.

An infusion of the flowers boiled into a syrup is kept in the shops, and partakes, in a slight degree of the nature of opium. *Withering.*

The flowers are of a gentle soporific nature, and are peculiarly good in pleurifies, quinies, and all disorders of the breast. A strong tincture may be drawn from them with wine, and this is much better than the syrup, for that is too much loaded with sugar to be given in sufficient doses to answer the end intended.

PRIMROSE:

## P R I M R O S E.

*Primula Veris*, 5. 1.

**ROOT:** perennial, it consists of a short, thick, head, furnished with a great number of thick and long fibres.

**LEAVES:** proceeding immediately from the root; they are numerous, and altogether make a large round tuft, they are large, of an oblong form, without leaf-stalks, wrinkled on the surface, entire at the edges, and of a deep green colour.

**FLOWERS:** supported singly on long slender, hairy, fruit-stalks, which rise immediately from the root. They are large, and of a white or yellowish colour.

**FLOWER-CUP:** formed of a single leaf, which is tubular and marked on the outside with five angles. The rim is likewise cut into five sharp teeth.

**BLOSSOM:** a single petal with a cylindrical tube, equal to the cup in length, and terminated by a short neck. The border expands, and is divided into five inversely heart-shaped segments.

**CHIVES:** five; they are very short, and lie concealed in the neck of the blossom. The tips are placed in an upright position.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is roundish, the shaft slender, and as long as the cup, with a round knobbed summit.

**SEED-VESSEL:** a cylindric capsule, almost as long as the cup, by which it is covered.

**SEEDS:** small, numerous, and of a roundish figure.

It is common in woods, hedges, and thickets, particularly in a clayey soil. The flowers appear in March and April.

The roots are used as a sternutatory for the head, the best way of using them is to bruise them, and express the juice, which being snuffed up the nose, occasions violent sneezing, and brings away a great deal of water, but without being productive of any bad effect, which is too often the case with remedies of this class. Dried and reduced to powder, it will produce the same effect, but not so powerfully. In this state it is said to be good for nervous disorders, but the dose must be small. *Hill.*

A dram and a half of the dried roots, which are taken up in autumn, acts as a strong, but safe emetic. *Gerard.*

N<sup>o</sup>. XI.

D d d

PRIVET.



## PRIVET. PRIM. PRINT.

*Ligustrum, vulgare, 2. 1.*

**ROOT :** woody, and hung with innumerable fibres.

**STEM :** shrubby, it is covered with a smooth brown bark, divided into numerous irregular branches, which are very slender, and rises to the height of eight or ten feet.

**LEAVES :** placed irregularly on the branches, they are very numerous, of an oblong form, entire at the edges, smooth on the surface, and of a dark green colour.

**FLOWERS :** produced in bunches, which terminate the branches, they are small and white.

**FLOWER-CUP :** tubular, and very small, it is cut at the rim into four sharp teeth.

**BLOSSOM :** a single funnel-shaped petal. The tubular part of which is larger than the cup, and the border expanded and divided into four egg shaped segments.

**CHIVES :** two; they are simple, and support upright tips, which nearly equal the blossom in length.

**POINTAL :** the seed-bud is nearly round, the shaft very short, and the summit thick, blunt, and cloven at the end.

**SEED-VESSEL :** a round, shining, black berry, containing four

**SEEDS,** which are convex on the one side, and angular on the other.

We have it in woods, and hedges. It flourishes best in a gravelly soil, and blossoms in June or July.

The leaves are bitter, and slightly astringent, a strong infusion of them in water, with the addition of a little red wine and honey, is an excellent gargle for the mouth and throat, when they are sore, or for the gums when they become spongy, and are apt to bleed.

PURSLAIN.

## PURSLAIN.

*Portulaca, Oleracea, II. I.*

ROOT : long, thick, and hung with many small fibres.

STEMS : numerous, thick, weak, of a tender succulent substance, very much branched, and a foot or more in length.

LEAVES : numerous, of an oblong form, thick, fleshy, notched at the end, of a tender substance, and a pale green colour.

FLOWERS : produced in the bosoms of the leaves; they are small, and their colour is a faint greenish yellow.

FLOWER-CUP : small, and cleft into two parts.

BLOSSOM : composed of five petals, which are flat, upright, obtuse, and larger than the cup.

CHIVES : several; they are very slender, shorter by half than the cup, and terminated by simple tips.

POINTAL : the seed-bud is roundish, the shaft simple, and very short, the summits five in number, of an oblong form, and as long as the shaft.

SEED-VESSEL : a covered capsule, which is egg-shaped, and contains numerous

SEEDS, that are very small.

It is a native of the southern parts of Europe, but we have it very common in our gardens, where it is cultivated for the use of the table, and flowers in July.

It is a pleasant salad herb, and so wholesome, that it is a pity it is not more used for that purpose. It is excellent for those that are troubled with scorbutic disorders, and the expressed juice, taken while fresh, is good for the stranguary, and stoppage of urine.

## QUINCE TREE.

*Pyrus Cydonia.*

ROOT : woody, and spreading.

STEM : tree-like, but generally crooked and distorted. It is covered with a brown bark, and furnished with numerous straggling branches.

Ddd 2

LEAVES:

**LEAVES:** supported on very short leaf-stalks, they are of a roundish figure, entire on the edges, of a dusky green on the upper side, and whitish underneath.

**FLOWERS:** solitary, they proceed from the bosoms of the leaves, and are large and white.

**FLOWER-CUP:** formed of a single leaf, and divided into five segments.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of five large, roundish concave petals, which are attached to the sides of the cup.

**CHIVES:** twenty; they are awl-shaped, shorter than the cup, and attached to it. The tips are simple.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is situated beneath the blossom, and supports five slender shafts, with simple summits.

**SEED-VESSEL:** a large fleshy fruit of the apple kind, divided within, into five membranous cells.

**SEEDS:** five; they are of an oblong form, obtuse at the end, but pointed at the base, convex on one side, and concave on the other.

The fruit has a strong, and very pleasing smell, and an austere acid taste. Its expressed juice, taken in small quantities, proves a mild, cooling, astringent stomachic medicine, and is of great efficacy in sicknesses, vomiting, eructations, and purgings. A grateful cordial, and lightly restraining syrup, is made by digesting three pints of the clarified juice, with a dram of cinnamon, half a dram of ginger, and the same quantity of cloves, in warm ashes, for the space of six hours, then adding a pint of red port, and dissolving nine pounds of fine sugar in the liquor, after straining it. And an useful jelly is made, by boiling the juice, with a sufficient quantity of sugar, till it attains a due consistence.

The seeds abound with a soft mucilaginous substance, which they readily give out to boiling water, rendering it slimy, and almost like the white of an egg. This preparation is an excellent medicine for sore mouths, and may be used with advantage to soften and moisten the mouth and throat in fevers, and other disorders.

**RHADISH.**

## RHADISH.

*Raphanus Sativus*, 15. 2.

**ROOT:** biennial, long, tapering, fleshy, furnished with several small fibres from the sides, and of a fine reddish purple colour, and a sharp, pleasing taste.

**LEAVES:** of the winged kind, they are large, and long, and each leaf consists of four or five pair of lesser leaves of a roundish form, with an odd one at the end.

**STEM:** round, firm, upright, branched, and three feet high, it is furnished with a few leaves, placed in an irregular manner upon it, these are of the same kind with those from the root, but smaller, and the segments of which they consist are narrower.

**FLOWERS:** numerous, and moderately large, they stand at the extremities of the branches, and are white, with more or less of a red tinge.

**FLOWER-CUP:** formed of four oblong, upright, converging leaves, hunched at the base, and shedding on the expanding of the blossoms.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of four petals, which are inversely heart-shaped, and furnished with claws rather larger than the cup, within the blossom, there are four small glandular substances, one of which is placed between each of the shorter chives, and the pointal, and one on each side between the larger chives and the flower-cup.

**CHIVES:** six (four of them long, and two shorter) they are awl-shaped, and furnished with simple tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is of an oblong, bellying form, the shaft exceeding short, and terminated by an entire headed summit.

**SEED-VESSEL:** an oblong, pointed pod, wreathed, and rather jointed.

**SEEDS:** round, and very smooth.

It is a native of Spain, and flowers in July.

The juice of rhadish root, newly expressed, with the addition of a little white wine, is a notable remedy for the gravel, scarce any thing operates more speedily by urine, or brings away fabulous concretions more effectually. The roots eaten plentifully, sweeten the blood and juices, and are good against the scurvy.

RAGWORT.



## R A G W O R T.

*Senecio Jacobea*, 19. 2.

**ROOT**: perennial; it consists of numerous long, thick fibres, connected to a small head.

**STEM**: thick, robust, upright, branched, cottony, and about three feet high.

**LEAVES**: of an oblong form, and so deeply cut and jagged on the edges, as to appear almost like winged ones.

**FLOWERS**: terminating the stem and branches in large clusters, they are of a fine yellow colour, and of the compound kind.

**FLOWER-CUP**: double; it consists of numerous awl-shaped scales, with dead ends, they are contracted above, and surrounded at the base by a few larger.

**BLOSSOM**: composed of numerous tubular florets, some of which contain both chives and pointals, others pointals only, these last are generally of an oblong form, and cut into three teeth at the end.

**CHIVES**: five; they are short, slender, and united by the tips.

**POINTAL**: the seed bud is egg-shaped, the shaft thread-shaped, and terminated by two reflected summits.

**SEED-VESSEL**: wanting.

**SEEDS**: solitary, egg-shaped, and terminated by a long hairy feather.

It is frequent by road sides, and flowers in June.

A poultice made of the fresh leaves, has a surprising effect in removing pains of the joints, and is said to remove the sciatica, or hip gout, in two or three applications, when ever so violent. The root is of an healing, astringent nature, a decoction of it is good for inward wounds and bruises, but it is not so much used as it deserves to be.

RASPBERRY.

## R A S P B E R R Y.

FRAMBOISE. HINDBERRY. RASPIS.

**ROOT:** perennial, creeping, and furnished with numerous fibres.

**STEM:** upright, round, weak, of a tender, but somewhat woody substance, prickly, divided into numerous branches, and five or six feet high.

**LEAVES:** winged; they stand on moderately long leaf-stalks, and each leaf consists of two pair of lesser leaves, and an odd one, they are indented about the edges, a little hairy on the surface, and of a pale green colour.

**FLOWERS:** produced in clusters, they are small and white.

**FLOWER-CUP:** formed of a single leaf, which is divided into five oblong segments.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of five roundish petals as long as the cup, and fixed to it.

**CHIVES:** numerous, shorter than the petals, attached to the cup, and terminated by roundish compressed tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-buds are likewise numerous, and the shafts which proceed from their sides are slender, and support simple summits.

**SEED-VESSEL:** a moderately large berry, composed of small granulated ones, collected into a knob, which is convex above, and concave below.

**SEEDS:** solitary, and of an oblong form.

It grows wild in many parts of the kingdom, frequently in boggy places, and flowers in May and June.

The fruit is very grateful as nature presents it, but made into a sweetmeat with sugar, or fermented with wine, the flavour is greatly improved. It is fragrant, a little acid, and of a cooling nature. It dissolves the tartareous concretions on the teeth, but is inferior to strawberries for that purpose. *Withering.*

The juice of the ripe fruit boiled into a syrup, with refined sugar, is pleasant and agreeable to the stomach, and prevents sickness and reachings.

RATTLE.

## RATTLE SNAKE. Root.

*Polygala Senega*, 17. 3.

**ROOT**: perennial, long, irregular, slender, and divided into several parts, on each side of which is a kind of membranous appendage, which gives it a very singular appearance.

**STEMS**: numerous, simple, round, weak, and trailing along the ground.

**LEAVES**: placed in an irregular manner on the stems; they are of an oblong form, but pointed, entire on the edges, and of a pale green colour.

**FLOWERS**: terminating the stems in a kind of loose spike; they are small and white.

**FLOWER-CUP**: composed of three small egg-shaped pointed leaves, two of which are placed above the blossom, and one below it.

**BLOSSOM**: of the butterfly shaped kind; the wings are egg-shaped, large, and placed without the other parts of the blossom; the standard tubular and short, with a small reflected mouth; the keel is concave, flattened, and bellied towards the top, near which there is fixed an appendage, resembling a small pencil.

**CHIVES**: eight; they are united at the base, included in the keel, and furnished with simple tips.

**POINTAL**: the seed-bud is of an oblong form, the shaft simple, upright, and terminated by a thickish cloven summit.

**SEED-VESSEL**: an inversely heart-shaped capsule, divided into two cells.

**SEEDS**: solitary and egg-shaped.

It is a native of North America, and has not yet, to my knowledge, found its way into our gardens.

We are indebted for our knowledge of this plant, and its virtues, to the Indians, who give it as a remedy for the bite of the rattle-snake, against the poison of which it is a specific. The powdered root, or the fresh one beaten into a poultice, is applied outwardly to the wound, and a strong decoction is taken inwardly at the same time, which prevents the bad consequence that would otherwise ensue from the bite of this animal. The root in powder, or a strong decoction of it, promotes perspiration, and assists expectoration in pleurifies, and

inflam-

inflammatory complaints of the lungs; in the former of these, the rheumatism, the gout, and humoural asthma, it is peculiarly useful. The dose of the root, in substance, is about a scruple three times a day, and a decoction of three ounces of the root, in a sufficient quantity of water to strain off, a pint may be taken to the amount of three or four large spoonfuls, four or five times a day. *Motherby.*

## R E E D.

*Arundo Phragmites*, 3. 2.

ROOT: perennial, knotty, pointed, and creeping.

STEMS: numerous, round, hollow, hard jointed, and six or eight feet high.

LEAVES: resembling those of the grasses; they are long, moderately broad, pointed, ribbed, and of a pale green colour.

FLOWERS: terminating the stem in large spikes, they are brown and chaffy.

FLOWER-CUP: a husk, composed of two upright valves, one of which is shorter than the other.

BLOSSOM: composed of two oblong tapering valves, with soft tender hairs at the bottom.

CHIVES: three; they are slender, and support forked tips.

POINTAL: the seed-bud is oblong, the shaft hair-like, woolly, reflected, and terminated by simple summits.

SEED-VESSEL: wanting; but the blossom adheres to the seed without opening, and supplies its place.

SEED: single, oblong, tapering toward each end, and furnished with long feathers at the base.

It is very common in rivers, lakes, and ditches, and flowers in July.

The juice of the fresh root excites the menstrual discharge powerfully, but not violently; it likewise increases the urinary discharge, and is serviceable in stranguaries and the gravel.

*Hill.*



## RESTHARROW.

CAMMOCK, PETTYWHIN, GROUND FURZE.

*Ononis Spinosa*, 17. 4.

**ROOT** : perennial, long, thick, firm, and so tough and difficult to break, or tear out of the ground, that it oftentimes stops the husbandman's instruments; from which circumstance it has acquired one of its English names.

**STEMS** : numerous, tough, firm, covered with a reddish bark, and armed with sharp and very strong prickles.

**LEAVES** : numerous; they grow by threes, and have no leaf-stalks; their form is oblong, they are sharply pointed, and notched on the edges.

**FLOWERS** : supported on short fruit-stalks, which rise from the bosoms of the leaves; they grow in little bunches, are large, and of a bright purple colour.

**FLOWER-CUP** : formed of a single leaf, divided into five strap-shaped segments.

**BLOSSOM** : butterfly-shaped; the standard is heart-shaped and scored, with the sides more depressed than usual; the wings are egg-shaped, and half as long as the standard, and the keel is in general longer than the wings.

**CHIVES** : ten; they are all united, so as to form a complete undivided cylindrical body. The tips are simple.

**POINTAL** : the seed-bud is oblong and woolly, the shaft simple, and the summit blunt.

**SEED-VESSEL** : a diamond-shaped pod, or shell, a little woolly on the surface.

**SEEDS** : but few; they are moderately large, and kidney-shaped.

It is frequent in barren pastures, and flowers in July.

A decoction of the root has been recommended in cases of the stone and jaundice. *Withering.*

It is a powerful diuretic, the root possesses the principal virtues, and the bark of that has more than any other part. A strong decoction of that, sweetened to the palate, and drank in large quantities, is excellent against the gravel, and all nephretic complaints, softening the parts, and increasing the urinary discharge.

discharge. It is likewise very effectual in removing obstructions of the liver, and other viscera, and has been frequently found serviceable in the jaundice and dropsy.

## R H U B A R B. The T R U E.

*Rheum Palmatum*, 9. 3.

**ROOT**: perennial, long, thick, of a yellowish colour, and furnished with many large fibres.

**LEAVES**: supported on long channelled leaf-stalks; they are very large, and deeply divided into several pointed lobes, or segments, which are elegantly cut at the edges, and of a fine green colour.

**STEM**: thick, round, firm, upright, and eight or nine feet high; it divides into a few branches towards the top, and is decorated at the joints with a few leaves, resembling those from the root, but smaller.

**FLOWERS**: terminating the stem and branches in vast numbers; they are small and whitish.

**FLOWER-CUP**: wanting.

**BLOSSOM**: a single petal, very narrow at the base, and impervious. The border is divided into six obtuse segments, which are alternately smaller.

**CHIVES**: nine; they are slender, as long as the blossom, inserted into it, and furnished with blunt oblong double tips.

**POINTAL**: the seed-bud is short, and three-sided. The shaft is very short, and terminated by three reflected feathery summits.

**SEED-VESSEL**: wanting.

**SEED**: a single, large, three-sided, and pointed with membranous margins.

The roots are brought to us from China, Turkey, Russia, and Siberia; but we have now as good rhubarb plants growing in our physic gardens as any that come from abroad. It flowers in June and July.

Rhubarb is a mild purgative, and likewise a mild astringent. It strengthens the intestines, and generally leaves the belly costive; for which reason it is frequently made use of in preference to all other purgative substances, in obstinate purgings and the bloody flux. It is often given more with a view to

its strengthening than its purgative quality. That which is of a bright, or light texture, moist, fragrant, and sound, should be made choice of, as being milder in its operation, more grateful to the stomach, and more likely to answer the purpose of an astringent, a diuretic, or an alterative. In acute fevers, when there is danger to be apprehended from the use of other purging medicines, rhubarb is safe. In the bloody flux, and those loosenesses which are occasioned by acrid matter lodged in the intestines, this root is doubly useful; first, by evacuating, and carrying off the offending matter; and, secondly, by strengthening the parts, and preventing a further afflux. It likewise possesses the peculiar excellency of evacuating viscid bile, when lodged in the biliary ducts, or passages; in which cases it is the best among purging medicines, aloes excepted, and it has this advantage over them, that it may be given when inflammation is attendant, providing bleeding is first premised. There is a spirituous, and a vinous tincture of it kept in the shops, intended either as strengtheners or purgatives; for the first of these purposes, two or three spoonfuls is a sufficient dose at a time, but for the latter, two or three ounces is frequently necessary.

### RHAPONTIC; OR BASTARD RHUBARB.

*Rheum Rhaponticum*, 9. 3.

**ROOT:** perennial, large, thick, divided, and hung with many large fibres.

**LEAVES:** large, and very broad; they stand on short furrowed leaf-stalks, and are of a roundish figure, about a foot and a half long, and nearly as broad, smooth on the surface, entire on the edges, and of a dark green colour.

**STEM:** round, scored on the surface, about an inch thick, sometimes hollow, very upright, a little branched, and two or three feet high.

**FLOWERS:** terminating the stem and branches in large clusters; they are white, and resemble those of the true rhubarb so nearly, as to render a particular description of them in this place unnecessary.

It is a native of Scythia, and is kept in many of our gardens, where it flowers about the middle of summer.

The

The root is the part to be made use of, and is much of the same nature with that of the true, only it is less purgative and more astringent than that; if it is wanted to purge, the dose must be two or three drams, but though it is weaker in this respect, it is a much better stomachic than the true rhubarb.

## R I C E.

*Oryza Sativa*, 6. 2.

ROOT: annual and fibrous.

STEM: round, hollow, jointed, upright, and three or four feet high.

LEAVES: grassy; they are longer and broader than any of our kinds of grain, and of a pale green colour.

FLOWERS: terminating the stem in clusters, or bunches; they are small and inconsiderable.

FLOWER-CUP: a husk, composed of two very small pointed valves.

BLOSSOM: formed of two boat-shaped, concave, compressed valves, one of which is larger and four cornered, and there is a honey-cup of two small leaves at the side of the seed-bud.

CHIVES: six; they are slender, as long as the blossom, and support tips which are cloven at the base.

POINTAL: the seed-bud is shaped like a top, and is furnished with two hair-like reflected shafts, terminated by club-topped feathery summits.

SEED-VESSEL: wanting; but the blossom adheres to the seed, and supplies its place.

SEEDS: solitary, large, oblong, compressed, and marked with two shallow furrows on each side.

It is common in the East, and is there cultivated for the sake of its seed, or grain, which is the chief support of the inhabitants of those parts.

We eat rice more as a food than as a medicine; but it has a claim to our attention on the latter, as well as the former account. It is excellent for those that are troubled with habitual loosenesses, also in the bloody flux, and other disorders of a similar nature. It may be eaten any way that is most agreeable to the patient, only the use of it must be continued for a considerable time, and then it will do more than most medicines. The rice milk is an agreeable and excellent preparation of it for most cases.

R O S E.



## R O S E. THE DAMASK.

*Rosa Gallica*, 12. 5.

**ROOT:** perennial, woody, and creeping.

**STEM:** shrubby, round, weak, prickly, branched, and five or six feet high.

**LEAVES:** winged; they consist of two or three pair of little leaves, with an odd one at the end, they are broad, hairy, notched at the edges, and of a whitish green colour.

**FLOWERS:** numerous; they are large, and of a very beautiful pale red colour, and extremely fragrant.

**FLOWER-CUP:** formed of several leaves, forming a bellied tube, with a contracted neck, and a border divided into five long, narrow segments.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of five inversely heart-shaped petals, as long as the cup, and attached to the neck of it.

**CHIVES:** numerous, slender, short, attached to the neck of the cup, and furnished with three cornered tips.

**POINTALS:** the seed-buds are numerous, and support short shafts, which are tightly surrounded by the neck of the flower-cup. They are inserted below into the side of the seed-buds, and support obtuse summits.

**SEED-VESSEL:** a fleshy berry, which is pretty large, shaped somewhat like a top, and of a beautiful glossy red colour when ripe.

**SEEDS:** numerous, of an oblong form, and hairy.

It is a native of France, and is common in our gardens, where it blossoms in June and July.

Botanists describe a vast number of roses, but this, and the common red rose, and the dog rose, or hip, are the only kinds regarded in medicine. There is a syrup made from the flowers of the damask rose, by infusing them twenty four hours in boiling water, and then after straining off the liquor, adding twice its weight of refined sugar to it. This syrup is an excellent purge for children, and there is not a better medicine for grown people of a costive habit, for a small quantity of it taken every night will keep the bowels soluble, and constantly open. There is a conserve made of the unripe flowers, which has nearly the same properties as the syrup, there is likewise a conserve made with the fruit of the wild or dog rose, which is very pleasant, and of considerable efficacy for common colds and coughs.

coughs. The flowers of the common red rose dried, are given in infusions, and sometimes in powder against overflowings of the menses, spitting of blood, and other hæmorrhages. There is likewise an elegant tincture made from them by pouring a pint of boiling water on half an ounce of the dried petals, and adding fifteen drops of oil of vitriol, and three or four drams of the finest sugar in powder, after which they are all to be stirred together, and left to cool leisurely. This tincture when poured clear off, is of a beautiful red colour. It may be taken to the amount of three or four spoonfuls twice or three times a day, for strengthening the stomach, and preventing vomiting. It is likewise a powerful and pleasant remedy in immoderate discharges of the menses, and all other fluxes and hæmorrhages.

## R O S E M A R Y.

*Rosmarinus, Officinalis*, 2. 1.

**ROOT:** woody, long, divided, and furnished with numerous fibres.

**STEM:** shrubby, and covered with a rough brownish bark. It is divided into a great number of branches, and rises to the height of six or eight feet.

**LEAVES:** very numerous; they are long, narrow, sharp-pointed, entire at the edges, of a firm substance, very fragrant, of a dark beautiful green on the upper side, and a silvery grey beneath.

**FLOWERS:** situated in the bosoms of the leaves, near the extremities of the branches, they are pretty numerous, moderately large, and a pale blue colour, variegated with white.

**FLOWER-CUP:** formed of a single tubular leaf, divided into two lips, the uppermost of which is entire, but the lower one is divided into two segments.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of a single unequal petal. The tubular part is longer than the flower-cup, and at the mouth it is divided into two lips. The upper lip is short, upright, cloven, and reflected at the sides, the under lip reflected, and divided into three segments, the middlemost of which is largest, concave, and narrow at the base.

**CHIVES:** two; they are awl-shaped, simple, longer than the upper lip, and furnished with simple tips.

**POINTAL:**

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is divided into four parts, the shaft is simple, and the summit acutely pointed.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting.

**SEEDS:** four; they are egg-shaped, and contained in the bottom of the cup.

The flower of this plant contains its greatest virtues, and next to them the young tops. They may be made into a conserve with sugar, or a strong infusion of them may be drank in the manner of tea; either way, they are excellent for the head-ach, giddiness, trembling of the limbs, and all other nervous disorders. They are good also against obstructions of the viscera, and in paralytic disorders. Hungary water is made from the flowers by distilling them with rectified spirit of wine.

## R U E.

*Ruta Graveolens*, 10. 1.

**ROOT:** long, large, divided, and well furnished with fibres.

**STEM:** somewhat shrubby, it is covered with a greyish bark, divided into numerous irregular branches, and rises to the height of three or four feet.

**LEAVES:** numerous, and approaching to the doubly winged kind, they are composed of several pair of wings growing to a middle rib, and each of these is made up of four or five pair of smaller leaves, with an odd one at the end, they are of a fleshy substance, and a bluish green colour.

**FLOWERS:** terminating the branches in large tufts, they are small, considered singly, and of a bright yellow colour.

**FLOWER-CUP:** a single leaf, divided into five short segments.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of four or five egg-shaped, concave, expanding petals, with narrow claws, and fringed at the edges.

**CHIVES:** eight or ten; they are awl-shaped; as long as the blossom, broad at the base, and terminated by short tips, placed upright.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is hunched, marked with a cross, and surrounded at the base with ten small elevated points. The shaft is awl-shaped, and the summit simple.

**SEED-VESSEL:** a hunched capsule, divided externally into five lobes, or within into as many cells.

**SEEDS:** numerous, angular, and winged.

It

It is a native of the southern parts of Europe, and flowers in August.

The whole plant has a strong, and rather disagreeable smell; if the leaves are rubbed on the skin, they inflame the part, and some people make use of them in this manner to cure the head-ach.

The tops of the young shoots contain the greatest virtues of any part of the plant. An infusion of them may be taken in the manner of tea, or they may be beaten into a conserve with three times their weight of sugar, and taken in that form. The infusion is good in feverish complaints, it raises the spirits, promotes perspiration, and expels the matter which occasions the disease.

The conserve is good against the head-ach, nervous and hysteric disorders, weakness of the stomach, and pains in the bowels. It is likewise serviceable in suppressions of the menses, and the disorders occasioned thereby, and, taken for a considerable time, has been found beneficial to those troubled with the epilepsy, or falling sickness.

The expressed juice taken in small quantities is a remedy for that troublesome nervous complaint, the night mare. It is a good thing to snuff up the nose for such as are obliged to go among putrid and contagious disorders.

## R U E. MEADOW.

*Thalictrum Flavum*, 13. 7.

**Root:** perennial; it is composed of almost innumerable, long, thick, and spreading fibres.

**Stem:** firm, upright, scored on the surface, purplish toward the bottom, a little branched upwards, and about two feet high.

**Leaves:** large, and very beautiful, they are composed of numerous little leaves, supported on short separate pedicels, and attached to the ribs of a large divided leaf-stalk; they are notched on the edges, of a yellowish green colour above, a paler green colour beneath, and ribbed.

**Flowers:** terminating the divisions of the stem in considerable numbers, they are small and whitish.

**Flower-cup:** wanting.

**Blossom:** composed of four concave, circular petals, which fall off almost as soon as they expand.



**CHIVES:** about twenty four in each flower, they are broadest at the top, compressed, longer than the blossom, and terminated by oblong tips.

**POINTALS:** the seed-buds are from ten to sixteen in number in each flower, they are roundish, and frequently stand on short pedicles, the shafts are wanting, but the seed-buds are crowned with thick summits.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting.

**SEEDS:** numerous; they are egg-shaped, and furrowed on the surface.

It is common in moist meadows, and flowers in June.

A poultice made of the leaves has been known to give ease in the sciatica. *Withering.*

The country people in Buckinghamshire boil the roots and young leaves in ale, and take it as a purge. In smaller doses it works by urine, and removes obstructions of the viscera, *Hill.*

## RUPTUREWORT.

*Herniaria Glabra*, 5. 2.

**ROOT:** annual, long, slender, and fibrous.

**STEM:** trailing, roundish, branched, and about six inches long.

**LEAVES:** small, of an oblong figure, entire at the edges, and of a yellowish green colour.

**FLOWERS:** very numerous, they stand at the joints of the stem, are small, and of a greenish colour.

**FLOWER-CUP:** a single leaf, divided into five sharp-pointed, expanding segments, coloured within side, and permanent.

**BLOSSOM:** wanting.

**CHIVES:** five; they are awl-shaped, small, placed opposite to the segments of the cup, and furnished with simple tips. There are likewise in each flower, four other substances, resembling chives, but they have no tips, and are placed alternately with the segments of the cup.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is egg-shaped, the shaft very short, and terminated by two tapering summits, equal to the shaft in length.

SEED-

**SEED-VESSEL** : a small capsule, placed at the bottom of the cup, and covered by it.

**SEEDS** : solitary, egg-shaped, and polished.

It is a common plant on our sea-coasts, and flowers in July.

The whole plant has a saltish taste, and is somewhat astringent, but it increases the urinary discharge, and the juice dropped into the eyes, takes away specks and films from them.

*Wybering.*

The juice of the herb applied externally, is much celebrated for curing ruptures. Taken inwardly it operates by urine, and is good in the jaundice and gravel.

## S A F F R O N.

*Crocus Sativa*, 3. 1.

**Root** : perennial; it consists of a small roundish bulb, with many fibres proceeding from the bottom.

**LEAVES** : long, narrow, and grassy, they are of a dark green colour, and marked all the length with a whitish rib along the middle.

**FLOWERS** : large; they rise immediately from the root, and are of a fine blue purple colour.

**FLOWER-CUP** : a sheath of one leaf.

**BLOSSOM** : composed of a single petal, with a very long tube, the border is upright, and divided into six oblong, equal segments.

**CHIVES** : three; they are awl-shaped, shorter than the segments of the blossom, and furnished with tips resembling the head of an arrow.

**POINTAL** : the seed-bud is situated beneath the blossom, and is roundish. The shaft is thread-shaped, as long as the chives, and terminated by three summits which are rolled up in a spiral manner.

**SEED-VESSEL** : a roundish three lobed capsule, divided internally into three cells.

**SEEDS** : several; they are small and roundish.

It is found wild in some parts of the kingdom, and produces its flowers in August.

The summits of the pointal carefully collected, and moderately dried, is the saffron of the shops, and that which is collected in England, is preferred to all other.

It is a very elegant and useful aromatic, of a strong penetrating smell, and a warm, pungent, bitterish taste. It is said to be more cordial, and exhilarating than any of the other aromatics, and is particularly serviceable in disorders of the breast in female obstructions, and hysteric depressions. *Lewis.*

The whole class of medicinal substances cannot afford a greater cordial than saffron. It likewise promotes perspiration, and removes obstructions of the viscera. *Hill.*

### SAFFRON. MEADOW.

*Colchicum Autumnalis.* 6. 3.

**ROOT:** perennial; it is a large round bulb, with a cluster of numerous fibres proceeding from the base.

**LEAVES:** numerous, upright, long, broad, and pointed, they generally appear at a different time from the

**FLOWERS,** which rise immediately from the root, without any intermediate fruit-stalk or stem, their own long tubular bases serving that purpose. They are large, and of an elegant pale purple colour.

**FLOWER-CUP:** wanting, or composed of a few scattered filmy sheaths.

**BLOSSOM:** a single petal, with a very long angular tube, extending down to the root. The border is divided into six egg-shaped, pointed, concave, upright segments.

**CHIVES:** six; they are awl-shaped, shorter than the blossom, and furnished with oblong tips, fixed sideways to the threads.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is buried within the root, divided into three lobes, and supports three slender shafts with reflected and channelled summits.

**SEED-VESSEL:** a three lobed capsule, divided into three cells, it lies buried within the root during the winter, but in the spring it becomes elevated above the surface of the ground, on a moderately long and thick fruit-stalk.

**SEEDS:** numerous, roundish, and wrinkled.

It is commonly found in meadows, and blossoms in September.

Indiscreetly used, this root is poisonous; two drams of it killed a large dog, after putting him to great torment for twelve

twelve or fourteen hours; it operated violently by vomit, stool, and urine. A single grain only being swallowed by a person in health, by way of experiment, produced heat in the stomach, and soon after flushing heats in various parts of the body, with frequent shiverings, which were followed by cholicky pains, after which an itching in the loins and urinary passages was perceived, and presently after came on a continual inclination to make water, with a tremour, pain in the head, great thirst, a very quick pulse, and other disagreeable symptoms.

Notwithstanding these effects, it is, when properly prepared, a safe, but powerful medicine, the best way of doing this is to make it into a kind of syrup by digesting an ounce of the fresh roots, sliced thin in a pint of white wine vinegar, over a gentle fire, for the space of forty eight hours, and then mixing two pounds of honey with the strained liquor, and letting it boil gently afterwards till it comes to a proper consistence.

This syrup is agreeably acid, gently vellicates or bites the tongue, is moderately astringent, and excellent for cleansing the tongue from mucus. In an increased dose, it vomits, and sometimes purges, but its most common operation is by urine, for which it is a remarkably powerful medicine. The dose at first should be but small, half a tea-spoonful twice or three times a day is enough to begin with, and the quantity may afterwards be gradually increased, as the stomach will bear it, or the case may require. It has been given with the most astonishing success in dropsies, and tertian agues, and it frequently succeeds as an expectorant when all other means fail.

## SAFFRON. BASTARD, SAFFLOWER.

*Carthamus Tinctoria*, 19. 5.

**ROOT:** long, slender, whitish, and fibrous.

**STEM:** round, erect, a little branched towards the top, and two feet high.

**LEAVES:** oblong, pointed, prickly on the edges, without leaf-stalks, placed irregularly on the stem, and of a lively green colour.

**FLOWERS:** terminating the stem and branches in large scaly heads, they are of the compound kind, and their colour is a beautiful orange.

FLOWER-



**FLOWER-CUP**: composed of numerous scales, narrow below, broader at the top, and furnished with a small leafy appendage.

**BLOSSOM**: composed of numerous tubular florets, divided at the mouth into five teeth, and all of them furnished with chives and pointals.

**CHIVES**: five; they are short, slender, and united by the tips into a hollow cylindric body.

**POINTAL**: the seed-bud is very short, the shaft slender, and longer than the chives, with a simple summit.

**SEED-VESSEL**: wanting.

**SEEDS**: solitary, large, and almost naked.

It is not a native of England, but is cultivated in many places for the dyer's use, and flowers in August.

The seeds have an unctuous sweetish taste; given in substance to the amount of a dram and a half, or two drams, they are gently purgative, but they are apt to occasion sickness, and flatulencies, for which reason they are seldom made use of. *Lewis*,

An infusion of it operates both upwards and downwards, but not violently, and is good against rheumatic complaints and the jaundice.

## S A G E. THE GARDEN.

*Salvia Officinalis*, 2. 1.

**ROOT**: perennial, long, thick, and hung with innumerable fibres.

**STEM**: somewhat shrubby; it is square, of a firm substance, divided into numerous branches, and two or three feet high.

**LEAVES**: numerous, oblong, rough on the surface, notched finely on the edges, supported on long leaf-stalks, of a reddish colour, and a strong but very agreeable smell.

**FLOWERS**: terminating the branches in long spikes, they are moderately large, and of a fine blue colour.

**FLOWER-CUP**: a single tubular scored leaf, which gradually enlarges upward, and is divided at the mouth into two lips, the lowest of which is marked with two sharp teeth.

**BLOSSOM**: a single, unequal petal. The tubular part of which enlarges upwards, and is compressed. It is divided also into two lips, the uppermost of which is concave, bent and notched

notched at the end, the other broad, and cleft into three lobes, the middlemost of which is largest, roundish, and notched at the end.

**CHIVES:** two; they are short, and have two others affixed to them about the middle, which are furnished with a glandular substance at their lower extremity, the tips are large, and seated on the superior part of the forked chive.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is divided into four parts, the shaft is slender, very long, and terminated by a cloven summit.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting.

**SEEDS:** four after each flower; they are of a roundish figure, and lie naked in the bottom of the cup.

It is a native of the warmer parts of Europe, and flowers in our gardens in July.

A strong infusion, or tea made of the leaves, is good for disorders of the head and nerves, and if drank plentifully it promotes sweat, and is serviceable in feverish complaints.

The Italians eat it as a preservative of health, and many of our people follow their example, eating it with bread and butter, than which there is no better way of taking it. *Hill.*

The expressed juice taken in small doses increases the urinary discharge, and promotes the menstrual one, when suppressed.

## SAGE WOOD.

*Teucrium Scordonia*, 14. 1.

**ROOT:** perennial, long, divided, spreading, and fibrous.

**STEM:** four cornered, upright, branched (the branches growing opposite) and two feet high.

**LEAVES:** placed in pairs on short leaf-stalks, they are heart-shaped, obtusely pointed, wrinkled on the surface, notched on the edges, and of a dull green colour.

**FLOWERS:** terminating the stem in long spikes, they all point one way, are small, and of a pale yellowish, or white colour.

**FLOWER-CUP:** a single leaf, divided into five short segments, which are hunched at the base, sharp pointed, and nearly equal.

**BLOSSOM:**

**BLOSSOM:** a single petal of the gaping kind, with a short tube, which ends in a crooked mouth. The upper lip stands erect, and is deeply divided. The lower lip is coven into three lobes, the two outermost of which resemble the upper lip in form, but the middlemost is large and roundish.

**CHIVES:** four (two short and two larger) they are awl-shaped, and support simple tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is divided into four parts, the shaft is thread-shaped, and terminated by two slender summits.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting.

**SEEDS:** four after each flower; they are of a roundish figure, and lie at the bottom of the cup, without any other covering than what it affords them.

It is common in woods and hedges, and flowers in July.

The people in the island of Jersey, are said to make use of it in brewing, instead of hops. It possesses their bitterness, and a good deal of their flavour, but gives the liquor too high a colour. *Withering.*

An infusion of it operates powerfully by sweat and urine, and removes female obstructions. The expressed juice drank for a considerable time is excellent against rheumatic pains, and was formerly celebrated against venereal complaints, but since the introduction of mercury into practice, its use has been set aside.

## S A M P H I R E.

*Crithmum Maritimum*, 3. 2.

**ROOT:** perennial, long, thick, of a fleshy substance, and a warm aromatic taste.

**STEM:** round, thick, scored on the surface, trailing, and two feet long.

**LEAVES:** numerous; they are large, but divided into many small, thick, fleshy, pointed segments, and are of a pale green colour, and saltish, but not disagreeable to the taste.

**FLOWERS:** small and yellow; they are collected into rundles, each of which has a general fence at its base, composed of several blunt reflected leaves.

**FLOWER-CUP:** very minute.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of five small, egg-shaped petals, bent inwards.

**CHIVES:**

**CHIVES:** five; they are simple, larger than the petals, and furnished with roundish tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is situated beneath the blossom, and supports two reflected shafts, with blunt summits.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting.

**SEEDS:** two; they are oval, flat, and scored on one side.

It is found about the sea-coasts, and flowers in August.

The leaves make an excellent and very agreeable pickle. The juice of them operates very powerfully by urine, and is good against the gravel, stone, suppressions of the menses, and the jaundice. *Hill.*

## SANICLE.

*Sanicula, Europea, 5. 2.*

**ROOT:** perennial, black, fibrous, and of a hot biting taste.

**STEM:** round, scored, firm, upright, a little branched, and about a foot high.

**LEAVES:** small, of a roundish form, divided into five lobes or principal parts, and notched on the edges.

**FLOWERS:** collected into rundles which are furnished with a general fence, which surrounds the rundle half way at the base.

**FLOWER-CUP:** very small.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of five small petals, which bend inwards, so as to close the flower.

**CHIVES:** five; they are simple, upright, as long again as the petals, and furnished with simple tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is placed beneath the flower, and is covered with stiff hairs. It supports two awl-shaped shafts, which are reflected, and terminated by sharp summits.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting.

**SEEDS:** two; they are convex and prickly on the one side, but flat and smooth on the other.

It is found in woods, and flowers in July.

The root is of an astringent nature, and good against purgings or inward bleedings.

A strong decoction of the leaves is good against the bleeding of the piles, and checks the menstrual discharge, when it is immoderate, or continues too long.



## SARSAPARILLA.

*Smilax, Sarsaparilla, 22. 6.*

**ROOT :** perennial, long, slender, creeping, fibrous, brown on the outside, and white within.

**STEM :** somewhat shrubby, weak, angular, prickly, scored, branched, and eight or ten feet long.

**LEAVES :** supported on shortish leaf-stalks; they are large, of an oval figure, very entire on the edges, smooth and shining on the surface, and of a dark green colour.

**FLOWERS :** barren and fertile on separate plants; they are small, and of a yellowish colour.

**FLOWER-CUP :** of the barren flower, formed of six oblong, reflected leaves.

**BLOSSOM :** wanting.

**CHIVES :** six; they are simple, and terminated by oblong tips.

**FLOWER-CUP :** of the fertile flower, as above.

**BLOSSOM :** and

**CHIVES :** wanting.

**POINTAL :** the seed-bud is egg-shaped, and furnished with three very small shafts supporting oblong, reflected, woolly summits.

**SEED-VESSEL :** a roundish berry, divided into three cells.

**SEEDS :** two in each cell, of a roundish form.

It is a native of the warmer parts of America, and from thence our druggists are supplied with the roots.

These were first brought into Europe by the Spaniards, about the year 1563, with the character of being a specific for the cure of the venereal disease, which had made its appearance in this quarter of the globe but a little before that time, but it was soon found that whatever effect it might have in the warmer climate of which it is a native, it was not, of itself, sufficient in this. It appears however, from numerous instances, that though greatly inferior to the character first given, it is far from being useless. Strong decoctions of it drank plentifully, and duly continued, are of great service for promoting perspiration, and what is called sweetening the blood and juices. In the medical observations published by a society of physicians in London, there are many instances of its efficacy in venereal

real cases, in some of which it succeeded, when long continued courses of mercury, and decoctions of guaiacum had failed. *Lewis.*

Infants who have received the infection from their nurses, though covered with pustules and ulcers, may be cured by the use of this root, without the help of mercurials, and the best way of giving it to such is to mix the powdered root with their food. *Harris,*

## SASSAFRAS. TREE.

*Laurus Sassafras*, 9. 1.

**Root:** woody.

**STEM:** tree-like, covered with a roughish brown bark, naked till it comes near the top, and then divided into numerous crooked branches, which grow near together, and spread in an irregular manner.

**LEAVES:** of two kinds, those on the lower parts of the branches are frequently simple, while those at the extremities are divided into three lobes, they are of a dark green colour.

**FLOWERS:** produced in small bunches or clusters from the sides of the branches; they stand on long fruit-stalks, and are small and yellowish.

**FLOWER-CUP:** wanting.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of six egg-shaped, pointed, concave, upright petals.

**CHIVES:** nine; they are shorter than the blossom, compressed, and disposed in three rows. The tips are connected above on both sides to the edges of the chives.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is nearly egg-shaped, the shaft simple, and terminated by an obtuse, oblique summit.

**SEED-VESSEL:** an oval, pointed fruit, resembling a berry.

**SEED:** an egg-shaped, pointed nut or stone, containing a kernel of the same figure.

It is a native of America, and is to be met with in some of our gardens.

The wood and bark is used, and the latter, when it can be procured, is much the strongest. An infusion of it drank in the manner of tea is good against scorbutic complaints, and all other impurities and foulnesses of the blood. It is also much used as an ingredient in diet drinks against the venereal disease.

## S A V I N E.

*Juniperus Sabina*, 22. 13.**ROOT:** woody.**STEM:** shrubby, divided into numerous branches; which spread horizontally; it is covered with a reddish brown bark, and seldom exceeds two feet in height.**LEAVES:** numerous, small, prickly, and of a dark green colour.**FLOWERS:** barren and fertile on separate plants, they are small and inconsiderable.**FLOWER-CUP:** of the barren flower, a conical catkin.**BLOSSOM:** wanting.**CHIVES:** three; they are awl-shaped, and united at the base in some of the flowers, in others they are scarcely perceptible, the tips likewise in some flowers are distinct, while in others they are united to the scale of the catkin.**FLOWER-CUP:** of the fertile flower, small, and divided into three parts.**BLOSSOM:** composed of three rigid pointed petals.**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is situated beneath the blossom, and supports three slender shafts, terminated by simple summits.**SEED-VESSEL:** a round fleshy berry of a blackish colour when ripe.**SEEDS:** three; they are of an oblong form, convex on the one side, and angular on the other.

It is not a native plant with us, but we have it common in our gardens.

A strong infusion of the leaves and young tops powerfully promotes the menses, and if given to women with child, causes abortion. Country people give the juice mixed with milk to their children in order to destroy the worms, it generally operates by stool, and brings them away with it. The leaves cut small, and given to horses mingled with their corn, destroys those troublesome vermin called the bots.

SAXIFRAGE.

## SAXIFRAGE, WHITE.

*Saxifraga Granulata*, 10. 2.

**ROOT:** perennial; it consists of a great number of small roundish, fleshy grains, or tubercles, and a vast quantity of fibres growing from different parts of them.

**LEAVES:** numerous; they rise from the roots in little clusters, and stand on short leaf-stalks; they are of a roundish figure, with a heart-like dent at the base, where the stalk is inserted, of a fleshy substance, a little notched at the edges, and of a pale green colour.

**STEM:** round, fleshy, erect, and about a foot high; it is decorated with a few leaves, which grow alternately upon it, and are of the same form with those from the root.

**FLOWERS:** terminating the stem in moderate numbers; they are large, and perfectly white.

**FLOWER-CUP:** formed of a single leaf, cut into five short sharp-pointed teeth.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of five expanding petals, which are narrow at the base.

**CHIVES:** ten; they are awl-shaped, and have roundish tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is roundish, but tapering, and ends in two short shafts with blunt summits.

**SEED-VESSEL:** an egg-shaped capsule, with two beaks, or points.

**SEEDS:** numerous, and very small.

It grows in meadows and pastures that are rather dampish, and flowers in May.

This little plant is an excellent diuretic; an infusion of the whole plant operates powerfully and safely by urine, and clears the passages from gravel. The dried roots were used to be kept by the druggists under the title of saxifrage seeds, but they are not half so efficacious as when fresh taken out of the ground.

## SAXIFRAGE.



## SAXIFRAGE. BURNET.

*Pimpinella Magna*, 5. 2.

**ROOT** : perennial, long, slender, and furnished with only a few fibres. The

**LEAVES** : which proceed immediately from it, are large, and of the winged kind, each entire leaf being composed of three or four pair of lesser leaves, with an odd one at the end, the form of them is roundish; they are notched at the edges, and of a fine green colour.

**STEM** : robust, upright, scored on the surface, branched, and two or three feet high; the leaves, which grow on it, are towards the bottom divided into five or six narrow segments, but towards the top they grow smaller, and are almost entire.

**FLOWERS** : terminating the stem and branches in rundles; they are small and white, and there is no fence at the base of the rundles.

**FLOWER-CUP** : so small as to be hardly discerned.

**BLOSSOM** : composed of five small, heart-shaped, blunt, unequal petals, bent inwards at the end.

**CHIVES** : five; they are short, very slender, as long as the petals, and terminated by roundish tips.

**POINTAL** : the seed-bud is placed beneath the blossom, and ends in two very small shafts, with roundish summits.

**SEED-VESSEL** : wanting.

**SEEDS** : two after each flower; they are of an oblong form, convex, and scored on the one side, but flat and smooth on the other.

It is found growing in woods and hedges in several places, and flowers in August and September.

The root is very acrid, burning the mouth like pepper. Its acrimony hath caused it to be daily used to cure the tooth-ach, and to cleanse the skin from freckles; chewed in the mouth it excites a discharge of watery humours from the salival glands, and is a good ingredient in gargles intended to dissolve tough mucus in the throat. In Germany it is much used in asthmatical and dropical complaints. *Withering.*

The seeds are carminative; they disperse wind in the stomach, and are good in cholics; the roots are powerfully diuretic, and may be given with advantage in disorders arising from

from obstructions in any of the viscera. The roots are best taken in a strong infusion, and the seeds when reduced to powder; six or seven grains of the latter is a sufficient dose.

## S C A B I O U S.

*Scabiosa Arvensis*, L. 1.

**ROOT**: perennial; it is composed of many small fibres, connected by the upper extremities to a small head. The first

**LEAVES**: are of an oblong form, broad, a little jagged at the edges, hairy, and of a pale green colour.

**STEM**: not very robust, round, hairy, upright, a little branched, spotted with purple towards the bottom, and two feet high; the leaves on it are deeply cut and jagged, so as frequently to appear winged.

**FLOWERS**: terminating the stem and branches in great numbers; they are large, blue, and very much resemble the compound flowers in their external appearance.

**FLOWER-CUP**: three-fold; the outermost is common to several florets, and consists of several small pointed spreading leaves, besides them each individual floret has a double proper cup, the outer part of which is of a membranous substance and plaited; the inner part is divided into five awl-shaped segments.

**BLOSSOM**: composed of numerous florets, which are small, tubular, and divided at the mouth into four or five small segments.

**CHIVES**: four; they are awl-shaped, limber or pliable, and furnished with oblong tips, fixed sideways.

**POINTAL**: the seed-bud is placed beneath the blossom, and rolled in a proper sheath like a little cup; the shaft is slender, and as long as the blossom, with an obtuse summit obliquely notched at the end.

**SEED-VESSEL**: wanting.

**SEEDS**: solitary, oblong, rolled in a cover, and variously crowned by the proper cups.

It is frequent in pastures and corn-fields in dry situations; the flowers appear in July and August.

It is bitter, of a slightly astringent saponaceous quality, and excellent against disorders of the breast, such as coughs, asthmatic

## 16 FAMILY HERBAL.

tic affections, difficulty of breathing, &c. for which purposes an infusion of the leaves is the best preparation.

The flowers are said to be of a cordial sudorific nature, and good against feverish complaints; the juice applied externally is good against foulnesses and discolourings of the skin.

### SCAMMONY.

*Convolvulus Scammonia*, 5. 1.

**ROOT**: perennial, large, long, thick, full of a milky juice, and hung with numerous fibres.

**STEMS**: numerous; weak, and climbing, they lay hold of hedges, trees, or any other substance they happen to meet with, and run to the height of eight or ten feet.

**LEAVES**: disposed without any regular order; they are large, and shaped like the head of an arrow, sharp pointed, supported on longish leaf-stalks, and of a dark green colour.

**FLOWERS**: supported in pairs on longish leaf-stalks, they are large, and of a beautiful purple colour.

**FLOWER-CUP**: divided into five small egg-shaped, converging segments.

**BLOSSOM**: a single bell-shaped petal, large, plaited, and divided in an obscure manner into five lobes.

**CHIVES**: five; they are awl-shaped, about half the length of the blossom, and terminated by compressed egg-shaped tips.

**POINTAL**: the seed-bud is roundish, the shaft thread-shaped, as long as the chives, and furnished with two oblong, broadish summits.

**SEED-VESSEL**: a roundish capsule, involved in the flower-cup, and divided into two cells.

**SEEDS**: two; they are small, and of a roundish figure.

It is a native of Syria, and other eastern parts, and flowers in July.

The drug called scammony by the druggists, is the concreted juice of the root of this plant, it is a rough and powerful, but a very useful purgative, of great service in rheumatic and other chronical disorders, for it will reach the seat of many diseases that a common purge does not affect. It is however seldom given alone, and should never be administered to those of irritable habits, or in inflammatory complaints, though even then, it is no more hurtful or dangerous than other strong cathartics.

## SCURVY GRASS. SCROOBY GRASS,

*Cochlearia Officinalis*, 15. 2.

**Root :** annual and fibrous. The first

**Leaves** are pretty numerous, they rise in a large cluster, and stand on long thickish leaf-stalks, their form is roundish, their substance tender, and very juicy, their colour is a light green, and they are slightly notched round the edges.

**Stems :** angular, weak, branched, and eight or ten inches long, the leaves on them are very different from those described above, being of an oblong form, narrow pointed, and a little toothed or notched.

**Flowers :** terminating the stem in great numbers ; they are small and white.

**Flower-cup :** formed of four egg-shaped, concave, deciduous leaves.

**Blossom :** composed of four inversely egg-shaped petals, as large again as the leaves of the cup, with narrow claws.

**Chives :** six (four long, and two short) they are awl-shaped, and support obtuse compressed tips.

**Pointal :** the seed-bud is heart-shaped, the shaft simple, very short, and terminated by a blunt summit.

**Seed-vessel :** a heart-shaped, compressed pouch, slightly notched at the end, and furnished with the remains of the shaft. It is divided into two cells, which contain about four

**Seeds** in each, of a roundish figure.

It is common on the sea shores, and in many other places, by the sides of little rills, down the sides of mountains, and in gardens. It blossoms in April and May.

This plant is possessed of a considerable degree of acrimony, its effects, as an antiscorbutic, are generally known, and it is a powerful remedy in the moist asthma, and what is called by some authors the scorbutic rheumatism. A distilled water, and a conserve are prepared from the leaves, and kept in the shops, and its juice is frequently prescribed, together with that of seville oranges, by the name of antiscorbutic juices. *Withering.*

The leaves bruised, and laid to the face, or any other part, are recommended to take off spots, freckles, and sunburns, but those who have delicate complexions, cannot bear the application without injuring them.

N°. XII.

H h h

S E L F



## S E L F H E A L.

*Prunella vulgaris*, 14. 1.

**ROOT:** perennial; it is composed of many small fibres, connected to a little head.

**STEM:** square, brownish, and a little branched. In open sunny situations it trails along the ground, and seldom exceeds four or five inches in length, but in woods it grows upright, and nearly a foot high.

**LEAVES:** supported on slender leaf-stalks; they grow in pairs, are broad, obtuse, a little waved at the edges, a little hairy, and of a lively green colour.

**FLOWERS:** terminating the stem and branches in a kind of short, thick spike, they are small, usually blue, but sometimes purple, red, or white.

**FLOWER-CUP:** divided into two lips, the uppermost of which is flat, broad, lopped at the end, and cut into three very small teeth; the other reflected, blunt, divided into three segments, of which the middlemost is broadest, notched at the end, and jagged on the edges.

**CHIVES:** four (two of them a little longer than the others) they are awl-shaped, forked, and furnished with simple tips, which are fixed to the threads below the top, and only to one side of the fork.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is divided into four parts, the shaft thread-shaped, and the summit notched at the end.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting.

**SEEDS:** four after each flower; they are egg-shaped, and contained in the cup, which closes and supplies the place of a seed-vessel.

It is found wild in woods, meadows, and pastures, and produces its elegant flowers in July.

The juice of self-heal is drying and astringent, and while wound herbs were in esteem, this was justly reckoned one of the principal. Taken inwardly, it is good against purgings, with sharp bloody stools, checks overflowings of the menses, and is a good medicine for the piles. An infusion of the dried herb sweetened with honey, is good for a sore throat, or a cerated mouth.

S E N A.

## S E N A. TREE.

*Cassia Senna*, 10. 1.

**ROOT :** woody, divided, and spreading.

**STEM :** shrubby, divided into a great number of long, slender, and tough branches, and five or six feet high.

**LEAVES :** winged ; each entire leaf is composed of about six pair of smaller leaves, without an odd one at the end, these are of an oblong form, pointed, and of a whitish green colour.

**FLOWERS :** produced in longish spikes, at the tops of the branches, they are moderately large, and of a yellow colour, striped with red.

**FLOWER-CUP :** formed of five loose, concave, coloured, deciduous leaves.

**BLOSSOM :** composed of five roundish, concave, unequal petals.

**CHIVES :** ten ; the three inferior ones of which are large, and the three superior, shorter. The three uppermost tips are very small, the three lower ones large, furnished with a kind of beak, and gaping at the top, and the other four without a beak.

**POINTAL :** the seed-bud is long, and supported on a pedicle, the shaft very short, and the summit blunt.

**SEED-VESSEL :** an oblong pod.

**SEEDS :** several ; they are moderately large and roundish.

It is a native of the East, and from thence the druggists are supplied with the dried leaves.

These are a moderately strong, and generally a safe purgative, they may be taken for that purpose, wherever cathartics are necessary, either in substance reduced to powder, or in a strong infusion, but it will be adviseable to add a little of some warm aromatic substance to the dose, as they are otherwise apt to gripe during the operation.

## SHEPHERD'S PURSE.

## SHEPHERD'S POUCH.

*Thlaspi Bursa Pastoris*, 15. 1.

**ROOT:** biennial, long, slender, white, and fibrous.

**LEAVES:** those which proceed from the root are numerous, and spread in a circular manner on the ground, they are long, narrow, deeply divided in a winged manner, and of a dusky green colour.

**STEMS:** numerous, somewhat angular, of a tough substance, divided into several upright branches, and from two inches, to two or three feet high, according as they grow in an impoverished or rich situation, the leaves which grow on the stem, surround it at the base, and are long and narrow, those toward the bottom are deeply cut and jagged, but higher up they are almost entire.

**FLOWERS:** terminating the stem and its divisions in great numbers, they are small and whitish.

**FLOWER-CUP:** formed of four egg-shaped, concave deciduous leaves.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of four inversely egg-shaped petals, twice as large as the leaves of the cup, with narrow claws.

**CHIVES:** six; four long, and two short, they are about half the length of the blossom, and support tapering tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is circular, compressed, and notched at the end. The shaft simple, and the summit blunt.

**SEED-VESSEL:** a compressed, inversely heart-shaped pouch, with a notch at the end, equal in depth to the length of the shaft.

**SEEDS:** numerous, and very small.

It is common both in waste and cultivated places, and flowers all summer long.

This plant is a remarkable instance of the truth of an observation which there is too frequently room to make, namely, that Providence has made the most useful things most common, and for that reason we neglect them, few plants possess greater virtues than this, and yet it is utterly disregarded.

A decoction of the dried herb is a gentle and safe astringent, and inferior to few things against habitual purgings.

The

The juice of the leaves is cooling and binding, two spoonfuls of that, with one of red wine, taken frequently is an excellent medicine for overflowings of the menses, spitting of blood, or other profuse evacuations of that vital fluid, so useful is this common weed, which we every day trample under foot, as if it was possessed of no good qualities. *Hill.*

## S L O E. TREE.

## BLACK THORN. SCROG. SLON TREE.

*Prunus Spinosa*, 12, 1.

**ROOT:** woody, divided, and spreading.

**STEM:** shrubby, crooked, and covered with a smooth dark purple, or blackish bark. The branches are numerous, irregular, and thorny, and the shrub rises to the height of six or eight feet.

**LEAVES:** scattered, of an oblong, pointed form, smooth on the surface, entire on the edges, and of a fine darkish green colour.

**FLOWERS:** solitary, largish, and white.

**FLOWER-CUP;** formed of a single, bell-shaped leaf, divided at the mouth into five blunt segments.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of five large, circular, concave, petals, attached to the flower-cup by their claws.

**CHIVES:** between twenty and thirty in each flower; they are awl-shaped, attached to the cup, and terminated by short double tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is roundish, the shaft thread-shaped, and the summit circular.

**SEED-VESSEL:** nearly round, of a pulpy substance, including a nut or stone, which is the

**SEED:** and contains a kernel of an oblong form.

It is common in hedges, and flowers in March or April.

An infusion of a handful of the flowers is a safe and easy purge, the bark dried, reduced to powder, and taken in doses of two drams, will frequently cure some agues. *Withering.*

The juice expressed from the unripe fruit is a very good remedy for fluxes of the bowels; it may be reduced by a gentle boiling to a solid consistence, in which state it will keep the year



year round, without losing any of its virtues; the druggists formerly kept this inspissated juice under the title of *German Acacia*, but now they neglect it.

## SNEEZEWORT.

### GOOSE TONGUE. BASTARD PELLITORY.

*Achillea ptarmica*, 19. 2.

**ROOT:** perennial, long, slender, and fibrous.

**STEMS:** a little angular, upright, woolly, branched, and two feet high.

**LEAVES:** upright, scattered, without leaf-stalks, of a firm substance, rough on the surface, pointed, notched at the edges, and of a dark green colour.

**FLOWERS:** terminating the branches of the stem in considerable numbers; they are moderately large, white, and of the compound kind.

**FLOWER-CUP:** formed of several small, egg-shaped, pointed scales.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of numerous florets, which are tubular in the center of the flower, and furnished with both chives and pointals, but flat in the circumference, inversely heart-shaped, and divided into three segments, the middlemost of which is the smallest.

**CHIVES,** five; they are slender, very short, and united by the tips into a hollow cylindric body.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is small, the shaft thread-shaped, and terminated by a blunt summit, notched at the end, or two blunt reflected ones.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting.

**SEEDS:** solitary, egg-shaped, woolly, and destitute of a feather.

It is common in moist meadows, and flowers in July and August.

The roots have a biting acrid taste, and so likewise have the young leaves, these powdered, and snuffed up the nose excite sneezing, and are excellent in inveterate head-achs. The young tops are pleasant in the spring, eaten as a salad, and they are likewise wholesome.

The

The dried roots are almost as hot and fiery as pellitory of Spain, and they cure the tooth-ach in the same manner, a piece held in the mouth, fills it with water in a very short space of time.

## SOLOMON'S SEAL.

*Convallaria Multiflora*, 6. 1.

**ROOT**: perennial; it is large, thick, spreading, and hung with innumerable fibres.

**STEM**: single, round towards the bottom, but somewhat twisted and angular above, not at all branched, bowed at the top, and a foot and a half high.

**LEAVES**: pretty numerous; they all point one way, and are oblong, broad, of a firm substance, marked with longitudinal ribs, entire on the edges, and of a dark green colour.

**FLOWERS**: growing two, three, or four together, on very slender fruit-stalks, which rise from the bosoms of the leaves; they are small and white, and hang in a continued series on the opposite side of the stem to the leaves.

**FLOWER-CUP**: wanting.

**BLOSSOM**: a single bell-shaped petal, divided at the mouth into six blunt, expanding, reflected segments.

**CHIVES**: six; they are awl-shaped, shorter than the blossom, and furnished with oblong upright tips.

**POINTAL**: the seed-bud is roundish, the shafts thread-shaped, larger than the chives, and the summit blunt and three-cornered.

**SEED-VESSEL**: a roundish berry divided into three cells; they are red when ripe, but the birds are so fond of them that they seldom arrive at maturity.

**SEEDS**: solitary, large, and roundish.

It is found wild in woods in some of our northern counties, but not common.

The root is commended very much by several respectable authors, as an outward application for bruises; dried and powdered it is good against purgings with bloody stools, and if beaten into a conserve, with sugar, whilst it is green, it makes an excellent medicine for that weakening female complaint the whites.

SOAPWORT.

## SOAPWORT.

## BRUISEWORT.

*Saponaria Officinalis*; 10. 2.

**ROOT:** perennial, slender, jointed, creeping, and reddish on the surface.

**STEM:** round, smooth, jointed, thick, but not very strong, for it often trails on the ground; when upright it is two or three feet high.

**LEAVES:** produced in pairs at the joints of the stem; they are egg-shaped, but pointed, entire on the edges, smooth on the surface, marked with three longitudinal ribs, destitute of leaf-stalks, and of a dark green colour.

**FLOWERS:** terminating the stem and its divisions in a large cluster; they are large, and commonly of a pale flesh colour, but sometimes white.

**FLOWER-CUP:** a single tubular leaf, cut into five small teeth at the margin.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of five petals with narrow angular claws as long as the cup, but broader at the upper extremity, and very blunt.

**CHIVES:** ten; they are awl-shaped, as long as the tube of the blossom, alternately fixed to the claws of the blossom, and furnished with oblong tips fixed sideways to the threads.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is nearly of a cylindrical form; it supports two upright shafts equal to the chives in length, and furnished with simple summits.

**SEED-VESSEL:** a cylindrical capsule as long as the cup, and covered by it.

**SEEDS:** numerous and small.

It is found in meadows and hedges in many places, and flowers in July.

The whole plant is bitter; bruised and agitated with water it raises a lather like soap, which easily washes greasy spots out of cloaths; a decoction of it, applied externally, cures the itch. The Germans make use of it, instead of sarsaparilla, for the cure of venereal disorders. A M. Andry, of Paris, cures virulent claps, by giving the inspissated juice to the amount of half an ounce daily. *Withering.*

A decoction of the root opens obstructions, promotes urine and insensible perspiration, and is an excellent sweetener of the blood and juices.

## SORREL. GREEN SAUCE.

*Rumex Acetosa*, 6. 3.

**ROOT:** perennial, long, slender, and fibrous.

**STEM:** roundish, scored on the surface, upright, a little branched, of a reddish colour towards the bottom, and about a foot high.

**LEAVES:** supported on longish leaf-stalks, they are of an oblong form, arrow-shaped at the base, entire at the edges, and of a fine green colour; those that grow upon the stem have scarcely any leaf-stalks, and are more acutely pointed than the others.

**FLOWERS:** terminating the stem on a longish spike, they are barren and fertile on separate plants, which circumstance would have removed them into the twenty second class of the Linnæan system, had not he chose rather to let his method appear imperfect, than to separate those plants which nature has so evidently connected together.

**FLOWER-CUP:** formed of three blunt reflected leaves.

**BLOSSOM;** composed of three egg-shaped petals, not unlike those of the cup, but larger.

**CHIVES:** six; they are short, slender, and furnished with upright double tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is three-cornered, and supports three slender reflected shafts, with large jagged summits.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting; but the blossom approaches, and supplies its place.

**SEED:** single and three sided.

It is common in meadows, and flowers in June.

The leaves eaten as a sallad, or the expressed juice of them taken as a medicine, are excellent antiscorbutics. The seeds are astringent, and may be given in powder against purgings, &c. The root dried and powdered is also good against purgings, overflowings of the menses, spitting of blood, and other hæmorrhages.



## SOUTHERNWOOD.

## OLD MAN TREE.

**Root:** perennial; it is divided into several parts, which are furnished with many fibres.

**Stems:** numerous, of a hard woody substance, covered with a greyish bark, divided into numerous branches, and two or three feet high.

**Leaves:** numerous; they are divided in an irregular branching manner into a great number of fine bristly segments, and are of a fine pale green colour, and of a pleasing smell.

**Flowers:** of the compound kind; they terminate the stem and branches in great numbers, and are small and yellow.

**Flower-cup:** tiled; it consists of many roundish converging scales.

**Blossom:** composed of numerous florets, which are tubular in the centre of the flower, and furnished with both chives and pointals, but almost without any petals in the circumference, and only furnished with pointals.

**Chives:** five; they are very short, and united by the tips into a hollow cylindric body.

**Pointal:** the seed-bud is small, the shaft slender, and the summit divided.

**Seed-vessel:** wanting.

**Seeds:** solitary and naked.

It is common in our gardens, and flowers in the summer.

The whole plant has a nauseous, penetrating, bitter taste. It is a powerful diuretic, and good in hysteric complaints; for this purpose, the best way of taking it is in a conserve, made with the young tops, and twice their weight of sugar.

A strong decoction of the leaves is a good worm medicine, but it is a very disagreeable and nauseous one. The leaves are likewise a good ingredient in fomentations for easing pain, dispersing swellings, or stopping the progress of gangrenes.

• SPEEDWELL.

## S P E E D W E L L.

*Veronica Officinalis*, 2. 1.

**ROOT** : perennial ; it consists of a vast number of small fibres, united to a little head.

**STEMS** : trailing, slender, weak, of a roundish figure, striking root at the joints, and six or eight inches long.

**LEAVES** : growing opposite in pairs ; they are of an oblong form, but sharply pointed, notched at the edges, supported on short leaf-stalks, slightly hairy, and of a pale green colour.

**FLOWERS** : produced in small spikes from the bosoms of the leaves, they are not very large, but their beautiful blue colour renders them very conspicuous.

**FLOWER-CUP** : divided into four small pointed segments.

**BLOSSOM** : a single wheel-shaped petal, with a tube nearly as long as the cup. The border is flat, and divided into four segments, the uppermost of which is broader than any of the others, and that opposite to it is narrower.

**CHIVES** : two ; they are thinnest at the bottom, and terminated by oblong tips.

**POINTAL** : the seed-bud is compressed, the shaft thread-shaped, and the summit simple.

**SEED-VESSEL** : an inversely heart-shaped capsule, compressed at the point, and divided internally into two cells.

**SEEDS** : several in each cell, they are small and roundish.

It is common by road-sides, and blossoms in May and June.

A decoction of the whole plant is good to remove obstructions. It operates by urine, and consequently is serviceable in the jaundice, and beginning of dropsies.

A slight tincture or infusion of it promotes perspiration, and is good in feverish complaints. The juice boiled into a syrup with honey, is excellent in asthmatic complaints, and other disorders of the lungs ; and outwardly applied, is a cure for the itch, and other cutaneous disorders. A strong decoction given as a glyster, with the addition of a little oil, eases those cholicky pains which arise from the stone or gravel, an infusion of the leaves drank constantly in the manner of tea is a strengthener, and provocative to venery, and is supposed to be a cure for barrenness.

The leaves bruised and applied outwardly to recent wounds soon heal them, without any other application.

There was an opinion prevailed lately that this plant would cure the gout, and so strongly did this opinion operate on the minds of the credulous, that the dried leaves were sold in the markets in London for four shillings a pound, and the plant was in a manner destroyed for several miles round the metropolis. *Hill.*

## S P I G N E L.

## SPICKNEL. BALD MONEY.

*Æthusa Meum*, 5. 2.

**ROOT**: perennial, long, thick, and furnished with a few large fibres. It is brown on the outside, white within, and of an agreeable aromatic taste.

**LEAVES**: those that rise from the root are large, divided in an irregular manner into a multitude of bristly segments, and of a very dark green colour.

**STEM**: robust, upright, scored on the surface, branched, and two or three feet high.

**FLOWERS**: terminating the stem in rundles, they are but small, and their colour is white.

**FLOWER-CUP**: very small; there is no general fence at the base of the rundle, but the rundlets are furnished with one consisting of three or five very long narrow leaves.

**BLOSSOM**: composed of five unequal heart-shaped petals, bending inwards at the ends.

**CHIVES**: five; they are simple and support roundish tips.

**POINTAL**: the seed-bud is situated beneath the blossom, and supports two reflected shafts, with blunt summits.

**SEED-VESSEL**: wanting.

**SEEDS**: two after each flower; they are roundish on one side, and scored, but flat on the other.

It is found in Wales, and some other of our northern and western counties, in rich, damp soils, but is no where very common. It blossoms in May.

The roots and seeds are of an aromatic acrid nature, and have been used as dispersers of wind in the stomach, and other disorders

disorders thereof, sometimes they are given to cure tertian agues, and there is no doubt but they will do it as effectually as pepper, or any other acrid aromatic substance. *Withering.*

It is a powerful diuretic, and remover of obstructions in the viscera, consequently good against the gravel, jaundice, obstructions of the menses, &c. The root is the part to be made use of for these purposes, and an infusion is the best preparation of it, dried and given in powder it strengthens the stomach, creates an appetite, and is good against the cholic.

## S P L E E N W O R T.

*Asplenum Ceterach*, 24. 1.

**ROOT:** perennial; it consists of a small tuft of blackish fibres.

**LEAVES:** rising in large clusters from the root, they are narrow, divided on the edges in a manner resembling the winged leaves, but the divisions or lobes are not opposite. Their length is about five or six inches, and their colour a dark green.

**FLOWERS:** and

**SEEDS:** inconspicuous, they cover the back part of the leaf in straight lines, and are of a rusty brown colour.

It grows on old walls, and the sides of rocks, and is green all the winter.

The whole plant is to be used, and is best given in a strong infusion, which persevered in for a considerable time, removes all obstructions of the liver and spleen, and is excellent in those disorders which arise from that cause.

## S Q U I L L. SEA ONION.

*Scilla Maritima*, 6. 1.

**ROOT:** perennial; it consists of a very large coated bulb, full of a thick slimy juice, and a large cluster of long, thick, white fibres, proceeding from its base.

**LEAVES:** about a foot and half long, three or four inches broad, of a thick, juicy substance, smooth on the surface, entire at the edges, and of a fine bright green colour.

**STEM:**



**STEM:** round, slender, of a tender succulent substance, and two or three feet high.

**FLOWERS:** terminating the stem in longish spikes; they are small and white.

**FLOWER-CUP:** wanting.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of six egg-shaped petals.

**CHIVES:** six; they are awl-shaped, shorter by half than the petals, and terminated by oblong tips, fixed sideways to the tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is roundish, the shaft simple, and as long as the chives, with a smallish summit.

**SEED-VESSEL:** an egg-shaped capsule, marked externally with three furrows, and divided within into three cells.

**SEEDS:** many; they are of a roundish figure.

It is a common plant on the Italian and Spanish sea shores, and flowers early in the summer.

The root is bitter to the taste, and so acrid as to blister the skin if it is much handled; taken internally in doses of a few grains, it promotes expectoration and urine; in larger doses it vomits, and sometimes purges. It is one of the most certain diuretics in dropical cases, and expectorants in asthmatic ones, where the lungs or stomach are oppressed by tough viscid phlegm, or injured by the imprudent use of opiates.

On account of their very ungrateful taste, they are commonly given in the form of pills, made of the dried root reduced to powder, and beaten into a mass, with the addition of syrup, or mucilage of gum arabic.

Beside the fresh and dried roots, there are preparations of them kept in the shops, namely, vinegar of squill, and a syrup of oxymel, either of which may be used as expectorants, in doses of two or three drams, in cinnamon water, or some other cordial liquid; for in whatever form they are given, unless it is designed for them to act as an emetic, the addition of some warm grateful aromatic is necessary to prevent that nausea, which they are apt to occasion when given alone in ever such small quantities.

## STARTHISTLE.

*Centaurea Calcitropa*, 19. 3.

**ROOT:** annual, long, and fibrous.

**STEM:** round, hard, very much branched, hairy, and two feet high.

**LEAVES:** rising mostly from the root; they are large, divided into strap-shaped wing-like segments, which are notched at the edges; they spread in a circular manner upon the ground, and are of a pale green colour.

**FLOWERS:** numerous, large, red, and of the compound kind.

**FLOWER-CUP:** composed of numerous thorny leaves.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of numerous tubular florets, which, in the center of the flowers, consist of a single petal with a very slender tube, and a distended border, divided into five upright strap-shaped segments, and are furnished with both chives and pointals, while those in the circumference have an oblong oblique border, unequally divided, which contain only pointals, and those are imperfect.

**CHIVES:** five; they are very slender and short, and are united by the tips, which form a hollow cylindric body. The

**POINTAL:** or seed-buds, in the central florets are small, the shafts thread-shaped, and the summits blunt. In the circumference they are small, with scarcely any shafts, and the summit is entirely wanting.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting.

**SEEDS:** solitary, and terminated by a downy feather.

It is found on barren heaths, but not frequent, and blossoms in August. A strong infusion of the root works by urine, removes obstructions, and is excellent against the gravel and yellow jaundice.

## STAVES-ACRE.

## LOUSEWORT.

*Delphinium Staphisagria*, 13. 3.

**ROOT:** annual, long, thick, of a hard woody substance, and hung with numerous fibres.

**STEM:**

**STEM:** round, thick, firm, upright, a little hairy, divided into numerous branches, and two or three feet high.

**LEAVES:** supported on longish leaf-stalks, which are thick, and somewhat hairy. They are large, of a roundish figure, but deeply divided into six or seven segments, and these are again cut and notched on the edges, and of a dark green colour.

**FLOWERS:** terminating the stem and its divisions in long spikes; they are large and of a deep blue colour.

**FLOWER-CUP:** wanting.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of five unequal petals, placed in an orbicular manner, the uppermost of them is more obtuse before than any of the rest, and runs out behind into a tubular, straight obtuse horn or spur, the rest are pointed, nearly equal, and spread; there is a honey cup, composed of four little leaves, placed before within the orb of the petals, on the upper part, and protruded behind into the tubular part of the upper petal.

**CHIVES:** numerous (from fifteen to thirty) they are awl-shaped, broadest at the base, and terminated by small upright tips.

**POINTAL:** there are commonly three seed-buds in each flower, of an oblong form, ending in simple shafts, which are terminated by reflected summits.

**SEED-VESSEL:** as many egg-shaped, pointed capsules, as there were seed-buds in the flower.

**SEEDS:** numerous, and of an angular form.

It is a native of Italy, and flowers in June.

The seeds are kept by the druggists, and they have been given in small doses against rheumatic and venereal disorders, they vomit and purge, and that in so rough a manner, that it is better to omit their internal use entirely.

Chewed in the mouth, they excite a very large discharge of watery humours from adjacent parts, and frequently prove serviceable in disorders of the head, but they are chiefly used to destroy lice in children's heads, for this purpose the seeds coarsely powdered, are to be strewed among the hair, and it never fails of destroying them.

STORAX.

## STORAX. TREE.

*Styrax Officinalis*, 10. 1.

**ROOT** : woody, large, and divided.

**STEM** : tree-like ; it is covered with a roughish bark, of a dusky green colour, divided into several branches, and rises to the height of twenty or thirty feet.

**LEAVES** : placed alternately on the branches, they are of a roundish figure, entire on the edges, a little pointed, of a light green colour above, and whitish underneath.

**FLOWERS** : produced in small clusters ; they are moderately large, of a fine white colour, and a very fragrant smell.

**FLOWER-CUP** : formed of a single leaf, divided at the mouth into five short teeth.

**BLOSSOM** : a single funnel-shaped petal, the tubular part of which is short, and the border divided into five large expanding obtuse segments.

**CHIVES** : ten ; they are nearly united at the base, awl-shaped, inserted into the sides of the blossom, and terminated by oblong tips.

**POINTAL** : the seed-bud is roundish, the shaft simple, and the summit lesser at the extremity.

**SEED-VESSEL** : a pulpy fruit, of a roundish form.

**SEEDS** : two roundish convex nuts or stones, containing kernels of the same form.

It is a native of the East, and though found in several parts of Europe, it is not productive of that fragrant resin, which it produces in warmer climates, and which constitutes its chief excellence.

The gummy or resinous substance, known by the name of storax, is the produce of this tree. It is good in all disorders of the breast and lungs, being of a mild balsamic nature. It is likewise serviceable in nervous and hysteric complaints, and promotes the menses.



## STRAWBERRY.

*Fragaria vesca*, 12. 6.

**ROOT:** perennial, long, thick, of a reddish brown colour, and hung with many fibres.

**LEAVES:** supported by threes on long leaf-stalks, they are of an oblong figure, notched on the edges, of a dark green colour on the upper side, and whitish underneath.

**STEM:** round, four or five inches high, and divided at the top into several parts, which support many

**FLOWERS:** these are large and white.

**FLOWER-CUP:** a single leaf, divided into ten small segments, which are alternately narrower.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of five circular expanding petals, attached to the cup by their claws.

**CHIVES:** about twenty; they are awl-shaped, shorter than the blossom, attached to the cup, and terminated by crescent-shaped tips.

**POINTALS:** the seed-buds are numerous, very small, and collected into a knob, the shafts simple, produced from the end of the seed-buds, and terminated by simple summits.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting; or a pulpy berry, of a soft consistence, moderately large, and of a beautiful scarlet colour when ripe.

**SEEDS:** numerous, very small, and scattered over the surface of the fruit or receptacle.

It is common in woods and on dry banks, the flowers appear early in the spring, and the fruit ripen in the first months of summer.

The berries eaten either alone, with sugar, or with milk, are universally esteemed a most delicious fruit; they are grateful, cooling, and something acid, and when taken in large quantities they seldom disagree, they promote perspiration, and dissolve the tartareous incrustations on the teeth. People afflicted with the gout or stone have frequently been relieved by using them largely, and *Hoffman* says that he has known consumptive people cured by them. *Withering*.

The leaves are cooling and diuretic, an infusion of them is good in the stranguary, and when made strong, in the jaundice, dried

dried and reduced to powder, they are astringent, and useful in fluxes of the bowels, as likewise is the bark of the roots, and a strong decoction of them, sweetened with honey is a good gargle for sore throats. They have likewise the credit of being a cosmetic, or beautifier of the skin.

## S U M A C H.

*Rhus Coriaria*, 5. 3.

**ROOT**: large, long, divided, and woody.

**STEM**: shrubby, thick, and covered with a rough brown bark, it is divided into several branches, the bark of which is of a lighter colour, and set with thorns.

**LEAVES**: winged; they consist of three or four pair of oblong wings or little leaves, notched round the edges, attached to the middle rib, and terminated by an odd one; their colour is a dark green.

**FLOWERS**: produced in spikes at the extremities of the branches; these spikes are long, thick, and woolly, and the flowers are small and purple.

**FLOWER-CUP**: divided into five small, upright parts.

**BLOSSOM**: composed of five egg-shaped petals.

**CHIVES**: five; they are very short, and terminated by small tips.

**POINTAL**: the seed-bud is of a roundish figure, the shaft very small, and furnished with three small, heart-shaped summits.

**SEED-VESSEL**: a roundish berry.

**SEED**: solitary, roundish, and of a hard boney substance.

It is a native of the warmer climates, but we have it in our gardens, where it flowers in the summer months.

The seeds dried, reduced to powder, and taken in small doses, stop purgings and hæmorrhages, the young shoots have also great efficacy in strengthening the stomach and bowels, they are best given in a strong infusion. The bark of the roots has the same virtues, but in an inferior degree. *Hill*.

## SWALLOW-WORT.

*Asclepias vincetoxicum.*

**ROOT:** perennial; it consists of an innumerable quantity of fibres, connected to a little head.

**STEM:** round, slender, of a dark colour, jointed, not much branched, and two or three feet high.

**LEAVES:** growing in pairs at the joints of the stem, they are of an oblong form, but pointed, entire on the edges, and of a dark green colour.

**FLOWERS:** terminating the stem in clusters, they are small and white.

**FLOWER-CUP:** divided into five very small pointed segments.

**BLOSSOM:** formed of a single petal, divided into five egg-shaped, pointed, segments, which are rather reflected within the blossom, there are five small honey cups, which are obliquely egg-shaped, and furnished at the bottom with a sharpish spur, and a small body, loped at the top, surrounded by five scales, and gaping at the sides, with as many clefts covers the fruitification.

**CHIVES:** five; they are extremely short, if any. The tips are acutely pointed, and inserted into the loped body of the honey-cup within the scales.

**POINTALS:** the seed-buds in each flower are two; they are egg-shaped and pointed. The shafts are exceeding short, and the summits simple.

**SEED-VESSELS:** two large, oblong, pointed, bellied, follicles or air-bags.

**SEEDS:** numerous, and crowned with a feather.

Like the last plant this is a native of the warmer climates, but we have it in our gardens, where it flowers late in the summer.

The root is the part to be made use of, an infusion of it fresh gathered, removes obstructions, increases the urinary discharge, and is good in the jaundice; dried and given in powder, it promotes perspiration, and is good against fevers, the small-pox, measles, and other eruptive complaints. *Hill.*

## SNAKE ROOT. VIRGINIAN.

*Arifolocbia serpentaria*, 20. 6.

**Root:** perennial, small, light, and bushy; it consists of a vast number of small fibres proceeding from a little head, and closely united together.

**STEM:** angular, weak, twining, and two or three feet long.

**LEAVES:** oblong, heart-shaped at the base, pointed, waved on the edges, and of a light green colour.

**FLOWERS:** solitary, moderately large, and of a pale yellow, or greenish colour.

**FLOWER-CUP:** wanting.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of a single irregular tubular petal, roundish at the base, and bellied, with an oblong six cornered tube, the border of which is lengthened out on the under side into a kind of tongue.

**CHIVES:** the threads are wanting, but there are six tips situated at the top of the seed-bud immediately under the summit.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is angular, and situated beneath the blossom, there is scarcely any shaft, but a roundish, six parted, concave summit, terminates the seed-bud.

**SEED-VESSEL:** a capsule, with six angles on the outside, and as many cells within.

**SEEDS:** numerous and small.

It is a native of Virginia, and other warm parts of America, from whence our shops are supplied with the roots.

These are warm, bitterish, and pungent to the taste, and of an aromatic smell, they are of a warm diaphoretic nature, and are esteemed one of the principle of that tribe of medicines. They are of great efficacy in low malignant fevers and epidemic diseases, for supporting the principle of life, raising the pulse, promoting perspiration, and correcting the putrid dispositions of the humours. It may be taken in substance from a few grains to a scruple or half a dram for a dose, and in decoction or infusion to the amount of two or three drams. There is a tincture of it kept in the shops, which is excellent for all the above mentioned purposes. It may be taken in red wine, or any other convenient vehicle, two or three tea-spoonful for a dose, and that frequently.

STONE



## STONE CROP:

## WALL PEPPER.

*Sedum Acre*, 10. 5.**ROOT:** perennial; it consists of several small fibres.**STEMS:** short, branching, and trailing.**LEAVES:** nearly egg-shaped; they are short, thick, fleshy, broad at the bottom, pointed, and of a bright green colour.**FLOWERS:** terminating the stems in large clusters; they are of a beautiful yellow colour, and moderately large.**FLOWER-CUP:** divided into sharp upright segments.**BLOSSOM:** composed of five flat, taper, pointed petals, within it are five honey-cups, each formed of a small scale, notched at the end, and situated on the outside of the base of each seed-bud.**CHIVES:** ten; they are awl-shaped, as long as the blossom, and terminated by roundish tips.**POINTALS:** the seed-buds are five in each flower, of an oblong form, ending in slender shafts with blunt summits.**SEED-VESSELS:** five tapering, compressed, expanding capsules.**SEEDS:** numerous, and very small.

It is a common plant, growing on walls, old roofs, rocks, and in dry pastures in most parts of the kingdom. It flowers in June and July.

It is so very acid that it will raise blisters, if applied externally to the skin. The juice, taken inwardly, excites vomiting. In scorbutic cases, and quartan agues, it is a most excellent medicine, under proper management. *Withering.*

A decoction of it is good for sore mouths, arising from a scorbutic taint in the constitution. The leaves bruised and applied to the skin, are excellent in paralytic contractions of the limbs.

SUN

## S U N D E W.

ROSA SOLIS, RED ROT, YOUTH WORT,  
MOOR GRASS.

*Drosera Rotundifolia*, 5. 5.

**ROOT**: annual, or perennial; it consists of a few short crooked fibres.

**LEAVES**: rising immediately from the root in round clusters, ten or twelve of them together; they are supported on long slender leaf-stalks, and are round, of a fleshy substance, covered with long, stiff, crooked hairs, among which are supported small drops of a clear transparent dew-like liquor. The colour of the leaves and leaf-stalks is reddish.

**STEMS**: supporting only flowers; they rise from the center of the tufts of the leaves, and are upright, undivided, round, and four or five inches high.

**FLOWERS**: terminating the stem in clusters; they are small, and not very conspicuous.

**FLOWER-CUP**: a single leaf, divided into five small, pointed, upright segments.

**BLOSSOM**: composed of five egg-shaped petals.

**CHIVES**: five; they are awl-shaped, as long as the cup, and furnished with small tips.

**POINTAL**: the seed-bud is roundish, and supports five shafts, with simple summits.

**SEED-VESSEL**: an egg-shaped capsule, containing numerous

**SEEDS**: which are very small, and nearly egg-shaped.

It is common in bogs, and flowers in July and August.

Some authors very gravely tell us, that a water distilled from this plant is highly cordial and restorative; but it is more than probable that it never deserved the character given of it in that respect. The leaves, bruised and applied to the skin, erode it, and bring on such inflammations as are not easily removed. The ladies in some parts mix the juice with milk, so as to make an innocent and safe application for the removal of freckles, sun-burn, and other discolourings of the skin. The juice, unmixed, will destroy warts and corns, if a little of it is frequently put upon them. These are effects which pronounce its internal use dangerous, and if it is not productive of bad consequences,

consequences, when distilled along with other ingredients, for cordial waters, &c. it is because its pernicious qualities are not of a nature to rise in distillation.

## TAMARIND. TREE.

*Tamarindus Indica*, 3. 1.

**ROOT:** woody, divided, and spreading to a great distance.

**STEM:** tree-like, covered with a pale-coloured rough bark, divided into numerous wide extended branches, and forty or fifty feet high.

**LEAVES:** winged; they are composed of several pair of small oblong lobes, set along a middle rib, without an odd one at the end; their colour is a paleish green.

**FLOWERS:** produced in clusters; they are large, and variegated with red, white, and yellow.

**FLOWER-CUP:** flat; it is divided into four egg-shaped, pointed, and coloured segments.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of three egg-shaped plaited petals.

**CHIVES:** three; they are placed together, awl-shaped, and furnished with egg-shaped tips fixed sideways.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is of an oblong form, and supported on a short pedicle; the shaft is awl-shaped, and the summit thickish.

**SEED-VESSEL:** a long compressed pod, cloathed with a double bark, and a pulpy substance between them.

**SEEDS:** two or three in each pod; they are angular and compressed.

It is a native of both the Indies, and from thence we procure the preserved fruit, known among us by the name of tamarinds.

The pulp of tamarinds is an agreeable laxative acid substance, of great use in both putrid and inflammatory disorders for abating heat and thirst, correcting putrefaction, and keeping the belly soluble; it operates also by urine, and is serviceable in the jaundice.

## TANSY.

## T A N S Y.

*Tanacetum vulgare*, 19. 2.

**ROOT:** perennial, long, white, creeping, and fibrous.

**STEM:** robust, upright, not much branched, or divided; but set very thick with leaves, and about a yard high.

**LEAVES:** doubly winged, the little leaves are very numerous, sharp pointed, notched at the edges, and of a strong green colour.

**FLOWERS:** terminating the stem in great numbers; they are moderately large, yellow, and of the compound kind.

**FLOWER-CUP:** composed of numerous, sharp scales, laid very compactly together.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of numerous tubular florets, which in the center are cloven at the mouth into five short segments, and furnished with both chives and pointals, but only divided into three segments in the circumference, and destitute of chives, though furnished with pointals.

**CHIVES:** five; they are short, slender, and united by the tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is oblong, the shaft thread-shaped, and terminated either with one cloven summit, or two reflected ones.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting.

**SEEDS:** solitary, oblong, and naked.

It is sometimes found wild, and is an inhabitant of most gardens, where it flowers in July.

The whole plant is bitterish; a strong infusion of the fresh leaves removes obstructions, increases the urinary discharge, gently promotes the menstrual one. The flowers dried, powdered, and mixed with treacle, are a common medicine among country people for the worms, and they visibly destroy them.



## T A N S Y. W I L D.

## SILVER WEED. GOOSE TANSEY.

*Potentilla Anserina*, 12. 5.

**ROOT:** perennial; it consists of a multitude of fibres, connected to a small head of a brownish colour.

**STEMS,** or rather wires: creeping and striking root at the joints, they are long, weak, and of a reddish colour.

**LEAVES:** numerous and winged, each leaf consists of ten or twelve pair of lesser ones, with an odd one at the end of the middle rib, these are of an oblong form, deeply notched on the edges, and of a silky or silvery white colour.

**FLOWERS:** supported singly on long, slender fruit-stalks, which rise from the bosoms of the leaves, they are large, and of a beautiful yellow colour.

**FLOWER-CUP:** formed of a single leaf, and divided into ten segments, which are alternately smaller, and reflected.

**BLOSSOMS:** composed of five roundish petals, attached to the cup by their claws.

**CHIVES:** twenty in each flower; they are awl-shaped, shorter than the petals, and fixed to the cup, the tips are shaped like a long crescent.

**POINTALS:** the seed-buds are numerous, very small, collected into a knob, and terminated by thread-shaped shafts, with blunt summits.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting.

**SEEDS:** numerous, tapering, and inclosed in the cup.

It is common by road-sides, and in low pastures, and flowers in June.

The leaves are mildly astringent; dried, and given in powder, they will frequently effect a cure in agues and intermitments; the usual dose is a meat spoonful of the powder every three or four hours betwixt the fits. *Witbering.*

The roots are more astringent than the leaves, and may be given in powder, in doses of a scruple or more in obstinate purgings, attended with bloody stools, and immoderate menstrual discharges. A strong infusion of the leaves stops the immoderate bleeding of the piles, and sweetened with a little honey it is an excellent gargle for sore throats.

TARRAGON.

## T A R R A G O N.

*Artemisa Dracunculus*, 19. 2.

**ROOT:** perennial and fibrous.

**STEM:** round, firm, upright, branched upwards, and two or three feet high.

**LEAVES:** very numerous; they are long, narrow pointed, entire on the edges, placed without any order on the stem, and of a dark green colour.

**FLOWERS:** terminating the stem in considerable numbers, they are small, of a greenish colour, and of the compound kind.

**FLOWER-CUP:** formed of many roundish, approaching scales, disposed in the manner of tiling.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of numerous florets, which are tubular in the center of the flowers, and furnished with both chives and pointals, but almost destitute of the petals in the circumference, and furnished with pointals only.

**CHIVES:** five; they are short, slender, and united by the tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is small, the shaft slender, and the summit cloven and reflected.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting.

**SEEDS:** solitary and naked.

It is common in our gardens, though not a native here, and flowers in July.

An infusion of the young tops increases the urinary discharge, and gently promotes the menses. *Hill.*

## T E A. TREE.

*Thea viridis*, 13. 1.

**ROOT:** woody, and spreading.

**STEM:** shrubby, divided into numerous slender branches, and six or eight feet high.

L 11 2

LEAVES

**LEAVES:** numerous, of an oblong form, notched on the edges, and of a dark green colour.

**FLOWERS:** large, and white.

**FLOWER-CUP:** formed of five or six small roundish leaves.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of six large, equal, roundish, concave petals.

**CHIVES:** numerous (about two hundred in each flower) they are slender, shorter than the blossom, and terminated by simple tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is three-cornered, and supports an awl-shaped shaft, terminated by a triple summit.

**SEED-VESSEL:** formed of three roundish parts, coalesced together, and divided into three cells.

**SEEDS:** solitary, and of a roundish figure.

It is a native of China and Japan, and is cultivated in all the Eastern parts for the sake of its leaves, which are the tea so universally made use of by all ranks of people.

This shrub must be at least three or four years old before the leaves, which it then begins to produce in great plenty, are fit to be gathered for use. They must not be torn off by handfuls, but gathered carefully one by one, nor are they all to be gathered at once, those who pluck these shrubs three times a year, begin their first gathering about the latter end of February, the shrub has then but few leaves on it, and those are young, tender, and not fully grown. These are esteemed much better than any of the rest, and because of their scarcity and great price, are disposed of only to the rich and opulent, for which reason they are called imperial tea; the second gathering, or the first of those which only gather twice a year, commences about the latter end of March, or the beginning of April. Some of the leaves are then arrived at their full perfection, but others are only half grown, they are however plucked without any distinction to this circumstance, but care is taken previous to their preparation for use to arrange them into different classes, according to their size and goodness. The third and last gathering, which is also the most copious, is made about the latter end of May, when all the leaves have attained their full growth. The leaves of this gathering are likewise arranged into classes according to their size and goodness, the lowest of which contains the coarsest leaves of all, and what is commonly drank by the lower classes of people.

The preparation of the leaves consists in drying or roasting them over the fire, in an iron pan, and rolling them, while hot, with

with the palm of the hand on a mat till they become curled; the tea, after it has undergone these operations, is carefully put up and preserved from the air, and in this, indeed, the chief art of preserving it consists, for the air in those hot climates dissipates its extremely subtle and volatile parts much sooner than that of our colder European countries would. The Chinese put it up in chests of coarse tin, or lead, and these are inclosed in wooden cases, all the clefts of which are carefully stopped both within and without.

The inhabitants of Japan keep their common teas in large earthen pots, with narrow mouths, which they stop very closely. Tea, as it is taken inwardly, is prepared in two different manners; the first of these is nothing more than a simple infusion of the leaves in hot water; the other way, which is only made use of by the Japanese, is by first grinding the leaves to powder in a hand-mill, and then mixing it with hot water, into a thin pulpy substance, which is sipped every day by all the great and opulent in the kingdom.

The narcotic quality of the fresh leaves is destroyed, in a great measure, by the roasting, which renders it exhilarating, refreshing, and cleansing; it is peculiarly serviceable in washing away that tartareous matter which is the efficient cause of calculous concretions, and gouty diseases; and *Kempfer*, in his history of Japan, from which this account is extracted, affirms that he never met with a single person among the great tea-drinkers of that country, who was troubled with the gout or stone.

Writers on the medical qualities of this plant tell us, that tea is much more used for pleasure than as a medicine, and the observation is undoubtedly true; green tea, however, is diuretic, and carries an agreeable roughness with it into the stomach, which gently affrings the fibres of that organ, and gives such a tone as is necessary for a good digestion; and the bohea is esteemed softening and nutritious, and proper in all inward decays. Improper, or excessive use, may no doubt render this, or indeed any thing else, prejudicial; but, in general, there is very few plants made use of, either as food or medicine, that are better, when used with moderation, or pleasanter than tea.

I have lately observed several young ladies eat large quantities of neat green tea, with the greatest apparent relish imaginable; whatever can induce them to follow so absurd a practice I know not, but I can assure them it is exceedingly pernicious when so taken.



## T E A S L E.

*Dipsacus Fullonum*, 4. 1.

**ROOT**: biennial, long, thick, and fibrous.

**STEM**: robust, upright, branched, and five or six feet high.

**LEAVES**: large and broad; those that grow on the stem are produced in pairs, and united at the base in such a manner as to contain a large quantity of water in the cavity which they form; they are prickly along the under side of the middle rib, a little notched at the edges, and of a fine green colour.

**FLOWERS**: collected into large oval heads, which terminate the branches; they are, when considered singly, but small, and their colour is a pale red.

**FLOWER-CUP**: of two kinds, one is common to many florets, and consists of several narrow, sharp-pointed leaves; the proper tips are placed above them, and are very minute.

**BLOSSOM**: a single tubular petal, divided at the mouth into four small segments, the outermost of which is larger and sharper than the others.

**CHIVES**: four; they are slender, larger than the blossom, and terminated by oblong tips fixed sideways.

**POINTAL**: the seed-bud is situated beneath the blossom, the shaft is thread-shaped, and the summit simple.

**SEED-VESSEL**: wanting.

**SEEDS**: solitary, large, resembling square pillars, and crowned with the entire margin of the proper flower-cup.

It is cultivated in many places for the use of the clothiers, who employ the heads to raise the knap on woollen cloths. The flowers appear in June, and the heads ripen late in autumn.

The root is bitter, and given in a strong infusion strengthens the stomach, and creates an appetite; it is also good against obstructions of the liver, and the jaundice. Many people have an opinion, that the water contained in the basin formed by the leaves, is a good cosmetic, but there is no real foundation for such a conjecture.

THISTLE.

THISTLE. BLESSED.

*Centaurea Benediſta*, 19. 3.

**ROOT:** annual, long, ſlender, and fibrous.

**STEM:** upright, but rather ſlender, very much branched, and two or three feet high.

**LEAVES:** numerous, long, narrow, and deeply cut in on each ſide; their colour is a yellowiſh green.

**FLOWERS:** large and yellow; they terminate the ſtem and branches, and are armed with compound prickles on them.

**FLOWER-CUP:** formed of ſeveral ſmall ſcales, diſpoſed in a tiled manner.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of numerous tubular florets, of different forms; thoſe in the central part of the flowers contain both chives and pointals; thoſe in the circumference are larger, and contain only pointals, and thoſe are defective, wanting ſummits.

**CHIVES:** five; they are very ſhort, and the tips are united into a hollow cylindric body.

**POINTAL:** the ſeed-buds are very ſmall, the ſtaſts ſlender, and the ſummits blunt.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting.

**SEEDS:** ſolitary, and terminated with a downy feather.

It is a native of Germany, and flowers in Auguſt.

Many people miſtake the *carduus mariana*, or milk thistle, for this plant, but it has none of the virtues which this poſſeſſes. The leaves of the bleſſed thistle are bitter and ſtomachic; an infuſion of them taken in large quantities excites vomiting, in ſmaller doſes it is good to excite an appetite, and prevent ſickneſs; dried and powdered they are good againſt worms.

THORN APPLE.

*Datura Stramonium*, 5. 1.

**ROOT:** large, divided, and fibrous.

**STEM:** thick, firm, upright, branched, and two or three feet high.

LEAVES

**LEAVES:** large, broad, sharp-pointed, supported on short firm leaf-stalks, a little indented at the edges, of a firmish texture, and a darkish green colour.

**FLOWERS:** produced at the divisions of the stem and branches; they are large and white.

**FLOWER-CUP:** a single tubular bellied angular leaf, with five small teeth at the mouth.

**BLOSSOM:** a large funnel-shaped petal, with a cylindric tube, and a border which is five angled, plaited, and nearly entire, but marked with five obscure teeth.

**CHIVES:** five; they are awl-shaped and support oblong, blunt, compressed tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is egg-shaped, the shaft thread-shaped and straight, and the summit thickish.

**SEED-VESSEL:** large, of an oval figure, and covered with short prickles.

**SEEDS:** numerous, and kidney-shaped.

It is a native of the southern parts of America, but flourishes very well in our gardens, and flowers in August.

The juice pressed out of the fresh plant, and inspissated to an extract, has been given in doses from half a grain to the amount of a dram, in twenty-four hours, in epileptic disorders, convulsions, and madness, and proved to be a medicine of singular efficacy in those deplorable maladies, several persons being cured by it whose disorders were both violent and of long standing. *Stork.*

An ointment made of the leaves is cooling and repelling.

## THORN. GOAT'S.

*Astragalus Tragacantha*, 17. 4.

**ROOT:** woody, tough, long, and hung with a few small fibres.

**STEM:** shrubby, spreading, and divided into numerous branches; it is of a tough substance, covered with a rough whitish bark, and two or three feet high.

**LEAVES:** winged; they are long, narrow, and composed of several pair of small lobes, set on a stiff pointed middle rib, which after their falling off becomes a white thorn.

**FLOWERS:**

**FLOWERS:** produced in clusters at the tops of the branches; they are small and white.

**FLOWER-CUP:** a tubular leaf, cut into five small teeth at the margin.

**BLOSSOM:** butterfly-shaped; the standard, or upper petal, is longer than the rest, reflected on the sides, and notched at the end; the wings, or side petals, are shorter than the standard, and the keel, or lowermost of all, is notched at the end.

**CHIVES:** ten; nine of them are united at the base, and the tenth is single; they are almost straight, and have roundish tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is longish, the shaft awl-shaped, and the summit blunt.

**SEED-VESSEL:** a longish pod, or shell.

**SEEDS:** small, and kidney-shaped.

It is a native of the East, but we have it in some of our gardens.

A gum, known in the shops by the name of *Gum Dragant*, or *Tragacanth*, is the produce of this little shrub, and sweats out from the bottom of the stem during the heats of summer. This gum differs from all others in giving a thick consistence to a much larger quantity of water, and dissolving harder. It is good in tickling coughs, arising from sharp acrid humours, and against the stranguary and heat of urine, but it is far from being a pleasant medicine.

## THOROUGH WAX.

*Beupleurum Rotundifolium*, 5. 2.

**ROOT:** annual, long, slender, of a hard substance, white, and fibrous.

**STEM:** round, upright, firm, branched, and two or three feet high.

**LEAVES:** produced singly at considerable distances from each other, and the stem runs through them; they are of a roundish figure and of a firm substance, entire at the edges, and of a beautiful green colour.

**FLOWERS:** terminating the branches in naked rundles; they are small and yellow.

**FLOWER-CUP:** exceedingly minute.

Nº XIII.

M m m

BLOSSOM:



**BLOSSOM:** composed of five very short petals, rolled inwards.

**CHIVES:** five; they are simple, and have roundish tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is placed beneath the blossom, and is terminated by two small reflected shafts with minute summits.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting.

**SEEDS:** two after each flower; they are of an oblong form, convex, and scored on the one side, but flat on the other.

It is found in corn-fields and other cultivated places, but not common, and produces its blossoms in July.

Country people make use of the leaves externally against wounds and bruises, and give the seeds inwardly to prevent the bad effects of internal hurts.

## T O B A C C O.

*Nicotiana Tabacum*, 5. 1.

**ROOT:** annual, long, and fibrous.

**STEM:** robust, round, hairy, branched, and two or three feet high.

**LEAVES:** numerous, very large, of an oblong form, pointed at the end, entire at the sides, of a dusky green colour, and clammy to the touch.

**FLOWERS:** numerous, large, and of a reddish colour; they terminate the stem and branches, and make a pretty appearance at a distance.

**FLOWER-CUP:** divided into five short segments.

**BLOSSOM:** a single funnel-shaped petal, the tube of which exceeds the cup in length, and the border is notched at the end, and plaited.

**CHIVES:** five; they are awl-shaped, and terminated by oblong tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is egg-shaped, the shaft thread-shaped, and the summit notched at the end.

**SEED-VESSEL:** an egg-shaped capsule, marked with a small hollow line on each side, and divided within into two cells.

**SEEDS:** numerous, small, and of a roundish figure.

It is a native of the West Indies, but we raise it in our gardens, and when it is sown on a hot-bed early in the spring it arrives at a tolerable degree of perfection.

A slight infusion of the fresh gathered leaves vomits, and that very roughly, but for constitutions that can bear it, it is a good medicine for rheumatic pains; an ointment made of them, with hog's lard, is good for the piles when they get painful and are inflamed. The distilled oil is sometimes dropped on cotton, and applied to aching teeth, and it seldom fails to give a temporary relief. The powdered leaves, or a decoction of them, kills lice, and other vermin. The smoke of tobacco injected in the manner of a glyster, is of singular efficacy in obstinate stoppages of the bowels, for destroying those small worms called ascarides, and for the recovery of persons apparently drowned. A constant chewing, or smoaking of tobacco, hurts the appetite, by depriving the constitution of too much *saliva*, but though it is improper for lean, dry, hectic people, it may be useful to the more gross, and to such as are subject to cold diseases.

Snuff is seldom productive of any bad effects, unless it be swallowed, but it should not be used by such as are inclined to an apoplexy.

## T O R M E N T I L.

## S E P T F O I L.

*Potentilla Thrmentilla*, 12. 5.

**ROOT**: perennial, large, thick, of an irregular figure, brownish on the outside, red within, and hung with numerous fibres.

**STEMS**: numerous, long, slender, hairy, and of a reddish colour; they frequently lie partly along the ground, and the other part stands erect to the height of five or six inches.

**LEAVES**: numerous; they are composed of three, four, five, six, or seven oblong lobes, notched on the edges, of a dark green colour, and a little hairy.

**FLOWERS**: terminating the branches in considerable numbers; they are small, but of a bright and beautiful yellow colour.

**FLOWER-CUP**: a single leaf, divided into ten segments, which are alternately smaller and reflected,

M m m 2

BLOSSOM:

**BLOSSOM:** composed of five roundish petals, which are attached to the cup by the claws.

**CHIVES:** about twenty; they are awl-shaped, shorter than the petals, fixed to the cup, and terminated by crescent-shaped tips.

**POINTALS:** the seed-buds are very numerous, small, and collected into a roundish knob, the shafts rise from their sides, and support blunt summits.

**SEED-VESSEL:** wanting.

**SEEDS:** numerous, small, and tapering.

It is common in moors, barren pastures, and shady places, and flowers from June till the latter end of September.

The roots are amongst the first rank of vegetable astringents, and as such they have a place in the modern practice of physic. Farmers find them very efficacious in the dysenteries or fluxes of cattle. *Withering.*

It is an excellent astringent, the roots possess the greatest virtues, and may be given either in powder or decoction; in the first method twelve grains is a sufficient dose; in the latter an ounce and half may be put into three pints of water, and boiled till it comes to a quart, of which a quarter of a pint may be taken three or four times a day. It is likewise a cordial and sudorific, and therefore excellently adapted for feverish complaints attended with purgings. It is at all times a good medicine in the small pox, but when a purging comes on improperly in that disorder, nothing excels it. *Hill.*

The root in powder is good for those that spit blood, also against the bleeding piles, bloody stools, and immoderate menses.

## TURMERIC.

*Curcuma Longa*, L. I.

**ROOT:** perennial, tuberous, and creeping; it is of the thickness of a man's finger, frequently knotted and jointed, it runs just under the surface of the ground, and is furnished with a great number of fibres, which proceed from the joints.

**LEAVES:** proceeding from the joints of the roots; they are six or seven inches long, about half as broad in the middle, pointed

pointed at both ends, entire at the edges, of a firm texture, and a bright green colour.

**STEMS:** supporting only flowers and floral leaves; they rise at a distance from the leaves, and are round, tender, juicy, about the thickness of a goose quill, and nearly a foot high.

**FLOWERS:** terminating the stems in short thick spikes; they are of a reddish colour, and intermixed with a great number of little filmy leaves, which are green at first, but afterwards of a fine yellow, or orange colour.

**FLOWER-CUP:** very minute.

**BLOSSOM:** a single petal with a narrow tube, the border of which is divided into three small pointed segments, with a wide gap betwixt two of them, which is filled up by a one leaved, egg-shaped, honey-cup, larger than the divisions of the blossom.

**CHIVES:** five; but four of them are imperfect, the fifth is broad, flat, cloven at the top, and adjoined to a broadish tip.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is placed beneath the blossom, and of a roundish form, the shaft simple, and terminated by a hooked summit.

**SEED-VESSEL:** a roundish capsule, divided into three cells.

**SEEDS:** very numerous and small.

It is a native of the East Indies, and from thence our shops are supplied with the roots.

These are of a slight aromatic, but not very agreeable smell, and a warmish bitter taste, they are used very much in the countries where the plant is a native, both for the colouring and seasoning of food, and as a medicine they are one of the most effectual remedies known in obstructions of the viscera and mesentery, and of the menses, also in difficulties of urine, and affections of the kidneys, they are esteemed by many as a specific in the jaundice, the dose in substance is from a scruple to a dram, and three or four times as much in a decoction or infusion.

## TURPETH.

*Convolvulus turpethum*, 5. 1.

**ROOT:** perennial, long, creeping, and fibrous.

**STEM:** square, twining, and running to the length of ten or twelve feet.

**LEAVES:**



## 454 FAMILY HERBAL.

**LEAVES:** numerous, heart-shaped, and rather angular, they are supported on short leaf-stalks, and their colour is a darkish green.

**FLOWERS:** supported on longish leaf-stalks, several of them together, they are large and white.

**FLOWER-CUP:** divided into five small, egg-shaped, segments.

**BLOSSOM:** a single bell-shaped petal, very large, plaited, and obscurely divided into five lobes.

**CHIVES:** five; they are awl-shaped, half as long as the blossom, and terminated by egg-shaped, compressed tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is roundish, the shaft slender, and furnished with two oblong, broadish summits.

**SEED VESSEL:** a roundish capsule, involved in the cup, and divided into two cells.

**SEEDS:** two in each cell; they are of an oblong figure, and broadish.

It is a native of the East Indies, and from thence the bark of the root is sent to us in a dried state. This given in a proper dose is a brisk and efficacious purge, but is now seldom employed for that purpose.

## T U T S A N.

### P A R K L E A V E S.

*Hypericum Androsæmum*, 18. 4.

**ROOT:** perennial, long, divided, and of a hard woody substance.

**STEMS:** numerous, firm, hard, edged, a little branched, and two feet high.

**LEAVES:** placed in pairs, they are large, of an oval form, entire on the edges, and of a dark green colour.

**FLOWERS:** terminating the stem in clusters; they are large and yellow.

**FLOWER-CUP:** divided into five egg-shaped, concave segments.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of five oblong, obtuse, petals.

**CHIVES:** numerous, slender, connected at the base into two or three sets, and terminated by small tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is roundish, and supports generally three slender shafts, with simple summits.

**SEED-VESSEL:** a roundish capsule, with as many cells as there are shafts.

**SEEDS:** several, and of an oblong figure.

The leaves are an excellent application to green wounds, they are to be bound closely upon them, and they stop the bleeding, and perform a speedy cure. Many other plants are celebrated for this property, but the effect of this is truly wonderful.

## T W I B L A D E.

### T W A B L A D E.

*Ophrys ovata*, 20. 1.

**ROOT:** perennial; it consists of a small bulb, with several longish fibres, proceeding from the base of it.

**STEM:** obscurely angular, erect, of a tender substance, not branched, and about a foot high.

**LEAVES:** large, oval, very broad, entire at the edges, marked on the under surface with six or seven longitudinal ribs, and of a dark green colour, there is but two of them on each stem.

**FLOWERS:** terminating the stem in a long spike; they are of a pale greenish colour, and not very large.

**FLOWER-CUP:** wanting, but there are a few filmy sheaths scattered among the flowers.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of five oblong petals, and a honey cup which is larger than them, and hangs down with a slight keel behind.

**CHIVES:** two; they are very short, fixed to the pointal, and terminated by upright tips, covered with the inner edge of the honey-cup.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is placed below the blossom, of an oblong form, and twisted, the shaft is fixed to the inner edge of the honey-cup, and the summit is imperfect.

**SEED-VESSEL:** a three-edged, obtuse, capsule.

**SEEDS:** numerous, resembling saw-dust.

It

## 456 FAMILY HERBAL.

It is common in damp meadows, and flowers in June.

A strong infusion of the fresh roots is good against the bleeding of the piles, and the expressed juice is recommended to be outwardly applied for the same purpose. *Hill.*

## TOLU BALSAM. TREE.

*Toluiifera, Balsamum, 10. 1.*

**ROOT:** woody.

**STEM:** shrubby, divided into numerous branches, covered with a reddish bark, and twenty feet high.

**LEAVES:** numerous, long, slender, and of a dark green colour.

**FLOWERS:** small and inconsiderable.

**FLOWER-CUP:** a single bell-shaped leaf, cut into five small teeth at the margin.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of five petals, four of which are equal, the fifth twice as large, and inversely heart-shaped.

**CHIVES:** ten; they are very short, and support longish tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is oblong, the shaft wanting, and the summit sharply pointed.

**SEED-VESSEL:** small, resembling a cone, and of a hard substance.

**SEEDS:** but few.

The substance called in the shops Balsam of Tolu, is the produce of this shrub, the natives of the parts where it grows wound the trunk in hot seasons, and this liquid resin flows out, which they put up into shells for exportation.

It is excellent in coughs, hoarsenesses, consumptions, and all disorders of the breast and lungs, and is best taken in pills, which it may be easily made into by adding any dry substance till it comes to a proper consistence.

**TUMSOLE.**

## T U R N S O L E.

*Heliotropium Europæum*, 5. 1.

**ROOT** : perennial, long, thick, of a hard substance, and hung with many fibres.

**STEM** : upright, hairy on the surface, hollow, divided into numerous branches, and about a foot high.

**LEAVES** : scattered, supported on longish leaf-stalks, of an oblong form, broad, obtusely pointed, entire at the edges, and of a pale green colour.

**FLOWERS** : terminating the branches in long slender spikes, intermixed with small woolly, floral leaves; they are small and white, and the spikes turn back at the ends.

**FLOWER-CUP** : a single tubular leaf, cut into five small teeth at the margin.

**BLOSSOM** : a single petal, with a short tube, and a flat border, divided into five small obtuse segments, alternately smaller and sharper.

**CHIVES** : five; they are very short, and support small, covered tips.

**POINTALS** : the seed-buds are four in number, the shaft slender, and the summit notched at the end.

**SEED-VESSEL** : wanting.

**SEEDS** : four after each flower; they are egg-shaped, pointed, and contained in the bosom of the cup.

It is a native of the warmer parts of Europe, and flowers in June.

An infusion of the leaves and young tops, taken in large quantities, operates by urine, and is good against the gravel. The juice outwardly applied takes away warts. *Hill.*

## V A L E R I A N.

*Valeriana Officinalis*, 3. 1.

**ROOT** : perennial; it consists of a vast number of longish fibres, connected to a little head.

N<sup>o</sup>. XIII.

N n n

LEAVES:



**LEAVES:** those that proceed immediately from the root are supported on slender leaf-stalks, and consist of five or six pair of lobes or wings, of an oblong form, slightly notched at the edges, hairy on the surface, and of a dusky green colour.

**STEM:** firm, upright, scored, branched, and two or three feet high; the leaves which grow upon it resemble those from the root, but the lobes are more numerous, and sharper pointed.

**FLOWERS:** terminating the stem in a large tuft, but separately considered, they are small; their colour is generally white, but sometimes they have a slight tinge of flesh colour.

**FLOWER-CUP:** wanting, or it is only a small rim placed beneath the

**BLOSSOM:** which consists of a single petal, with a bell-shaped tube, and a border divided into five blunt segments.

**CHIVES:** three; they are awl-shaped, upright, as long as the blossom, and terminated by roundish tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is placed beneath the blossom, the shaft is slender, and the summit thick.

**SEED-VESSEL:** a hard substance, which does not open, but falls off seed and all together.

**SEED:** solitary, and of an oblong form.

It is found on dry heaths and in high pastures; there is another variety found very frequent about rivulets, and in marshy places, but this possesses only a small share of the virtues belonging to the other.

The roots of valerian have a strong, and, to most people, a disagreeable smell, to the taste they are warm, bitter, and a little acrid. There is no doubt but it possesses antispasmodic virtues in a very eminent degree. It is often given with advantage in hysterical cases, and there are instances of its having effected cures in obstinate epileptic cases. In habitual costiveness, it is an excellent medicine, and will frequently loosen the bowels, when other purgatives have proved ineffectual. *Withering.*

It is excellent against nervous affections in general, such as inveterate head-achs, trembling, palpitations of the heart, vapours, and hysteric complaints. There is a tincture made from it and kept in the shops, but it is most efficacious in substance, and may be taken from half a dram to two drams for a dose three or four times a day.

VERVAIN.

## V E R V A I N.

*Verbena Officinalis*, 2. 1.

**ROOT:** perennial, and composed of many short, but thickish fibres, connected to a small oblong head.

**STEM:** firm, upright, of a tough consistence, angular, branched, and about two feet high.

**LEAVES:** placed in pairs; they are oblong, moderately broad, deeply cut and jagged on the edges, and obtusely pointed.

**FLOWERS:** terminating the stem and branches in long, slender spikes; they are small, and of a pale colour, sometimes they are tinged with blue or purple, and sometimes they are quite white.

**FLOWER-CUP:** formed of a single tubular, and angular leaf, divided at the mouth into five short teeth, the fifth of which is lopped at the end.

**BLOSSOM:** a single unequal petal, with a straight cylindric tube, the length of the cup, but bent afterwards. The border is divided into five rounded segments.

**CHIVES:** four; they are convolved within the tube of the blossom, and two of them are shorter than the others, which circumstance ought to have placed the plant in the fourteenth class; the tips are crooked.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is four cornered, the shaft simple, slender, as long as the chives, and terminated by an obtuse summit.

**SEED-VESSEL:** almost imperceptible, or entirely wanting.

**SEEDS:** four; they are of an oblong form, and contained in the bosom of the flower-cup.

It is frequent by road sides, and flowers in June.

This is a plant of considerable virtues, though but little regarded. It is good in nervous disorders, and few things are better against inveterate head-achs, for which purpose it is best taken in powder, about a scruple for a dose, and the use of it continued for some time.

The juice boiled to a syrup with honey is excellent in coughs and other disorders of the breast, and a strong infusion of the leaves is good against obstructions of the viscera, particularly the spleen.

## VINE TREE,

*Vitis vinifera*, 5. 1.

**ROOT:** woody, divided, and spreading to a considerable distance.

**STEM:** woody, covered with a rough brown bark, divided into numerous very long straggling branches, which are too weak to support themselves without assistance.

**LEAVES:** numerous, large, and very beautiful; they are of a roundish figure, but deeply divided into five or more lobes, which are sharp pointed, notched at the edges, and make the leaves appear angular, they are supported on longish leaf-stalks, and from the base of these there frequently rises long, and very robust tendrils or wires, which lay hold of any thing that happens to be in their way, and thus keep the branches from trailing on the ground.

**FLOWERS:** produced in clusters on longish leaf-stalks, which rise together with the leaf-stalks and tendrils; they are small and of a greenish or whitish colour

**FLOWER-CUP:** cut into five very small teeth.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of five small petals.

**CHIVES:** five; they are awl-shaped, and terminated by simple summits.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is egg-shaped, the shaft wanting, and the summit obtuse.

**SEED-VESSEL:** a large round juicy berry.

**SEEDS:** five; they are moderately large, and of a hard bony substance.

The dried fruit, as it comes to us from abroad under the name of raisins, and currants is good in coughs, consumptions, and other disorders of the breast.

Wine is a product of the grape, and of this there are several kinds used in medicine, the chief of which are the mountain, the French white wine, madera wine, and red port, these are valuable cordials, in languors or debilities, more grateful and reviving than the common aromatic waters and infusions, and particularly useful in the low stage of putrid malignant fevers, for raising the pulse, supporting the vital heat, promoting perspiration, and resisting putrefaction; used dietically, they are  
of

of service to the aged, the weak, and relaxed, and to those who are much exposed to a warm, moist, or corrupted air, but in opposite circumstances, they are improper, and, used to excess, highly prejudicial.

Vinegar, spirits of wine, and the very best kinds of brandy, are likewise obtained by different processes from this fruit, and the substance called tartar (of which the cream of tartar, so well known as a gentle purgative, is made) is only a salt of the grape, which sticks to the wine casks, so that few vegetables furnish us with so great a number of medicines as the vine.

## VIOLET.

*Viola Odorata*, 19. 6.

**ROOT:** perennial; it is long, slender, crooked, and fibrous.

**LEAVES:** numerous, they are supported on long slender leaf-stalks, and are of a roundish figure, heart-shaped at the base, slightly notched at the edges, and of a dark green colour, several slender, creeping stems or wires rise from among them, which take root at the joints, and so propagate the plant.

**FLOWERS:** supported singly on long, slender, fruit-stalks, which rise immediately from the root; they are large, of a beautiful deep blue or purple colour, and extremely fragrant.

**FLOWER-CUP:** formed of five oblong pointed leaves, blunt at the base, and fixed near the middle; they are equal in size, but irregularly disposed. The two uppermost support the upper petal, each of the side petals are supported by a single one, and the other supports the two lowermost petals.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of five irregular unequal petals; the uppermost is straight, faces downwards, is broader and more obtuse than the others, and terminates at the base in a blunt honey-cup, which projects between the leaves of the cup; the two side petals are opposite, straight, and obtuse at the ends; the two lowermost larger and reflected upwards.

**CHIVES:** five; they are very small, and the two that are situated next the uppermost petal, have little appendages attached to them near the base. The tips are united into a cylindric body, and have membranes at the end.

**POINTAL:**



## 462 FAMILY HERBAL.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is roundish, the shaft slender, extended beyond the tips of the chives, and terminated by an oblique summit.

**SEED-VESSEL:** a blunt, egg-shaped, three-edged capsule.

**SEEDS:** several; they are egg-shaped, and furnished with appendages.

It is common on warm banks, and produces its blossoms in March and April.

The flowers and seeds are mild laxatives, and the root taken in powder, in doses of a dram or two, purges and vomits.  
*Withering.*

The flowers are cooling, emmolient, and gently purgative, but they lose the greatest part of these virtues in drying, and as they can only be had fresh in the spring, the best method of using them is in form of a syrup, which, when carefully made, is very pleasant, and contains all the virtues of the flower. It is excellent, mixed with a small quantity of oil, to keep the bowels of children gently open, and may likewise be given with great success against habitual costiveness in grown people; it is also good in coughs, hoarsenesses, and other disorders of the breast. The seeds, dried and powdered, work gently by stool, increase the urinary discharge, and are excellent in the gravel, and all complaints of the kidneys and bladder. The leaves are emmolient, a decoction of them is frequently an ingredient in glysters, for softening and lubricating the bowels.

## WALNUT. TREE.

*Juglans Regia*, 20. 8.

**ROOT:** woody.

**STEM:** tree-like, covered with a greyish bark, divided at a good distance from the ground into numerous spreading branches, and thirty or forty feet high.

**LEAVES:** winged; they are large, and consist of several pair of lobes attached to the sides of a middle rib, and terminated by an odd one; the form of them is oval, they are slightly notched at the edges, and of a yellowish green colour.

**FLOWERS:** barren and fertile on the same plant; they are small and inconsiderable.

**FLOWER.**

**FLOWER-CUP:** of the barren flower, a loose catkin, composed of numerous small scales, each of which incloses a single flower.

**BLOSSOM:** divided into six equal flat segments.

**CHIVES:** about eighteen; they are very short, and support upright pointed tips.

**FLOWER-CUP:** of the fertile flower, divided into four small segments.

**BLOSSOM:** divided into five upright sharp-pointed segments.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is large, of an oval figure, and situated beneath the blossom; it supports two very short shafts, terminated by large, clubbed, and reflected summits.

**SEED-VESSEL:** very large; it consists of a green tough coat on the outside, and the

**SEED,** which it incloses, is a large oblong nut, netted with furrows, and inclosing a large furrowed kernel, divided into four lobes.

It is a native of the southern parts of Europe, but we have it common in our gardens and orchards, where it flowers early in the spring, and ripens its fruit in the latter end of September.

The bark of this tree either taken in substance, when dried and powdered, or made into a strong infusion and drank, vomits easily and plentifully, and the bitter skin with which the kernels are covered, is good against fluxes. *Hill.*

## WHITLOW GRASS. RUE LEAVED.

*Saxifraga Tridactylites*, 10. 2.

**ROOT:** annual and fibrous.

**STEM:** round, branched, hairy, of a red colour, and four or five inches high.

**LEAVES:** pretty numerous; they are small, broadest at the extremity, and divided into three lobes, or segments, their colour is likewise reddish.

**FLOWERS:** terminating the stem and branches in considerable numbers; they are white, and the contrast between them and the colour of the leaves and stem, renders them very conspicuous, though they are but small.

FLOWER.

**FLOWER-CUP:** a single leaf, divided into five short, pointed segments.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of five small expanding petals.

**CHIVES:** ten; they are awl-shaped, and support roundish tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is roundish, but tapering, and ends in two short shafts, with blunt summits.

**SEED-VESSEL:** an egg-shaped capsule, ending in two beaks.

**SEEDS:** numerous, and very minute.

It grows on the roofs of houses, old walls, and among rubbish, and flowers in April.

A strong infusion of the whole plant, fresh gathered, is an excellent sweetener of the blood and juices, and good against scorbutic complaints in general; and there are not wanting well-attested accounts of its having cured the king's evil, when the use of it has been persevered in. Those who wish to have it for use all the year, should make a syrup of its juice in the spring, or beat the leaves into a conserve with sugar, for the dried plant loses all its virtues, and it is only to be had fresh for a short space of time in the spring.

## WILLOW. THE WHITE.

*Salix Alba*, 22. 2.

**ROOT:** woody and spreading.

**STEM:** tree-like, covered with a rough whitish bark, divided into numerous branches, and very lofty.

**LEAVES:** long, narrow, pointed, notched on the edges, and downy on both sides.

**FLOWERS:** barren and fertile on distinct plants; they are disposed in catkins, and very inconsiderable, singly.

**FLOWER-CUP,** of the barren flower, an oblong catkin, composed of numerous scales, each of which incloses a single flower.

**BLOSSOM:** wanting; but there is a small glandular honey-cup placed in the center of the flower, containing a sweetish juice.

**CHIVES:** two; they are slender, straight, longer than the cup, and terminated by double tips.

**FLOWER-CUP:** and

**BLOSSOM,** of the fertile flower, as above.

**POINTAL:**

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is egg-shaped, and tapers into a short shaft, which supports two cloven, upright, summits.

**SEED-VESSEL:** an egg-shaped capsule.

**SEEDS:** numerous, egg-shaped, very small, and crowned with a hairy feather.

It is common in woods and hedges, in moist situations, the flowers appear early in the spring.

In the 53d volume of the philosophical transactions, page 195, we have an account given by the Rev. Mr. Stone, of the great efficacy of the bark of this tree, in the cure of intermitting fevers. He gathered the bark in summer, when it was full of sap and having dried it by a gentle heat, gave a dram of it in powder every four hours betwixt the fits.

While the peruvian bark remained at its usual moderate price, it was hardly worth while to seek for a substitute, but since the consumption of that article is become nearly equal to the supply of it, from South America, we must expect to find it dearer, and more adulterated every year, and consequently the white willow bark is likely to become an object worthy the attention of the faculty, and should its success, upon a more enlarged scale of practice, prove equal to Mr. Stone's experiments, the world will be much indebted to that gentleman for his communication. *Withering.*

## WINTER. GREEN.

*Pyrola Rotundifolia.*

**ROOT:** perennial, long, slender, divided and furnished with numerous fibres.

**LEAVES:** proceeding immediately from the root; they stand on long, slender leaf-stalks, and are of a roundish form, a thick fleshy substance, and of a dark green colour.

**STEM:** supporting flowers only; it is three-cornered, upright, and ten inches high.

**FLOWERS:** terminating the stem in a spike; they are large and white.

**FLOWER-CUP:** divided into five small, pointed segments.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of five roundish, concave, expanding petals.

Nº. XIII.

O o o

CHIVES :



**CHIVES:** ten; they are awl-shaped, shorter than the blossom, and terminated by large nodding tips, furnished with two horns, which point upwards.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is roundish, or angular, the shaft thread-shaped, and larger than the chives, and the summit rather thickish.

**SEED-VESSEL:** a roundish capsule, marked on the outside with five angles, and divided internally into as many cells.

**SEEDS:** numerous and chaffy.

It is found in shady woods, in the north of England, but not common; the blossoms appear in June.

The Germans use it in all their wound drinks, and in many of their ointments and plaisters. A decoction of the leaves, with the addition of a little cinnamon and red wine, is good against immoderate menses, bloody stools, ulcers of the bladder, and bloody urine. *Hill.*

## W O A D.

*Isatis, Tinctoria, 15. 2.*

**ROOT:** biennial, long, thick, and fibrous.

**STEM:** round, thick, of a firm, hard, substance, upright, branched towards the top, and three or four feet high.

**LEAVES:** those which proceed immediately from the root, are large, of an oblong form, and scolloped on the edges, those on the stem are nearly arrow-shaped, and all of them are of a thick, fleshy substance, and a blueish green colour.

**FLOWERS:** terminating the branches in great numbers; they are small and yellow.

**FLOWER-CUP:** formed of four egg-shaped, expanding, coloured leaves.

**BLOSSOM:** composed of four oblong, obtuse, expanding petals, gradually tapering downwards into narrow claws.

**CHIVES:** six; four of which are larger than the other two, they are upright, as large as the petals, and furnished with oblong tips.

**POINTAL** the seed-bud is of an oblong compressed form, and as long as the two short chives, the shaft is wanting, and the summit is a blunt knob.

**SEED-VESSEL:** an oblong compressed pod.

**SEED:** single, egg-shaped, and contained in the center of the pod.

It is found wild in some parts of the kingdom, but it is doubtful whether it is a native or not.

The chief use of this plant is among the dyers, but it is possessed of virtues which claim our regard for their medical effects. The tops of the plant possess those in the greatest perfection, and a strong infusion of them is the best method of giving them. This operates by urine, and is excellent against obstructions of the liver and spleen, but its use must be continued a considerable time.

## WOODROOF.

### WOODROW. WOODROWEL.

*Asperula odorata*, L. 1.

**ROOT:** perennial, and fibrous.

**STEM:** square, upright, or sometimes trailing, a little branched, and about a foot high.

**LEAVES:** surrounding the stem in whorls, about eight in each; they are long, narrow, pointed, smooth, and of a dark green colour.

**FLOWERS:** terminating the stem and branches in tufts; they are small and white.

**FLOWER-CUP:** small, and cut into four short teeth.

**BLOSSOM:** a single funnel-shaped petal, with a long cylindrical tube, and a border divided into four blunt, oblong, reflected segments.

**CHIVES:** four; they are attached to the top of the tube, and terminated by simple tips.

**POINTAL:** the seed-bud is situated below the blossom, and is double, and of a roundish figure, the shaft is slender, cloven at the top, and terminated by two knobbed summits.

**SEED-VESSEL:** composed of two dry globular berries, which adhere together, and are covered with stiff, crooked hairs.

**SEEDS:** solitary, large, and roundish.

It grows in woods and other shady places, and flowers in May.

A strong decoction of the green herb opens obstructions of the viscera, and is good in the jaundice, it likewise strengthens the stomach.

## WORMSEED.

*Artemisa Santonica*, 19. 2.

**ROOT**: perennial, and fibrous.

**STEMS**: numerous, upright, of a firm woody substance, branched, and two feet high.

**LEAVES**: numerous; they are large, and divided in a winged manner into a multitude of fine segments; they are of a pale green on the upper side, and a silvery white below.

**FLOWERS**: terminating the stem in loose reflected spikes; they are small, of a brownish colour, and of the compound kind.

**FLOWER-CUP**: formed of several roundish converging scales.

**BLOSSOM**: composed of several tubular florets, which in the center of the flower contain both chives and pointals, but on the outside, pointals only, and these last are almost destitute of petals.

**CHIVES**: five; they are slender, short, and terminated by tips which are united into a hollow cylindric body, marked at the top with five small teeth.

**POINTALS**: the seed-buds are small, the shafts very slender, and the summits divided and reflected.

**SEED-VESSEL**: wanting.

**SEEDS**: solitary and naked.

It is a native of the East, and from thence our druggists are supplied with the seed which are frequently mixed with the unripe flowers; they are an excellent medicine against worms, and are best given in treacle, after reducing them to powder. An infusion of them is a good stomachic medicine, and may be used in all cases where bitters are likely to be of service.

## WORMWOOD. COMMON.

*Artemisa Absinthium*, 19. 2.

**ROOT**: perennial, long, and fibrous.

**STEMS**: numerous, roundish, of a firm woody substance, scored on the surface, divided into many branches, and about a yard high.

**LEAVES**:

**LEAVES:** large, and composed of numerous segments, covered with a cottony matter on both sides, green above, but white and shining on the lower surface.

**FLOWERS:** terminating the stem and branches in longish spikes; they are small, of a brownish white colour, and turn downwards.

The parts of which the flower is composed, so nearly resemble those of the last described species, as to render an enumeration of them unnecessary in this place.

It is common by road sides, in dry pastures, and in rocky places, or among rubbish, and flowers in August.

The leaves and flowers are bitter in a very high degree, and the roots are warm and aromatic. In distilling this plant a considerable quantity of essential oil comes over with the water, and this oil is used both externally and inwardly to destroy worms. The leaves resist putrefaction, and are therefore frequently employed in fomentations for that purpose. A weak infusion of them is a good stomachic medicine, and with the addition of the salt which is procured from the burnt plant, it frequently acts as a powerful diuretic, and has done great service in dropical complaints. *Withering.*

A slight infusion of the tops of this plant is excellent for most disorders to which the stomach is subject, in particular it prevents sickness after meals by promoting digestion, and creates an appetite, but if made too strong it will have a contrary effect. The flowers dried and powdered are good to kill worms, and they will in general do it more effectually than the worm-seed, they are likewise good in agues. The expressed juice of the leaves operates powerfully by urine, and is good in the jaundice and dropsy, but it is insufferably nauseous. There are two other kinds of wormwood described and recommended by most authors who have written on the virtues of plants. These are the Roman, and the sea wormwood, there is however no particular difference in their virtues, only they are weaker than the common. They may all three be used indiscriminately for each other, and therefore a further account of them is unnecessary.



THE  
APPENDIX,

CONTAINING

DIRECTIONS FOR GATHERING AND PRESERVING ALL  
KINDS OF ROOTS, HERBS, FLOWERS, AND SEEDS, WITH  
THE METHODS OF PREPARING DISTILLED WATERS,  
CONSERVES, SYRUPS, PILLS, TINCTURES, OINTMENTS,  
AND EVERY OTHER NECESSARY FORM OF MEDICINE.

**W**HOEVER has attentively perused the preceding pages, must have made the observation that the virtues of plants are very seldom diffused throughout the whole of their substance, but reside chiefly in certain parts of them only, and consequently that these parts are to be selected for use, and the others rejected. In most cases, where a plant, or any part of it, is wanted for use, and can be procured fresh, and in a state of perfection, it is best to use it as soon as possible after gathering, but as this state is, in most vegetables, so short and fugacious, those who wish to have a supply of them at all times for medical purposes, must have recourse to some method of preserving them, and as this is a matter which very few understand, in all its branches, I shall, in the few remaining pages of this work, endeavour to point out the manner of doing it so as to retain as much of their efficacy as possible; and in the execution of this task, I shall pursue the method I have already adopted in describing the plants, beginning with

R O O T S,

Which, in the perennial ones are seldom destitute of some active quality or other, and most commonly have the greatest virtues  
of

of any part of the herb; among these several lose all their virtues in drying, for which reason it would be best to keep some of them always in the garden, that they may be taken up for use as they happen to be wanted, of this class are the black and white Bryony, Cuckow point, Flowerdeluce, and some others. But many retain the greatest part of their efficacy when carefully dried, and some are much improved by the operation.

Most people take up their roots for medical purposes in Autumn, but this is a most absurd and irrational practice. The best time for gathering them being in the earlier part of the Spring, when the leaves are just going to bud, for then they are in their greatest vigour, the juices being rich, fresh, and full, and consequently their strength and efficacy is greatest at this season.

In the latter end of February or the beginning of March, the places in which the different plants delight to grow, should be carefully searched, for the first buddings of the leaves, and when the roots are discovered, and taken up, they are to be cleaned, and prepared for drying, in the manner which best agrees with their several natures.

Some are full of a thick, slimy, juice, as the squill, or sea-onion, and many others of that kind; these must be cut into thin slices, and frequently turned till they are perfectly dry, for if they are put up before, they will soon go mouldy, and be good for nothing; but when rightly prepared, they keep very well, and most of them retain their full virtues.

Other roots are not so full of juice, and what they have is more easily dissipated. These have their virtue either diffused through their whole substance, or only in the outer part, and they are to be treated accordingly. When they are of one uniform substance throughout, they should be split open lengthways, after cutting off the head, and the little end, or, if very thick, it will be as well to quarter them, after which a needle threaded with small twine is to be drawn through each piece, and then they may be hung up to dry, in the manner of herbs, by stretching the line across a room, in which there is a fire constantly kept, or by leaving the doors and windows open in good weather, if there is no fire.

When roots consist of a thick fleshy substance on the outside, and a hard sticky part in the middle, the outer part contains all the virtues, and, in this case, after splitting the root longitudinally as before, and taking out the hard woody part, what remains must be strung as before described, and dried in the same manner.

When

When roots consist of fibres, these are most commonly connected to a head, though perhaps but a small one, and the best way is to split this in two, and then string up the separate pieces for drying in the manner before described.

This being all that is required in the gathering and preserving the different kinds of roots mentioned in this treatise, I shall next proceed to the

## B A R K S,

Which are not very numerous, and most of them are best to be gathered as they are wanted; such of them, however, as will retain their virtues when dried, are very easily prepared, for nothing more is required than to cut them into moderate sized pieces, and string them up the same as the roots. When they are thoroughly dry they may be put into paper bags, or drawers, and they will then keep a great while.

## W O O D S

Are but seldom applied to medical purposes, but it may not be amiss to mention, that those few which are in use, as *sassafras*, *guaicum*, and some others of less consequence, are best kept in the block, and shaved off as they are wanted; for when they are kept in shavings any length of time, they lose the greatest part of their efficacy.

## L E A V E S,

Either rise immediately from the roots of the plant, or they grow upon the stem and branches; the former of these are in general more juicy, and larger than the latter, and for many purposes much better, for they have the full nourishment from the root, while the others are, in a manner, starved by the growth of the stem and its branches, and the efforts which nature makes for the flowering, and perfecting of the seeds.

For this reason, whenever the leaves of any plant are recommended, those which proceed from the root should be chosen in preference to such as grow upon the stem; and these should, if possible, be gathered before the stalk begins to grow up, for then only they are fullest of juice, and have their greatest virtue, which is very much diminished afterwards by the stem running away with their nourishment, which circumstance is in many cases so obvious, that although those leaves were strong and vigorous before the growing up of the stem, they wither and perish as that rises.

When leaves are to be used fresh, nothing more is required than to see that they are vigorous, and free from decay, and if they are to be dried the same caution is necessary; after which let them be thinly spread upon the floor of a room, the windows of which are to be left open while the weather is fine, and they must be frequently turned while drying; when perfectly dry, they should be put up in paper bags, or in drawers, pressing them close down and covering them with paper.

When the whole herb, excepting the root, is to be preserved, care should be taken to gather it at a season when the entire plant is in its greatest perfection; this is when the heads are just formed for flowering, but before a single flower has opened, and the best time of day for this purpose is as soon as the morning dew is dried away, for if that is not dissipated, they are apt to grow mouldy in the drying, and if they are cut in the heat of the day, when the sun has made the leaves flag they will not have their full power.

After the herbs are thus gathered, they must be looked carefully over, the decayed leaves are to be picked off, and the dead ends of the stems cut away; they are then to be tied in small bundles, the less the better, and hung upon lines drawn across an open airy room, at the distance of half a foot from one bunch to another, till they are perfectly dry. They are then to be taken down and laid evenly in a drawer, pressing them down, and covering them with paper till such time as they are wanted for use.

## F L O W E R S

Are most commonly applied to the different purposes for which they are intended as soon as they are gathered, but there are some few that will retain a considerable share of their virtues after drying, among these are the flowers of lavender, rosemary, chamomile, roses, lady smocks, colt's foot, and several others. The same care and attention is required in the gathering, drying, and preserving these, as in the leaves and herbs; and as for those that will not bear drying without losing great part, or the whole of their efficacy, they may be made into syrups or conserves, as will hereafter be taught, by which means they may be kept for use the year round. The greatest part of the

## F R U I T S

Are to be used fresh, as the hip for conserve, and the quince, mulberry, and black currant, for syrups or jellies; as for those



that are to be dried, as the juniper berries, and those of the bay tree, with some few others, they must be gathered just when they are ripening, and dried by spreading them upon a table, or floor, in an airy room, not forgetting to turn them frequently, until they are fit to put up together for use.

## S E E D S

Require the least trouble to preserve them of any part of the plant, for they are not to be gathered till perfectly ripe, and then in the greater part nature has performed all that is necessary in respect to the preservation of them, or at least has not left much for us to do, for they only require to be spread for a few days upon a clean floor, where the air has a free passage, but where the rays of the sun are excluded, and they are then ready to be put up.

The seeds employed in medicine, may, with great propriety, be divided into three classes, in the first of which they grow in naked heads, or rundles, as in parsley, carraways, fennel, and the other rundle bearing plants; in the second class they are contained in pods, or in capsules, as in mustard, poppy, and a great variety of others; in the third and last class, they are contained in large juicy fruits, as the melon, cucumber, quince, &c. In each case they must remain on the plant till perfectly ripe, after which those of the two first classes are to be shook upon the floor, or rubbed with the hand, till they are disengaged from the pods, or hulks, which are to be carefully separated from them, after which the seeds are to be exposed to the air for a few days, as before-mentioned, and then be put up for use as occasion may require. In the other class the fruit is to be opened, and the seeds taken out from among the wet pulpy matter, and spread very thinly upon a table, or other convenient place, in a warm, dry situation, where they must be often turned, and rubbed betwixt the hands as they harden, that at last they may be perfectly dry, and free from all manner of dirtiness.

This is all that is particularly necessary to be observed in order to preserve the different kinds of roots, barks, woods, leaves, flowers, fruits, and seeds, in their simple state. It only remains to observe in this place, that as all things of this kind are sure to loose a great part of their efficacy by being kept too long, it will be prudent to renew the stock of each every year, particularly as few of them cost any thing beside the trouble of gathering and preserving them.

The place in which they are kept must be dry, but not hot, and they should be frequently inspected, to see that they do not  
get

get mouldy or musty, through too much damp, or become lighter, and lose their virtue by too great a degree of heat.

I shall now proceed to point out the methods of preparing the various forms of medicines which have been mentioned and recommended in the course of this work, beginning with the more simple preparations, which require but little skill or trouble in making, and so go on gradually to those that are of a more complex nature, and require a greater share of labour and attention to perfect them. And first I shall speak a little on

## J U I C E S,

Which are generally obtained from the root, or the leaves of plants, and sometimes from the fruits. In order to do this, that part of the herb from which the juice is to be expressed, must be first thoroughly beaten in a marble mortar, with a wooden pestel; I mention this, because any thing of metal is not so proper, for the juice might, in that case, be so far impregnated with metallic particles, as to become not only a very different medicine from what it was intended to be, but frequently a dangerous one.

As the expressed juices of many plants have a very ill taste, and are apt to be cold and heavy at the stomach, or otherwise disagree with it, some method should be adopted to remedy that inconvenience.

When the fresh drawn juice is too thick and coarse for the patient's stomach, it may be allowed to settle, and the clear part only taken, which will to many be more agreeable; those that like may also add a little sugar, and in many cases, particularly scorbutic ones, a little Seville orange juice, may be added, which will not only improve the flavour considerably, but make the medicine more efficacious.

In bruising the roots for the purpose of obtaining their juice, it is often proper to moisten them with a little white wine, which, without impairing their effects, will reconcile them in a great measure to the stomach. Thus, for instance, the juice of the flower-de-luce root is apt to disagree with most stomachs when taken by itself, but with the addition of a little white wine, it produces no such effects, and its activity in other respects, is not impeded by the addition. The same method may be advantageously adopted in correcting the juices of the colder herbs, and if a few grains of ginger, finely powdered, be added to the medicine, there will be very little danger of its disagreeing with the stomach, and the effects produced by it

will be the same in all other respects as if it had been expressed, and taken by itself.

### I N F U S I O N S

Come naturally to be considered after juices, and when those are not to be procured, these will, in most cases, very well supply their place. Juices are only to be obtained from fresh gathered plants, but the time when the plants are to be had fresh, in a state of perfection, is but short, and when that is once over recourse must be had to the dried plant, which contains sufficient virtues, if it has been gathered and preserved, according to the directions before laid down for that purpose, to answer every end that could be expected from it in a recent state.

But infusions may be made with as much propriety from fresh, as from dried herbs; and, indeed, they are the best form of giving all those whose qualities are light, and whose virtues are easily extracted. Besides there are many plants of so dry a nature, that it would be an absurdity to attempt at getting their juice in any quantity, and all such are best given in an infusion, which is sure to extract the greatest part of their virtues, if not the whole.

Infusions are of two kinds, they are either made in considerable quantities at a time, that they may be drank cold, or they are made and drank immediately in the manner of tea, which last is much the best method; but many people will not do this because they find the flavour of the herb much stronger while the infusion is hot than when it is suffered to cool.

Every person knows that infusions made in the manner of tea are to be drank just in the same manner, with the addition of a little sugar; the other are to be made by cutting the herb in pieces, and pouring such a quantity of boiling water upon it as will receive sufficient strength therefrom to answer the purpose for which the infusion is intended; they are best made in a stone jar, with a close cover, and must stand five or six hours, or a whole night, according as the virtues of the ingredients are hard, or easy to be extracted; after which they must be poured clear off, and then they are ready for use.

It is impossible to ascertain the exact quantity of water which the different herbs will require, to make the infusions sufficiently strong, as their qualities and strength are so exceedingly various. The best way is to suit it as nearly as possible to the patient's strength and palate, for while it contains as much  
virtue

virtue of the plant as is necessary, it should not be made disagreeable, if that can possibly be avoided.

## D E C O C T I O N S

Are generally made with such ingredients as are of too firm a texture to yield their useful parts without a long continued boiling. Roots and barks, either fresh or dried, are most commonly employed for this purpose, and an earthen vessel, with a close cover, is the best adapted for boiling them in. Many medicines which are little suspected, will extract a tincture from metal, and it would be equally as improper to make a decoction in a copper vessel, as to beat herbs and roots in a metal mortar.

If the ingredients employed in making decoctions are fresh, they should be cut, shaved, or sliced thin, but when they are dry, the roots and barks should be slightly pounded in a mortar, and if there be any herbs or flowers to be added, let them be kept out till the latter end of the operation.

It is a good method to let the ingredients of a decoction stand in the water cold for about twelve hours, after which they should be set on the fire and allowed to heat, in a slow, gradual manner, till they boil, which operation of boiling is to be gently continued as long as may be thought necessary, which is generally about a quarter of an hour, but sometimes much longer. When the coction is compleated, the liquor should be strained off while hot, and set by to cool, after which it is to be again poured off clear from the sediment, and sweetened with a little sugar, if necessary, there may likewise be a little white wine added to them as in the infusions, or a small quantity of some cordial water, such as cinnamon, or nutmeg, or any other that may be adapted to the case for which they are intended to be employed.

## D I S T I L L E D   W A T E R S

Come next to be treated of, and they are of two kinds, simple and spirituous; the first of these are best made of the dried herb, a pound and half of which is to be put into the still over night, with two gallons of water, and one gallon is to be drawn off the next morning, or if simple waters are distilled from seeds, a pound of these are a sufficient quantity to put into two gallons of water, one of which may be drawn off, rose water and some few others, require five or six pounds of the ingredient to a quantity of water, sufficient to yield a gallon.

Spirituous or cordial waters are made in nearly the same manner as the simple ones, excepting that brandy or some other

spirit



spirit made use of instead of water. Those most commonly employed are cinnamon, nutmeg, aniseed, Juniper, and some few others; and as all of these are to be had of the druggists, or those who vend spirituous liquors, and at a much cheaper rate than they can be made in small quantities, I shall pass them by, and proceed to the

## C O N S E R V E S,

Which are in the course of the work directed to be made of various plants, flowers, and fruits, such as rue, mint, scurvy-grass, woodsorrel, &c. the leaves of which are to be picked clean from the stems, &c. and beaten up with three times their weight of fine sugar, first reduced to powder, which method is to be adopted in making conserves of the leaves, or green tops of as many plants as are mentioned in the foregoing pages.

Conserves of the flowers of such plants as are there recommended to be preserved in that manner, require the same treatment. But those of hips and sloes are to be made in a particular manner, the first of these are to be gathered when fully ripe, and afterwards set by in a cellar or other damp place till they get quite soft and mellow. They are then to be laid upon the back of a large and strong hair sieve, when they are to be broken to pieces with the hands, and rubbed about till all the soft pulpy part is forced through the sieve into a vessel placed underneath for the purpose of catching it. This soft pulp is then to be weighed, and with the addition of twenty ounces of sugar to a pound of the pulp, beaten into a conserve. Sloes are to be gathered when they are moderately ripe, and scalded over the fire, till they swell, and are softened, but not till the skin bursts, after which the pulpy part is driven through the sieve, as in the last mentioned fruit, and then beaten up with three times its weight of refined sugar.

## S Y R U P S

May either be made with the expressed juices of the plants, or with a strong infusion of them boiled together with a sufficient quantity of sugar till it comes to a due consistence. And in making them, care should be taken to proportion the sugar to the liquor so exactly, as may enable it to keep, and yet not candy; the general rule for doing which is this, let the juice, infusion, or decoction of any plant you intend to make a syrup of, stand till it is quite clear, and then to every wine pint of the liquor, add a pound and three quarters of fine sugar in powder, the whole is then to be put into an earthen vessel, and that into a pot or kettle of boiling water, where it is to remain

till the sugar is perfectly melted, and all the scum taken off, after which it may be suffered to cool, and then be put up for use.

But beside this general method of preparing syrups, there are some that require the ingredients to be differently proportioned, an enumeration of which, together with the manner of preparing them, immediately follows. And the first of these which offers itself for our consideration is

*Syrup of Buckthorn.* This is made with a gallon of juice of the ripe berries, an ounce of ginger, bruised, an ounce and half of pimento or Jamaica pepper, and seven pounds of double refined sugar. When the juice has stood two or three days to settle, it must be strained clear from the dregs, after which the spices are to be infused in a pint of the liquor for the space of four or five hours, and then strained likewise. The remaining part of the juice is then to be kept boiling over a gentle fire, till it comes to three pints, and then by adding the remaining part of the juice, in which the spices were macerated, and the sugar, the syrup will be completed.

*Syrup of Ginger* is made by pouring three pints of boiling water on four ounces of bruised ginger, and suffering it to infuse for four or five hours, after which it is to be strained off, and made into a syrup, with the addition of five pounds of sugar.

*Syrups of lemon juice, mulberries, and such like fruit* are made by dissolving three pounds of sugar in a quart of the clarified juice, which will, in general, make them of a proper consistence and strength for keeping.

*Syrup of orange peel,* is made by infusing eight ounces of the fresh outer rind of the fruit in five pints of boiling water, for the space of twelve hours, and then adding the quantity of sugar to each pint of the strained liquor, mentioned in the general rule for making syrups.

*Syrup of the red poppy,* is made by infusing four pounds of the fresh gathered flowers, in two quarts of boiling water, for the space of twelve hours, after which the liquor is to be pressed out, and set by till all the dregs are subsided, and then with the same quantity of sugar to each pint, as was ordered in the general rule, made into a syrup. For

*Syrup of roses,* let seven ounce of dried damask rose leaves or petals, be macerated twelve hours in two quarts of boiling water, which is then to be pressed from them, and boiled gently till it comes to two pints and a half, and afterwards with the addition of six pounds of refined sugar, made into a syrup.

*Syrup*

*Syrup of saffron*, is made by infusing an ounce of that substance in a pint of boiling water for ten or twelve hours, and then dissolving in the strained liquor, a pound and three quarters of sugar.

*Syrup of violets* is made by macerating two pounds of the fresh gathered flowers, twenty four hours in five pints of boiling water, and afterwards dissolving in the strained liquor, the quantity of refined sugar prescribed in the general directions for making this form of medicine.

These are all, or at least the greatest part of the syrups that require any particular treatment, the others are to be prepared in the manner which is laid down at the beginning of this head, and when once made, they will keep the year round, and be at all times ready for use.

#### P I L L S

May be made of the powder of any root or herb mentioned in this treatise, or of the gummy and resinous juice, which exude from them, by beating them in a mortar, with the addition of a little syrup of any kind, till they form a moderately stiff paste, which is then to be divided into little pieces of the size intended, and rolled into pills, after which a little starch, or liquorice powder may be added, to prevent them from sticking together again, as they will be apt to do, if something of that kind is not put among them to prevent it.

#### T I N C T U R E S

Are a very useful form of medicine, as they generally contain the greatest part of the virtues of the different ingredients which compose them, and may oftentimes be given where the other forms are not convenient. They may be made with any of the roots or barks which are recommended to be kept dry in the course of this work, and the following rule will in general serve for all such as are the produce of our own country.

Take two ounces of the ingredient from which you wish to extract a tincture, and either slice it very thin, or bruise it coarsely in a mortar, it is then to be put into a quart of brandy, and set to digest in a warm place, for about a fortnight, during which time it is often to be shook, and lastly filtered through paper, which compleats the operation.

But as some of the tinctures extracted from foreign ingredients, require a treatment something different from the above, I shall just enumerate, and show the method of making

ing such of them as are most extensively useful. And first, for,

*Tincture of Aloes.* Take of succotrine aloes, half an ounce, Spanish juice an ounce and a half, and brandy, a pint, set them in a warm place, and frequently shake the vessel which contains them till the aloes and liquorice are dissolved.

*Tincture of Asafoetida* is made by digesting four ounces of the gum in a quart of rectified spirits of wine, for the space of a week or nine days, and then straining it. For

*Tincture of the Peruvian Bark*, take of the bark in powder four ounces, and brandy a quart, which are to be digested together eight or ten days, and then filtered through paper.

*Tincture of Cardamoms* is made with three ounces of the seeds freed from their husks, and bruised, with the addition of a quart of brandy.

*Tincture of Cinnamon* is made by digesting an ounce and half of the bruised bark, in a pint of brandy eight days, and then filtering it like the others.

*Tincture of Gentian* consists of two ounces of the root sliced thin and bruised, an ounce of dried seville orange peel, and half an ounce of cardamom seeds, digested together in a quart of brandy eight days.

*Tincture of Black Hellebore* is made with four ounces of the root, a quart of spirit, and two scruples of powdered cochineal, digested for the same space of time as the other, and then strained in the same manner.

*Tincture of Tallap* takes eight ounces of the powdered root to a quart of spirit, and must be allowed to stand the same time as the others.

*Tincture of Opium* is made with ten drams of purified opium, and a pint of spirit digested for ten days, and then filtered.

*Tincture of Rhubarb* is made with two ounces of the root sliced thin, half an ounce of bruised cardamom seeds, two drams of saffron, and a quart of brandy, treated in the same manner as the other tinctures.

*Tincture of Senna* is to be made with a pound of the leaves, an ounce and half of bruised carraway seeds, a pound of rasins, freed from the stones, half an ounce of cardamom seeds bruised, and a gallon of spirit, digested together fourteen days. For

*Tincture of Valerian*, take four ounces of the root in coarse powder, and a quart of brandy, let them stand in a warm place eight days, and then filter it off for use.



All these tinctures both during the time of their making, and afterwards, should be kept in close stopped vessels, or a great part of their virtue will otherwise be lost.

## O I L S

Are procured by three very different processes, namely, distillation, expression, and infusion. The first of these come over with, and float on the surface of the simple distilled waters, and are separated from them by means of a funnel, the stem of which is to be stopped with a finger, and the liquor poured into it, the oil will soon be seen floating on the top, the water is then to be let out by removing the finger, and the separation effected by replacing it, and closing the stem again, as soon as the water is all run off, and before the oil escapes.

The second class are made by bruising the substances from which they are to be extracted, in a mortar, and then squeezing out the oil by means of a press.

And those of the third class are made by infusing a sufficient quantity of any herbs or flowers in oil of olives, which must be kept constantly hot, till it has attained strength enough to answer the purpose it is intended for.

## O I N T M E N T S

Are made by boiling the fresh gathered leaves of any herb, first chopped to pieces, or bruised in a sufficient quantity of hog's lard, till they grow crisp, the lard is then to be strained off, and thus the ointment is completed.

Thus have I endeavoured, in as plain and concise a manner as possible, to point out the best and easiest methods of preparing such forms of medicines as are to be procured from the different parts of vegetables, whether foreign or domestic. And I flatter myself that in this, as well as in the former part of the work, all will be found perfectly intelligible to the meanest capacity: and then I dare be bold to say it cannot fail of being useful to all such as peruse it, with a desire of gaining that information respecting plants and their virtues, which may enable them to be instrumental in preserving and restoring the health of their families, friends, and poor neighbours, as often as they may be threatened with sickness and disease, or actually visited by them.

For though the virtues which are attributed to the different vegetables herein enumerated and described are very few,  
when

when compared with what are ascribed to them in other publications; it will be found upon examination, that the human body is subject to very few diseases indeed, for which this work does not hold forth a suitable remedy, if it be properly, and skilfully applied. And it will surely be allowed by every rational person, that it is better to be acquainted with a single remedy whose efficacy may be relied on in the cure of any disorders, than with fifty that are *supposed* to be good for the same purposes, but without any foundation for such a supposition.

I am however far from intending to insinuate that the administering of the different remedies which are recommended in this treatise, will in every case produce those salutary effects, for which they are with justice extolled. This would be saying more than experience could possibly warrant, for the most skilful and successful practitioners in the world, have been constrained to confess that sickness and disease too often set their endeavours at defiance, and baffle their utmost efforts; we every day see striking proofs of the insufficiency of the most celebrated nostrums, though frequently entitled, *never failing remedies*; to protract the human life beyond the date appointed it by heaven, I can only say, that wherever I have spoken of the virtues of plants from my own experience, their efficacy has been confirmed by repeated trials, and though they neither have, nor will succeed in every case, there is great reason to hope and believe, that a judicious and timely use of them will many times be productive of the most happy effects.

But what will render this work of infinitely greater value than any thing I could have possibly advanced from my own observations, is the testimony of the various authors with whose names it is so frequently enriched from the beginning to the end. Authors whose abilities, industry, and veracity are unimpeachable, and whose labours for the benefit of mankind, will cause their names to be remembered by succeeding ages with gratitude, when the "fluted urn, and animated bust" erected over the remains of worthless greatness, are mouldered into dust, and mingled in one undistinguished and forgotten mass with the ashes of those, whose memory they were intended to perpetuate.

I shall just add, by way of conclusion, a few general observations, for the benefit of such as find themselves inclined to make trial of the virtues of those plants with whose properties we are as yet unacquainted, by attending to which, they will be

enabled in most instances, to anticipate the effects of their experiments, and consequently make them without running any risk of endangering their own health, or that of other people.

It is an old, and in general, a very just remark, that all those plants that resemble one another in external form and appearance, are possessed of similar virtues, though perhaps in very different degrees. For instance, most of the umbelliferous, or rundle-bearing plants, such as *angelica*, *anise*, *carraway*, *coriander*, *fennel*, and *parsley*, are of a warm, aromatic, carminative nature, especially when they grow in dry situations. But such of them as delight in wet situations, are frequently possessed of poisonous qualities, of which the *water hemlock*, and the *hemlock drop-wort*, are examples.

Plants with bulbous roots are commonly of an acrid, cleansing, diuretic nature, as the *squill*, *onion*, and *garlic*, and many of them are so highly acrimonious, as to require the utmost care and circumspection, in giving them internally, among which last are the roots of the *meadow saffron*.

Most of the plants that have simple flowers, and abound with a milky juice, are poisonous, as the *spurges*, *celandine*, and many of the *mushroom tribe*.

The plants that produce grinning or gaping flowers, are generally of an aromatic, resolvent quality, and most of them are good in disorders peculiar to the head, and in nervous complaints.

Plants that grow in watery situations are frequently corrosive and poisonous, as the *crow-foots*, and several others, and most of them which have honey-cups, that are not connected with the petals are also poisonous, if taken in too large a quantity, to this class belong the *hellebores*, and many others.

Plants that have a heavy, livid appearance, and a nauseous, ungrateful smell, are in general productive of disagreeable effects, when taken inwardly, and some of them would prove fatal, as the *henbane*, and *deadly night shade*.

The bitter tasted plants are generally good for disorders, and weaknesses of the stomach, of this kind are *gentian*, *centuary*, and *wormwood*.

Those that have a strong stinking smell, are frequently found efficacious in nervous and hysteric complaints. The *asafetida plant*, *valerian*, and *stinking orach*, are proofs of the truth of this assertion.

Acid plants or fruits, abate heat, quench thirst, and resist putrefaction, to this class belong the fruits of oranges, lemons, grapes, and currants, and the leaves of wood-sorrel.

Those

Those plants whose flowers are furnished with four long, and two short chives, are, commonly of a sharp, biting taste, and most of them are excellent antiscorbutics, *horse-rhadiſh*, *water-cress*, and *muſſard*, are of this number.

Plants which have numerous chives, united into a columnar body at the base, are of a mild, emollient, mucilaginous nature, which virtues are common to every part of them, *mallows*, *marsh mallows*, and some few others come under this description.

The seeds of those plants which produce butterfly-shaped flowers, are in general mealy, and of a flatulent nature, notwithstanding which, they furnish a considerable part of the food of men, and other animals; considered in a medical light, many of them are mucilaginous, and highly emollient, others are astringent and vulnerary, and some of them are diuretic.

The plants with compound flowers are very numerous, and most of them are bitter, but few poisonous.

Many of the fungusses are poisonous, and though some of them are eaten as food, it is universally allowed that they are not wholesome, some of them are used to stop the bleeding of wounds with good success.

This is all that can be said with any degree of certainty on this subject, and this will, if properly attended to, be sufficient to prevent any bad consequences happening to such as are endeavouring to explore the properties of those plants, with whose virtues we are at present unacquainted.

If I could have thought of any thing more that had the least tendency to advance the utility of the work, I should have inserted it, as it would have been a means of gratifying those desires to promote the ease and happiness of my fellow creatures, which first induced me to undertake so laborious a task as this has proved in the execution.

*West-Bromwich, 1790.*



A  
G L O S S A R Y  
O F  
TECHNICAL WORDS AND SCIENTIFIC TERMS  
MADE USE OF IN THIS WORK.

**ABRUPTLY** *winged*; when a winged leaf is not furnished with an odd little leaf at the end of the middle rib.

*Acrid*; of a sharp biting quality.

*Alternate*; leaves, &c. are placed on opposite sides of the stem or branches, but not opposite to each other.

*Angular*; furnished with corners.

*Annual*; living but one year.

*Antispasmodic*; good for convulsions, and other fits.

*Antiscorbutic*; good against the scurvy.

*Aromatic*; spicy, warm to the taste, and of a fragrant smell.

*Astringent*; of a binding nature.

*Awl-shaped*; slender, and tapering to a point

*Awn*; a long, slender, pointed substance, with which the spikes of several kinds of grass and grain are furnished. That on the ears of barley is very conspicuous.

*Bark*; the outward covering of the roots, stems, and branches of plants.

*Barren*; flowers, or plants, are such as produce no perfect seeds.

*Base*; that part of a flower, leaf, or branch which grows next the stem.

*Bell-shaped*; having a resemblance to the form of a bell.

*Berry*; a kind of seed-vessel, consisting of a soft pulpy substance. Gooseberry is an example.

*Biennial*; living two years.

*Blanched*; made white by being covered up with earth, stripped of the outward skin, &c.

BLOSSOM;

**BLOSSOM**; the coloured part of a flower.

**Border**; the uppermost, spreading part of a blossom, which consists of only one petal.

**Bosom of the leaves**; where they unite with the stem or branches.

**Bulb**; a roundish root, which may consist of a solid lump, several distinct coats, or a number of scales. The tulip root is an instance of the first; the onion of the second, and the lilly of the third.

**Butterfly-shaped**; bearing a fancied resemblance to the form of that insect. The flowers of broom, peas, and many other plants are thus denominated.

**Calculus complaints**; the stone, gravel, &c.

**Capsule**; a dry, hollow kind of seed-vessel.

**Carminative**; good to expel wind from the stomach, &c.

**Catkin**; a number of chaffy scales, intermixed with flowers, and disposed on a long receptacle, so as to bear some resemblance to the tail of a cat. The flowers of birch, hazle, and willow, are examples.

**Cell**; a cavity or partition in a seed vessel.

**Channelled**; marked with a deep longitudinal furrow.

**CHIVE**; on looking into the flower of almost any plant there will be found several small threads, arranged in a circular manner round the central part of it, and terminated by little tips, or buttons; these threads are the parts in question.

**Claw**; the lower part of the petals of such blossoms as are composed of several parts.

**Collyrium**; a wash for the eyes.

**Compressed**; flattened, or squeezed together.

**Concave**; hollow on one side.

**Cone**; the seed-vessel of the fir-tree, and several other plants.

**Conserve**; a form of medicine made of the leaves, flowers, or fruit of plants, and sugar.

**Constipation**; a stoppage.

**Converging**; approaching each other, tending to one point.

**Convex**; rising in a circular manner as the side of a globe.

**Cordial**; reviving the animal spirits.

**Corroborant**; a strengthener.

**Cosmetic**; a beautifier of the skin.

**Cross pairs**; when leaves grow in pairs, and each pair in a different direction to those which are immediately above and below it.

**Cylindrical**; round, and of an equal thickness.

*Decoction*;

*Decoction*; the liquor in which any plant, &c. has been boiled.

*Diuretic*; increasing the quantity of urine.

*Dividea*; cleft half way, or more.

*Doubly-compound*; leaves are of three kinds. 1. When a forked or divided leaf-stalk is furnished with two little leaves at the extremity of each division. 2. When a leaf-stalk is divided into three parts, each of which support three little leaves. 3. When the main leaf stalk supports a number of lesser ribs, each of which is a winged leaf.

*Doubly-winged*; see No. 3 of the last article.

*Egg-shaped*; when applied to the seed-buds, or seeds of plants, signifies that they resemble in shape the solid substance of an egg. But applied to leaves, &c. means that their form is that of the flat side of an egg, divided lengthways through the middle.

*Emetic*; causing sickness, vomiting, &c.

*Esulent*; eatable, good for food.

*Excoriation*; of the bowels, a loss of their inner coat, occasioned by sharp acrid matter being lodged therein, and occasioning violent purging, &c.

*Expanding*; spreading.

*Expectoration*; a discharge from the lungs by coughing.

*Feather*; a downy appendage with which the seeds of several plants are furnished.

*Fence*; a number of small leaves placed at the base of the fruit-stalks, in most of the rundle-bearing plants.

*Fertile*; those plants, or flowers which are followed by perfect seeds.

*Fibres*; the smaller parts of the roots of plants.

*Fibrous*; consisting of fibres.

*Floret*; one of those little blossoms which constitute a compound flower.

*Floral leaves*; grow near the flowers, and differ in form, or colour, or both, from the other leaves of the plant.

*Flower*; that part of plants which is appropriated to the production of seeds. A flower, to be complete, should consist of the following parts: 1. The flower-cup. 2. The blossom. 3. The chive. 4. The pointal. 5. The seed-vessel. 6. The seeds; and 7. The receptacle (see those several terms) but there are many plants whose flowers are destitute of one or more of these parts, as will be seen in the course of this work;

and some have an additional one, called the honey-cup, which in different plants exhibits a variety of different appearances.

*Flower-cup*; a green leaf or leaves, placed immediately beneath the blossom.

*Fruit-stalk*; that part of a plant which immediately supports the flowers and fruit.

*Furrowed*; marked with several deep longitudinal lines, or furrows.

*Gaping*; resembling an open mouth.

*Gargle*; a medicine to wash the mouth and throat with when sore.

*Globular*; round like a ball.

*Glutinous*; resembling glue, sticky.

*Hæmorrhage*; a flux of blood from any part of the body.

*Heart-shaped*; resembling the figure of an heart.

*Herbaceous*; dying to the ground on the approach of winter.

*Honey-cup*; a part which is found in the flowers of several plants, containing a honey-like juice.

*Hypochondriacal*; melancholy.

*Incrassate*; to thicken.

*Incurved*; bent inwardly.

*Inflated*; blown up like a bladder.

*Infusion*; any liquor in which the leaves, roots, seeds, or other parts of a plant, &c. have been steeped, or digested.

*Interruptedly-winged*; having smaller leaves interposed betwixt the parts of a winged leaf.

*Kidney-shaped*; broader than long, with a notch on one side, resembling the figure of a kidney.

*Leaf-stalk*; that part of a plant on which the leaves are immediately supported.

*Lips*; the divisions of a gaping blossom.

*Lobe*; part of a divided leaf, &c.

*Longitudinal*; running lengthways.

*Lopped*; as if cut off with a pair of scissors.

*Lotion*; a wash for any external part of the body that is diseased.

*Lye*; an infusion of the ashes of any plant in water.



*Membranous*; tough and skinny.

*Mucilage*; a jelly.

*Naked*; destitute of leaves.

*Nephretic*; see calculous.

*Notched*; cut on the edges.

*Nut*; a woody seed-vessel, inclosing a kernel, when it is surrounded by a pulpy substance as in the plumb, cherry, &c. it is called a stone.

*Oblong*; longer than broad, and rounded at the ends.

*Obtuse*; blunt.

*Paralytic complaints*; the palsy, &c.

*PETALS*; the beautiful coloured leaves which compose a blossom.

*Perennial*; living many years.

*Pod*; a long, narrow kind of seed-vessel, as in gilly-flowers, turnips, &c.

*POINTAL*; that part of a flower which occupies the centre; it consists of the seed-bud, the shaft, and the summit.

*Reflected*; rolled back.

*Rundle*; a mode of flowering in which several fruit-stalks rise from the same center, and grow nearly to the same height, so that the flowers form a broad, and almost flat surface. Parsley, hemlock, and carrot, furnish examples.

*Scattered*; disposed without any regular order.

*Scrophula*; the evil.

*Scruple*; the weight of twenty grains.

*Seed-bud*; the lower part of the pointal.

*SEED-VESSEL*; that which contains the seed.

*Segments*; the divisions of a leaf, a flower-cup, or a blossom.

*Serrated*; cut on the edges, so as to resemble the teeth of a small saw.

*Shaft*; the middle part of a pointal.

*Sbrubby*; woody, with numerous stems.

*Sitting*; placed on the stem or branches without any leaf-stalk or fruit-stalk.

*Soporific*; causing sleep.

*Solitary*; only one in a place.

*STEM*; that part of a plant which supports the branches, leaves, and flowers.

*Stomachic*;

*Stomachic*; good for disorders of the stomach.

*Sudorific*; causing sweat.

*Summit*; the extremity of a pointal.

*Thorn*; a sharp pointed weapon, proceeding from the woody part of a plant.

*Tips*; those small buttons which terminate the chives.

*Trailing*; lying on the ground: unable to support itself.

*Transverse*; placed across.

*Tube*; the lower part of a one petaled blossom.

*Tuberous*; full of knots and swellings.

*Tubular*; long and hollow.

*Whorls*; of branches, leaves, or flowers. They surround the stem so as to appear like the spokes in the nave of a wheel.

*Winged leaves*; such as are composed of several little leaves placed on each side of the main leaf-stalk.

# I N D E X

## OF DISEASES, &c.

### A

**A**CHS, 55.  
*Afterbirth*, to expel, 25  
*Agues*, to cure, p. 4, 11, 12, 14,  
 26, 32, 64, 78, 81, 88, 96, 173,  
 189, 190, 205, 233, 246, 253,  
 255, 351, 362, 405, 421, 438,  
 442, 465, 469  
*Ale*, to clarify, 7  
*Apoplexy*, to help, 49, 90, 216,  
 325  
*Appetite*, to create, 8, 13, 32, 77,  
 79, 88, 96, 104, 188, 189, 200,  
 210, 321, 333, 336, 350, 367,  
 429, 446, 447  
*Asthma*  
*Asthmatic*, complaints, } 25, 40,  
 51, 57, 58, 78, 164, 188, 213,  
 276, 295, 336, 343, 393, 414,  
 415, 417, 427, 430

### B

*Baldness*, to prevent, 158  
*Barks*, to preserve, 472  
*Barrenness*, to cure, 302, 427  
*Belly*, to loosen, 44, 305, see pur-  
 gatives.  
*Bilious*, complaints, 22, 26, 27,  
 130  
*Birdlime*, to make, 228, 325  
*Bite of mad animals*, to cure, 65,  
 290  
*Bleeding*, to stop, 48, 53, 134, 138,  
 326, 331, 346, 378, 381

*Black water in cattle*, to cure, 225,  
 226  
*Blood, congealed*, to disperse, 26,  
 48, 297  
 —, to purify, 15, 50, 55, 68,  
 148, 171, 172, 185, 221, 364,  
 389, 410, 411, 425, 464  
 —, spitting of, to stop, 2, 3,  
 26, 38, 48, 52, 53, 96, 98, 138,  
 176, 178, 198, 223, 239, 256,  
 294, 306, 324, 326, 327, 333,  
 335, 346, 375, 376, 399, 421,  
 425, 452  
*Biles*, to cure, 206  
*Bowels*, disorders of, see stomach  
*Botts*, in horses, to destroy, 412  
*Breast and Lungs*, complaints of,  
 7, 22, 40, 51, 57, 111, 112, 119,  
 140, 143, 157, 159, 170, 174,  
 177, 180, 188, 213, 223, 237,  
 241, 245, 250, 258, 261, 276,  
 284, 295, 298, 299, 331, 335,  
 343, 353, 366, 372, 373, 393,  
 415, 427, 433, 456, 459, 460,  
 462  
 —, *womens'*, swellings of, 34,  
 225, 260, 268  
*Breath*, shortness of, to cure, 7,  
 42, 176, 285, 353, 416  
*Bruises*, 3, 67, 124, 139, 176,  
 181, 198, 290, 326, 355, 399,  
 423, 450  
*Burns*, 16, 34, 38, 75, 156, 243,  
 281, 333, 345, 347, 353,  
 355

*Cancers*

## C

*Cancers and cancerous swellings*,  
38, 83, 217, 218, 226, 349  
*Canker*, see thrush  
*Cattle*, to help, 37, 238  
——— consumptive, 337  
——— an excellent purge for, 58  
*Catarrhs*, 36, 54, see lungs, de-  
fluxions on  
*Calculus complaints*, see stone and  
gravel  
*Colds*, 7, 42, 100, 140, 155, 237,  
258, 398  
*Cholic*, 9, 32, 42, 47, 63, 76, 78,  
81, 104, 116, 135, 144, 147,  
175, 190, 204, 210, 223, 227,  
255, 261, 270, 279, 322, 335,  
358, 361, 367, 414, 429  
*Corpulency*, to prevent, 109  
*Chilblains*, to cure, 263  
*Chronical disorders*, 49, 107, 209,  
216, 416  
*Complexion*, to improve, 81  
*Consumption*, 68, 108, 110, 159,  
182, 262, 294, 371, 434, 456,  
460  
*Corns*, to cure, 243, 281, 439  
*Conserve*, to make, 478  
*Convulsions*, to cure, 25, 218, 267,  
271, 331, 374  
*Contagious disorders*, to prevent,  
12, 401  
*Coughs*, 2, 7, 9, 36, 42, 110, 111,  
112, 140, 143, 157, 159, 175,  
188, 197, 223, 237, 240, 245,  
248, 250, 258, 262, 276, 285,  
295, 298, 301, 306, 328, 332,  
335, 398, 415, 449, 456, 459,  
460  
*Ceſtiveness*, to prevent, 9, 175,  
458, 462  
*Cramp*, 32, 54, 331  
*Cutaneous disorders*, 27, 44, 46,  
75, 213, see skin, &c.

## D

*Dropsy*, 6, 18, 19, 21, 22, 42,  
43, 44, 51, 58, 59, 60, 61,  
63, 64, 68, 74, 77, 78, 80,  
83, 87, 91, 102, 105, 120, 131,  
155, 156, 158, 161, 163, 175,  
180, 188, 195, 205, 215, 222,  
241, 246, 248, 249, 263, 275,

## I

279, 285, 290, 296, 297, 319,  
358, 359, 361, 372, 380, 395,  
405, 414, 427, 430, 469  
*Decoctions*, to make, 477  
*Disorders*, arising from a lax ha-  
bit, 4  
——— cold and watery, 11,  
131, 353, 368  
——— flatulent, 12, 204, 262  
*Delivery*, to hasten, 5, 58, 377  
*Digestion*, to help, 10, 13, 79, 88,  
100, 114, 116, 144, 173, 189,  
193, 248, 304, 352, 353, 369,  
445, 469  
*Distilled waters*, how to make,  
477  
*Drowned persons*, 451

## E

*Epileptic fits*, see falling sickness  
*Eruſtations after meals*, to pre-  
vent, 79  
*Evil*, the king's, see scrophula  
*Excoriations of the bowels*, 2,  
301  
*Expectoration*, to promote, 40,  
188, 285, 392, 405, 430  
*Eyes*, weak, sore, and inflamed,  
2, 7, 54, 74, 87, 97, 162, 163,  
181, 197, 213, 218, 226, 372

## F

*Fainting*, 103  
*Face*, to beautify, 119, see skin  
*Falling sickness*, 38, 42, 153, 218,  
259, 271, 325, 336, 372, 374,  
401, 448, 458  
*Fevers*, 3, 28, 51, 54, 93, 97, 113,  
115, 132, 143, 147, 196, 243,  
252, 305, 313, 316, 333, 336,  
354, 371, 388, 401, 416, 427,  
436, 452  
——— putrid or pestilential, 27,  
54, 71, 75, 103, 116, 152, 189,  
191, 309, 354, 437, 440, 460  
——— bilious, 27  
——— intermitting, see ague  
——— eruptive, 136  
*Fish*, to catch, 106  
*Fistulas*, to cure, 217, 241  
*Fits*, 25, 212  
*Floquers*, to preserve, 473

## Fluxes



*Fluxes of the bowels*, 2. 15. 27. 48. 52. 56. 67. 70. 83. 96. 98. 112. 142. 149. 186. 198. 208. 211. 261. 323. 350. 351. 355. 375. 421. 435. 463  
 — bloody, 26. 48. 52. 87. 134. 136. 138. 148. 153. 178. 198. 208. 223. 241. 244. 246. 255. 257. 267. 293. 314. 324. 326. 327. 335. 395. 396. 399. 466  
*Flatulence*, to disperse, 25. 47. 78. 304  
*Fleas*, to destroy, 5. 192  
*Fruits*, to preserve, 473  
*Fundament*, falling down of, to cure, 376

## G

*Gangrene*, see mortification  
*Gout*, 38. 42. 46. 64. 95. 119. 128. 156. 190. 202. 205. 206. 217. 256. 335. 390. 393. 428. 434. 445  
*Gravel*, and *gravelly complaints*, 10. 18. 28. 35. 36. 44. 56. 57. 61. 63. 68. 82. 89. 91. 102. 120. 133. 141. 145. 147. 153. 186. 195. 203. 225. 229. 230. 242. 261. 265. 268. 276. 284. 285. 293. 297. 299. 301. 322. 359. 360. 361. 362. 363. 366. 372. 377. 378. 389. 393. 394. 403. 409. 413. 427. 429. 431. 457. 462  
*Gripes*, 34. 212. see *cholice*  
*Green sickness*, 11  
*Gums*, disorders of, 48. 98. 101. 113. 149. 386

## H

*Hair*, to turn black, 156  
*Hands*, chopt, to heal, 260  
*Hemorrhages*, to stop, 17. 38. 56. 70. 97. 142. 178. 181. 182. 223. 244. 255. 261. 266. 309. 314. 340. 346. 369. 435  
*Head-ach*, to cure, 7. 39. 41. 101. 103. 109. 121. 128. 163. 165. 187. 206. 282. 303. 304. 329. 365. 400. 461. 422. 458. 459

*Head*, disorders of, 21. 42. 97. 101. 104. 114. 117. 137. 185. 188. 282. 308. 309. 321. 367. 374. 432  
 — to strengthen, 26. 33. 118  
 — giddiness of, 33. 121. see *vertigo*  
 — scabby, or sore, 183. 263. 296  
*Heart*, palpitations of, 33. 330  
*Heartburn*, 9  
*Hemlock*, and other poisonous plants, to prevent the bad effects of, 219. 220. 237. 242  
*Hoarseness*, to cure, 36. 54. 157. 180. 188. 197. 213. 237. 245. 248. 250. 258. 285. 298. 301. 456. 462  
*Hooping cough*, 22. 108. 144. 262. 328. 343  
*Humours*, sharp and acrid to blunt and thicken, 2. 22. 95. 197. 214. 291. 301. 383  
 — gross and thick, to cut and attenuate, 32. 188. 248. 352. 430  
 — to excite a discharge of from the head 11. 20. 145. 164. 248. 263. 277. 306. 364. 377. 385. 414. 432  
*Hunger*, to allay, 90  
*Hysteria*, disorders, 25. 30. 38. 58. 72. 78. 80. 86. 100. 147. 178. 194. 215. 238. 239. 262. 271. 322. 330. 357. 365. 366. 368. 374. 379. 401. 326. 433. 458  
*Hypochondriacal complaints*, 25. 33. 54. 63. 77. 78. 184. 215. 239. 256

## I

*Inflammations*, 34. 51. 75. 94. 97. 130. 155. 171. 184. 243. 281. 347  
*Infusions*, to make, 476  
*Itch*, to cure, 27. 87. 88. 108. 148. 157. 171. 218. 424. 427  
*Issues*, the discharge of to increase, 37. 263

*Jaundice*,

## J

*Jaundice*, yellow, to cure, 3, 6, 11, 18, 19, 21, 22, 27, 41, 43, 51, 53, 54, 58, 59, 60, 61, 63, 64, 68, 74, 77, 78, 82, 87, 88, 97, 102, 105, 113, 115, 120, 122, 126, 159, 160, 163, 164, 168, 205, 221, 232, 246, 256, 271, 273, 290, 293, 296, 297, 304, 333, 337, 346, 356, 359, 360, 361, 362, 363, 364, 366, 370, 379, 380, 394, 395, 403, 406, 409, 427, 429, 431, 434, 436, 440, 446, 453, 467, 469

## K

*Kidneys*, disorders of, 61, 112

## L

*Leprosy*, to cure, 282  
*Lethargy*, to cure, 365  
*Lice*, to destroy, 88, 108, 263, 432, 451  
*Liver*, disorders of, 61, 231, 333  
*Limbs*, numbness of, 32  
*Loathings in pregnant women*, to prevent, 200  
*Lowness of spirits*, 101, 103  
*Lungs*, defluxions on, 36, 42, 54, 80, 108, 112, 157, 174, 197, 261,

## M

*Madness*, to cure, 215, 216, 448  
*Measles*, 113, 163, 305, 436  
*Menses*, to promote, 8, 9, 11, 21, 25, 30, 32, 38, 47, 51, 57, 58, 72, 80, 86, 87, 105, 117, 120, 125, 127, 145, 146, 163, 164, 169, 180, 194, 210, 215, 218, 230, 237, 239, 260, 272, 273, 296, 303, 330, 332, 336, 361, 362, 366, 374, 377, 379, 393, 401, 407, 408, 409, 412, 429, 433, 441, 443, 453  
 — to check, 17, 48, 52, 93, 97, 138, 142, 178, 198, 208, 211, 223, 239, 241, 244, 266, 267, 283, 293, 294, 309, 324, 326, 327, 331, 333, 335, 340, 351, 369, 375, 381, 399, 409, 418, 421, 425, 442, 451, 466

*Miscarriage*, to prevent, 48  
*Marks*, black and blue, to take away, 32  
*Mouth*, soreness and other disorders of, to cure, 48, 56, 97, 124, 199, 278, 314, 333, 381, 386, 388, 418, 438  
*Mortification*, to stop, 75, 191, 217, 253, 426

## N

*Nervous disorders*, 9, 10, 25, 32, 33, 86, 101, 103, 129, 146, 166, 194, 215, 239, 256, 259, 272, 282, 298, 303, 304, 307, 308, 324, 329, 350, 365, 374, 383, 385, 400, 401, 439, 458, 459  
*Night mare*, 86, 329, 374, 401

## O

*Obstructions of the viscera*, &c. 6, 9, 11, 30, 32, 42, 43, 44, 46, 54, 60, 62, 72, 82, 87, 88, 89, 91, 92, 102, 113, 115, 118, 122, 126, 149, 150, 155, 157, 159, 163, 165, 167, 168, 174, 185, 188, 189, 190, 191, 203, 205, 209, 215, 221, 237, 242, 245, 246, 271, 273, 290, 293, 296, 297, 298, 303, 304, 308, 311, 333, 337, 343, 346, 353, 359, 360, 362, 366, 367, 372, 374, 379, 395, 400, 402, 404, 408, 415, 425, 427, 429, 431, 436, 441, 446, 451, 453, 459, 467

*Ointments*, to make, 482  
*Oils*, 482

## P

*Pain*, to ease, 32, 55, 121, 155, 175, 218, 223, 279, 334, 347, 382, 390, 426  
 — in the stomach, 13, 72  
 — obstinate, 341  
*Palsy*, to cure, 42, 75, 76, 90, 271, 272, 336  
*Paralytic disorders*, 32, 57, 81, 129, 133, 161, 241, 318, 346, 365, 368, 400, 438  
*Piles*, to promote, 11

*Piles*,

- Piles*, to cure, 55, 59, 73, 112, 171, 241, 264, 266, 270, 312, 331, 334, 335, 356, 369, 370, 375, 376, 409, 418, 442, 451, 452, 456  
*Pills*, to make, 480  
*Pessilential disorders*, 12, 22, 174, 293, 372  
*Pblegm*, to cut and disperse, 46, 169  
*Poison*, to resist, 152, 206, 321  
*Purgatives*, 73, 131, 150, 155, 170, 175, 179, 180, 215, 221, 222, 227, 228, 246, 249, 275, 282, 302, 310, 320, 337, 380, 402, 416, 419, 421, 454, 461, 462  
*Purge*, an excellent one for children, 398, 462  
*Purging*, to stop, 2, 13, 26, 69, 83, 114, 115, 127, 134, 142, 149, 198, 241, 244, 246, 266, 267, 270, 283, 291, 293, 306, 313, 323, 326, 331, 333, 334, 340, 350, 378, 381, 383, 388, 395, 397, 418, 420, 423, 425, 435, 442, 452  
*Perpiration*, to promote. See sweating  
*Putrefaction*, to resist, 11, 27, 44, 116, 173, 174, 188, 253, 437, 440, 460
- Q
- Quinsy*, to cure, 368, 384
- R
- Rickets*, to cure, 167  
*Rheumatism*, 5, 38, 49, 50, 63, 75, 133, 149, 175, 180, 190, 205, 206, 218, 223, 228, 242, 246, 256, 263, 273, 336, 337, 339, 358, 365, 393, 406, 408, 416, 417, 432, 451  
*Ringworms*, to cure, 84, 87  
*Roots*, to preserve, 470  
*Rot in sheep*, to cure, 155  
*Ruptures*, 48, 176, 326, 403
- S
- Saint Anthony's fire*, 264, 335  
*Salivation*, to check, 237  
*Sciatica*, to cure, 5, 38, 49, 125, 150, 202, 223, 246, 332, 377, 390  
*Scalds*, 16, 34, 38, 156, 243, 281, 333, 343, 347  
*Scorbutic complaints*, to cure, 4, 7, 8, 64, 95, 102, 118, 125, 126, 139, 141, 145, 148, 149, 150, 159, 160, 172, 184, 232, 233, 242, 271, 326, 336, 377, 380, 387, 411, 425, 438, 464  
*Scrophulous complaints and favellings*, 23, 64, 110, 111, 150, 154, 171, 182, 190, 194, 207, 226, 240, 252, 332, 370, 464  
*Scurvy*, 44, 51, 59, 64, 76, 82, 89, 94, 133, 171, 206, 221, 389, 417  
*Shingles*, to cure, 213, 264  
*Skin*, to beautify and cure disorders of, 34, 40, 41, 133, 185, 231, 242, 321, 335, 347, 364, 414, 416, 417, 427, 435, 439  
*Small-pox*, 113, 152, 163, 305, 436, 452  
*Sores*. See ulcers.  
*Soporific, or sleepy disorders*, to cure, 20  
*Sneezing*, to provoke, 101, 164, 194, 248, 281, 306, 385, 423  
*Spots in the eye*, to take away, 86  
*Stomach*, disorders of, 78, 85, 96, 98, 99, 100, 104, 114, 129, 133, 137, 146, 160, 173, 184, 187, 189, 191, 304, 309, 321, 322, 354, 366, 367, 368, 401, 429, 469  
— to strengthen, 8, 13, 26, 32, 33, 72, 79, 81, 118, 169, 193, 200, 242, 248, 261, 277, 291, 303, 306, 323, 336, 350, 399, 429, 435, 446, 467, 468  
*Stone*, 10, 18, 28, 35, 44, 56, 68, 82, 120, 141, 203, 225, 229, 242, 276, 301, 346, 360, 364, 392, 394, 409, 427, 434  
*Stranguary*, 2, 8, 10, 28, 36, 78, 90, 91, 130, 159, 174, 182, 229, 299, 382, 387, 393, 434, 449  
*Stitches*, to remove, 135, 325  
*Sprains*, to help, 124, 139, 326  
*Sweating*,

- Sweating*, to promote, 13, 51, 69, 78, 87, 95, 103, 116, 118, 121, 147, 152, 155, 157, 173, 196, 218, 232, 257, 279, 305, 313, 320, 347, 353, 371, 372, 383, 392, 401, 404, 408, 425, 427, 434, 436, 437, 460  
*Swellings*, to disperse, 23, 64, 95, 110, 111, 150, 154, 171, 252, 315, 325, 344, 364, 426  
*Syrups*, to make, 478

## T

- Teeth*, loose, to fasten, 48, 97, 381  
 — and *Gums*, to preserve, 307, 391, 434  
*Tetters*, to cure, 80, 87, 166  
*Tendons*, contracted, 281  
*Thirst*, to extinguish, 103, 200, 333  
*Thorns*, &c. to draw out of the flesh, 42  
*Tinctures*, to make, 480  
*Thrush*, to cure, 18, 56, 243  
*Tooth-ach*, to stop, 39, 55, 104, 145, 277, 304, 333, 365, 368, 377, 414, 423, 451  
*Throat*, soreness of, to cure, 4, 34, 56, 78, 113, 124, 136, 155, 158, 199, 214, 231, 266, 278, 346, 381, 386, 388, 414, 418, 435, 442  
*Tumours*, to dissolve, and disperse, 4, 34, 58, 63, 75, 161, 163, 170, 175, 227, 230, 281, 315, 344, 348

## U

- Urine*, to increase, 8, 9, 13, 44, 47, 53, 55, 56, 57, 59, 60, 77, 87, 89, 91, 92, 94, 95, 102, 103, 125, 133, 137, 144, 147, 153, 155, 157, 159, 160, 162, 163, 164, 173, 174, 186, 188, 194, 195, 201, 205, 210, 218, 229, 231, 245, 248, 256, 260, 261, 268, 271, 272, 279, 284, 290, 293, 296, 311, 316, 337, No. XIV.

Sff

- 338, 346, 356, 361, 363, 371, 377, 379, 393, 402, 403, 405, 407, 408, 409, 413, 425, 427, 430, 431, 436, 440, 441, 443, 457, 462, 467, 469  
*Urine*, heat of, 28, 229, 301, 373, 383, 447  
 — incontinence of, 48  
 — bloody, 239, 376  
 — difficulty of making, 261, 301, 453  
*Urinary passages*, disorders of, 35, 57, 130, 229, 239, 285, 340, 373, 375, 466  
*Ulcers*, to cleanse and heal, 11, 46, 53, 70, 74, 97, 112, 171, 181, 217, 218, 252, 261, 266, 317, 318, 330, 338, 348, 351, 375

## V

- Vertigo*, 33, 272, 303, 325, 329, 401  
*Veneral disease*, 51, 68, 95, 143, 206, 246, 258, 262, 268, 275, 284, 307, 318, 341, 373, 408, 410, 411, 424, 432  
*Vomiting*, to stop, 278, 321, 326, 350, 383, 388, 391, 447  
*Venemous creatures*, 321

## W

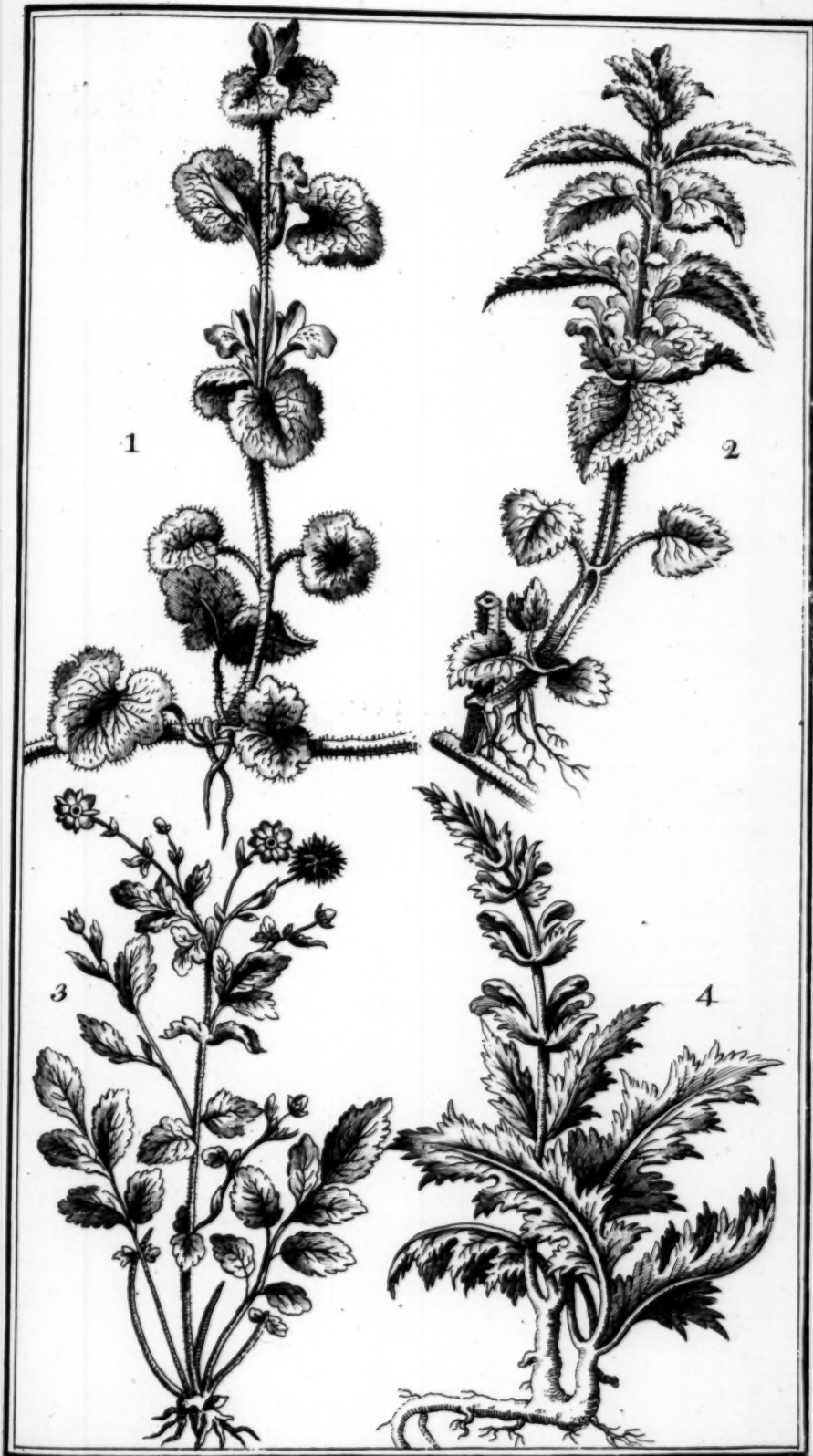
- Warts*, to take away, 34, 87, 128, 439, 457  
*Weapons*, poisoned, 17  
*Wens*, 332  
*Whites*, to stop, 2, 15, 52, 97, 100, 112, 127, 134, 153, 208, 241, 247, 268, 282, 284, 293, 307, 324, 326, 327, 373, 375, 378, 381, 423  
*Wind*, to disperse, 8, 25, 32, 79, 81, 82, 89, 100, 103, 114, 116, 135, 144, 162, 187, 193, 210, 293, 320, 336, 359, 366, 371, 428  
*Worms*, to destroy, 9, 11, 37, 42, 48, 58, 63, 80, 88, 151, 157, 167, 168, 169, 178, 188, 189,



- 189, 190, 192, 237, 246, 256, *Wounds*, to heal, 42, 46, 39, 85,  
 259, 271, 273, 275, 296, 330, 67, 70, 134, 139, 146, 176,  
 333, 337, 353, 412, 426, 441, 207, 222, 225, 261, 266, 290,  
 447, 451, 468, 469 292, 313, 315, 326, 351, 355,  
*Wounds*, internal, 3, 7, 198, 390, 418, 450, 455, 466  
 225 *Woods*, to preserve, 472



F I N I S.



1. *Allehoof or Ground Ivy*. 3. *Arens*.  
 2. *Archangel*. 4. *Bearsbreech*.



PH

1. 6

2. 6



1. *Bindweed* —

2. *Brook-lime*

3. *Bugle* —

4. *Cuckow-pint*







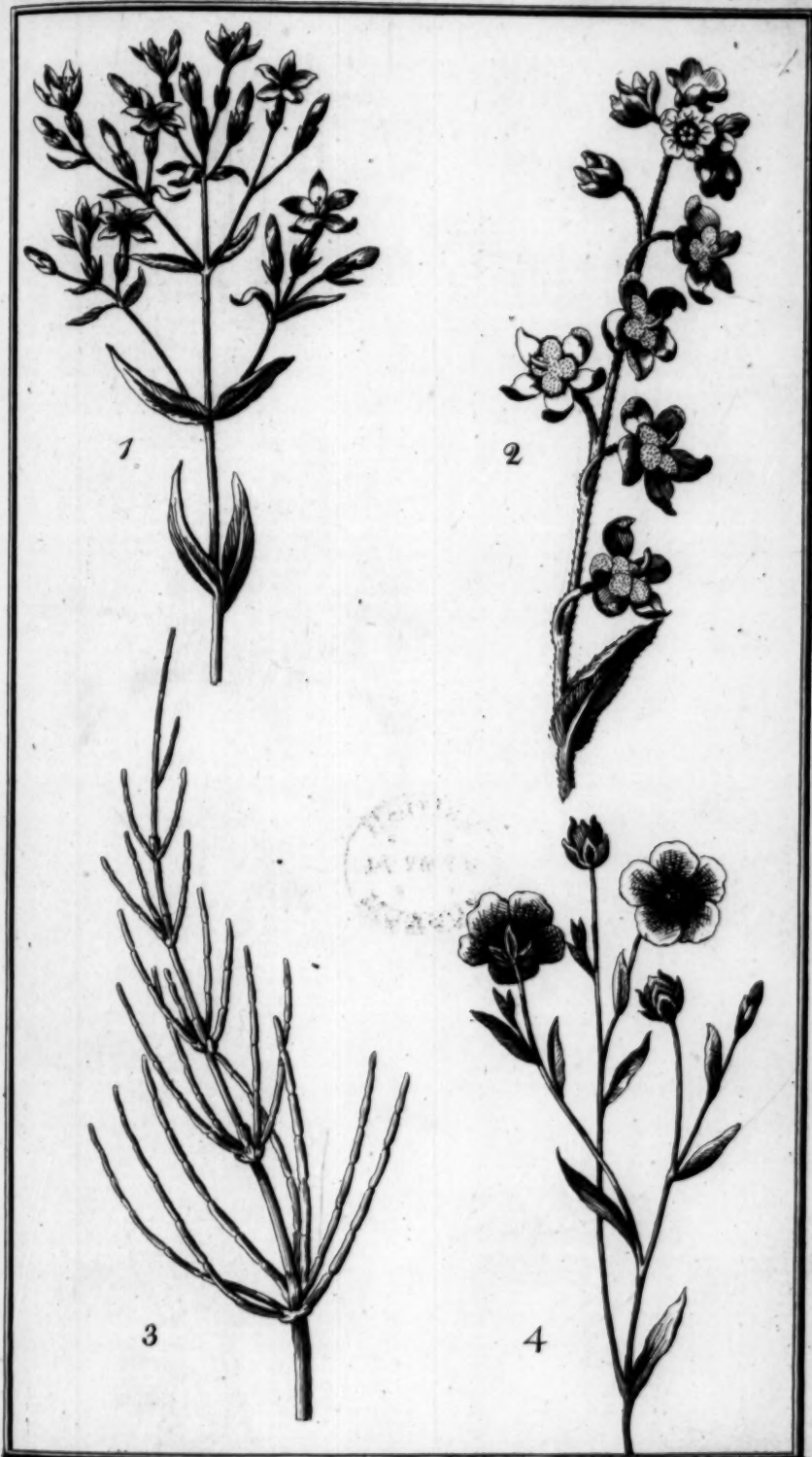
1 Butterbur \_\_\_\_\_

3 Cashew Nut \_\_\_\_\_

2 Cuckow-bread \_\_\_\_\_

4 Coltsfoot \_\_\_\_\_





A. H. J.

1. Centaury. \_\_\_\_\_  
3. Horse tail. \_\_\_\_\_

2. Hound's-tongue. \_\_\_\_\_  
4. Flax. \_\_\_\_\_







1. Soap-wort. \_\_\_\_\_

3. Bittersweet. \_\_\_\_\_

2. Fumitory. \_\_\_\_\_

4. Mallow. \_\_\_\_\_





1. *Marjoram.*  
3. *Deadly Night Shade.*

2. *Agrimony.*  
4. *Tormentil.*



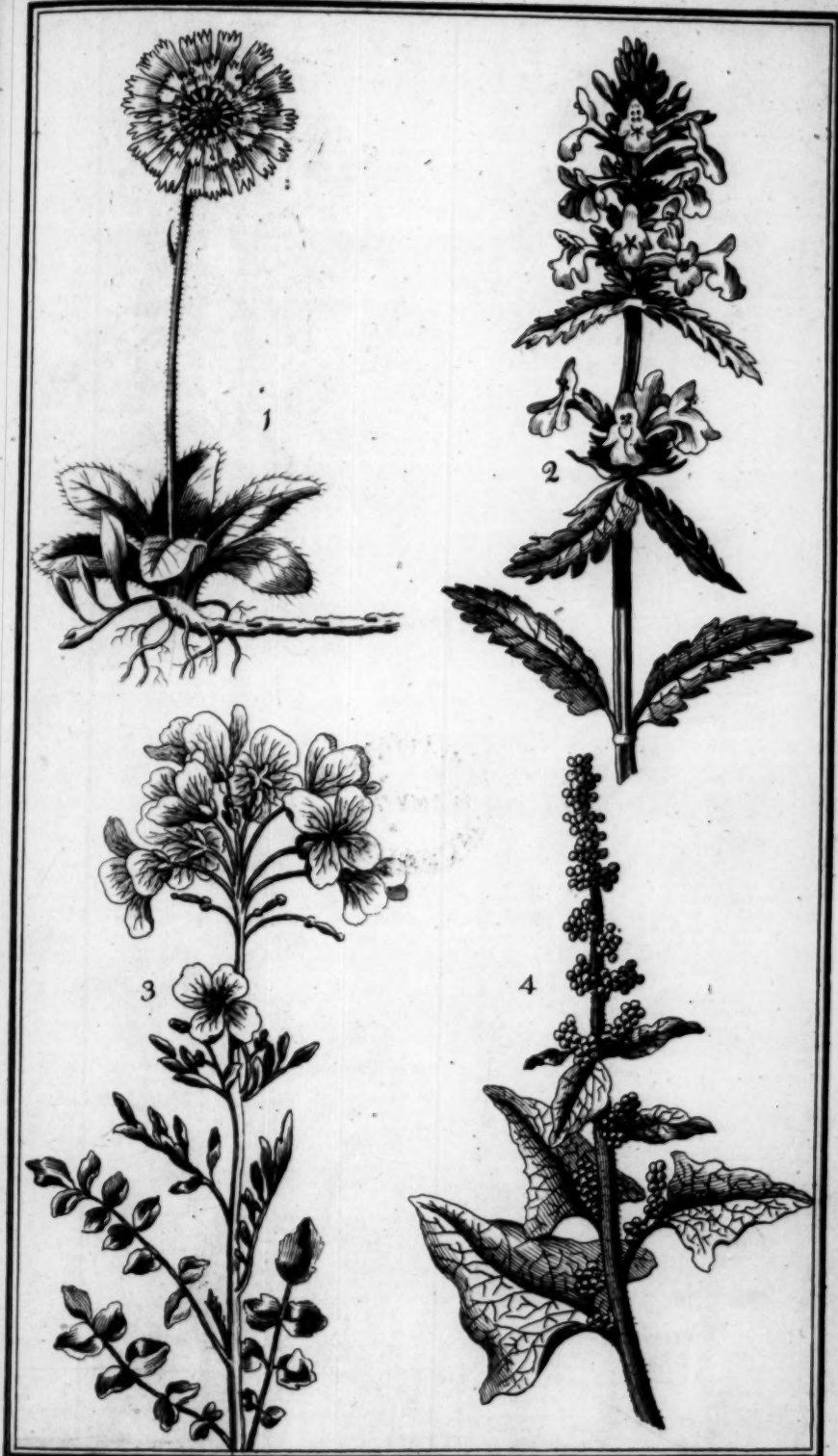




1. Male Speedwell.  
3. Burdock. —

2. Tutsan. —  
4. Scabious. —





1. Mousear. —

3. Ladysmock. —

2. Betony. —

4. English Mercury. —



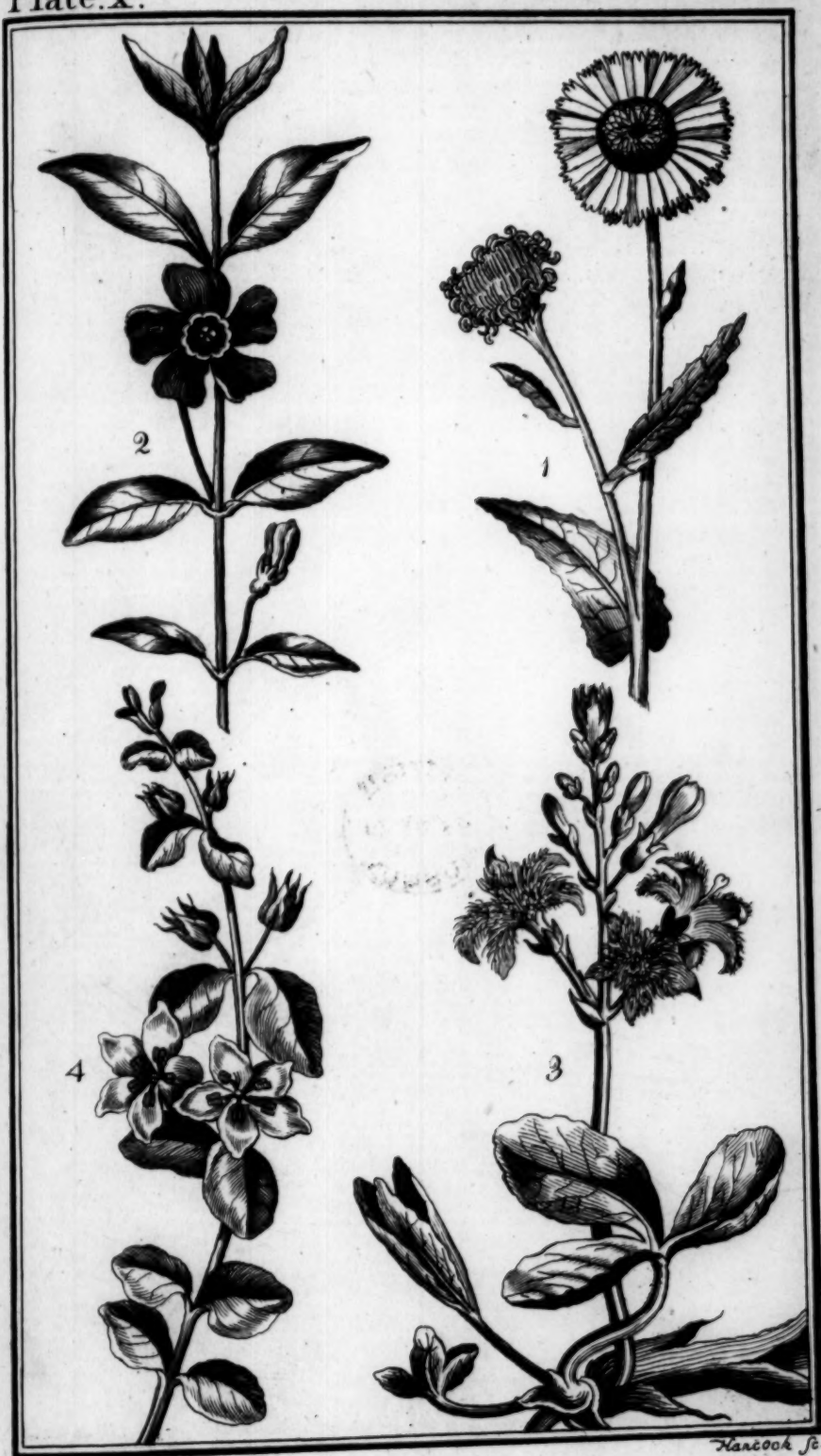




1. Yellow Loosestrife.  
3. Eyebright. \_\_\_\_\_

2. Woodroof. \_\_\_\_\_  
4. Valerian. \_\_\_\_\_





1. Flea bane. \_\_\_\_\_

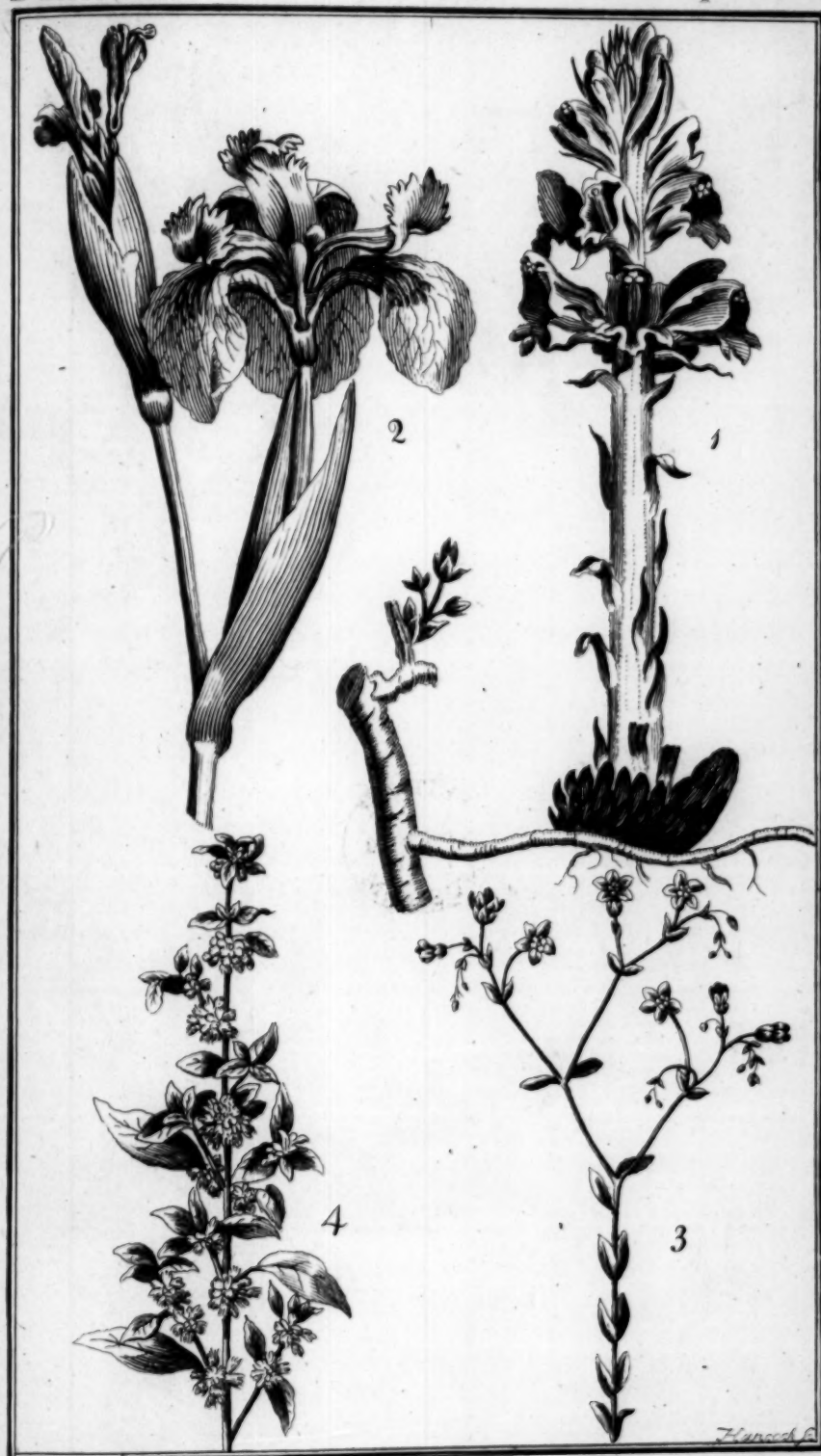
2. Periwinkle. \_\_\_\_\_

3. Buckbean. \_\_\_\_\_

4. Money wort. \_\_\_\_\_

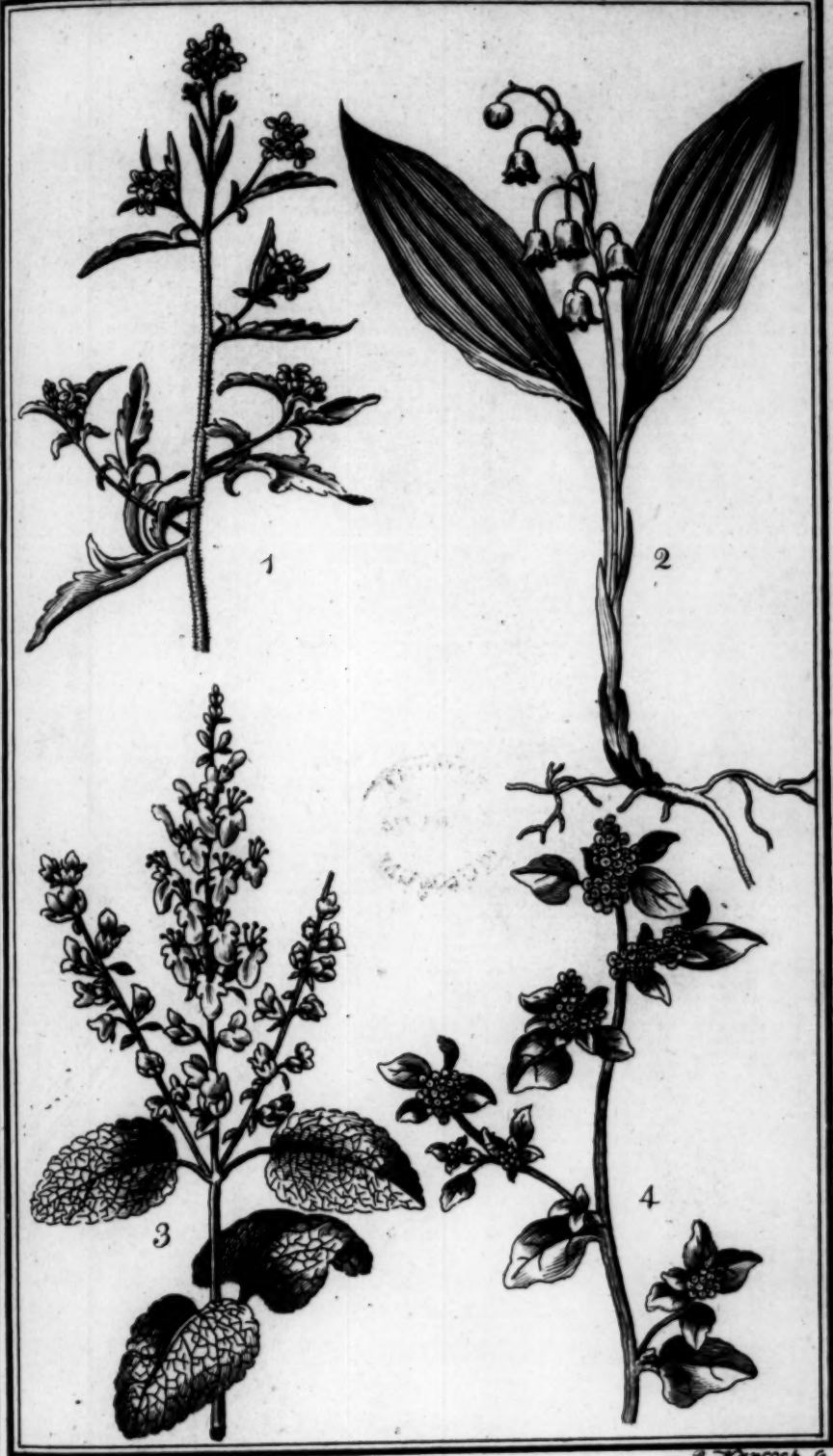






- |                    |                          |
|--------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. Broom Rape. —   | 2. Yellow Water Flag     |
| 3. Purging Flax. — | 4. Pellitory of the Wall |





- |                  |                         |
|------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. Hedge Mustard | 2. Lilly of the Valley. |
| 3. Wood Sage.—   | 4. Stinking Orrach.     |





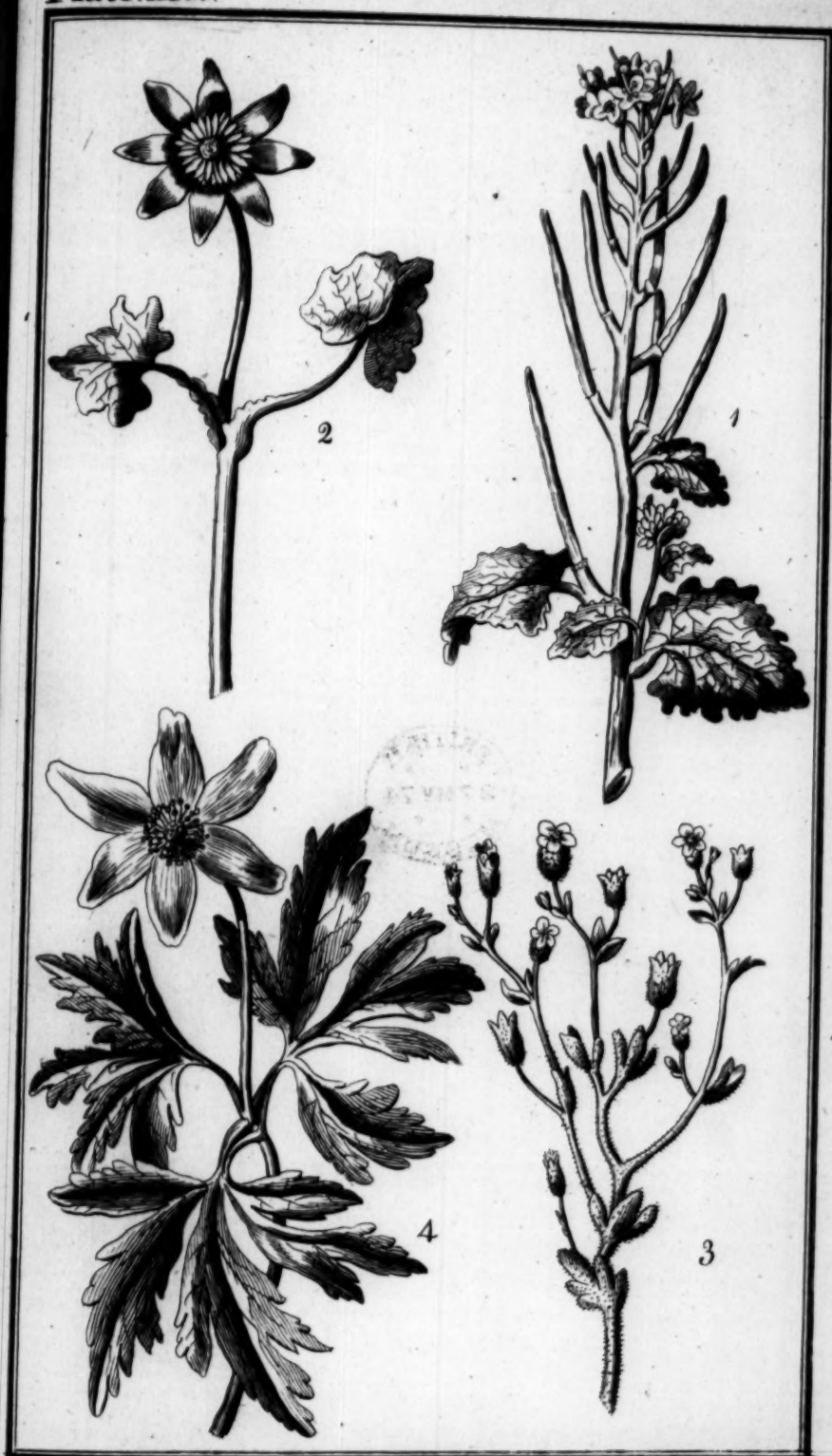


Hancock. sc

1. Blue Bell. —

2. Fool's Stones. —





Hancock sc.

- |                             |                  |
|-----------------------------|------------------|
| 1. Jack by the Hedge.       | 2. Pilewort.     |
| 3. Rue leaved whitlowgrass. | 4. Wood Anemone. |